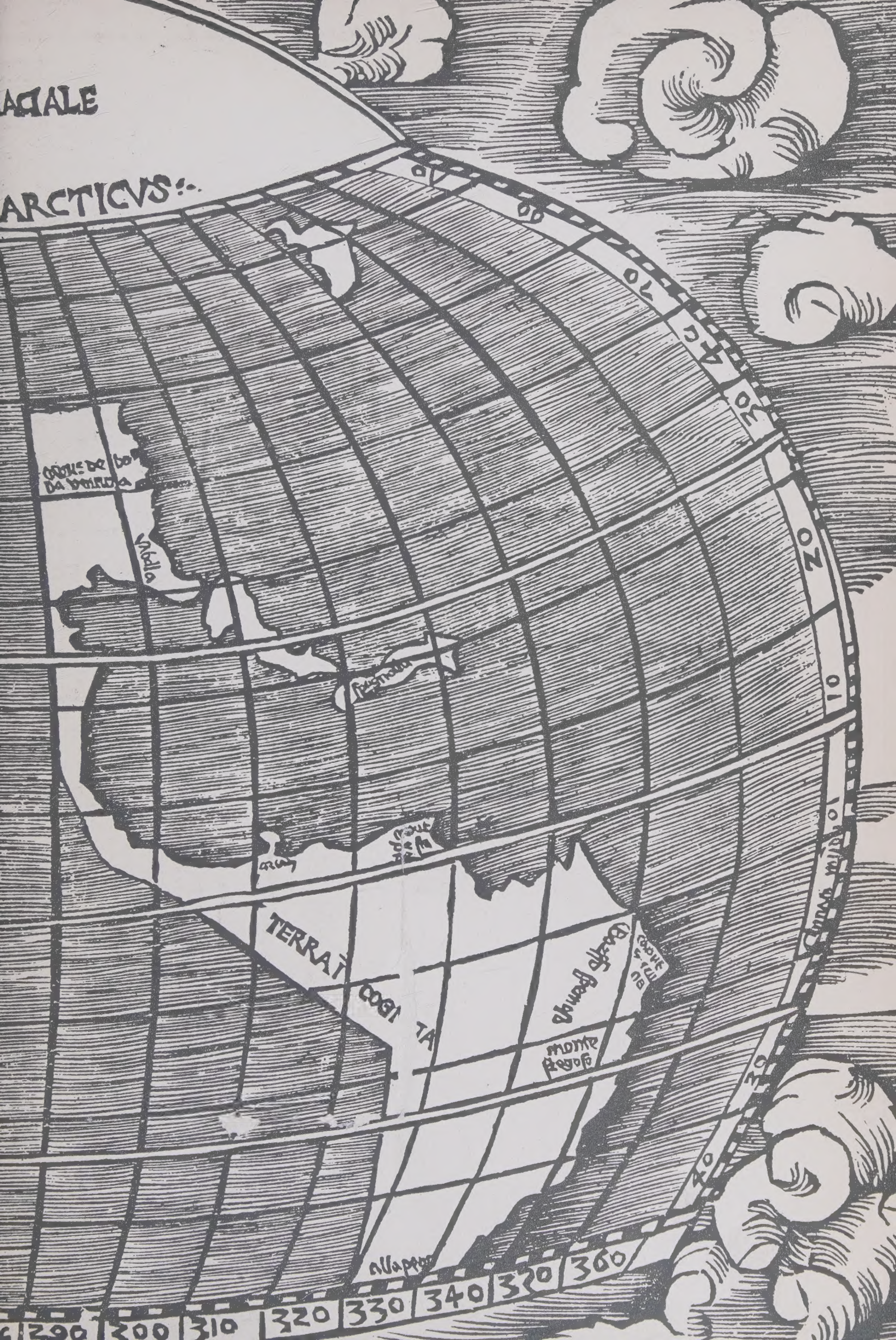
INCUNABULA AND AMERICANA

By MARGARET BINGHAM STILLWELL

CIRCVLVS
CHATAY
India superior
provincia
ASIE PS
60
70
40
30
20
10
10
20
30
40
190
200
210
220
230
240
250
260

EX LIBRIS
YOUNGSTOWN COLLEGE


ARCTICVS
Isabella
Spagnolla
TERRA
INCOGNITA
monte fregoso
allapaso
290
300
310
320
330
340
350
360
10
20
30
40

YOUNGSTOWN
COLLEGE LIBRARY

INCUNABULA AND AMERICANA

WITHDRAWN

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2024

https://archive.org/details/rareincunabulaam0000unse

INCUNABULA AND AMERICANA

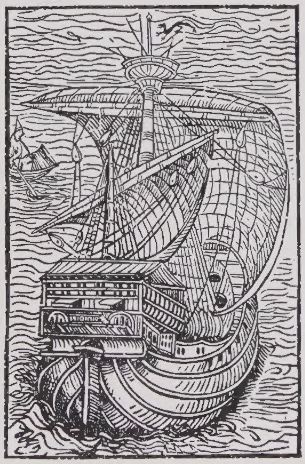
1450-1800

A KEY TO BIBLIOGRAPHICAL STUDY

BY

MARGARET BINGHAM STILLWELL

LIBRARIAN OF THE
ANNMARY BROWN MEMORIAL



YOUNGSTOWN COLLEGE
LIBRARY

NEW YORK
COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY PRESS
M · CM · XXXI

Copyright 1930
Columbia University Press

Published February, 1931

PRINTED IN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
BY THE PLIMPTON PRESS · NORWOOD · MASS.

S

TO THE LATE
RUSH CHRISTOPHER HAWKINS
WHO IN FOUNDING THE
ANNMARY BROWN MEMORIAL
CREATED A CHAIR
FOR BIBLIOGRAPHICAL RESEARCH

YOUNGSTOWN STATE UNIVERSITY
LIBRARY

26664

PREFACE

To anyone undertaking the study of incunabula or of Americana, I offer ready sympathy and, I hope, a helping hand. I remember the feeling of bewilderment with which I first turned to the study of early printing. I felt myself surrounded by a veritable wilderness of books — ancient books, ponderous, fascinating, beautiful to be sure, but shrouded deep in mystery; a mass of bibliographies full of signs and symbols, dealing with infinite minutiæ; a seemingly endless number of monographs on incunabula, histories of early presses, discussions of types, and essays on a thousand aspects of the subject. Twenty years ago, when I took my first plunge into the study of Americana, I passed through much the same ordeal. Even under the guidance of bibliographers seasoned in the work, I felt often haunted by a questioning fear. Had I not overlooked the obvious? Were there not other mysterious rites to have been performed in the name of the meticulous god called Collation?

From confessions made by bookmen of the older school and from the questions asked me by the younger set, I feel convinced that others pass through similar ordeals in entering either subject, and experience oftentimes the same bibliographical quakings deep within their souls. So, having blazed something of a trail through two forests, alluring although impenetrable to my youthful eyes, I have now gone back in memory, reëxamining the trails and marking them for whomsoever may wish to go by a similar route.

One thing I can promise. Beyond the maze of the forest, one comes to the sunshine. The ancient books, seemingly so reticent, yield their secrets more and more joyously. Bibliographical lists and monographs become daily the stoutest of allies. And among other workers in the field, the owners of rare books, and the scholars devoted to the theme, one finds coöperation and a friendly spirit. Of this, the present volume gives ample proof. As with everyone who undertakes a project within the realms of booklore, the courtesies extended have been legion. Beginning with five good neighbors in the John Carter Brown Library who have given gracious and unending service, and my Trustee, Mr. Walter F. Angell, whose interest, help, and understanding have been an unfailing inspiration — my indebtedness to kindly correspondents and co-workers includes many in America and in foreign lands.

To Mr. Alfred W. Pollard and Mr. Victor Scholderer of the British Museum; Dr. Konrad Haebler of Dresden; M. Seymour de Ricci of Paris; Dr. Ernst Crous, Dr. Max Josef Husung, and Dr. Rudolf Juchhoff of the *Gesamtkatalog* headquarters; Mr. E. P. Goldschmidt and Mr. G. D. Hobson of London; Dr. Wieruszowski of Berlin; Mr. Taeuber of Munich; Dr. Rodolfo R. Schuller of Vienna; Dr. J. Martini of Florence; Dr. Arnold C. Klebs of Nyon; Dr. Max Fleuiss of Rio de Janeiro; and Dr. Bernardo Rubio of Barcelona, grateful acknowledgment is made for their courtesy in verifying data and in submitting criticisms. To all of these, Sr. José Toribio Medina of Santiago de Chile included, is due a tribute for the store of knowledge comprised within their writings, through which channel the results of their insistent research have become the property of the bookish world.

Among American librarians and collectors, Mr. Wilberforce Eames, Mr. H. M. Lydenberg, and Mr. Victor H. Paltsits of the New York Public Library; Dr. Alexander Marx of the Jewish Theological Seminary of America; Mr. Lathrop C. Harper of New York; Mr. Charles Martel of the Library of Congress; Mr. William E. Foster of the Providence Public Library; Professor R. C. Archibald and Professor J. F. Green of Brown University; Mr. Andrew Keogh of the Yale University Library; Mr. F. M. Cushman of the Annmary Brown Memorial; Mr. Leslie E. Bliss and Mr. H. R. Mead of the Henry E. Huntington Library; and in particular Mr. Lawrence C. Wroth of the John Carter Brown Library, have aided the project in a wide variety of ways, verifying data, reading copy, supplying rare reference works, even lending me treasures from their private shelves. To all of these good bookmen, and to Dr. William MacDonald, historian and critic, my sincerest thanks are given. And the account cannot be closed without grateful recognition of the years of training in an earlier decade, under George Parker Winship and Wilberforce Eames.

Portions of the text of the present volume and the general scheme of its chapters correspond to the lectures prepared by the writer for the course in advanced cataloguing in the graduate School of Library Service at Columbia University. For the interest which originally prompted this project, my thanks are due to the Director of the School of Library Service, Dr. Charles C. Williamson, and I deeply appreciate the keen interest throughout the project, of Miss Minnie E. Sears of the School of Library Service, Miss Isadore G. Mudge, Reference Librarian of Columbia University, and Mr. Frederick Coykendall and Miss Georgia W. Read of the Columbia University Press.

Within this volume, in the two subjects of which it treats, bibliography is considered in its actual and in its subsidiary aspects. In five of its eight textual divisions, the effort is made from time to time to indicate certain contributions of bibliography to our knowledge of civilization, through the fifteenth century books which introduced the use of movable metal types, thus making possible the quick transmission of thought, and through those whose subject matter beginning in 1492 relates to the discovery, conquest, colonization, and early development of the New World. In the remaining chapters — and in the notes, definitions, tables, and lists of the Reference Sections — a means is provided for entering upon the technical study and the analysis of the books comprised within these two fields of research. Bibliographical analysis, however, and the fine points in the technique of the game, should not be mistaken for bibliography itself. Behind the physical make-up and the questions involved in determining the physical origin of a book are an understanding and evaluation of its subject matter. Behind these is the personality of its author. Behind that is the relation of the book and of its writer to the thought of the times. Technical analysis is but a means to an end. It is the chemical analysis through which — in its accurate identification of author, place, date, printer, edition, etc. — each printed work is given its rightful place among the records of the past. It is in this final aspect that bibliography appears in its true light, and it is through sources and methods such as these herein indicated that the bibliographical study of incunabula and Americana may be undertaken.

It may seem odd to treat of incunabula and Americana within a single volume. But, are they not America's heritage in booklore, strongly knit by the bonds of our proudly polyglot origin? Furthermore, there is a precedent in the writings of Baptista Fulgosus. On June 22, 1509, in his book *De Dictis Factisque,* that worthy Doge included a section on Gutenberg in which he paid high tribute to the inventor of mechanically printed metal letters. On the same page, and directly beneath this eulogy, he placed a paragraph in praise of Columbus — two men of the fifteenth century who, in the ever-widening spheres of influence emanating from their achievements, altered the course of history more effectively than anyone since the birth of Christ.

With this thought in mind a page from the Strabo *Geographia,* Rome [1469], has been reproduced in the Incunabula section, showing the fine Rome type used by the first of the German printers who were responsible for the spreading of the printing art through western Europe. The title-page carries the contemporary picture of the 'Santa Maria' at anchor in the New World, reproduced without lettering from Columbus' account of his discovery, in the *De Insulis inuentis. Epistola Cristoferi Colom.* [Basel, 1493.] And the end-paper — a reproduction from one of the three known illustrated copies of Stobnicza's *Introductio in Ptholomei Cosmographia,* Cracow, 1512 — represents the Western Hemisphere, in the re-rendering of the insert in the Waldseemüller map of 1507 which, because of its convenient size, was doubtless more influential in spreading knowledge of the new discoveries than the huge wall map which was its source.

As for incunabula, it has been truthfully said that a final word on the beginnings of printing cannot be written until after the completed publication of the *Gesamtkatalog der Wiegendrucke.* It has also been said, with possibly some degree of truth, that womankind enjoys a final word. If one were to wait, however, the necessary twelve to fifteen years in a state of suspended animation, who knows if in the end speech itself might not be lacking? I am offering therefore an intermediary word, for there is much to be learned and much still to be said in these years of pleasant waiting.

MARGARET BINGHAM STILLWELL

The Annmary Brown Memorial
Providence, Rhode Island
June 22, 1930

CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION: THE PURPOSE AND PLAN OF THE BOOK .. xv

INCUNABULA

THE SUPERB ROMAN TYPE EMPLOYED BY SWEYNHEIM AND PANNARTZ: REPRODUCTION OF A PAGE (REDUCED) OF STRABO'S *Geographia*, ROME [1469] *Facing page* 2

I. THE PRINTED BOOKS OF THE FIFTEENTH CENTURY 3

The Books Themselves
The Origin and Spread of the Art of Printing
The Development of the Printed Book, 1450–1500
Libraries and Collections of Incunabula

II. IDENTIFICATION AND COLLATION 19

Identification
Collation
Verification
The Ultimate Goal

III. BIBLIOGRAPHICAL REFERENCE MATERIAL 43

Alphabetical Author-Entry Group
Chronological Place-Entry Group
Monographs and Specialized Bibliographies

AMERICANA

I. PRELIMINARY SURVEY OF SOURCES AND METHODS .. 61

II. THE CENTURY OF MARITIME DISCOVERY, 1492–1600 67

News of the First Discoveries
Collected Narratives of Early Voyages

III. TWO CENTURIES OF COLONIAL GROWTH, 1500–1700 78

South America and the Spanish Colonies of the North, 1500–1700
The Northern Colonies of North America, 1600–1700

IV. LATER AMERICANA AND THE REVOLUTIONARY PERIODS 108

North America, 1700–1763–1800
  1. British and French Colonies, 1700–1763
  2. The Revolution and the United States, 1763–1800
Spanish American Colonies, 1700–1778–1824
  1. Florida and the Spanish Southwest, 1700–1783
  2. The Southern Spanish Colonies, 1700–1778
  3. The Revolutionary Period, 1778–1824

V. EARLY PRINTING IN AMERICA 140

Notes on Bibliographical Material
  Hispanic America, 1539–1823
  North America, 1639–1800

REFERENCE SECTIONS

I. NOTES AND DEFINITIONS 175

1. Bibliographical Points
2. Collation: Tabulated Record
3. Cataloguing: Card Entries
4. Early Bookbindings

II. FOREIGN BIBLIOGRAPHICAL TERMS 204

French, German, Italian and Spanish

III. LATIN CONTRACTIONS AND ABBREVIATIONS 217

1. Latin Contractions and Abbreviations in Fifteenth Century Printed Books
2. Latin Contractions as Transliterated in the *Gesamtkatalog*
3. Latin Abbreviations Employed in Hain's *Repertorium Bibliographicum*

IV. PLACE-NAMES OF FIFTEENTH CENTURY PRINTING TOWNS 228

(A Table, with Modern Equivalents and Forms According to the Usage of the British Museum *Catalogue of XVth Century Books* and of the *Gesamtkatalog der Wiegendrucke*)

V. INCUNABULA: SELECTED BIBLIOGRAPHIES AND MONOGRAPHS 251

VI. FIFTEENTH CENTURY WOODCUTS, ETC.: SELECTED MONOGRAPHS 333

VII. AMERICANA: SELECTED BIBLIOGRAPHIES AND MONOGRAPHS 343

VIII. MISCELLANEA: SELECTED MONOGRAPHS 443

INDEX 451

INTRODUCTION

The Purpose and Plan of the Book

In compiling his *Bibliotheca Lusitana* in 1741, Barbosa Machado chose as his motto, *Nihil sine te lucet.* The same golden truth prevails with regard to this key to bibliographical study. Beyond the subject as it is here presented lie two broad fields of investigation, incunabula and Americana. In either of these, the student of booklore may spend years of productive study. If this book, with its discussions and explanations, its tables prepared to aid his early investigations and its lists of selected reference works, shall have fortified him in some measure for his task, it will have served its purpose. In its text and in its Reference Sections, it is intended as an answer to many of the questions that surge through the mind of a beginner in the lore of rare books, and as a guide to the reference books in which the answers to other questions may be found. It is offered, furthermore, as a contribution toward a source book for students of incunabula and Americana, and as a handbook for the librarians and collectors who may find it convenient to have, in compressed form, information of a bibliographical nature relating to the two subjects most commonly found upon the rare-book shelves of America.

To this end, it is divided into three parts. The first relates to incunabula and its study. The second relates to Americana from 1492 to 1700, with notes on later Americana through the Revolutionary periods, chapters on the introduction of printing into the two Americas, and a preliminary chapter on methods of study. The third, the Reference Sections, the result of research in this country and abroad, provides accompanying definitions, foreign bibliographical terms and their equivalents, Latin place-names employed in early books, tables of abbreviations, and lists of selected reference works of bibliographical importance, the latter comprising twelve hundred, or more, numbered titles.

In the section on incunabula (*i.e.*, on the printed books of the fifteenth century, at the time when modern bookmaking methods came into being), I have endeavored to give a brief description of the books themselves; to call to mind the trend of events and the influences at work during the period of early printing; to indicate the spread of the art through western Europe from 1450 to 1500; to trace the evolution of bookmaking during the first fifty years in which movable metal type was used, with a slight but insistent emphasis upon the beginnings of things; and finally to indicate some of the libraries and special collections in which copies of early printed books are to be found today. Then I have endeavored to describe the various steps and processes by which a bibliographer undertakes to identify and to collate a fifteenth century book; to describe the methods of arrangement in each of the two main groups of bibliographies, the alphabetical, and the chronological or 'natural history' groups; and to suggest opportunities for studying incunabula with the aid of specialized bibliographies and monographs. The selected list of such reference works, six hundred or more in number, given at the end of the book in the Reference Sections, further includes a brief selected list of works on the allied topic of early illustration and engraving.

Although various lists of Latin place-names have been compiled from time to time, recording the names found in inscriptions and in manuscripts, from the days of the Caesars to the Renaissance, very little regard has been paid to grouping such place-names according to the usage of a given period. It seemed advisable to build a table giving only the forms actually found in the printed books of the fifteenth century. The table of Place-Names of Fifteenth Century Printing Towns comprises, therefore, such forms as have been seen (in the course of the present compilation) in the printed colophons or incipits of incunabula. The parallel columns of modern place-names, following the usage of the British Museum and of the *Gesamtkatalog der Wiegendrucke*, have been submitted respectively to Mr. Victor Scholderer of the British Museum and to Dr. M. J. Husung and Dr. R. Juchhoff of *Gesamtkatalog* headquarters, each of whom in addition to the courtesy of verifying their respective columns, sent me several rare fifteenth century forms. The Hebrew printing towns according to fifteenth century usage, which are listed at the end of the table, have been very kindly contributed by Dr.

Alexander Marx, Librarian of the Jewish Theological Seminary of America.

The list of Latin Contractions and Abbreviations, also a part of the Reference Sections, comprises a selection of abbreviations taken from fifteenth century printed colophons and incipits, and chosen to aid the student's first contact with these early texts. Longer lists, suitable for more extensive textual deciphering, are indicated at the end of the section. The facsimile showing a paragraph from a fifteenth century book, transliterated according to the usage of the *Gesamtkatalog,* and expanded into modern Latin, is reproduced through the courtesy of Dr. Ernst Crous. The remaining portion of the section relating to abbreviations comprises those employed in Hain's *Repertorium,* listed alphabetically under the first term of the phrases most frequently used by Hain, together with their Latin and English equivalents.

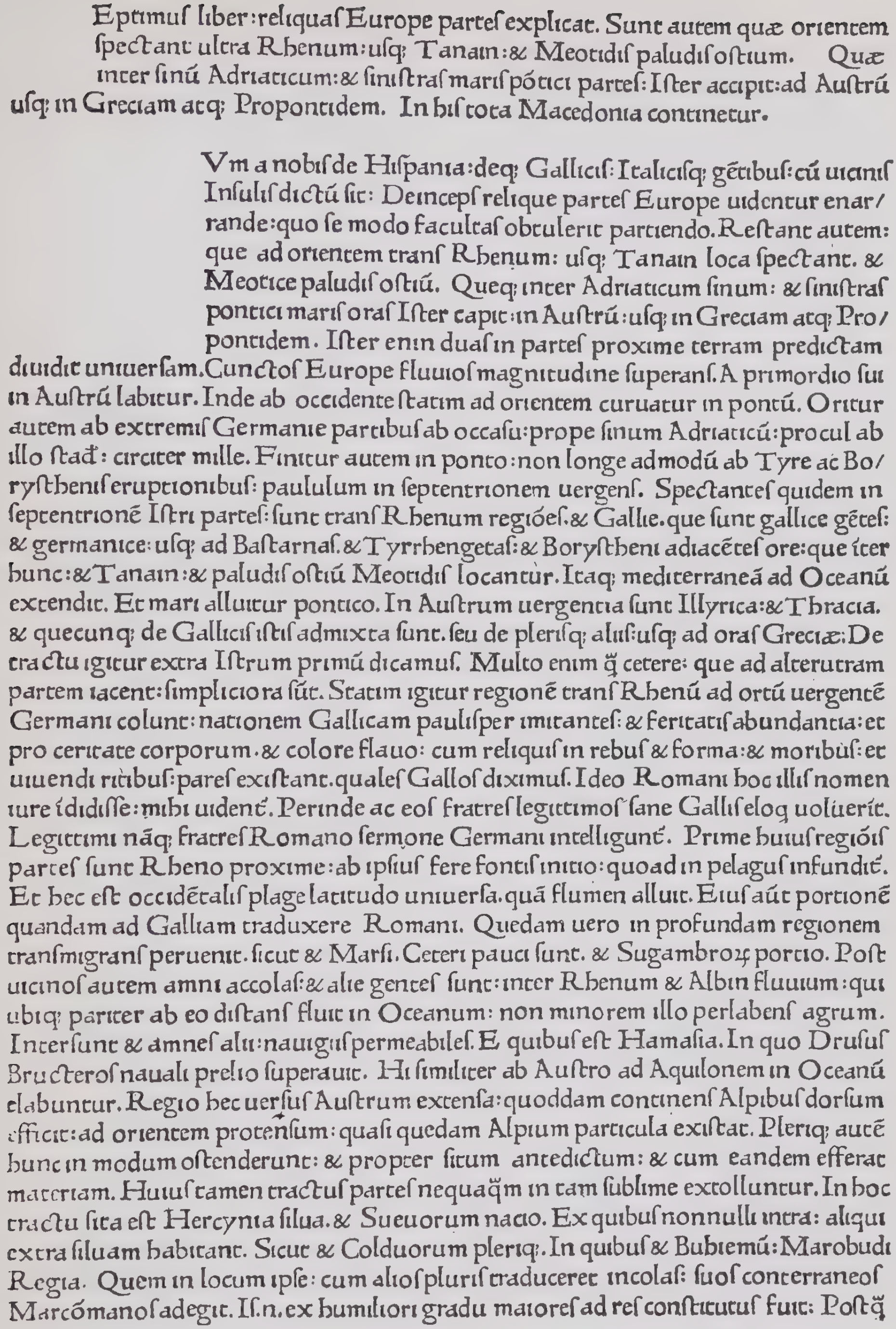
In the Americana section, the original plan included in its scope the years 1492 to 1700, since at the latter date the various European colonies had become firmly implanted upon American shores and the art of bookmaking had not only been introduced into both North and South America, but it had become an established and influential factor in colonial life. At the solicitation of various students, however, the book has now been made to include a series of bibliographical notes covering the later colonial and Revolutionary periods, thus moving the final date, in the discussion of North American and South American bibliography, to 1800 and 1824 respectively. Throughout the Americana text, I have endeavored to maintain three lines of thought, interweaving a thread of historical narrative into the account of the books printed within each period, together with the discussion of parallel bibliographical reference sources. The material is grouped more or less chronologically, in chapters which relate to the century of maritime discovery, 1492–1600; the two centuries of colonial growth, in South and in North America, 1500–1700; later Americana and the Revolutionary periods. A final note relates to bibliographical material on the introduction of printing into Hispanic America and British America; and a separate chapter, placed at the beginning of the section, discusses bibliographical treatment. The six hundred or more selected titles of bibliographies and bibliographical monographs relating to early Americana, included in the Reference Sections, provide a means through which the specialized study of its various periods may be carried to any length.

The two subjects, incunabula and Americana, share in common the remaining data comprised within the Reference Sections. The Notes and Definitions which make up the opening division relate, for the most part, to both subjects. Similarly, the list of foreign bibliographical terms is intended as a general aid to students in consulting foreign works of reference. Each column of foreign terms within the table has been submitted for verification to one or more of the leading bookmen of the country cited; and the position of the French, German, Italian and Spanish terms with their English equivalents may be found in the parallel columns of the table, through the numbers quoted in the alphabetical index comprising its final column. At the close of the volume is the list of Selected Bibliographies to which reference has been made. This treats of incunabula and Americana in separate sections, with a few entries at the end of each relative to topics of closely allied interest. A table giving the order of arrangement introduces each main section. Within each subdivision are the general and important works with which a beginner must first become familiar. Following these general titles are subject lists of specialized bibliographies and bibliographical monographs, selected in order to illustrate the almost innumerable avenues of approach to the study of incunabula and Americana, as well as to afford an introductory guide to bibliographical study. At the end of the volume are listed monographs descriptive of certain rare-book collections in America, and tributes to bibliographers of incunabula and Americana.

A book about books must, of necessity, rest upon those which its text concerns. Relatively few of those mentioned in the book proved of unobtainable rarity. Through a combination of favorable circumstances, a large majority of the original, contemporary works referred to in the text and of the works cited in the Reference Sections have passed through the hands of the writer in the course of its preparation, thus yielding of their abundant wealth to its conceived design.

INCUNABULA

1450–1500



Eptimuſ liber:reliquaſ Europe parteſ explicat. Sunt autem quæ orientem ſpectant ultra Rhenum:uſq; Tanain:& Meotidiſ paludiſ oſtium. Quæ inter ſinú Adriaticum:& ſiniſtraſ mariſ pótici parteſ: Iſter accipit:ad Auſtrú uſq; in Greciam atq; Propontidem. In hiſ tota Macedonia continetur.

Vm a nobiſ de Hiſpania:deq; Gallicis: Italiciſq; gẽtibuſ:cú uicinis Inſuliſ dictú ſit: Deincepſ relique parteſ Europe uidentur enarrande:quo ſe modo facultaſ obtulerit partiendo. Reſtant autem: que ad orientem tranſ Rhenum: uſq; Tanain loca ſpectant. & Meotice paludiſ oſtiú. Queq; inter Adriaticum ſinum: & ſiniſtraſ pontici mariſ oraſ Iſter capit:in Auſtrú:uſq; in Greciam atq; Propontidem. Iſter enin duaſ in parteſ proxime terram predictam diuidit uniuerſam. Cunctoſ Europe fluuioſ magnitudine ſuperanſ. A primordio ſui in Auſtrú labitur. Inde ab occidente ſtatim ad orientem curuatur in pontú. Oritur autem ab extremiſ Germanie partibuſ ab occaſu:prope ſinum Adriaticú:procul ab illo ſtad̃: circiter mille. Finitur autem in ponto:non longe admodú ab Tyre ac Boryſtheniſ eruptionibuſ: paululum in ſeptentrionem uergenſ. Spectanteſ quidem in ſeptentrionẽ Iſtri parteſ: ſunt tranſ Rhenum regióeſ.& Gallie.que ſunt gallice gẽteſ: & germanice: uſq; ad Baſtarnaſ.& Tyrrhengetaſ: & Boryſtheni adiacẽteſ ore:que íter hunc:& Tanain:& paludiſ oſtiú Meotidiſ locantur. Itaq; mediterraneá ad Oceanú extendit. Et mari alluitur pontico. In Auſtrum uergentia ſunt Illyrica:& Thracia. & quecunq; de Galliciſ iſtiſ admixta ſunt. ſeu de pleriſq; aliiſ:uſq; ad oraſ Greciæ: De tractu igitur extra Iſtrum primú dicamuſ. Multo enim q̃ cetere: que ad alterutram partem iacent: ſimpliciora ſút. Statim igitur regionẽ tranſ Rhenú ad ortú uergentẽ Germani colunt: nationem Gallicam pauliſper imitanteſ: & feritatiſ abundantia: et pro ceritate corporum.& colore flauo: cum reliquiſ in rebuſ & forma:& moribúſ: et uiuendi ritibuſ: pareſ exiſtant. qualeſ Galloſ diximuſ. Ideo Romani hoc illiſ nomen iure ídidiſſe: mihi uident̃. Perinde ac eoſ fratreſ legittimoſ ſane Galliſ eloq uoluerít. Legittimi náq; fratreſ Romano ſermone Germani intelligunt̃. Prime huiuſ regióiſ parteſ ſunt Rheno proxime:ab ipſiuſ fere fontiſ initio:quoad in pelaguſ infundit̃. Et hec eſt occidẽtaliſ plage latitudo uniuerſa. quá flumen alluit. Eiuſ aút portionẽ quandam ad Galliam traduxere Romani. Quedam uero in profundam regionem tranſmigranſ peruenit. ſicut & Marſi. Ceteri pauci ſunt. & Sugambroꝶ portio. Poſt uicinoſ autem amni accolaſ:& alie genteſ ſunt: inter Rhenum & Albin fluuium: qui ubiq; pariter ab eo diſtanſ fluit in Oceanum: non minorem illo perlabenſ agrum. Interſunt & amneſ alii:nauigiiſ permeabileſ. E quibuſ eſt Hamaſia. In quo Druſuſ Bructeroſ nauali prelio ſuperauit. Hi ſimiliter ab Auſtro ad Aquilonem in Oceanú elabuntur. Regio hec uerſuſ Auſtrum extenſa:quoddam continenſ Alpibuſ dorſum efficit:ad orientem protenſum: quaſi quedam Alpium particula exiſtat. Pleriq; autẽ hunc in modum oſtenderunt: & propter ſitum antedictum: & cum eandem efferat materiam. Huiuſ tamen tractuſ parteſ nequaq̃m in tam ſublime extolluntur. In hoc tractu ſita eſt Hercynia ſilua.& Sueuorum nacio. Ex quibuſ nonnulli intra: aliqui extra ſiluam habitant. Sicut & Colduorum pleriq;. In quibuſ & Bubiemú: Marobudi Regia. Quem in locum ipſe: cum alioſ pluriſ traduceret incolaſ: ſuoſ conterraneoſ Marcómanoſ adegit. Iſ.n. ex humiliori gradu maioreſ ad reſ conſtitutuſ fuit: Poſtq̃

The superb Roman type employed by Sweynheim and Pannartz: reproduction of a page (reduced) of Strabo's Geographia, *Rome [1469]*

Chapter I

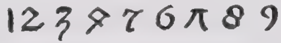
THE PRINTED BOOKS OF THE FIFTEENTH CENTURY

The Books Themselves

The first thing to do in introducing oneself to a fifteenth century book is to see if it has, at the end of its text, a paragraph called a colophon. The majority of the early printers — if they signed and dated their books — signed and dated them at the end, as an artist would sign a portrait after he had completed it. It is for this reason that, in seeking to identify an early printed book, one turns first of all to its final page, in search of its colophon, the finishing stroke. Happily for the lover of beautiful books, one need not feel compelled to do this quickly. That would be a sacrilege. A fine old book is often frail with age. One should turn its pages gently and with a reverent hand. There is thus excuse enough to loiter and to absorb something of its personality and its beauty, before taking up the task of finding out just what it is, a task which in itself is often a matter of hours or days.

As in the manuscripts of the period, one finds upon opening an early printed book that its opposite pages are invariably planned to balance one another; and the ample margins, extending around the whole, give to the two pages the appearance of a single decorative unit. In its combination of utility with beauty the slightly wider margin, or tail, at the base of each printed page allows space for the hands that hold the book; and, to the eye, supplies a base on which the printed text seems to stand at rest. Illuminated initials in the blank spaces frequently left at the beginning of each new section of text, often at the beginning of each paragraph, for the insertion of painted letters, give to the printed page the richness of color to which the patrons of bookmaking had already long been accustomed.

The form of handwriting used by the scribes of various localities quite naturally became the basis of design for the fonts of type cast in that locality. Since Latin was the working language of the day, the majority of the early printed books are likewise in Latin, and since every printed book was in the first instance set up from a manuscript, the abbreviations employed by the scribes appear freely in the early printed texts. In the writing of manuscripts, speed could be gained and paper saved by shortening the written word; and the full spelling of a word, or again an abbreviated form of it, afforded a certain adaptability in keeping the margins clear and even. Consequently a special sign language developed, with various marks to indicate the omission of one or more vowels, the omission of a prefix, the abbreviation of a case ending, a conjunction, or a preposition. These marks were adopted bodily by the early printers. In studying their books, therefore, one should know not only Latin but the usual abbreviations as well.

Sometimes one finds in early printed books the medieval numerals  — or possibly a transitional form, with the *seven* beginning to turn to its modern position and the *five* like a modern *five* save for its final stroke. In the colophons, a Saint's Day or a festival often appears in place of a calendar date. Sometimes the year is given in a combination of numerals and words. Sometimes the day is recorded according to the Roman method, in which the days are counted backward from and including the Kalends, often abbreviated as Kal. or Kl., and indicating the first day of the month; the Ides (Id.), the 15th day of March, May, July, and October, and the 13th day of other months; or the Nones (Non.), the 9th day preceding the Ides. Thus, each book bears one mark or another of its traditional heritage.

During the half century preceding the invention of printing, northern Europe had enjoyed a period of considerable peace and prosperity. In the Netherlands, the religious order had been formed called the Brothers of the Common Life. In Germany, the reaction from the great schism in the Church occasioned a reform of the Benedictine houses. Both of these religious orders promoted the reading and copying of books, which for the most part were in Latin. There developed, in consequence, an increased interest in the Latin language and a renewed demand for the Latin grammar of Aelius Donatus, a work which, although written in the fourth century, was still in use throughout Europe. The continued popularity of this booklet and the simplicity of its makeup account for the fact that a ‘Donatus’ was often among the first products of an early press. The hard usage which such a book would naturally receive accounts in large measure for the extreme rarity of these early pieces today. Whoever can discover a copy of the ‘Donatus’ from Italy's first press, for instance, will write his name indelibly in the annals of collecting.

According to the testimony of Ulrich Zel, the first printer of Cologne, given in later life to the compiler of the Cologne Chronicle, ‘Donatuses’ were printed in some inferior way in Holland even before printing began at Mainz. If so, nothing more came of these early efforts. In Mainz, however, the ‘Donatus’ which Gutenberg printed among his early experimental pieces was followed, in 1454 and 1455, by the printing of two grants of indulgences, broadsides in neat small types quite unlike those previously used; and, simultaneously with these, by the printing of the two volumes of the *42-line Bible,* the so-called *Gutenberg Bible,* of about 1455. There is a grandeur about this Bible, a superb air of finality, that stands in curious contrast to the fact that it is the first book to have been printed with movable metal types, and thus the starting point in the history of modern bookmaking.

In Germany, the needs which the art of printing was invented to satisfy were mainly religious and moral. The production, within seven or eight years, of four huge Bibles and two magnificent Psalters abundantly proves this setting to have been favorable not only for the birth of the new invention but for its tenacious growth.

In Italy, where the interest in humanism had been developing for a century or more, the demand was for the Latin classics. Latin epistolography was in vogue and the Latin classics were assiduously studied for their style. Years before this, Petrarch and Boccaccio had inspired the search for classical literature. In 1447, Tommaso Parentucelli, a learned humanist, became Pope Nicholas V. It is said that his efforts to increase the Papal Library left it, at the time of his death in 1455, with eight hundred and twenty-four manuscripts. Subsequently, the Duke of Urbino gathered his scribes about him, binding their manuscripts in crimson and silver, and allowing no printed book to profane his shelves, thus — according to his trusted agent, Vespasiano da Bisticci of Florence — exemplifying the patrician hatred of the new mechanical art. Academies were founded under patronage, for study and discussion; and the Medici, with agencies throughout Europe and the Levant, made every effort to secure magnificent copies of the classics, thus bringing to medieval Italy a heritage enriched, through preceding centuries, by alternate contributions from East and West.

When printing was introduced into Italy, a decade after the death of Nicholas V, it encountered a period rich in beauty. Brunelleschi had revitalized the principles of classic architecture. Cathedral building as in Gothic France, the painting of tryptich and altar pieces, the intricacies of mosaic, the jewel-like designs of stained glass and illuminated manuscripts had reached, or in the growing Renaissance were close upon the zenith of their beauty. The scribes, making their copies from dictation, had developed a surety of execution which lent legibility and charm to their hand-printed words. The influence of artistic environment showed immediately in the products of the Italian press. No books since issued have surpassed those produced by Sweynheim and Pannartz, and Jenson; and few have equalled them.

Meantime, while Gutenberg was working to perfect the casting of metal type, the Vatican Library, which was presently to house so many of the products of his invention, was founded. Regiomontanus, the great German astronomer and the first of the humanists of the North, was at work upon his computations. Perugino, destined to become Raphael's teacher and the founder of the Roman school of painting, was, like the printing art itself, an infant. Athens was soon to yield to the aggression of the Turks. The days of the Crusades were over. In spite of the fall of Constantinople in 1453, the ever-present fear caused by subsequent encroachments of the Turks, and the efforts of the Pope, and Diets, Europe refused to be aroused to a Holy War. Venice held concessions from Mohammed. And Bruges and Ghent, at the height of their prosperity, were busy trading with the world — a world that did not know that it was round, nor that vast treasure-lands lay midway across the seas. The invention of printing, in the midst of all this, had much to do with accelerating the Renaissance; and at the end of the century, it was the printing press that spread the news of Columbus's discovery, thus sending navigator after navigator to explore the newfound world.

The controversy that raged fitfully and intensively, fifty years ago, as to whether Gutenberg of Mainz or Coster of Haarlem originated and introduced into Europe the idea of printing with separate letters, seems now to rest with the odds in favor of Gutenberg, although not incontrovertibly so. One would wish to give full credit to the inventor, or to each participant in the invention, as the case may be. But the fact which really matters is that movable type was finally invented. Like Shakespeare's plays, it is the achievement itself that counts. Controversialists may wrangle and savants ponder. The achievement transcends controversy.

Even if, through means unknown to us, the idea of printing individual characters might have been transmitted from the East, the credit for the invention of casting metal type may be claimed by Europe. It may be that the idea of casting type was suggested by the goldsmiths' method of testing delicately wrought designs in metal; or by the practice of the bookbinders in embossing intricate patterns with a variety of separate tools. Or, as shown by the reconstruction of type recently attempted at Frankfort-on-the-Main, the idea may have developed through experimentation, in making sand moulds from the wooden models of separate letters and using these moulds for casting metal type. Whatever its source, the idea of casting movable metal types was one of the greatest factors in the progress of modern civilization. In that respect, Gutenberg may be looked upon unequivocally as the Father of the Printing Art.

THE ORIGIN AND SPREAD OF THE ART OF PRINTING

Gutenberg's policy was one of secrecy. When he returned to his native town of Mainz (by 1448), he had been working for some years at Strassburg, presumably at experimental printing. At Mainz, he continued his experiments and organized a printing shop. The loans made him by Johann Fust, a local goldsmith, for the purpose

YOUNGSTOWN STATE UNIVERSITY
LIBRARY

16664

of printing books, were apparently called in before the great *42-line Bible* was completed; and Fust appears to have secured the aid of Gutenberg's efficient workman, Peter Schoeffer, in completing it. Thus the monopoly of the secret process passed from Gutenberg's control.

In August, 1457, the new firm of Fust and Schoeffer produced a superbly printed *Psalter* for choir use, with large and small initial letters printed in red and blue. To this book was appended, for the first time, a colophon giving the printers' names and date of printing — an innovation which was repeated in their *Psalter* of 1459 and in the handsome *Bible* of 1462.

To Gutenberg himself may be attributed a number of experimental pieces in addition to several small books, and the great Latin dictionary, the *Catholicon* of Johannes Balbus. This has a colophon which, while dated 1460 and glorifying Mainz as the birthplace of the craft, still withholds its printer's name. It contains, however, a rather pathetic reference to 'God's revelation to his little ones of the secrets denied to the proud' which reads as if it came from the hand of the disappointed inventor, and places the *Catholicon* almost without question among the products attributed to Gutenberg's anonymous press. In October, 1462, the city of Mainz was sacked. Save for the undated publication of a Papal Bull, with a first attempt at a title-page, we know of no printing there for the next two years, although by 1465 Fust and Schoeffer resumed their work with vigor.

Printing, meantime, had been practised in two or three instances outside of Mainz, each of these instances seeming to be traceable to Gutenberg himself. The so-called *36-line Bible,* probably printed at Bamberg about 1458, is in the larger experimental type of the *Calendar* of " 1448 " — a type which Gutenberg apparently discarded for the perfected type of his *42-line Bible,* and which appeared subsequently in the hands of Albrecht Pfister at Bamberg. The third of the four great Bibles of the first decade was printed by Johann Mentelin in or about 1460, at Strassburg, the city in which Gutenberg is believed to have made his first experiments. There is a possibility that a life of Christ was printed in Italy by a pupil of Gutenberg's, as early as 1462. Mainz, however, had remained in the meantime the headquarters for the mysterious new method of making books.

After the disasters of 1462, some of the apprenticed printers seem to have left Mainz, seeking to establish themselves elsewhere, and thus inadvertently bringing about a gradual diffusion of the arts of casting type and printing. Each of these outgoing printers had of necessity to design and cast his own type. Each had to construct his heavy-framed presses, to supply himself with paper, and to make his ink, in addition to determining upon a town that seemed a favorable place in which to market his products, and upon a first book that would sell. After the fall of Mainz, it took about three years before any of the printers who are believed to have come from there had established themselves elsewhere. By 1465, two of these printers had settled at the monastery of Subiaco, about forty miles from Rome, and in that year they issued Italy's first known printed books, the first of these to bear a date being the Lactantius of October 29th. During that same year a press at Cologne was started by Ulrich Zel, 'clericus diocesis Moguntinensis,' a clerk from the diocese of Mainz.

Within the next five years, five towns admitted German printers — Rome, where Sweynheim and Pannartz, coming down from Subiaco in 1467, found themselves confronted by a rival press; Eltvil, 1467; Augsburg, 1468, where the local guild of wood-engravers forced Günther Zainer to agree to employ its members to illustrate his printed books; Basel [1468]; and Venice, 1469, destined with Rome and Florence to contribute a full measure of beauty to the bookmaking of the world. Thus the knowledge of the hitherto mysterious process moved gradually from Germany to Italy, and touched one town in what now is Switzerland.

In 1470 there came a sudden awakening of interest, the beginning of the 'triumphal march of the printing art.' Eight towns, possibly ten, opened presses within that year, the one in the Sorbonne at Paris having the distinction of being the world's first private press. Throughout that decade, the art spread rapidly. By 1480 Venice, Nuremberg, Basel, and Lyons ranked as centers of distribution for the growing trade; and Paris, Frankfort, Antwerp, and Milan were likewise becoming active centers of book commerce.

At the end of the fifteenth century, the processes of casting and of printing with metal type were known throughout practically all of western Europe. Reviewed chronologically, the production of books by mechanical printing, established in Germany by 1455 after a decade or more of experimentation, was introduced into Italy in 1465, or possibly a little earlier, and into Switzerland about 1468. It appeared in France in 1470. The year 1473 witnessed the introduction of the art into Hungary and Belgium, the southern Netherlands; and the first dated book printed in Holland was issued in 1473, although it is probable that at least some of a group of anonymous books, assigned to the 'Printer of the Speculum Humanae Saluationis,' were issued earlier than this. Spain and Poland had printing in 1474; Austria and possibly Bohemia in 1475; England in 1476; Denmark in 1482; Sweden the following year; Moravia in 1486; Portugal in 1487; and Montenegro in 1493.

In some towns the printing art took immediate root and prospered. In others, a printer came and went, sometimes invited to perform a single stipulated task, sometimes driven elsewhere by circumstance and hardship, sometimes impelled apparently by his own nomadic spirit, as in the case of Heinrich of Cologne, who worked in eight Italian towns in less than twenty years.

There has been considerable divergence of theory as to whether type-founding existed as a specialized industry before the end of the fifteenth century. It is known that a knowledge of type-casting was often considered an essential part of a printer's equipment, and that certain master printers and men within the printing shops became expert in the craft. About fifty documentary sources dating from 1470 to 1500 have been brought to light by Dr. Konrad Haebler[1] which tend to show that, although printers were hired because of their skill in casting type and that types were sometimes sold by one printing house to another, type-founding as an industry apart from the printing shop was apparently unknown during the fifteenth century.

---

[1] *Ars Typographica*, New York, July 1926.

THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PRINTED BOOK, 1450–1500

Although Gutenberg is known to have been at work upon various pieces of experimental printing for ten years and more, it is interesting to note that the first book printed in Germany — aside from the experimental 'Donatus,' etc. — at the almost unquestionable date of 1455, was the *Bible* — the *42-line Bible* (so called as a means of unmistakable identification). The first book now known from an Italian press, printed ten years later, was a classic — Cicero's *De Oratore* issued at Subiaco during [1465]. Ten years later still, Caxton printed his translation of the *Recueil des Histoires de Troye* — a romance, the first book printed by an Englishman. This was brought out at Bruges, in [1475], where he was Governor of the English Nation over the Company of Merchant Adventurers. A distinction must be made, however, between this and the first dated book issued *in* England, the *Dictes or Sayengis of the Philosophhres,* printed by Caxton two years later at his press in Westminster where, not later than the 13th of December 1476, he had printed for the Papal commissary an indulgence to contributors toward the expenses of resisting the Turks.

Something over thirty-five thousand separate editions of fifteenth century printing are still in existence. We shall never know how many other works have been lost to us through the ages. The subject matter of the books that survive, however, may serve to indicate the intellectual life of their original readers. Since a goodly proportion of the educated persons of the day were ecclesiastical in their interests, it is not surprising to find that more than fifty percent of the incunabula that survive is of a religious nature. The remainder relates to a wide variety of subjects: as law, proclamations, almanacs, music, medicine and allied subjects, cosmography, the classics, geometry, geography, astronomy, Latin grammar, romance, a sprinkling of fables, farces and poetry, and various ponderous chronicles.

Beginning with Boner's *Edelstein,* printed in German at Bamberg on St. Valentine's Day 1461, there was an occasional and a gradually increasing number of books printed in the vernacular. The earliest book in Italian, found in the course of the present survey, was issued in 1470. The first book printed entirely in Greek appeared at Milan on January 30, 1476 (although anticipated by Greek phrases in movable type in Cicero's *Officia et Paradoxa,* printed at Mainz in 1465, as well as by similar phrases in the Lactantius issued at Subiaco that same year, and in various books printed during the intervening decade). In Spain, printing in the vernacular began at once with the [1473] *Indulgencias* and with the *Obres e trobes en lahors de la verge Maria,* assigned to 1474, after February the eleventh. The first printing in Hebrew was done in 1475. In January 1476 [1477], the first dated book in French was issued in Paris, *Les croniques de France,* although possibly preceded by two undated works assigned to Lyon in 1476. The *Old Testament* in Dutch appeared in 1477, the first book in Swedish in Stockholm in 1495, and during that same year the first book in Danish was issued in Copenhagen and a handsome volume in Portuguese was printed in Lisbon. Cyrillic type was used as early as 1491, and a license for printing music by a new method with metal type was granted to Ottaviano Petrucci, at Venice, in 1498.

During the fifty years comprising the so-called period of incunabula or 'cradle-printing,' [1450]–1500, a process of evolution in methods of bookmaking was under way which, at the end of the period, left the printed book with substantially all of its present elements. Color printing, attempted by Gutenberg in the introductory pages of the *42-line Bible,* was mastered by Schoeffer in the beautiful *Psalter* of 1457, experimented with at Strassburg, and remastered by Ratdolt at his Venetian and Augsburg presses. The first printed book to be illustrated with woodcuts was the *Edelstein* already mentioned as appearing at Bamberg in 1461. In 1470, the first book bearing leaf numbers was issued at Cologne. And this same book — Rolewinck's *Sermo in festo praesentationis beatae Virginis* — has also the distinction of being the first dated book in which the colophon was transferred bodily to a preliminary leaf. Thus the so-called label-title (first used by Schoeffer in the undated Papal Bull of 1463) became the precursor of the modern title-page. In 1476, in the Italian edition of the calendar of Regiomontanus which Ratdolt issued at Venice, he and his partners split the information comprised within the customary colophon and produced the first title-page in modern form — with the imprint, "Venetijs, 1476," and the names of the three printers given at the base of the page.

Like the color printing achieved by Schoeffer in 1457 and 1459, and later by Ratdolt, these innovations did not immediately make their existence felt. They were destined, however, to survive. Color printing became relatively common by 1490. Leaf-numbering reappeared after an interval and gradually developed into the page numbering that has survived through the intervening centuries. Similarly, the label-title came into occasional use after 1480 and gradually merged, after the close of the century, into the modern form of title-page which had in reality been conceived in 1476.

Meanwhile, the use of signatures — already employed by manuscript makers as an aid to the binder, and introduced into printed books by Johann Koelhoff the Elder, in Nider's *Expositio Decalogi,* Cologne, 1472 — was maintained in the majority of the hundred and fifty works issued by his press. The device appeared at Speier in December, 1472, and was at once adopted by other printers. Catchwords, for the similar purpose of aiding the binder, appeared during that same year in a book issued in Bologna, and possibly appeared a year earlier in Venice.

Soon after 1470 the use of pictures became general. Augsburg, Ulm, Florence, and Venice presently assumed prominent places in the annals of early book illustration and decoration. The earliest pictures were simple woodcuts, printed with the expectation that they would be colored by hand. Metal engraving appeared in 1477, possibly as early as 1476; and when cross-hatching was introduced as a means of shading in black and white, the custom of painting the engravings and cuts gradually died out. In the middle period of incunabula, a small guide-letter printed in the square left for the insertion of a hand-painted initial letter informed the scribe or illuminator what letter should be painted in. It was but a logical step for a woodcut initial, often of exquisite tracery, to usurp the privileged square, and presently for woodcut borders to adorn the margins. Folded plates were used in 1486. Meanwhile, as early as 1474, a usable form of index had been introduced, with a dot before or after the leaf number to indicate the recto or verso of the leaf. And there in all its essential features, save the use of footnotes, we have the conception of bookmaking from which the modern book is a lineal descendant.

Thus we may follow the evolution of the printed book. In the course of fifty years — prior to which the intellectual world had held its store of knowledge in manuscripts written by scribes and embellished by illuminators — the printed book emerged, at the end of the fifteenth century, substantially in its modern and accepted form, with a title-page bearing the author's name, title, place of printing, printer's name, and date; with numbered leaves; with signatures or catchwords; with woodcut or metal engraved initial letters and ornaments; with illustrations in which arrangements of black and white were employed, instead of color, in giving decorative effect; and with an index giving page references to the text. But when the work of the illuminators upon the *Books of Hours* (the *Horae*), which meantime had had tremendous vogue in Paris, was brought to its end by the highly ornamented *Horae* printed by Pigouchet and his rival engravers in the last decade of the fifteenth century, a new era, that of commercialism, began.

Evolution viewed in retrospect seems to be a continuous passing from stage to stage, and in a sense that is the truth. On the other hand, events, when various countries and towns are concerned, do not move forward at a uniform pace. In the present instance, by the end of the century, methods of bookmaking were fairly stabilized; but in the course of the years preceding, the innovations attempted by the bookbuilders of one town were not necessarily known to those of another. The exchange of books from one printer to another, thus adding bookselling to the offices of the printing shop and eventually developing organized book-trading agencies in the great commercial centers, doubtless had much to do with the ultimate standardization of mode. But throughout the fifteenth century, the details of book-building were in a period of flux and flow, a circumstance that adds much of charm to their study. The presence or absence of innovations and changes in the method of book-building adds the zest of discovery to the otherwise dry task of collation.

LIBRARIES AND COLLECTIONS OF INCUNABULA

One would turn naturally to Europe as the place for the study of incunabula: to the vast resources of the British Museum; the Bibliothèque Nationale in Paris; the mammoth collection of books in the Staatsbibliothek, formerly the Royal Library, in Munich; the Library of the Vatican in Rome; and the great libraries of Berlin, Vienna, Milan, Manchester, Brussels, and The Hague. Representative collections may, however, be found in America. Specimens of fifteenth century printing, a dozen or more, were at Harvard in 1723 when the library issued its first printed catalogue. These unhappily were lost in the fire of 1764, the foundation of the present Harvard collection having been laid between that year and 1774. Various rare items found their way to the shelves of a number of American college libraries early in the last century. The Lenox Collection, which is now incorporated in the New York Public Library, contained in the first days of its formation specimens of incunabula. Mr. John Carter Brown secured the 1493 Paris edition of the Columbus *Letter* in 1846, and in the following year Mr. James Lenox secured a copy of the *42-line Bible* at the 'mad price' of nearly $3,000! General Rush C. Hawkins, whose collection of first issues is at the Annmary Brown Memorial, purchased his first fifteenth century book in 1855. Mr. John Boyd Thacher's collection, brought together in the last years of the nineteenth century, is now in the Library of Congress.[2]

Since about 1880, and more especially since 1920, interest both in the study of incunabula and in their acquisition has greatly increased in America. Within recent years, a number of European collections formerly in private hands have come upon the market. Several thousand copies of incunabula have been brought into the United States within this decade alone, and European booksellers have done everything possible to stimulate American interest. The United States thus affords a potential field for the study of incunabula and many notable collections exist in addition to those already mentioned. Some of the finest treasures of booklore are to be found in the Pierpont Morgan Library in New York; the Henry E. Huntington Library in San Marino, California; the Hispanic Society of America; at Columbia University; Yale; Cornell; the University of Michigan; the Chapin Library at Williams College; the Newberry Library and the John Crerar Library in Chicago; the University of Chicago; the Widener Branch of the Free Library of Philadelphia; the Library of the Surgeon General's Office in Washington; the Boston Athenaeum; the Grolier Club in New York; various theological seminaries, and so on. Isolated volumes of early printing, as well as those in specialized collections, are frequently to be met with throughout the country; and there are numerous fine collections in private hands. The list of libraries in the first volume of the *Gesamtkatalog der Wiegendrucke* (1925), recorded one hundred and fifty public institutions in America which possess incunabula, and this list took no account of the collections, great and small, that were at that time in private ownership.

---

[2] While this book was in press, the bill was passed for the purchase of the Vollbehr collection of incunabula for the Library of Congress.

In the wording of the preceding paragraphs there was no thought of comparing American collections as to their size or value. Many of them are so specialized in scope that comparison would be largely futile. The New York Public Library, for instance, has the Lenox Bibles. The General Theological Seminary in New York is likewise rich in its collection of Bibles. The Pierpont Morgan Library, among liturgical works, classics and other treasures, has the *Indulgence* of 1455, the rare Italian *Bible,* 1471, on vellum, and some Coster pieces. Harvard is especially strong in Savonarola tracts; both Harvard and the Library of Congress in the representation of presses; and the Riant-Harvard collection in matters pertaining to the relations between the European powers and the Turks. A notable collection of Caxton is at the Pierpont Morgan Library and another at the Henry E. Huntington Library. Spanish incunabula is to be found in the library of the Hispanic Society, in New York. The Newberry Library, in Chicago, has been enriched through its Ayer collection of Ptolemy's geographies; similar collections are to be found at the John Carter Brown Library in Providence, the New York Public Library, and the William L. Clements Library at Ann Arbor. Early medical books form the nucleus of the fifteenth century collections in the John Crerar Library in Chicago, the Library of the Surgeon General's Office in Washington, the Boston Medical Society, and the New York Academy of Medicine; Virgil, of the collection at Princeton; and Petrarch and Dante, of that at Cornell. None of these libraries, excepting possibly the medical, are limited to the collections mentioned. Frequently the various libraries supplement one another in these and other interests. The friendly spirit of coöperation existing affords every possible facility for research and collation.

A student working at the Huntington Library upon its mass of fifteenth century material, something over five thousand titles, of which many are of the utmost rarity, could not fail to gain perspective upon the intellectual life of that epoch-making period. A visit to the Pierpont Morgan Library would give a conception of the splendor of environment which has frequently surrounded these fine old books, as they have passed from one generation of wealthy collectors to another. A pilgrimage to the Annmary Brown Memorial in Providence and, across the seas, to the Plantin-Moretus Museum in Antwerp would together afford opportunity to visualize fifteenth century printing methods and the principles which underlie the canons of fine bookmaking. From the several hundred selected books which are displayed, opened, in the gallery of incunabula at the Annmary Brown Memorial one may visualize typographically the diffusion of the printing art as it spread from town to town after the sack of Mainz, and compare variations of type and composition. At the Plantin-Moretus Museum in Antwerp, the visitor is received in a venerable printing house with hand-presses and equipment closely identical, it is said, with the presses and equipment used by the earliest printers.

Christopher Plantin, the founder of a house of printers whose work continued more than three centuries, secured his license to print in Antwerp just fifty years after the close of the period of incunabula. At the present day, a lapse of fifty years would mean inevitable changes in method, but in those earlier times changes came more slowly. Printing methods, having virtually established themselves by the end of the fifteenth century, continued to thrive under much the same process year in and year out. The principles and theories of book-building at the end of the sixteenth century were not unlike those that had virtually established themselves by the end of the fifteenth. The methods employed by Christopher Plantin were in turn continued by his son-in-law Jean Moretus, and the latter's conservative descendants.

Consequently, in the quaint old printing house, taken over in recent years by the Belgian government as a museum, one sees a shop equipped for business, much as in the early days of the printing art. Here one may wander at will among the cases of types and initial blocks, among hand presses that seem at rest only that the early printers themselves may enjoy a well earned holiday. The editorial and composers' rooms overlook a charming courtyard. A bookshop well stocked for prospective customers opens upon a lane leading from the main thoroughfare. The shelves of the great and little library are crowded with interesting, timeworn books. Family portraits adorn the walls. Across the court, the tile-floored kitchen is still replete with polished copper cooking utensils. Whether viewed as a home or as a printing house, the Plantin-Moretus Museum is of incomparable charm.

At the Bibliothèque Nationale in Paris, at Munich, or at the British Museum, one might spend a lifetime to advantage, so inexhaustible are the opportunities for the study of incunabula. The same might be said of the libraries of Berlin, Rome, Milan, or of any of the world's largest collections. But because of facility of arrangement and the representative quality of their treasures, at the Annmary Brown Memorial and at the Plantin-Moretus Museum one might spend even so short a time as a day and still carry away a visualized conception of early printing that would endure for a lifetime.

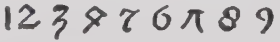
Chapter II

IDENTIFICATION AND COLLATION

Identification

As pointed out in the preceding chapter, the first step in identifying a fifteenth century book is to search for a colophon at the end of its text. The colophon, if present, may be brief in its statements, or it may be long and involved. It is counted as complete if it comprises five factors: the author's name, the title of the book or a statement regarding its subject, the name of the place of printing, the printer's name, and the date of printing.

The first points for consideration are the place, printer, and date. Here the cataloguer's troubles begin, for the colophon is almost invariably in Latin and the place-name is therefore frequently in a form with which we are not familiar. Mainz, for instance, may appear as Maguntina; Strassburg, as Argentine; Milan, as Mediolani; and so on. As it is often difficult to recognize the place-names if one is not familiar with these forms, the table of Place-names of Fifteenth Century Printing Towns taken from the colophons of incunabula, which forms Reference Section IV of this volume, may prove helpful.

The interpretation of the date also presents its difficulties. The year may be recorded in medieval numerals: . In place of the customary M of the Roman notation, there may be a symbol made up of an I between two C's, the latter C being inverted. This gives an unusual appearance to a Roman date, until one realizes that it was an effort on the part of the printer to reproduce the actual strokes of a brush. The date may be written out in full, or abbreviated, or partially omitted, as explained below in Reference Section III, under Latin Contractions and Abbreviations.

The day of the book's completion may have been a Saint's Day. Or the date may have to be computed according to the Roman calendar, the specified day being found by counting backward (and including) the Kalends, the Ides, or the Nones. New Year's Day is quite often given, and that is a date more or less variable according to the locality.

It is not necessary, in the first instance, to interpret the date. The first need is merely to find it. When the place and date of printing have been found, they should be noted upon a slip of paper; and the printer's name, or that of the printing firm, which may be found in conjunction with the place and date, should be added to the tentative note.

The next points for consideration are the author's name and the title. Here the cataloguer is frequently aided by the fact that the names of many authors are already familiar. If the colophon is so involved that the name cannot easily be found, it may be that a caption at the beginning of the text, giving the author's name and title in briefer form, will supplement and verify one's findings in the colophon. This heading is sometimes designated as the title-caption but more often as the *incipit,* since the word 'incipit,' meaning *here begins,* commonly begins or is included within it. The author's name and a brief rendering of the title should be added to the note recording the place, printer, and date. Armed with this note, the cataloguer is then prepared to consult both the bibliographies that list incunabula by place of printing, and those that list incunabula by author-entries.

When an author-entry bibliography is consulted, a comparison should be made between the title-entries under the author's name, and the data already worked out from the book. The aim, of course, is to find first the work in question and then the particular edition wherein the place, printer, and date agree with those of the copy in hand. The original project, which was to note for oneself everything possible regarding the five points of preliminary identification, is now replaced by the effort to identify the book, by means of comparing this data with the statements found in the author-entry bibliographies. If the memorandum made from the book is found to agree with a bibliographical entry, then the memorandum should temporarily be laid aside. The colophon itself should be compared with that recorded in the bibliography, word for word and line for line. A full collation should then be made (as explained below under Collation and Verification); and a further comparison should be made with the place-entry bibliographies.

If, however, the memorandum does not agree with any of the bibliographical entries in the author-entry group, one of two things must be true: either the memorandum is in error, or the edition is not recorded in the particular bibliographies consulted. It may be that, in the first reading of the colophon, a commentator's name was mistaken for that of the author; or, the place from which the printer came, his birthplace, may have been mistaken for the place in which the book was printed; one may have been upon the wrong trail all the while. Or it may be that the colophon was not correctly analyzed for printer or date, in which case a direct comparison of the colophon with all those quoted under the given author and title may reveal both the error and the desired entry. When all possibilities have been exhausted, if the book cannot be found in any of the author-entry bibliographies, the search must be carried elsewhere.

The place-entry bibliographies almost invariably list imprints under *countries* in the order in which the art of printing was introduced (*i.e.*, Germany, Italy, Switzerland, France, Holland, Belgium, Austria-Hungary,[1] Spain, England, Denmark, Sweden, Portugal, and Montenegro); and then chronologically under *towns* in the order in which printing was established within them. The project is then, under a given town, to locate the section devoted to the products of the desired *printer* (also presumably listed according to the date of the opening of his press), and there to find the *author-entry* and *title* of one's book. Here, one should seek to verify the colophon with the entry found in the bibliography and, if the two agree point by point, should go forward with the remainder of the collation.

If, in consulting a place-entry bibliography, there is no table of contents and one is at a loss as to the order in which the town or printer may be listed, the order may be worked out by consulting Proctor's *Index to the Early Printed Books in the British Museum*, London, 1898. At the beginning of each section devoted to countries, Proctor's *Index* gives a chronological list of towns; and subsequently under each town, a chronological list of printers. In the majority of instances, it will be found that Proctor's order prevails in whatever place-entry bibliography one may wish to consult.

---

[1] In bibliographies of the old order, which comprise the greater part of our bibliographic source material, the early imprints of Hungary, Poland, Austria, Bohemia and Moravia are grouped together under Austria-Hungary. In certain of the more modern bibliographical works these countries are treated independently, in which case Hungary is assigned the place formerly assigned to the empire, and the countries are listed as follows: Germany, Italy, Switzerland, France, Holland, Belgium, Hungary, Spain, Poland, Austria, Bohemia, England, Denmark, Sweden, Moravia, Portugal, and Montenegro.

Having found what is apparently the record of one's book, in the author-entry or place-entry bibliographies — or, better still, in *both* — one may not consider the book as identified until not only the author's name, title, place, printer, and date have been verified, but every bibliographical factor within the book has been thoroughly collated and found to be identical with the recorded data. Such data will normally comprise the size, or format, of the book according to the folding of the paper on which the book was printed; the exact number of leaves comprising the book; the number of leaves, or folios, comprised within its various signatures; the number of columns to the page; the average number of lines to a page, the exact number on a definite page, etc. These all-important bibliographical factors must be considered, in addition to the exact wording of the colophon, the incipit and other captions, their alignment, abbreviations, and punctuation.

For a moment we must pause to consider the not infrequent instances in which the colophon fails to give the full information, or when the colophon itself is lacking. In the first instance, if not all of the five desirable facts are given by the colophon, it will doubtless be possible in the course of time to work out one's data from the author-entry or place-entry bibliographies, according to whatever information may be afforded by the colophon or incipit. That is, the investigator assembles every scrap of data that the book itself may yield, and with that in hand uses his intelligence to find his book in the type of bibliography to which his data leads him. In which process the data regarding size, the number of leaves and of lines to the page, the presence of a printer's mark at the end of the text, the identification of the type through the use of Haebler's M-table of types, etc., may be used as factors in identifying the book. When there is no colophon, or when the colophon is lacking because of the book's imperfection, then the cataloguer must exercise his full ingenuity to find some clue — any clue — that will start him upon the road to identification.

When unquestionable identification has been made, information as to place of printing, the printer, or the date which may have been supplied by an authoritative bibliography may be added to the cataloguer's note, enclosed in square brackets, [ ], and the source of this information should be recorded. If no place of printing, no printer or date, is known, the phrase [n.p., n.pr., n.d.] may be used.

The rule for bracketing such data is well stated in the *Introduction* to volume III of the *Gesamtkatalog der Wiegendrucke:* When the name of the printer and the place of printing are not specified in the book, but are indirectly ascertained, they are quoted in square brackets; when they cannot be determined with certainty, a note of interrogation enclosed within round brackets (?) is added, which here as elsewhere refers only to the statement immediately preceding it. Printers and places of printing are regarded as unspecified if their identity is merely ascertained from printers' devices or addresses; . . . if the date can be established within certain limits, the words *before, not before, after* [*vor, nicht vor,* or *nach*] are prefixed; when no limit can be fixed, the approximate date preceded by *about* [*um*] is given. In some bibliographies, the Latin equivalents of these terms, or their abbreviations, are used instead of the vernacular: see below, in Reference Section III, under: Latin Abbreviations Employed in Hain's *Repertorium Bibliographicum.*

It sometimes happens that a previous owner of the book may have pencilled a bibliographical reference number upon a fly-leaf, or may have laid in a bookseller's description of the volume. Old books such as these have passed through many hands in the course of time and it seldom occurs that a volume which is without its identifying factors will have entirely escaped annotation. Whether accurate or inaccurate, such an annotation offers something to work with. It is for the investigator to discover whether or not the designation is correct. In the course of the comparisons and collations which this task will involve, even though the annotation itself may not have been altogether accurate, other factors will often come to light that will furnish a clue to the book's identity. It has been well stated that bibliography is a matter of dissection, accuracy, and minute observation. Every scrap of evidence is of value, even the height, in millimeters, of the different kinds of type.

There is danger in annotations, however, the danger of accepting them, of relying upon them to be correct. Today, we do not write in incunabula, because such books are far too precious. Instead, we lay a typewritten record within the book or file the record for future reference. Annotations such as are cut from a bookseller's catalogue, even though they are oftentimes excellent; or such as may be found written on a fly-leaf, may serve as a point of departure but should never be accepted as an established fact. The attitude of the true bibliographer is always to question and to verify. One might truly say that every clue to a bibliographic source is acceptable and yet none is accepted. That is, none is accepted until in a thorough and complete investigation of every conceivable point, the book in hand and the bibliographic source have been found to agree.

Collation

Having now established the probable identity of the book by a line-for-line collation of its colophon with the colophon quoted in one or more of the authoritative bibliographies (and usually marked off with two vertical strokes at the end of each line) we may turn to the bibliographic factors involved.

The first of these is the *format* or *size* of the book. Size in this connection has nothing whatever to do with a ruler or with linear measurement. The size of an early printed book is determined according to the manner in which its paper was originally folded for printing. According to Mr. Pollard's definition, in his article on *Bibliography and Bibliology* (*Encyclopædia Britannica*), size was 'originally a technical expression for the relation of the individual leaves to the sheet of paper of which they formed a part.' By that is meant that when the original sheet has been folded once, making two leaves, the book composed of such folded sheets is called a *folio*. When the original sheets have been folded twice, making four leaves, the book is designated as a *quarto.* And when folded once again, making eight leaves, it is an *octavo.*

The heavy linen paper used in the majority of these old books is similar to our so-called laid paper. As you hold a sheet to the light, you find a series of parallel lines embedded in the substance of the paper and rather widely spaced. These are called the *chain-lines;* whereas the smaller, uneven, compact lines that cross them are *wire-lines* resulting from the combing of the pulp over the wire mould, in the process of paper making.

A full sized sheet, of whatever dimensions it may have been, is taken always as the basis of computation in determining the make-up of a volume. This single sheet, such as one sees in a proclamation or a large single-sheet almanac, is termed a *broadside.* Ordinarily a broadside is printed in a vertical position, with the chain-lines running horizontally from side to side. If this sheet were to be folded parallel to the shorter diameter, and the fold held as in the binding of a book, the chain-lines would assume a vertical position and a watermark located in the upper portion of the broadside would, in this *folio,* appear in the center of one of the folio's two leaves. If the folio were folded, and the fold held as if for binding, the chain-lines would then become horizontal and the watermark would find itself divided by the fold, in a *quarto.* Folding this once again would bring the folded watermark into an upper corner of an *octavo,* with the chain-lines in a vertical position.

Perhaps the best way is to demonstrate this by taking a sheet of paper, with the shorter edge up, drawing upon each side of it a few parallel horizontal lines to represent the chain-lines, and placing a circle in the center of its upper half to represent the watermark. By folding this sheet and turning it once, twice, and thrice one can produce a miniature *folio, quarto,* or *octavo,* and study at leisure the varying arrangements of chain-lines and watermark. In R. B. McKerrow's *Introduction to Bibliography for Literary Students,*[2] there are diagrams to represent these three sizes; and also the more complicated system where the original, full sheet is folded into three areas, and turned and folded again to produce a 12mo, and so on to produce a 24mo and a 48mo. The latter system, however, is not found in fifteenth century books, excepting in an occasional *Book of Prayer* or *Breviary* printed toward the end of the century.

---

[2] Oxford, 1927, pp. 167–71.

One point must always be borne in mind in analyzing the size of an early printed book. In order to save time in the sewing of the folds on to the bands at the back of the binding, the printers often planned to print several folds to be laid together as in a quire. This quire is variously spoken of as the *sewed fold* or the *gathering*. It is not uncommon to find a folio volume whose signatures show six or ten leaves to the sewed fold. This is then called a *folio in 6s,* or a *folio in 10s.* In the same way, a quarto volume in which two quarto folds are laid one within the other, is described as a *quarto in 8s.* Since an octavo would naturally have eight leaves in the fold, the distinction between quarto and octavo often rests upon the direction of the chain-lines, the position of the watermark, and the relative height and width of the volume.

When the size of the book has been determined, it should be compared with the size stated in the various bibliographical entries, to see if they agree. If not, it may be that one's conclusions are wrong, or that some factor has been forgotten. All the points should therefore be reviewed and re-valued with utmost care. If one's conclusion is still at variance with that in the bibliographies, the data upon which one has based the conclusion should be carefully noted and also the fact that such and such bibliographies describe a copy which is of another format. One is never expected to agree with a bibliography for the sake of agreement. Our knowledge of incunabula would not progress far by that means. On the other hand, one should never disagree with a bibliographical description unless one is convinced that one's data are accurate and one's reasoning sound.

In determining the *foliation,* or total number of leaves within a fifteenth century printed book, the unit for counting is the single *leaf,* or *folio.* Paging rarely has to be considered. These books, if numbered at all, are invariably numbered leaf by leaf. Page references are indicated according to the location of the reference on the leaf, either according to the leaf number or its signature mark. That is, since the upper side of a leaf is called the *recto,* and the lower side *verso,* a page reference may be indicated by the folio number (as, F

54a), or by the signature mark (as, Eij b), the *a* or *b* indicating the recto or verso of the leaf.

In counting the foliation, if the folios or leaves have been numbered by hand, as is frequently the case, that fact may be disregarded in the collation, the total being given according to actual count (as, 642 *ff*.). If the folio numbers have been printed on the recto of each leaf and collation has proved the notation to be correct, the total may be stated as 642 *ff*. numbered. But if, as is more frequently the case, the printed notation is inaccurate, that fact may be indicated by quoting in parenthesis the inaccurate, printed, final number, as 642 ("593") *ff*.

Since many incunabula are of considerable bulk, the difficulty of counting the leaves may be lessened by inserting small, temporary slips at every sixtieth leaf. It is helpful to keep these markers in place until the count by signatures, the next step in collation, has been completed and the total has been found to equal that of the foliation. If a discrepancy occurs between the two totals, the presence of these markers will aid in locating the miscounted section. In such a dilemma, each group of sixty leaves may be counted by folios and by signatures, and the totals balanced as if each section were a separate book. In most instances, the difficulty will prove to have been caused by an error in counting. But it occasionally happens that an *extra printed leaf* has been inserted by one of the several printers working simultaneously upon the book, whose assignment of text exceeded his paper. Or it may be that, because more paper was allowed than text in one of the assignments of copy, the surplus *blank leaf* [3] has since been torn out. Since every leaf is half or part of a folded sheet, each has its conjugate leaf, and the total was originally an even number. Mr. McKerrow, however, has pointed out that for reasons of economy a brief preliminary section might have been printed as a leaf or two of the last signature and subsequently cut out and transposed to the front of the book. In such an event, an uneven number of preliminary leaves might seem to the unwary to indicate that a missing conjugate, possibly a blank leaf, had been torn out.

The total number of leaves should of course be compared with the total given in various bibliographies, but it is perhaps better to wait until one's own total has been verified by adding together the number of leaves within each signature of the book. Obviously these two totals, the number of leaves according to actual count and the added totals of the leaves within the signatures, should equal one another.

---

[3] For a discussion of the blank leaf, see Reference Section I, under: Notes and Definitions.

Before it is possible to secure this latter total, it is necessary to analyze the *registration* or *signaturing* of the book. Since each book is made up of a series of folded sheets laid together in gatherings, so that they may be sewed to the bands of the binding, these gatherings frequently vary in the number of folded sheets which they contain; and sometimes, according to the manuscript tradition, they will be found to have been signed with a letter. If the signature marks or letters are printed, they are usually in the lower margins of the recto of the first leaves of the signature but not usually on their conjugates which, however, are counted in the total of the leaves within the gathering. Such signature marks as appear will presumably be found accompanied by the number of the leaf within the signature as: A, Aij, Aiij, or A, A_2, A_3, etc.

If the book contains a sufficient number of signatures, or gatherings, to exhaust the alphabet, it is presumable that only twenty-three letters will be found. In the Latin alphabet *i* was interchangeable with *j*, *u* with *v*, and *w* was omitted. If the gatherings more than exhaust the Latin alphabet, the remaining signatures may be found designated by double letters or even triple letters. Or, if the preliminary section were set up after the main portion of the book had been printed, the asterisk and other symbols may have been used as signature marks for the preliminary leaves. In recording the signatures, the symbols or letters are given just as they are found printed in the book.

Whenever any of the leaves within the gathering have a *printed* signature letter or mark, that letter or symbol is used in the final equation to denote the entire gathering, its total number of leaves being given as an exponent or superior number, as: A^{10}, B^{6}. The first leaf of signature A is often unsigned; but, if other leaves within the signature are signed, the signature itself may be designated as A, without brackets. But when no signature marks have been printed, a letter may be supplied and with its exponent enclosed in brackets, as: [A^{10},] B^{6}. If all of the signatures are unsigned, *i.e.*, if the entire signaturing for the book has to be supplied, it is customary to use the Latin alphabet of twenty-three letters, and to enclose the whole equation in brackets. The fact that signature marks may have been supplied in manuscript in the book may be disregarded. Although signature marks in manuscript may prove helpful in analyzing the gathering, the latter is never counted as signed unless the signature marks are actually printed as a part of the book.

Mr. Pollard is quoted as saying that it does not much matter what form you give to your bibliographical statement provided you make your intentions perfectly clear. No hard and fast rule can be given regarding the writing of the signature equation. It depends largely upon circumstance. In a first collation it is well to record each gathering and its number of leaves independently, as it is then a simple matter to check an inaccuracy in the count. In the final equation written upon the memorandum, however, it is generally possible to group the statements. Thus a^{10}, b^{12}, c^{12}, d^{12}, e^{10}, f^{12}, g^{12}, h^{12} may be reduced to a^{10}, b-d^{12}, e^{10}, f-h^{12}. If it had happened that the 10s and 12s had alternated, the equation might even have been stated as briefly as, a-h$^{10.12}$. Although the exponent is almost always used to denote the total number of leaves within the gathering, some writers prefer, especially if the statement is to be typewritten, to keep the equation on a single line. In this case the equation might be written as: a in 10; b-d in 12s; e in 10; f-h in 12s.

The purpose of this minute analysis is to determine the exact way in which the book was built, an important factor when comparing it with other copies. This analysis furnishes also a method of proving the completeness of the book, and of verifying the count of the total number of leaves. If the total should prove to be an uneven number, the gathering having an uneven number of leaves must be sought out and its make-up carefully analyzed. Either the gathering lacks a leaf, printed or blank; or it contains an inserted leaf which may or may not be a continuation of the text. If a leaf is lacking, the equation is given as if the book were perfect, with a statement in parentheses regarding the imperfection, as: a^{10}, b-d^{12},

e^{10}, f-h^{12} (b_6 lacking). If, however, a leaf had been inserted in signature b, and examination had proved its subject matter to be a continuation of the text, the equation should read: a^{10}, b^{12+1}, c-d^{12}, e^{10}. The resultant equation should be carefully collated, point by point, with the signaturing recorded in the various bibliographies. The totals of the number of leaves within each gathering should then be added together, and the grand total thus obtained should be used to verify the foliation which was previously determined by the counting of the leaves from cover to cover. If these two totals balance one another, the temporary markers inserted in the book may be removed.

The next two factors, although important, are relatively simple. The number of columns in the text should be noted, if the text has been so printed; and the number of lines to a page. In counting the latter, it is necessary to count the lines on various pages throughout the book to be sure that the number quoted is truly that of a typical page. Sometimes the number of lines to the page varies, in which case the note may read *31–35 lines;* or, if the majority of the pages comprise a given number but a few pages were differently set, the note might read *33 (34) lines.* The British Museum *Catalogue* (1908, etc.) secures accuracy by giving the number of lines on a definite page, with the measurement in millimeters of the type-block upon that page, as: 2^a: 33 lines, 145 x 90 mm. The *Gesamtkatalog der Wiegendrucke* prefers the more general method indicated above, with the initial Z for "Zeilen," and the addition of the word "wechselnd" (variable) when the occurrence of different types makes it impossible to gauge the number of lines on certain pages.

The question of type is a difficult one. It is really an independent study in itself. Through association, one learns to distinguish between the heavy characters of *gothic* type and the clear faced, *roman* type; but an ability to recognize transitional types containing elements of both, or to pick out the new and old types employed by a given printer, can be acquired only through a long and intensive study of the subject. It is not necessary to attempt more in cataloguing than to indicate the general character of the type and then to give in millimeters the space occupied by twenty lines of type (measured, according to Dr. Haebler's system, from the base of the lowest line, not counting descenders, up to the base of the twenty-first line from the bottom). Thus, in British Museum practice, the phrase " 117R, denotes a roman type of which twenty lines measure 117 mm.; 117G., a gothic type of the same measurement. In the same way SG. denotes semi-gothic, and Gk, Greek." The type-measurement given is the result of a comparison of the type-measurement of all available specimens; and it is suggested that the relation to the type-measurement of a particular book (which may vary because of shrinkage or the quality of the paper) may be found by ascertaining the height of the type-page in millimeters, multiplying by twenty, and dividing the total by the number of lines on the page. The value of this method, which makes it possible to visualize approximately the size of the type, as compared with Proctor's method of numbering the various types of each printer chronologically according to the latter's adoption of each font, is discussed on pages xix–xxi of the Introduction to Volume I of the *Catalogue of Books Printed in the XVth Century now in the British Museum* (1908, etc.). The *Gesamtkatalog der Wiegendrucke*, beginning with its third volume, holds to both schools, giving first the press number of the type according to Haebler's enumeration, and then the twenty-line measurement in millimeters. Thus, the phrase "Typen: 1: 130G, 2: 69G" would indicate that two gothic types are to be found in the book, the first measuring 130 millimeters to twenty lines and listed as the printer's first type in Haebler's *Typenrepertorium der Wiegendrucke*, and the other measuring 69 millimeters and listed by Haebler as the printer's second type. In measuring the twenty lines of type in millimeters, some leeway must be allowed for the variable shrinkage of the paper. Provided that all other bibliographical factors tally, and twenty lines of the type of an average page of one copy occupy the same or approximately the same number of millimeters as twenty lines in another copy, it is reasonably safe to assume that the type in both copies is the same. Unless one has originals at hand for comparison, and an eye trained to all the niceties of type design, it is not necessary in general to pursue the matter beyond the twenty-line measurement and its approximate accuracy.

The presence of a printer's device or of woodcut initials should be noted; also the presence of small letters printed as guides in the squares left for the insertion of painted letters, with an exponent or superior number indicating the number of lines indented for the insertion. In the *Gesamtkatalog,* " printed initials are indicated by round brackets [*i.e.,* parentheses]; spaces by square brackets; guide-letters are reproduced in their original form within round brackets." The presence of engravings, maps, and printed marginal notes should also be recorded. All of these bibliographical factors, size, foliation, registration, the number of columns, the number of lines, the character of the type and its twenty-line measurement, the presence of a printer's device, of initials, etc., should be added, point by point, to the cataloguer's note.

Following these entries should come the assignment of the bibliographical reference numbers which, through the collations described above, have been found to correspond to the copy in hand; and, in a final paragraph, a statement giving the provenance of the volume. The constant checking of the items in this note with the data found in the bibliographies, and oftentimes their revision, will doubtless make a reworking necessary. A verification of the final typewritten copy with the entries in the various bibliographies should leave the record in shape for filing as an analysis of the copy.

A discussion of all these points, according to British Museum usage, will be found in the introductions to the respective volumes of that library's *Catalogue of Books Printed in the XVth Century,* (1908, etc.). *Suggestions for the Cataloguing of Incunabula,* compiled and tabulated by Mr. Henry Guppy, and based largely upon the British Museum practice, appeared in the *Bulletin* of the John Rylands Library in July, 1924, and was separately printed later in that year. A provisional recommendation of nine briefly stated rules was compiled by a committee of the American Library Association and printed in the *Papers and Proceedings* of the Association in 1925, under the title *Rules for Cataloguing Incunabula, simplified form.* A statement of the method of describing incunabula which is being employed in the *Gesamtkatalog* will be found, in English, in the preliminary pages of Volume III of the *Gesamtkatalog der Wiegendrucke.*

If a catalogue card is desired in addition to the typewritten analysis (whose filing number, or location, should be written on the verso of the card), the card itself should bear only the simplest of statements: Author entry; brief title; place, printer, date (each or all of these facts to be included in square brackets, if supplied from a source other than the colophon); size (according to format); and a block of brief notes including: Bibliographical reference numbers (qualified or unqualified, as the case may require); a brief statement of edition, or of issue (if the status of the copy has become known through bibliographic study and comparison); imperfections in the copy (if a brief statement seems desirable); provenance (the names of successive owners of the book, so far as they are known). Although the collation by signatures and the foliation may of course be noted after the size, and the statement of diagrams, woodcuts, etc., such information ordinarily complicates the matter. These points may be given in detail on the typewritten record. (An outline indicating the application of these points to books of varying periods will be found below, in Reference Section I, Notes and Definitions: Cataloguing: Card Entries; and a discussion of the distinction between edition and issue will be found in the same section under: Bibliographical Points, Edition and Issue.)

It must be remembered that the assignment of a bibliographical reference number is always taken to mean that the collation quoted in that entry corresponds in every particular to that of the book to which the reference number is assigned. If a minor difference exists, a number may sometimes be assigned with a qualifying phrase as: Hain 2858, with variant alignment in colophon. If, however, the variations are important and yet the titles so similar that confusion may arise between them, it is well to state that the book is: Not Hain 2825. A definite statement is more helpful in such an instance than the usual: Not in Hain.

The recording of imperfections is a matter of judgment. If the copy is without an important or a rare map, the fact that the map is wanting should of course be stated on the card. Similarly, if an integral part of the book is missing, that also should be stated, as: Commentary, *ff.* 62–125, lacking. On the other hand, if occasional leaves or portions of leaves have been torn out, it is generally sufficient to say: Imperfect; or, Slightly imperfect. The exact nature of the deficiency and the leaf numbers should appear in the typewritten record of collation which is filed elsewhere.

In collating our data with the entry for the same edition in various bibliographies and in assigning appropriate reference numbers, the results are twofold. The status and condition of our copy becomes known, and, in determining whether our copy is perfect and our data correct, we provide also a concise means of identification; for, by consulting a bibliography under the number assigned, our co-workers have immediately before them the bibliographic description of our book, while in the typewritten analysis of our copy, filed for future reference, we have the proof that the assignment of this and other bibliographical reference numbers is correct.

Verification

Having outlined the main processes and purpose of collation, we may now turn to the bibliographic tools which make bibliographic comparison possible. The first step in verifying one's data is to consult the *Repertorium Bibliographicum* published by Ludwig Hain at Stuttgart just a century ago. This work lists, alphabetically by authors, over sixteen thousand titles of fifteenth century books, and gives ordinarily a bibliographical description of each title. It is usually personified as *Hain* as if it were a living thing, and indeed it is.

Hain's order of description under each entry is simple and logical. After an assigned heading, comprising the author-entry and a brief title, the description begins with a transcript of the incipit, the important caption-headings, and the colophon. Following this is a statement of the collation and bibliographic characteristics of the book. There are certain points, however, which need explanation to a person not familiar with the Hain symbols. Consulting Hain number 1099 as a sample, we find first of all that the number is preceded by an asterisk. This indicates that the volume was seen by Hain himself in the Royal Library at Munich. We may thus expect to find a comparatively full bibliographical description and, barring the frailties of human nature, an accurate one. Directly after the number 1099, comes the author-entry which, if another work by the same author had preceded this upon the page, would have been represented by a dash. Then comes the title-entry which, if another edition of the same work had preceded it, would have been indicated by a second dash.

Following the author- and title-heading, we come to the description of the book itself. First comes the italicised phrase *F. 1 a tit.*, followed by a colon and a series of Latin words. Thus we are informed that on *Folio 1, recto,* we shall find the title-caption, which is quoted after the colon. Subsequently, the italicised phrases *F 1. B* and *F 2 b incipit opus,* inform us that the words quoted after the former, will be found on *Folio 1, verso,* and that on *Folio 2, recto,* the work itself, or the text, begins.

Between the captions noted above and the technical collation, Hain invariably gives a long quotation introduced by the italicised words, *In fine,* at the end of the work. Here we have the colophon — or, in this instance, an explicit or author's colophon — word for word and line for line as it appears in the volume, a double vertical bar being inserted by Hain to indicate the termination of each line in the original. It is necessary that each word should be checked with Hain and every variation noted, even the misspelling of words in the original, which are indicated by the insertion of the Latin word (*sic*), meaning *thus,* so it stands in the original. Minor differences such as these do not affect the identity of a work as a whole, being indicative merely of a variant issue; but, if any of the factors of identification are found to vary, a description of our volume must be searched for under some other entry.

Printed beneath the Hain transcript of the explicit is the technical collation which in this instance appears as the mystical phrase: *s.l.a. et typ. n. 4. g. ch. c. s. 33 l. 16 ff.* By supplying the Latin words indicated by the abbreviations and then translating into English, this phrase resolves itself into the following statement: Without place, year, and printer's name; quarto; gothic characters; with signatures; 33 lines to the page; 16 folios. (For an explanation of these abbreviations, see Reference Section III below, under: *Abbreviations Employed in Hain's Repertorium Bibliographicum.*)

The fact that the author's colophon, quoted in full in Hain, although replete with information regarding the author, yields nothing with regard to place, date, and printer, is here indicated in the collation by the phrase *s.l.a. et typ. n.—sine loco, anno, et typographici nomine.* According to Hain, then, the Munich copy is a quarto. Its text is printed in gothic type; each series of leaves within the gatherings bear signature-marks; its pages have an average of thirty-three lines; and the volume itself contains sixteen leaves.

All of these points must be carefully verified and found to be correct before we may say that our volume is Hain 1099. And even after this detailed verification has been completed, there are still other bibliographic reference books to be consulted with similar attention to detail, before one can have completed the triple task of identification, collation, and verification. Hain's *Repertorium* was compiled a hundred years ago and, although his descriptions still rank as the first point of departure, much has been learned in the intervening century regarding these rare old books. More modern bibliographies must be consulted also.

When the author-entry falls under *A,* as in this instance, or is in the first part of *B,* the task is a simple one. If the same form of entry has been retained, the work will be found very fully described in one of the first volumes [4] of the forthcoming *Gesamtkatalog der Wiegendrucke* (1925, etc.), the general catalogue of incunabula. Otherwise it will be necessary to seek means of verification in the bibliographies suggested in the following chapter of this book. Happily for present needs, our title is in the second volume of the *Gesamtkatalog.*

This catalogue, the *GW* as it is called in bibliographical slang, has reached its third volume, A-Bernardus. The work as a whole aims to give a complete and authentic description of all of the books issued during the fifteenth century which are now in existence. The German Commission which conceived this project began its work in 1904 by registering all of the incunabula to be found in Germany. More recently, through the coöperation of incunabulists in various countries, the Commission expanded its program until at the time of the issuing of the first volume in 1925, the *Gesamtkatalog* took its place as an international catalogue undertaking to

[4] Volume IV of the *Gesamtkatalog* has appeared since this book went to press.

comprise, within its twelve or more folio volumes, a full bibliographical record of the thirty-five thousand or more incunabula (separate editions, not duplicate copies) that have survived the passing centuries.

Like Hain, the *Gesamtkatalog* is arranged alphabetically by author-entries. However, the *Gesamtkatalog* in the end will have listed over twice as many titles as those known to Hain, and in many instances the Commission has found it desirable to alter the form of author-entry. The Hain and *GW* numbers are therefore *not* interchangeable, a difficulty which is overcome by the insertion in each volume of the *Gesamtkatalog* of a table giving parallel references from Hain to the *Gesamtkatalog* numbers. A search in this table shows that our specimen title, Hain 1099, is *GW* 1891. And a study of the collation given under *GW* 1891 reveals several important and interesting facts added to the information previously found in Hain.

A brief biographical statement regarding the author precedes the full entry. Then after the author-entry and brief title of the assigned heading, there appears in brackets the statement that the volume (*sine loco, anno, et typographici nomine,* in Hain) has since been assigned to the press of Albrecht Kunne at Memmingen, "um 1490," at about the year 1490. To the collation giving size and foliation has been added the actual make-up of the book by signatures, a^6, b^4, c^6, thus making it possible to check our copy signature by signature and, if the copy chance to be imperfect or in any way irregular, to determine the nature of its imperfection or variation. The text is again described as having been printed in 33 lines to the page. The types, according to Haebler's enumeration of the types employed by Albrecht Kunne, are noted as being numbers 2 and 6.[5] It is further noted that lower-case guide-letters, *Minus-*

---

[5] A typographical bypath may be followed by comparing the statements regarding Kunne's types at Memmingen in Haebler's *Typenrepertorium* with the notes regarding them in the British Museum *Catalogue.* In the latter, Vol. II, p. 608, the *Tractatus* of Jacobus Angeli is described as being in types occupying 115 mm. and 87 mm. in the 20-line measurement; and the note on Kunne's types, at the beginning of the section devoted to him, states that variations of the 115 type, due to filing, sometimes appear as low as 102 mm. to 20 lines. In Haebler, *Typenrepertorium,* Kunne's types 2 and 6, in which the *Gesamtkatalog* copy of the *Tractatus* is said to be printed, are listed as 105 mm. and 88 mm. From which it would seem that the *Gesamtkatalog* copy has one of the variations of the 115 type noted in the British

keln für Initialen, are printed in the capital spaces; and that rubrics (agreeing with the third form noted by Haebler, under Kunne's press) occur in the copy described. That is, in the *Gesamtkatalog,* whenever a symbol occurs after *Init:* or *Rubr:,* it refers to the symbol used in Haebler's *Typenrepertorium* in describing initials or rubrication employed by a given printer. Since, in this instance, no reference is made to the number of columns to a page [2 Sp. or 3 Sp.], it is to be assumed that the work is printed in a one-column page; also, since the phrase *Kol. Tit.* is not given, it is to be assumed that the book has no running titles.

Beneath the collation paragraph are quotations from various captions and from the termination of the book, the final paragraph being an explicit, giving an account of the author, rather than a complete colophon giving the five desirable factors. Accompanying these quotations are the leaf numbers, or the leaf numbers with signatures; and, in the final instance, the number of the line at which the quotation begins. In the course of the quotation from the recto of leaf 2 with signature a_2, it is further noted that a capital space, or square, five lines in height contains the guide-letter 'm.' The paragraph ends with the statement that the verso of leaf 16 is blank, *Blatt 16b leer.*

Of keen interest to the conscientious student is the subsequent list of bibliographic sources which make it possible to follow out the increase in the knowledge of the book, during the century between the publication of Hain and of the *Gesamtkatalog.* The source-paragraph in this instance reads as follows: Hain-Copinger 1099 = Hain 5541. Proctor 2807. Pellechet 758. Census S. 13. BMC.II.-608.IA.11,134.[6] Being interpreted, the first note informs us that Hain 1099 is again entered as Hain 5541, and that further information will be found under the original Hain number, 1099, in Part I of Copinger's *Supplement to Hain's Repertorium Bibliographicum.* Proctor's *Index to the Early Printed Books in the British Museum* (1898), is said to list the title under 2807, an entry which, more than

---

Museum *Catalogue;* whereas its other type, noted as 88 mm. (versus 87), is merely the inconsequential matter of a millimeter due to the shrinkage of the paper, and therefore negligible in its variation.

[6] For a discussion of these and other works of reference, see the following chapter, on: Bibliographical Reference Material.

likely, will be found to have been responsible for the assignment of place, printer, and date. Mlle. Pellechet's *Catalogue* of incunabula in the public libraries of France, it seems, records the title under number 758; and the *Census of Fifteenth Century Books Owned in America* (1918), records the work on page 13. The final rather cryptic entry refers both to the volume and page of the *Catalogue of Books printed in the XVth Century now in the British Museum* (1908), where a full description will be found; and, in its latter portion, to the British Museum press or call-number.

The thoroughgoing student will range all these reference sources on the table before him and will painstakingly check and collate his data or the volume itself, point by point, with each and every one of the recorded collations. Such a procedure is not a waste of time. Although there is necessarily a certain amount of repetition in each comparison, the collector or cataloguer is meantime becoming better and better acquainted with the volume he has been seeking to analyze. It is only when the main facts about a book have been so thoroughly verified as to cease to concern him that he is free to notice whatever minor variations his copy may have. And it is only after attaining a thorough understanding of his own copy, in its relation to the bibliographic descriptions of other copies, that he can know whether his own data comprises anything which adds to the accumulated knowledge of the book.

A final paragraph in the *Gesamtkatalog* records nineteen copies of the book in various libraries, that are listed alphabetically by place, the libraries being indicated by the initials or abbreviated forms that are explained in the preliminary pages of Volume I of the *Gesamtkatalog*.

It might seem that the pursuit of all these technical matters would become wearisome. After all, they are much like the fine points of a game. The according of due credit to one another's discoveries and the hauling down of one's colors, especially when a volume believed to be unique, or outstanding in some bibliographical feature, may no longer claim that distinction, requires good sporting blood on the part of librarian or collector. It is no doubt this element of good sportsmanship that has tended to make bibliographers the world over so willing to coöperate in one another's interest.

It is with an inward thought of questioning and of verifying that one bibliographer checks the work of another. This attitude of mind, however, is quite impersonal, without thought of being unkindly critical; neither does one gloat, even inwardly, over an error discovered in another's work. In work of this character, each participant is striving for accuracy, yet so many are the pitfalls along the way that no one can be infallible. The correcting of an error, if it chance that an error exists, is just so much accomplished toward the desired and common goal. The correction is made, and received, in the spirit of simple hearted coöperation.

For this reason, it is often considered good form to write an annotation in the margin of a bibliography, correcting an error or recording the existence of a copy variant from the one described. Such a note should be concise and straight to the point. It requires not a little intelligence to give, in the fewest possible words, the exact information which will be useful. Such a note should be a little masterpiece in precision.

The Ultimate Goal

The matter of collation and identification is not an end in itself. It is a means to an end. Given the critical assignment of author, place, and date, and a tabulated record of the technical points essential to its exact bibliographical status, the ultimate goal is the subject analysis of the work, that the book may take its place in the history of human thought and progress. In his recent introduction to Harper's *Selection of Incunabula*, Mr. Winship notes the present revival of interest in medieval studies; and Dr. Arnold C. Klebs urged coöperation in an essay on *Desiderata in the cataloguing of incunabula*, contributed to the *Papers* of the Bibliographical Society of America in 1916. His appeal resolved itself into four desiderata: a greater emphasis upon the subject-content of incunabula; the use of the family or given name of an author, rather than the town-name or the epithets not infrequently found in early printed books; a synoptic title-entry indicating the subject of the book, rather than a transcript of its involved and oftentimes obscurely worded incipit; and, finally, uniformity in the author- and title-entries of all editions and issues of a given work, even if modified by commentators or translators. Here he speaks both as medical man and bookman, for his own collection of medical incunabula is catalogued with due regard to its technical and its medico-historical aspects.

In the history of medicine the subject-content of incunabula plays an interesting and important part; in mathematics also, and in music, which originally ranked as a department of mathematics; in theology; in literature; law; cosmography, architecture; the Renaissance; and so on almost *ad infinitum* — dull reading, perhaps, according to modern standards, yet teeming with interest in the perspective of history. Various specialized bibliographies and monographs treating of incunabula according to subject matter have made a beginning in this department of research: the Boston Public Library has begun the publication of an annotated catalogue of its collection of incunabula; Dr. Klebs has a forthcoming book on medical incunabula which will doubtless add much to books already treating of this subject; Professor E. R. A. Seligman of Columbia University is gathering a collection of incunabula relating to the field of economics; excellent contributions have been made by various European booksellers in their annotated catalogues of incunabula; and Mr. Steele's serial on *What fifteenth century books are about,* which ran intermittently in *The Library* from 1903 through 1907, affords an excellent survey.

The British Museum *Catalogue* and the *Gesamtkatalog der Wiegendrucke,* in their critical assignment of author-entries and the latter in its biographical paragraphs, are making a definite and valuable contribution toward this ideal. In their assignment of hitherto undated works through the identification of types and the intercollation of copies, still another contribution is being made. If, in addition, the *Gesamtkatalog* Commission eventually issues a subject index to the titles listed within this catalogue of all the known editions of incunabula, then the broad way will be open for historians and students of literature and the history of science.

Meantime, every owner of incunabula and every cataloguer may do much: first, by paying close heed to the bibliographical analysis of each book within his keeping, thus helping to clear the field of its technical problems; and secondly, by contributing as much as lies within his power to an understanding of its subject matter. Even though its highly contracted Latin text may render it temporarily a closed book to him, the owner of an early printed book should look upon it with veneration not only because of its age, or its beauty, or its rarity, or the interest of fine points in its bibliographical analysis, but because it is a record of human thought, an integral part of the history of mankind. And he should welcome the day when either his own researches, or those of another worker in the field, may hand him the key to whatever of interest lies hidden between its covers.

It is through these first printed books that, in a sense, we of the modern age go back to the source of our being. For the invention of the arts of casting and employing metal types unknowingly achieved a dual purpose. Through the printed page it preserved to us much of the best that had survived of the cultural thought of earlier centuries, at the same time making possible the quick interchange and dissemination of thought that ultimately brought about the civilization of our day.

Chapter III

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL REFERENCE MATERIAL

Whoever would study the subject of incunabula must set himself the task of mastering its historical and technical aspects. He must know the facts regarding the development of fifteenth century bookmaking; the introduction and early history of printing in each country; the status of the printers; and, as opportunity permits of intensive and individual study, the characteristics of each press. He must understand the bibliographical or technical analysis of the books themselves; the methods employed in the bibliographies and monographs devoted to the subject; and, in his own work, he must develop accuracy and simplicity of technique, that whoever uses his notes may find within them the precise data which the analysis should contain. First of all, he must know what authoritative, bibliographical reference material exists, a subject which is almost a special study in itself.

In the technical treatment of incunabula the aims of the student are precision of knowledge and precision of statement, and precision can be achieved only through constant and unending verification. As it is seldom possible to collate various copies of these rare books with one another, the verifying and checking must be done through the skillful use of bibliographical works. These divide into two schools: those listing titles alphabetically under author-entries; and those listing them chronologically by countries, towns, and printers. The former method, the alphabetical, is doubtless to be preferred in studying incunabula as books among books; the latter, the chronological, in studying incunabula with regard to the early history of the printing art, and the products of given localities and presses.

Alphabetical Author-Entry Group

Hain's *Repertorium,* with its alphabetical arrangement of author-entries discussed in the latter portion of the preceding chapter, was followed seventy years after its publication by Copinger's *Supplement* and, ten years later still by Reichling's *Appendices,* a supplement to both. Alphabetical listing of authors was employed by Mlle. Pellechet in her *Catalogue général des incunables des bibliothèques publiques de France* (1897), and adopted in both the *Census of Fifteenth Century Books Owned in America* and in the *Gesamtkatalog der Wiegendrucke.* In their respective notations, the American *Census* follows Hain implicitly; Copinger and Reichling follow Hain's notation whenever possible; and Pellechet and the *Gesamtkatalog,* although alphabetical by author-entries, have individual systems of numbering.

The statement that Copinger and Reichling follow Hain's notation whenever possible, sounds innocent enough, but it involves a tale of considerable complexity. Copinger, in his *Supplement to Hain's Repertorium,*[1] follows Hain's numbering in Part I, which is devoted to additions and corrections to Hain's collations. In Part II, works not known to Hain, Copinger had of necessity to develop a notation of his own, although whenever possible he used Hain's author forms (and *Addenda* to Parts I and II are at the end of the volume). His arrangement of undated titles differs somewhat from Hain's, as explained in his introductory note (Volume I, page ix); collations by signatures are given; and the British Museum's and other copies are cited for works not seen by Hain (with a supplementary list of British Museum titles in the *Addenda*). A list of abbreviations precedes the first part and addenda to both parts are given at the end of the second. In quoting and in consulting Copinger, one must keep the two parts and their dual notations clearly in mind.

A bibliographical reference to Hain-Copinger 419, for instance, refers to an entirely different title than Copinger 419. The former reference (which one may find recorded also in abbreviated form, as HC 419) means that a title described in Hain's *Repertorium* under 419 will be found corrected or amplified in Copinger's Part I, under number 419. Whereas the second reference (which may also appear as Cop. 419, or C 419) indicates that Copinger, in his Part II, gives the collation of a title not known to Hain. With a little practice, one learns to discriminate easily between references to Part I and Part II. In building up one's own references for an unidentified book, it is well to search both parts. An incomplete entry in Hain, insufficient for identification, may be amplified in Copinger's Part I. Or the work, entirely unknown to Hain, may be described by Copinger in his second part. One of the most important features of Copinger's series, as described below, is the index by Konrad Burger of *The Printers and Publishers of the XV. Century, with lists of their works.*

---

[1] (Two parts in 3 vols.) London, 1895, 1898, 1902.

Reichling's *Appendices* to Hain-Copinger is a more difficult work to cope with than Copinger's. It comprises a series of seven thin volumes published at Munich between 1905 and 1911, followed in 1914 by a *Supplement.* Each volume is designated as a *Fasciculus,* the seventh volume containing several helpful indexes, and the *Supplement,* an *Index auctorum generalis.* The difficulty lies in the fact that each of the six main volumes consists of two sections. The first in each instance comprises works not known to Hain or Copinger; these are listed alphabetically in each volume but numbered consecutively throughout the six *Fasciculi* as numbers 1–1,920, with additional titles in the *Supplement,* 1–223. The second section, within each *Fasciculus,* comprises additions to titles listed in Hain, Hain-Copinger, or Copinger as the case may be, the distinction being shown by the initials H, H(C), or C, printed so as to precede each of the reference numbers used by Hain or by Copinger in one of the other of his parts. The seventh volume (1911), containing indexes to both sections, is a saving grace. Otherwise a conscientious worker would have to search each of the six *Fasciculi,* and sometimes both sections of each. Even with the help afforded by the 1911 volume, it must be remembered that a Reichling reference in Arabic numerals (not preceded by a Roman numeral or by an initial) refers to the first section in each volume, in which the notation is one continuous series throughout the six volumes. Whereas a Reichling reference, comprising both Roman and Arabic numerals, refers to the second section within each; the Roman number indicates the volume; the Arabic numeral, the page within the volume; and a subordinate number with the initials H, H(C), or C, the title listed upon the page. In the *Supplement*, 1914, the *Index auctorum generalis* combines in one alphabet the items listed in the preceding parts, and maintains the dual system of numbering.

The *Gesamtkatalog* in its references to Reichling endeavors to disentangle these complications by using the term *Reichling* with Arabic numerals to indicate the consecutively numbered titles within the first section of each *Fasciculus;* and the phrases *Hain-Reichling,* or *Hain-Copinger-Reichling* or *Copinger-Reichling* for titles within the second, which may then be traced through the author index in Reichling's supplementary volume or in the second part of his seventh volume. This is cumbersome; yet, after all, it is but an expansion of Reichling's own idea, and it gives at a glance the history of each case. An *Index urbium et typographorum* is also given in Reichling's seventh volume, with additions in the *Supplement* of 1914.

The *Catalogue général des incunables des bibliothèques publiques de France,* the first volume of which was issued by Mlle. Pellechet in 1897, is arranged alphabetically under authors. Whenever possible the Hain number is given after each collation. The notation is entirely independent of Hain. The *Catalogue* comprises a census with collations of the early printed books, Abano-Gregorius, that were to be found in French public libraries during the course of its compilation. A key to the abbreviations, on a preliminary page of each volume, makes it easy to check the collations. Although the death of Mlle. Pellechet brought the series temporarily to a halt, it is to be hoped that M. Polain, who took over the editing in 1900, will eventually complete its publication.

The *Census of Fifteenth Century Books Owned in America,* which was compiled in 1918 by a committee of the Bibliographical Society of America, with George Parker Winship as editor, follows Hain implicitly both in author-entries and in its numbering. The title-entries and collations are purposely made very brief, for the Hain numbers which precede the titles whenever possible and the references to other bibliographies which follow the titles, direct one to the sources where more ample information may be found. Without duplication of information, the *Census* achieves its purpose of being a handbook supplementing Hain and of giving the record of American ownership up to the date of its compilation. Its lapses in notation correspond to the absence at that time of various titles from America's bookshelves, and the titles unknown to Hain are inserted in their respective places without numbers. For the latter reason, references to the *Census* are customarily made by pages.

A *Second Census of Fifteenth Century Books Owned in America* is now in process of compilation. Its manuscript files comprise the record of approximately nine thousand copies of incunabula registered in this country since the *Census* of 1918. As in the earlier instance, the *Second Census* is being compiled under the auspices of the Bibliographical Society of America, but with the curator of the Annmary Brown Memorial as compiler and general editor. Since 1924, the Memorial has been serving in the dual capacity of national headquarters for the census files, and as the American secretarial office for the *Gesamtkatalog der Wiegendrucke.*

Just as Ludwig Hain in his *Repertorium,* 1826–1838, brought to a focus the results of the bibliographical researches of Cornelius van Beughem (1688), Maittaire (1719, etc.), Denis (1789), and Panzer (1793, etc.), so the Commission for the *Gesamtkatalog,* through its comparative study of fifteenth century printing on the one hand, and of the mass of bibliographical data on the other has brought to a focus the results of the researches of Hain, Copinger, Reichling, Proctor, Burger, and the incunabulists of the passing century. Until the *Gesamtkatalog* is completed, all of these references must be consulted. After its completion, they will doubtless merge gradually into the historical background of bibliography; and new works, monographs, specialized bibliographies, etc., based upon the findings of the *Gesamtkatalog,* will contribute still further to our knowledge of early printed books. Exhaustive research is much like evolution. Each successive period of investigation carries the resultant knowledge forward to another plane. For the incunabulist of the future, ample tools will be at hand with which to ply his trade, but the great foundation will have been laid, unquestionably, for all time.

As a project, the *Gesamtkatalog* is as broadly and as scientifically conceived as can well be imagined. Although originating in Germany, compiled in Germany, issued through a German commission and under a German title, the *Gesamtkatalog der Wiegendrucke* through the coöperation of many scholars has been made an international affair. That is, the work as a whole, as noted in the preceding chapter, will comprise a full, bibliographical description of the thirty-five thousand or more fifteenth century books which are now to be found in Austria, Hungary, Denmark, Sweden, part of Russia, Belgium, Holland, Switzerland, the United States, Mexico, Spain, Portugal, Great Britain, Ireland, France, Italy, and Germany. In fact, Volume I in its preliminary pages lists 2,177 libraries (in public institutions alone) whose early printed books are to be described.

The arrangement of its data is so logical and simple that it practically speaks for itself. The text comprises a straightforward alphabetical arrangement of authors' names, with a brief biographical note under the name of each; or with cross references to the new form whenever the author-entry has been changed from that in Hain. Then, in general, follow the author's works chronologically arranged. In the case of works augmented and edited by various commentators, special systems of arrangement have been developed; and in such instances, an index or key to the arrangement follows directly after the biographical note. It takes but a little browsing, therefore, to be able to pick one's way.

The entry for each title in general comprises five paragraphs, varying in length according to circumstance. The first (giving the *Gesamtkatalog* number, the author, brief title, place of printing, printer, date, and size) is in Roman type clearly spaced. The second (giving foliation, registration, and other factors in collation) is in small italic type. The third (quoting caption headings and colophon) is in black letter or small Roman, according to which type was employed in the book described. The fourth (giving the Hain number, references to other bibliographies, facsimiles, and the American *Census*) is again in small italic. And the fifth (giving an alphabetical place-list of libraries owning the book) uses small Roman for place, and italic for the library or collection. This varied use of type looks well upon the open page. It is decorative in effect; but far more important than effect is the utilitarian advantage thus gained. Each paragraph, by reason of its type and careful spacing, stands as a definite and clearcut unit, a fact which is of incalculable value in the oftentimes difficult process of checking a bibliographical description with a fifteenth century printed book. (For a more detailed account of a *Gesamtkatalog* entry, see the third section of the preceding chapter.)

The *Gesamtkatalog* will more than double Hain's 16,299 titles and, in addition to the present researches of its Commission, it brings to a focus the combined research of a hundred years. The bookish world, however, has used Hain for a century as the point of departure in its study of early printed books. The Hain number [2] is the accustomed and quick form of identification. A transition period of some years must necessarily elapse before custom will yield completely to the *Gesamtkatalog*. The older generation will consult Hain always, from sheer force of habit if nothing more. It is in wise acknowledgment of this transition that the Commission has issued a concordance as an insert for each volume, giving the Hain and the corresponding *Gesamtkatalog* numbers in parallel columns.

These, then, are the general bibliographies to which one turns in the first effort to identify and collate a fifteenth century book according to the author-entry method of approach.

Chronological Place-Entry Group

In the century which intervened between Hain and the *Gesamtkatalog*, certain milestones have been erected which cannot be passed unnoted. About 1870 Henry Bradshaw, Librarian of the University of Cambridge (influenced by Panzer who had worked three quarters of a century before him, and possibly by his own contemporaries Blades and Holtrop), introduced what he whimsically called the natural history method of studying early printing. It is true that this method of arrangement — first, by *countries* (in the order in which printing was introduced); then, under each country, by *towns* (in the chronological order of the opening of the first press); then, under towns, by *presses* (in the chronological order of their establishment); and finally, under each press, chronologically by *imprints* — is analogous to classification by family and species.

---

[2] For a comparison of a Hain entry and the same entry in the *Gesamtkatalog*, see the third section of the preceding chapter.

This system, which is remarkably well adapted to the historical study of early printing and to the identification of types, became definitely established in 1898, when the late Robert Proctor applied it in his *Index to the Early Printed Books in the British Museum . . . with Notes of those in the Bodleian Library.* In the study of types, made possible under this method of arrangement, Proctor identified and placed a large number of unsigned and undated books, this enabling him to make his invaluable contribution to the subject of early printing. The chronological place-entry system has since been almost universally adopted in Great Britain and in America, and in varying instances by bibliographers of other countries. The present *Catalogue of Books Printed in the XVth Century now in the British Museum* (started in 1908 and still in process of publication) is the leading exponent of the 'natural history method' today. By means of this system, plus Proctor's and Haebler's type-systems and the type facsimiles issued by learned societies in various European countries, a large percent of the early printed books from anonymous presses have now been assigned to definite printers, or places and periods. It is excellently suited to the purposes of specialized bibliographies. Even those scholars who believe in the alphabetical author-entry arrangement for general purposes, agree that the 'natural history' or chronological place-entry method is better suited to the study of the history of printing. Fortunately, for the student of incunabula, there is abundance of bibliographical data arranged according to both systems.

Perhaps the best way in which to gain an understanding of the place-entry system is to spend an hour or more browsing in Proctor's *Index.* The fact that Proctor gives short title-entries, not more than a line or two to a work, affords an opportunity to study the arrangement in skeleton form; after which survey, it is a relatively simple matter to find one's way about among the fuller entries of the numerous bibliographies and catalogues using the place-entry method. The British Museum *Catalogue* (1908), for instance, is based upon Proctor's arrangement but it is both an amplification and a critique. That is, its entries and collations are given with abundant detail, followed by whatever annotations may be helpful; its paragraphs regarding the date of each press and its type descriptions (given at the beginning of the section devoted to each press) and its assignments of unsigned or undated books are a critical verification, or if necessary a rectification, of Proctor's assignments. This invaluable catalogue, happily, is in our own tongue and in need of little explanation, for its methods of giving author-entries, anonymous title-entries, collations, etc., are described in Mr. Pollard's *Introduction* to Part I.

It often happened that the year when printing was introduced into various European towns and the year of the first known, dated issue in a given town were not identical. In some instances, contemporary records show that the license for printing was granted some time before the first dated product of the newly established press; and circumstantial evidence may show that one or more undated pieces antedated the first dated issue of the press. The searchlights of scholarly research have long been focussed upon such points as these. It was Robert Proctor who brought together the accumulated knowledge of his time and added to it his own broad scholarship, thus introducing a new era in the knowledge of the history of early printing. Since his *Index* was published, thirty years have passed. Through a group of scholars, often using Proctor's research as a basis for new investigation — Pollard, Haebler, Voulliéme, Collijn, etc. — much information has been gained. And now more recently Dr. Crous and Dr. Husung in the *Gesamtkatalog der Wiegendrucke* and Mr. Scholderer in the *Catalogue* of the British Museum have brought a critical analysis to bear upon the intensive studies of these thirty years.

Monographs and Specialized Bibliographies

The reference works that have been cited are the general bibliographies to which one turns in seeking to identify and collate the books of the fifteenth century, Hain, Copinger, Reichling, Pellechet, the American *Census*, and the *Gesamtkatalog* being among those most frequently used in the alphabetical author-entry group; and Proctor, and the British Museum *Catalogue* being indicative of the 'natural history' or chronological place-entry group.

Another entrance to the subject may be made through Burger's *Printers and Publishers of the XV. Century, with Lists of their Works,* already spoken of as an invaluable part of Copinger's *Supplement.* It is an alphabetical list of printers and publishers, with a chronological list of their imprints under each, followed by their undated publications listed alphabetically by titles. Thus it is especially valuable in bringing together in brief form the chronological record of each press, and helpful in the fact that the varying forms of dating employed in the early printed books are here converted into the dates of our present calendar system. The works in which no printer's name is given — *s. typ. n.,* in Hain or Copinger — are listed under the Latinized place-names, thus affording still another avenue of approach.

In seeking to identify and to study incunabula, it is as if the reference material might be thought of as a wheel. The point that one is seeking to verify becomes the hub; and the data in hand may be moved about the rim, until some portion of it coincides with whatever type of reference material will lead on into the quest. This is fanciful, no doubt. Yet it illustrates the fact that the reference material is sufficiently varied so that, if lack of data prohibits an approach to solution in one way, another may not be wanting.

For instance, Dr. Haebler's *Typenrepertorium der Wiegendrucke* gives the measurements of the types used by each printer, with a graphic representation of the outstanding features of the capital letter *M,* in each case, if the type is gothic; and *qu* if the type is Roman. The *Typenrepertorium* is the most difficult and, at the same time, one of the most helpful, of the bibliographical handbooks. It is a highly technical classification of the types of the fifteenth century, gothic and roman, by means of which either the types used by a given press in a given book may be described, or a fragment of unknown origin may be identified. The classification, in the main, rests upon two factors: the number of millimeters covered by twenty lines of closely set type measured from the base of the bottom line, not counting descenders, up to the base of the twenty-first line; and the outstanding characteristics of the particular type in question. Described in its very broadest terms the work, which comprises several compact volumes of signs and symbols, is divided into two sections. The first relates to the types, etc., of Germany and the countries influenced by early German types or geographically near at hand. The second relates to the types of Italy, the Netherlands, France, Spain, Portugal and England. In both sections, or their subdivisions, the towns are listed alphabetically under countries, and the printers chronologically under the towns according to Proctor's order. Under each printer, the varied symbols and numbers indicate the various types used by the press, and the number of millimeters to the twenty-line measurement (unless otherwise specified), with additional notes and symbols representative of the initials, rubrics, and printer's signs. And also in both sections, or their subdivisions, there are tables dependent upon 101 M-forms if the types are gothic, or upon the *qu* and other outstanding letter forms if the types are roman, by means of which with the aid of the twenty-line measurements, etc., unsigned type may be identified. The fact that many of the specimen sheets of gothic types, appended to each volume of the British Museum *Catalogue*, 1908, have been selected with a view to Dr. Haebler's M-forms affords an excellent illustration of the coöperation and interrelation of one bibliographical work with another.

The so-called Woolley Facsimiles, issued by Mr. George Dunn in 1899–1905, entitled *Photographs of Fifteenth-Century Types;* the publications of the Type Facsimile Society (Oxford, 1900, etc.); and of the Gesellschaft für Typenkunde des 15. Jahrhunderts (Leipzig, 1907, etc.), are also invaluable both in identifying types and as a means of learning to recognize the niceties of type design. Two volumes entitled *Printing Types: Their History, Forms and Use* by Mr. Berkeley Updike of the Merrymount Press, discuss the subject of early types from the combined point of view of the connoisseur and of the practical printer.

Reproductions of French provincial types will be found in Thierry-Poux's *Premiers Monuments de l'imprimerie en France au XVe siècle* (Paris, 1890) ; and of the types of Paris and Lyons in Claudin's *Histoire de l'imprimerie en France* (Paris, 1900, etc.), which was continued in 1926 by M. Seymour de Ricci under the title *Documents sur la typographie et la gravure en France, aux XVe et XVie siècles.* Certain German and Italian types are reproduced in Burger's *Monumenta Germaniae et Italiae Typographica* (Berlin, 1892, etc.) ; those of the Low Countries in Holtrop's *Monuments typographiques des pays bas* (La Haye, 1857) ; those of Spain and Portugal in Haebler's *Typographie ibérique* (La Haye, 1901–02) ; and all of the fifteenth century English types used at home and abroad, in Mr. E. Gordon Duff's *Early English Printing. A Series of Facsimiles* (London, 1896). Printers' marks will be found in Berjeau's *Early Dutch, German, and English Printers' Marks,* London, 1866, and in numerous later works, some of which are listed in the reference sections of this volume. The watermarks found in fifteenth century paper are reproduced, according to subject, in Briquet's *Les Filigranes* (Paris, 1907) ; and various essays deal with early paper making which was a not uncommon industry when the art of printing was introduced.

Two hundred and eighty-three monographs on separate towns or individual printers are listed in R. A. Peddie's *Fifteenth Century Books* (London, 1913), and the list was intended as a guide rather than as a survey. In the sixteen years since it was published, especially since 1920, many important monographs and bibliographical reference books have been written. The number of monographs upon fifteenth century printing is of surprising magnitude. One often wishes for a general periodical index of the essays and notes, on one phase or another of the subject, that have appeared in the *Zentralblatt für Bibliothekswesen, The Library, Bibliographica,* the *Gutenberg-Festschrift;* and various journals of bibliography which have flourished from time to time. The forthcoming lists from the Wiegendruck-Gesellschaft, two of which have been already issued, promise to be of immense help in this particular. In Reference Section V of the present *Key* to the bibliographical study of incunabula, the list of six hundred titles is highly selective. It comprises perhaps not more than a quarter of the monographs which might be listed. Its titles have been selected, however, as an introduction to the subject and, if used thoughtfully (in following out all the clues afforded in the list and in the texts or footnotes of the works whose titles are included within it), it may be made to lead far into the field of research.

As one becomes familiar with these monographs and the bibliographies of early printing, there are certain names that one learns to associate with particular phases of the subject: Haebler, with Spanish and Portuguese printing, with books produced by German printers outside their native land, and the classification and identification of type; Proctor, with the dating and identifying of anonymously printed books; Steinschneider, Amram, Schwab, Freimann, and Marx, with books in Hebrew type; Proctor, and Scholderer, with early Greek type; Duff, Madan, Steele, and Plomer, with fifteenth century English printing; Voulliéme, with German incunabula; Collijn and Nielsen, with Scandinavian and Danish; Claudin, Thierry-Poux, and Seymour de Ricci, with French incunabula; Fumagalli, with Italian; Campbell, with that of the Netherlands; Schwenke, Zedler, and Seymour de Ricci, with books printed in Mainz; and among the notable names in such a list is that of Mr. Alfred W. Pollard, former Keeper of Printed Books at the British Museum, and the present dean among English-speaking incunabulists.

Mr. Pollard's range of knowledge, like Dr. Haebler's, seems to extend over the entire field of incunabula. His introductions to Parts I–IV of the *Catalogue of Books Printed in the XVth Century now in the British Museum* (1908, etc.), are packed with information on early printing and on bibliographical method. The British Museum *Catalogue* will eventually comprise, no doubt, a dozen volumes or more. Those on early German printing, on German-speaking Switzerland, on Austria-Hungary, and part of those on the products of the Italian presses, have already been issued. It is presumable, and most earnestly to be hoped, that the introductory paragraphs inaugurated by Mr. Pollard and continued by Mr.

Scholderer will be maintained throughout. Meantime, Mr. Pollard's notes in his *Catalogue* of the Annmary Brown Memorial brings together in brief form a series of authoritative statements outlining the skeleton of the history of incunabula. His paragraphs on the printing of each country, town, and printer are thumb-nail histories of the topic to which each section relates.

Mr. Pollard's rather large volume entitled *Fine Books* (1912), contains a pleasantly written history of early printing, and its index makes it possible to put one's finger on a hundred and one important bibliographical facts. In addition, he has published numerous books and essays on numerous aspects of incunabula: *Last Words on the History of the Titlepage; Early Illustrated Books,* etc. A wide variety of notes, reviews, and essays signed with his name, or more often by his initials, " A. W. P.," will be found in *Bibliographica,* and in *The Library* which has become the official organ of the Bibliographical Society. His article on *Bibliography and Bibliology* in the *Encyclopaedia Britannica* should be consulted by any one undertaking bibliographical study.

Special effort has been devoted by various bibliographers to periods and practices in early bookmaking, and to monographic studies by subjects according to those dealt with in the fifteenth century books themselves. Dr. Crous, in the chapter assigned him in Peddie's *Printing: A Short History of the Art,* gives an account of the inter-relation of the early experimental pieces; and in *Die gotischen Schriftarten,* a classification of the Gothic handscripts of the Middle Ages that were taken over by the early printers as a basis for their type designs. Mr. Winship, in his *Gutenberg to Plantin,* traces the history of bookmaking through its first century and a quarter. Dr. Haebler, in his *Handbuch der Inkunabelkunde,* discusses many of the processes in the evolution of the printed book. Miss Lone has taken up the study of 'Firsts.' Schreiber, Heitz, Muther, Pollard, Prince d'Essling, Kristeller, and Lyell, have specialized in the work of the early wood engravers. Schramm, in 1920, began a series of twenty-eight volumes of reproductions of early book illustrations, of which twelve volumes have already seen the light. Bohatta treats of liturgies and of Books of Hours; Choulant, Sudhoff, Osler, and Klebs, of the fifteenth century printed works on medical subjects, anatomy, and pestilence. And so on, indefinitely, through astronomy, music, mathematics, even to an elaborate bibliography of early books on human thirst and one on the notices of fifteenth century rifle matches, we find an infinite number of writers on an infinite number of subjects, each one contributing not only to our knowledge of these early books but to our understanding of the background of modern civilization. In addition to works such as these (which are listed more fully in the Reference Sections of this volume) there are innumerable general histories and surveys of early printing; and finally, the catalogues, the Pierpont Morgan, the Perrins, the Fairfax Murray, the John Rylands, the Walters, and that of the collection of Manuel, King of Portugal. For the titles which they comprise, these catalogues are often rich in bibliographical data. Such in brief are the tools of the incunabulist, a matter of several thousand helpful works of reference, if the full tale were to be told. And, through Dr. George Sarton's *Introduction to the History of Science,* in its present and forthcoming volumes may be traced the factors which influenced the thought and literature of the fifteenth century.

As has been said earlier in the chapter, a comprehensive knowledge of the first fifty years of printing can be gained only through familiarity with its authoritative bibliographies and monographs. The aims of the incunabulist are precision of knowledge and precision of statement. Precision can be achieved only through constant and unending verification. It is more important in studying incunabula to know where to find a fact accurately stated, than it is at first to try to learn the fact itself.

This may sound like heresy. But the student's attitude toward his gradually increasing knowledge should be that it is approximately true. There are too many things to be considered, too many qualifications, to permit an immediate and accurate grasp of all the details — unless, steeped in the subject through the passing decades, after half a century one has become a saturated solution! In all intermediate stages, and perhaps even then, one's data should be verified and re-verified. Memory is treacherous. If it fails to function at the crucial moment, the offender goes on his way ignorant, not innocent, of error. If his mental effort, however, has been concentrated upon his reference sources, and memory plays him unexpected tricks, then the very fact that he fails to find what he is looking for advises him of error. He thus has opportunity to search elsewhere for the needful points by which to verify his data. And even then, a single source is not sufficient. Every conceivable source of verification should be consulted — always.

AMERICANA

1492–1800

CHAPTER I

PRELIMINARY SURVEY OF SOURCES AND METHODS

Just at the end of the fifteenth century, America loomed suddenly and unexpectedly upon the European horizon. Learned men had long suspected that the world might be capable of circumnavigation. No one had imagined, however, the existence of the vast treasure lands lying midway between western Europe and the Orient. The news brought by each returning voyageur spread from town to town. The news-sheets, or brief pamphlets, by means of which the news was spread, were read and re-read by an eager public; and the comparatively few copies which have survived take rank today among the rarest items in the realms of booklore.

Americana, in the restrictive sense of colonial Americana, covers the three centuries which, although preceded by books expounding the theories of early cosmographers, actually began with the various editions of the Columbus *Letter*, in 1493 — in its Latin version, the *Epistola Christofori Colom: cui ętas nostra multū debet: de Insulis Indię, super Gangem nuper inuentis.* In scope, colonial Americana comprises all of the source material printed within the three centuries relative to the discovery, exploration and colonial expansion of the two Americas; that is, all of the books written or printed in or about the two Americas from the year 1492 to the beginning of the nineteenth century. The phrase, the beginning of the nineteenth century, is used advisedly. The final date is variable. Bibliographers dealing with books relating to North America frequently close the period of study with the year 1800, at which time the United States had become established as a nation. Early Canadian bibliography, however, is sometimes continued to 1820. Bibliographers treating of Spanish America usually continue their study until 1824, by which time the Spanish colonies had revolted one by one and their independence, threatened by the restoration of monarchy in 1823, was aided by the enunciation of the Monroe Doctrine later in that year. From that time onward, with the exception of Canada, the New World was free of the surveillance of the Old.

There are countless angles from which the geographical, economic, political, and literary growth of the colonies may be studied. Bibliographies dealing with these three centuries of growth and expansion are almost innumerable. Yet there are a few works that stand out above all others as bibliographical sources for the study of colonial Americana: for the period of discovery, the works of Henri Harrisse; for works printed in Mexico from 1539 to 1600, the *Bibliografía Mexicana* by Garcia Icazbalceta; for works relating to Spanish-American possessions from 1493 to 1824, the remarkable series of bibliographies by José Toribio Medina; for French Americana, a group of more or less specialized bibliographies in which the names of Harrisse, Paltsits, Dionne, Gagnon, Atkinson, and Biggar are eminent; for works published in the area now occupied by the United States, from 1639 to 1820, the *American Bibliography* of Charles Evans which, now completed to the year 1796, lists its 30,832 titles chronologically by their imprints; and for a general bibliography, the *Dictionary of Books Relating to America* by Joseph Sabin, now being continued by Wilberforce Eames. In addition to the library catalogues that rank as bibliographies, each of these general works, whatever the field that it covers, is supported by bibliographical material from these and other pens, devoted to specialized topics.[1]

The bibliographical treatment and analysis of colonial Americana is, in its earlier years, practically the same as that of incunabula. In fact the principles of bibliographical investigation which are described above in Incunabula, Chapter II: Identification and Collation are applicable throughout, excepting that, as the dates of imprint advance, the books become more and more standardized in their form and more simple in their make-up, until certain bibliographical factors characteristic of the earliest books, one by one, drop from sight or cease to be of bibliographical value.

As in the case of incunabula, the collator is advised to assemble his data directly from the book and then to verify each point of his collation with such bibliographical descriptions of the book as are available. That is, it is suggested that attention be focussed first upon the five factors of preliminary identification: the author and title of the book, its printer, and the place and date of printing. Sabin's *Dictionary* and occasional bibliographies list their titles by author-entries. The majority of the bibliographies and monographs relating to Americana, however, arrange their titles chronologically according to their year of printing. Special attention should therefore be given to finding the date of printing, either in the colophon at the end of the book, or more often in the imprint on the title-page. Having found the five factors of preliminary identification in the book (or whatever regarding them may be there revealed), the collator will doubtless find it helpful to note these factors on a temporary record sheet, and to use this data in the effort to locate the entry for the book in one of the leading bibliographies in which a full entry may appropriately be sought. Then, having found what is apparently the proper entry, he should carefully compare the title-page or title-caption of his book, and the imprint or colophon, word for word and line for line with these sections as they are recorded in the bibliography. If the bibliographical entry still seems to be the correct one for the book, its reference number may be noted tentatively on a record sheet. Attention should then be turned to the collation which, in accord with the method previously suggested, should be built directly from the book itself. Its size should be determined according to its format, that is, according to the folding and gathering of its paper. Its signatures should be analyzed for the number of leaves in each, and the signature equation recorded. Its foliation should be counted, or the pagination if the pages are numbered, and the total so obtained should be used to balance the total obtained from the addition of the groups of leaves recorded in the signature-equation (the latter, of course, being doubled if the former count is of pages instead of leaves). The presence of maps, charts, diagrams, etc., should be noted. Then, in checking this record with the corresponding factors in the bibliography already consulted, the size, signaturing, foliation or pagination, etc., each serve in the dual capacity of identifying the book and of checking one's accuracy in building the collation from the book. Whatever factors fail to agree should be carefully re-collated in the book. If the factors continue to be at variance with those recorded in the bibliography, and the variation is of bibliographical importance, the entry should be abandoned and another entry should be sought, in which case the entire process of identification should be repeated from the beginning. If, however, the variation is of minor import, the bibliographical reference may be assigned with the addition of a qualifying clause. That is, a bibliographical reference number should never be assigned outright, unless the collation of the book and the bibliographical description agree throughout.

---

[1] For a selective list of such titles, see below, Reference Section VII under: Selected Bibliographies and Bibliographical Monographs, Americana, nos. 650–1250.

The assignment of a reference number does not end the matter. Entries should be sought in other bibliographies if possible; and the record re-collated and verified with each. It is only through this repeated intercollation of the book with its bibliographical descriptions, and if possible also with other copies of the book itself, that one becomes free to notice little things about the book which may prove of importance in its further study.

It is seldom possible in the case of incunabula to bring two copies of a book together for collation. One must rely almost entirely upon the detailed descriptions given in the bibliographies. In the case of Americana, however, it is often possible to place two copies side by side and to collate them page for page. Books which are offered for sale, and which seem ostensibly to be duplicates of those already shelved, may often be kept over night. Intercollation may reveal them to be of different issues, or possibly even of different editions. In this intercollation, the books should first be compared for format, to see if both are folios, or both quartos. Title-pages, or title-captions, should then be compared slowly, word for word. Imprints, or colophons, should be given the same minute scrutiny. Each of the respective pages within the books should be compared by the first word at the top of the page and the last word at the bottom. Leaf or page numbers should be watched, and also signature marks and catchwords. The moment any variation is noticed — such as a change in the first or last word on a page, in the type, or in the appearance of the type page — the intercollation should immediately become more intensive. The suspicious page and several following it should be collated line for line, and often word for word, to find just what it is, bibliographically, that has happened. Often the variations detected are of little consequence, and the mere recording of their existence is sufficient. But if a portion of the text has been reset, the collator should ascertain exactly what portion, or portions, and should note this specifically in his statement regarding each issue.

If the entire book has been reset, each copy may be rated as a separate edition. One must often resort to extreme measures, however, before maintaining a complete resetting of types which are similar in size and design. At intervals, throughout the copies, one may measure the length of a given number of words on a given line, with the corresponding words in the corresponding line. One may even swing a ruler from a corner of the page tangent to the end of a word, and from the opposite corner (on the same edge of the page) tangent to the beginning of the word, to see what letters are cut through in the lines above and below. To indulge in such practices often, might easily result in ‘ bibliographobia,’ but occasionally there are books important enough to warrant this scrutiny. Such matters pertain rather to the advanced stages of the lore of rare books, than to our introductory study of Americana.

The various steps comprised in the general process of identification, verification, and bibliographic study may at first seem complex. The theory underlying the suggested procedure is simple enough. The object is, first of all, to identify the book through its title and imprint; secondly, to collate the book and verify the factors of its collation with corresponding bibliographic descriptions of the book; and thirdly, while making this collation and assigning the respective reference numbers as the result of the verification, to learn all that can be learned regarding its edition, its relation to other editions of the book, its relation to contemporary source material, and its similarity to or variations from other recorded copies or issues.

In deciding how intensively a book should be collated, one must consider its relative age and importance. The points selected for collation, whether they be many or few, should each in itself be minute and exact. In a late imprint, it is generally not necessary to consider as many factors in the collation as in a book of an earlier century. The outline given under the heading Collation [2] in Reference Section I of this volume may serve, in general, both as a guide in the collating of books of varying periods, and as a key to the various methods of collation which are discussed in further detail above, in Incunabula: Chapter II, Identification and Collation. For instance, since it seemed unnecessary to discuss twice within one volume the value of the chain-lines in paper and of watermarks, in determining the format, or size, of a book; the methods of recording the signature equation; of noting inserted leaves or leaves that are lacking, etc., the sections that pertain respectively to Americana of the sixteenth, seventeenth and eighteenth centuries may be located through this outline of Collation. Similarly the entry, in Reference Section I of this volume, under Cataloguing: Card Entries, may afford a suggestion as to how much of the collation record, for books of these varying centuries, need be put upon the final catalogue card.

---

[2] See below Reference Section I, Notes and Definitions. 2. Collation: Tabulated Record.

Chapter II

THE CENTURY OF MARITIME DISCOVERY, 1492–1600

News of the First Discoveries

In a survey of the century of maritime discovery, imagination thrills at the daring of Columbus; at the exploits of Vespuccius credited with discovering the Western mainland; of Cabot who discovered North America and cruised along its Atlantic coast; of Nuñez de Balboa who crossed the Isthmus of Panama; of Magellan, the returning of whose shattered fleet proved to the popular mind the roundness of the world; of Cortés, who conquered Mexico; of Pizarro, who added Peru to the Spanish dominion; of Ponce de Leon, Nuñez Cabeza de Vaca, Coronado, and Soto who ventured into Florida or plunged across the wilderness lying to the west; of Cartier, who found the Gulf of St. Lawrence; of Drake, and Frobisher, who explored far northern coasts; and of Drake, again, who explored the coast of California and then sailed on and on toward the setting sun 'round about the whole globe of the earth.' As Europe watched, in the course of the sixteenth century, two great continents grew as if by magic before her eyes. No wonder then that, as the panorama of the New World unfolded, the books describing the deeds of these hardy adventurers were read with avidity and reprinted year by year.

In 1493, there appeared a news-sheet of two leaves, folio, the Barcelona edition of the Columbus *Letter* announcing to the Spanish Court the discovery of the 'islands of the Indies.' Few events have caused a quicker stir. Twelve editions were printed within the year. Three editions in Latin were issued in Rome and one in Italian verse. Three Latin editions appeared in Paris. Antwerp and Basel each produced a Latin version, and Florence two editions of the metrical version in Italian. In 1494, Bergman de Olpe of Basel issued the *Letter* together with a drama by Verardus. The demand for the metrical version in 1495 occasioned two other Florentine editions. Two years later the Spanish original was reissued at Valladolid and during that year the first German translation appeared at Strassburg. Thus, from the bibliographical study of the unique or rare copies of the Columbus *Letter* which are extant today, it is known that within five years of Columbus' first voyage the report of his discovery had been printed in at least seventeen editions, issued in four languages, in the leading cities of six countries. That the news was read with stirring effect may be judged from the fact that authentic traces of eighty trans-Atlantic crossings within the decade after Columbus' first return were found by Henri Harrisse, bibliographer and historian of the Columbus period, and Harrisse believed these to be only about a quarter of the number of crossings made within those years, many of them secretly made in quest of gold.

Meanwhile, the Nuremberg *Chronicle* of 1493, in the misplaced zeal of local pride, endeavored to claim precedence of discovery for Martin Behaim of Nuremberg in company with Joseph Cam, a Portuguese. Nicolò Syllacio of Pavia, hearing from Spain of Columbus' second voyage, published the news sent him by Guglielmo Coma, a member of the expedition. His *De Insulis Meridiani* formed the basis of knowledge regarding the second voyage until Fernández de Navarrete, in 1825, published an account by Dr. Chanca who also was with Columbus on the expedition. So eager was the Spanish Court to establish its claim to the Western World and to secure profits therefrom, that Ferdinand and Isabella in 1494 are said to have ordered a ship to sail every month and another to return. During that same year, Sebastian Brandt in his *Narrenschiff* poked fun at Ptolemy and Pliny for their misconceptions of the world — in his *Ship of Fools* which, in its numerous editions both authentic and pirated, was destined to become perhaps the most popular book of its time. References to the discovery appeared in other current works and the account of Columbus' first three voyages was printed, in April 1504, in the famous *Libretto,* now known in two copies only, an unauthorized translation of Peter Martyr's unpublished Latin letters. Sabellicus, in the second part of *Enneades* published at Venice in October of that year, con-tributes the interesting statement that " a great many Spaniards desirous of glory, by permission of the King, fitted out ships at private expense and in the hope of gain explored many places to the south."

During the preceding year, on May 10, 1503, Americus Vespuccius had weighed anchor for his fourth and last voyage to the New World. The account of his third voyage, written prior to that date, ran into at least twenty-four separate editions or variants before 1508, fifteen in Latin, eight in German, and one in Dutch. An Italian version appeared, together with the *Libretto* version of the first three voyages of Columbus, in the *Paesi Nouamente Retrouati* put together by Fracan da Montalboddo and printed at Vicenza, November 3, 1507 — a forerunner of their frequent inclusion in the collections of voyages which, introduced by the *Libretto* and the *Paesi,* became characteristic of the sixteenth century.

Earlier in 1507 there had appeared at Saint Dié, in Lorraine, the first of the editions of Martin Waldseemüller's *Cosmographiae Introdvctio* which inadvertently misnamed two continents. This small book of far-reaching consequence is a quarto of fifty-two unnumbered leaves, comprising two parts: the first, an essay on cosmography designed to accompany the engraved wall map issued simultaneously with it; and the second, an account of the four voyages made by Vespuccius. It is in the first part, on the verso of leaf xv, that Waldseemüller made the suggestion which in translation reads: " But now that these parts have been more extensively examined, and another fourth part has been discovered by Americus Vespuccius (as will be seen in the sequel) I do not see why we should rightly refuse to name it America, namely the land of Amerigen or America, after its discoverer Americus, a man of sagacious mind, since both Europe and Asia took their names from women." The word *America* is printed in the margin of the page and the name appears again in the delineation of the New World, on the great Waldseemüller map. The suggestion, offered by this kindly exponent of the rights of man, was destined to survive. There is no question that his little book was read, for two continents were erroneously baptized on the day that it was issued, April 25, 1507, at Saint Dié far away " among the crags of the Vosges."

Seven early, printed maps, that are more or less interrelated in their cartography and bibliography, show delineations of the new found world: the 'Stevens-John Carter Brown map' of possibly 1505 or 1506, known only in the copy at the latter Library; the unique print of the Contarini map of 1506, at the British Museum; the huge wall map (already spoken of) completed by Martin Waldseemüller in 1507, known only in the copy in Wolfegg Castle, Württemberg; the Ruysch map included in the 1508 edition of Ptolemy's *Geographia;* the Stobnicza map in the edition of Ptolemy printed at Cracow in 1512; and two 'new maps' in the 1513 Ptolemy, both of which are attributed to Waldseemüller. Among these, the undated 'Stevens-John Carter Brown' map and the great wall map of 1507 bear the name *America.*

As one stands in a treasure room of Americana, one is struck by the magnetic power of the earliest pieces: a few maps; hardly a handful of pamphlets by Columbus, Vespuccius, and Waldseemüller; meager in bulk in the midst of hundreds of choice books. Yet, are they not responsible in their diligent spreading of news for a rounding century of adventure, enacted and told by men passionate in their bravery, astounding in their exploits — an unending tale, replete now with the glamour of ancient civilizations and now with the blood and lust of conquest or the rush for gold, told and retold with increasing volume throughout the century, in books which at the time flooded the book markets of the Old World and which today are among the coveted book treasures of the New?

Like a train of satellites throughout the century came the works of the narrators, historians, compilers, cosmographers, and publishers who followed and told of the great adventures across the seas: Peter Martyr, who published accounts of the first discoveries; Varthema, who published the travels of Grijalva in Yucatan; Pigafetta, who accompanied and described the Magellan expedition; Fernández de Oviedo, official Chronicler of the Indies, who faithfully recorded colonial affairs up to the middle of the century; Ramusio; Ortelius; Eden; Hakluyt; Hulsius; De Bry.

Sometimes the leaders themselves wrote the tale of their adventures, as Cortés in his annual *Carta* reported the conquering of Mexico. Sometimes a member of an expedition became its chronicler, as Xerés, secretary to Pizarro, wrote the *Conquista del Perú;* or some one who heard news at court, as when Columbus talked with Peter Martyr, made haste to write and publish the first-hand information thus received. Frequently the narratives were printed, or reprinted, in the compilations of voyages which tended to increase in bulk as the century drew near its end. In studying sixteenth century Americana, therefore, one must become familiar with the names of those who recounted and published the events of each discovery, or who described the new found land. Bibliography is concerned, not with the deeds of men, but with the books that recount and preserve the record of their deeds: for example, the voyages of

Columbus	Narrated by, or Published under the Title of
I. Aug. 3, 1492–Mar. 15, 1493 II. Sept. 25, 1493–June 11, 1496 III. May 30, 1498–Nov. 1500 IV. May 1502–Nov. 7, 1504	I. Columbus, *Epistola* [1493], etc. II. Syllacio, *De insulis meridiani* [1494]. I–III. [Martyr] *Libretto,* 1504. IV. Columbus, *Copia de la lettera,* 1505. I–III. Fracan da Montalboddo, *Paesi,* 1507, etc. I–III. Martyr, *Occeani decas,* 1511, *De nouo Decades,* 1516, 1530, etc.
Vespuccius	
I. May 1497–Oct. 15, 1498–99 II. May 16, 1499–Sept. 8, 1500 III. May 1501–Sept. 1502 IV. May 10, 1503–June 1504	III. Vespuccius, *Mundus Novus* [1502], etc. I–IV. Vespuccius, *Lettera* [1505–6]. I–IV. Waldseemüller, *Cosmographiae,* 1507. III. Fracan da Montalboddo, *Paesi,* 1507, etc. I–IV. *Diss Büchlin,* 1509., etc.

CABOT	NARRATED BY, OR PUBLISHED UNDER THE TITLE OF
I. May 1497–July 1497 II. [?June] 1498–[before June 1501]	II. de la Cosa [MS. map] 1500. I–II. Martyr, *De orbe nouo Decades* iii, lib. vi, 1516, 1530, etc. I–II. Ramusio, ed., *Svmmario, f.* 65 [1534], with map. I. Cabot, S. *Retulo del autor* [map with legend relative to the voyage, engraved in or after 1544]. I–II. Ramusio, *Navigationi,* i, *f.* 402b, 1550, etc.; iii, *ff.* 35–36, etc.

Contemporary with the expanding conquest of the New World came accounts of its colonization and descriptions of its climate, natural history, the curious customs of its natives and their wholesale conversion to the Christian faith. For the aggrandizement of the King of Spain and his agents, vast wealth was dug from the mines of Mexico and Peru, riches which the enemies of Spain strove to capture in their transit across the sea. And while Europe rejoiced in the masterpieces of Raphael, Titian, Correggio, and Michelangelo; thrilled to the wonders of the New World; followed or opposed the political doctrines of Machiavelli and Wolsey, the Papal defiance of Henry VIII, the religious questionings of Luther, Erasmus, and Calvin; or witnessed the struggles between the Huguenots of France and the Catholics, the Church, whose power had been challenged at home, sought with the aid of the printing press to spread the Gospel on foreign shores. By the middle of the century, the glamour of the first discoveries in America had passed. Yet during its latter half, the mother countries of Europe heard tales of Soto at the Mississippi, of Frobisher in uncharted northern seas, of Drake sailing round the world, of Ribault and Laudonnière in Florida, of the founding of the Spanish stronghold at St. Augustine, of Raleigh's attempted settlement in Virginia, and, finally, of the destruction of Spain's Armada. More effective than hearsay were the tales read and re-read in the published accounts of these and earlier voyages to the Americas and to the remote corners of the earth.

Collected Narratives of Early Voyages

As far as the dates of occurrence allow, the majority of the narratives of adventure by sea and by land will be found in one or more of the great collections: in the works of Peter Martyr, Ramusio, Eden, Hakluyt, De Bry, and Hulsius.

Peter Martyr (Pietro Martire d'Anghiera), the first historian of America, obtaining direct information from the early navigators, embodied this in his *De Orbe Nouo Decades.* It is known that it was Peter Martyr who wrote the accounts of Columbus's voyages published anonymously and surreptitiously in 1504, in the *Libretto de tutta la Nauigatione de Re de Spagna de le Isole et Terreni nouamente trouati.* The Latin version of the text from which the *Libretto* was translated appeared again as Martyr's first *Decade,* printed at Seville in 1511. Three *Decades* were issued at Alcala in 1516, and the completed series of eight *Decades* was issued in his *De Orbe Nouo* of 1530. This work was partially re-issued in a French translation in 1532, and at Basel in 1533, being frequently re-translated, summarized, or republished. A translation into English by Richard Eden appeared in 1555; in 1577, it was re-issued with alterations under the title *History of Trauayle;* and in 1587, the complete work was printed at Paris under the editorship of Richard Hakluyt, with an excellent map showing British discoveries to within a few years of its publication. It is said that this and the English translations so whetted Britain's appetite for adventure that Peter Martyr's *Decades* are largely responsible for her subsequent dominion of the seas. Martyr's letters, the *Opvs Epistolarū,* issued in 1530, include one written at Barcelona, May 14, 1493, mentioning the return of Columbus, and throughout the compilation provide oftentimes an actual contemporary record of events.

Giovanni Battista Ramusio, whose collections and translations are likewise among the fundamental sources of historical knowledge, was a geographer and historian of note. His *Svmmario,* a compilation from several works, attributed to him and printed in 1534, was intended to have been accompanied by a map (now known in two copies only), giving an excellent delineation of the West Indies and of the eastern coasts of North and South America. His *Delle Navigationi et Viaggi,* first issued at Venice in 1550, appeared in amplified form in 1554, 1563, 1588, 1606, and 1613. It is partially devoted to America and comprises sections relating to Vespuccius' third and fourth voyages and Pigafetta's account of Magellan's circumnavigation of the world, with references in the text to Cabot, Cartier, and Coronado. The second volume, of the series started in 1554, contains nothing of American interest. The third, however, issued in 1556, 1565, and again in 1606 is devoted almost entirely to the Western Hemisphere. Its sections on Columbus, Cabot, and Balboa taken from the writings of Peter Martyr, and a summary of Oviedo's *Historia* are followed by the second, third, and fourth relations of Cortés, the account of Alvar Nuñez Cabeza de Vaca's thrilling exploits in Paraguay, sections relating to Nuño de Guzman, Ulloa, Coronado, Pizarro, Verrazzano, and the first and second relations of Cartier in New France. The frequency with which these huge volumes were reprinted affords some idea of the eagerness with which their tales of adventure were devoured by the reading public of the day.

Richard Hakluyt's narratives entitled *Divers Voyages touching the Discouerie of America,* issued at London in 1582 and properly containing two rare maps, sets forth the British claims based upon the Cabot discoveries, those of France based upon Verrazzano's explorations along the coast from South Carolina to Nova Scotia, and the ' last discouerie ' of Florida by Ribault. In 1589 Hakluyt issued *The Principall Navigations, Voiages, and Discoveries of the English Nation.* Its third part describes England's searchings into ' almost all the corners of the vaste and new world of America ' — Newfoundland, Virginia, Brazil, Chili, Peru, the Gulf of California, and Nova Albion back of Canada — ' further then euer any Christian hitherto hath pierced,' and a complete copy should contain the rare six leaves printed for insertion after page 643, 'The famous voyage of Sir Francis Drake into the South Sea, and there hence about the whole globe of the earth, begun in the yeere of our Lord, 1577.'

Hakluyt's work was subsequently enlarged into three sumptuous volumes and issued between 1598 ano 1600 under a similar title, *The Principal Navigations, Voiages, Traffiqves and Discoueries of the English Nation.* Corresponding to the third part of the original edition, the third volume relates to America and comprises eighty-one voyages with accompanying documents, letters, etc., ranging from the period of discovery to the voyages of the last decades of the sixteenth century. Here we find ringing tales of achievement, the collective accounts of the Cabots, Verrazzano, Cartier, Ulloa, Coronado, Ribault, Laudonnière, Espejo, Sir John Hawkins, Frobisher, Sir Humphrey Gilbert, Raleigh, the enlarged account of Drake's voyage, and Candish. It is this edition that contains the famous 'Wright-Molyneux map,' which first made Mercator's projection practicable for the use of the mariner, thus providing one of the greatest instruments leading to intercourse between the nations.

The position which is rightfully accorded Richard Hakluyt in the annals of British scholarship is demonstrated in the prodigious series of voyages reprinted from time to time in his honor by the Hakluyt Society. Each of these modern reprints, amounting in their total to not far from two hundred volumes, contains an introduction prepared by a scholar who is oftentimes both a historian and a bibliographer. In seeking to study or to catalogue an original voyage it is well to see if it has been included among the Hakluyt Society reprints, in which case the accompanying introduction will undoubtedly prove helpful to the purpose. The recently published account of *Richard Hakluyt and the English Voyages* by G. B. Parks (1928), gives a valuable list of Hakluyt's own publications, among them not only the collected voyages issued under his name but also the separate accounts of voyages published at his instance. Hakluyt himself died before all the papers in his possession had been printed. These papers, rather unintelligently edited by an Englishman named Samuel Purchas, were issued between 1613 and 1626 under the respective titles *Purchas his Pilgrimage, Hakluytus Posthumus,* and *Purchas his Pilgrimes.* If one would set himself a task of intriguing difficulty, there is opportunity in unravelling the bibliographical tangle which surrounds these later volumes, although doubtless it is a task whose reward would lie largely in the consciousness of work well done.

Another complex problem is presented by the works of Theodor De Bry and his family, a group of engravers and publishers, who issued two series of voyages between the years 1590 and 1634. As one consults these sets of voyages in any of the great collections of Americana, they fill a section of wide shelves with tall, thin, tightly pressed volumes. Frequently they are handsomely bound, for each set has been for years a collector's hobby; always they seem permeated with an air of dignity and aloofness. The New York Public Library, according to its *Bulletin* of May 1904, has over three hundred parts and variants.

It happened that while the later parts of the De Bry series were being issued, the first parts ran out of print. Such was their popularity, owing to interest in the subject of their narratives and to the engraved illustrations of Indian life and of the customs of strange nations, that new parts were struck off and made up with the remnants of the former issue. Because of this and other complicating features, the various De Bry sets present such an intermingling of the old and the new that probably every set in existence is variant from every other. Disregarding the multiplicity of variations, the voyages consist of two main series. These are designated according to their respective sizes, as the *Grands Voyages* which relate entirely to North and South America; and the *Petits Voyages* which relate to Africa and the East Indies but contain sections relating to Henry Hudson, to Linschoten in the north, and to the third and fourth voyages of Vespuccius. Editions were issued in Latin and in German, and beginnings were made upon a French and an English series. Despite heroic efforts on the part of students and collectors of De Bry, from 1742 to 1924, the technical, bibliographical side of the question has not even yet been fully solved.

A much less complicated series and one of greater historical import was started just at the close of the sixteenth century. In 1598, Levinus Hulsius of Ghent, who had settled at Frankfort, brought out the first of a series of twenty-six voyages, his interests being largely

Dutch and English. The work was even more popular than that of De Bry. Some of the narratives among those relating to America appeared in as many as five editions. According to a recent count of the known editions and variants, a complete set is said to comprise sixty-nine volumes. These are in small quarto and many are very rare. The object of the Hulsius series, which was completed in 1663, is said to have been to bring out material not hitherto printed. Hulsius's worthy purpose, and its achievement, form a fitting close to the century of maritime discovery.

Chapter III

TWO CENTURIES OF COLONIAL GROWTH, 1500–1700

South America and the Spanish Colonies of the North, 1500–1700

The sixteenth century found Spain exploiting her island colonies and seeking a passage to the Orient. Within a few years, both interests became largely eclipsed by the conquests of Mexico and Peru, and the tales of fabulous wealth in the books describing America. The discovery of Mexico — announced in the *Itinerario* of Grijalva, which appeared as an appendix to the Eastern voyages of Varthema — was heralded throughout the Old World, between 1520 and 1522, by nine known news-sheets issued in Spanish, Latin, German, French, and Italian; and Cortes' official account of its conquest fired the imagination of adventure-loving and avaricious men. Of his four *Cartas,* fourteen editions printed between 1522 and 1532 have survived; and the fact that these were issued in Antwerp, Seville, Nuremberg, Cologne, Venice, Paris, Toledo, and Valencia indicates the wide interest in and outside of Spain which the news created. Fernández de Oviedo's description of the strange new continent, better known under its secondary title as the *Sumario de la natural y general Istoria de las Indias,* which appeared in 1526, and his great chronicle, the *Historia general de las Indias,* first issued in 1535, added fuel to Europe's enthusiasm. The accounts of the conquest of Peru — by Xeres, Oviedo, and the dependable Cieza de Leon — brought an invasion of explorers and colonists. In fact, the account published by Ramusio was even accompanied by a map (now known in only two copies), in which is shown the approach to Peru. To many of the stirring men of the age, the call of the New World proved irresistible.

To the publishers also, the accounts of the New World proved irresistible. For instance, *La Istoria de las Indias* of Lopez de

Gomara, based like Oviedo's history upon governmental records, was reissued again and again after its publication in 1552; and a description of these editions, with a discussion of the possible attempt at suppression on the part of the Spanish government, is given in Wagner's bibliography of the *Spanish Southwest.* Only the *Breuissima Relacion* and the tracts giving Las Casas' arraignment of the *Conquistadores* strikes a discordant note in the onsweep of Spain's passionate and cruel aggression, forever attaching thoughts of horror to tales of Spanish conquest. The discoveries of Soto (partially told by Oviedo in 1547 and more fully told a decade later by the anonymous Gentleman of Elvas), even though they brought no news of gold, awoke Spain and her enemies to a knowledge of the great river and the fruitful region lying west of Florida. Meantime, the publication in 1542 of Nuñez Cabeza de Vaca's *Relacion* of his years of wandering from Gulf to Gulf across the base of North America, turned the attention of Spain's hardy explorers to the wilderness north of Mexico. The news of the resulting expeditions in search of treasure was announced by Ramusio, in his third volume, 1556, in which appears the narratives of Fr. Marcos' preliminary search for Cibola, reputed to be agleam with turquoises and silver; of the elaborate expedition under Coronado, setting out with all the pomp of pageantry in search of the nebulous riches of Quivira; and of Alarcon's auxiliary expedition 'which went by sea to discover the Kingdom of the Seven Cities.' Never was there a more thorough search in a more futile quest. A map, depicting in graphic outline the *Exploration and Settlement of Northern New Spain* (in Bolton's *Spanish Borderlands,* 1921) affords a means of visualizing Spain's great thrust north of Mexico.

With the return of Coronado's haggard band in 1542, the first period of exploration passed. Colonization had begun. New towns were springing up in the mining and agricultural districts of Mexico and Peru, and even in the remote regions of the South. The majestic sweep of conquest, the hazards of guerrilla warfare, and the hardships of pioneer life were each in turn to yield to the elaborate, and in a sense the deadening, system of colonial government organized by the King and the Council of the Indies. The discovery in 1557 of the amalgam of quicksilver, in extracting silver from the ore, resulted in a large-scale development of the mining industry. The exploitation of the labor of the Indians brought wealth to the Viceroys and high officials and to the proprietors, or *encomenderos,* favored by the Crown with grants of land and with allotted numbers of Indian laborers. And the work of conversion went on apace, both among the natives thus bound to servitude, and in the mission centers of the outlying districts. Although the Indians of Mexico and Peru succumbed eventually to the advance of civilization, its imposed Christianity, and the cruel labor in the mines, the Indians of Florida and the Great Plains of North America were of hardier stuff; and from far to the south came Ercilla y Zuñiga's epic poem, *La Araucana,* eulogizing the valor of the Araucanian Indians in maintaining their independence, and painting in brilliant colors the events of the Chilean frontier. By the end of the sixteenth century, the Spanish flag had been planted in vast regions north and south of the Equator. But Spain, crippled by the loss of her Armada, found herself confronted with the problem of holding the territory which her valiant explorers had won. The dozen or more editions of Acosta's *Historia natural y moral de las Indias* issued in the last decade of the century indicate Europe's thirst for accounts of the industrial activities and the government of the Indies, as well as of the customs of the natives, the climate of the New World, and its strange plant and animal life which had been described throughout the century.

If books such as these stirred the peoples of Europe with a desire to colonize, in spite of the tales of hardship which they told, it is small wonder that, reread after the passing of the centuries, they seem freighted with the glamour of romance. Many of the early books were written by the officials sent out by the Court of Spain. Others were the narratives of the leaders of expeditions, or were chronicled by the local heads of the religious orders piously seeking to convert the aborigines. A few were written by men from the ranks, bold soldiers of fortune, seeking what adventures the world might hold. Such a man was Cieza de Leon, who wrote his great history of Peru after seventeen years of service in the army; and the sturdy Bernal Diaz del Castillo who, late in life, described events which he had witnessed in Mexico and Yucatan. Of similar type were the foreign free lances. Girolamo Benzoni from Milan, an impartial traveller through the islands, New Spain and Peru, wrote untouched by the pride of patriotism or by its inherent responsibilities. Hans Stade, a Hessian, described with vivid pen his life in the wilds of eastern Brazil; and Ulrich Schmidel, a Bavarian, who enlisted for service under the Spanish flag, published in Sebastian Franck's *Weltbuch* of 1567 the thrilling account of his twenty years in Paraguay and southern Brazil — for Portugal's right to Brazil, by virtue of the 1494 Treaty of Tordesillas and her Captaincies established east of the Line of Demarcation to the sea, was early contested by the Spaniards and later by the French and Dutch. In the sixteenth century the tang of adventure scented the air, and America offered untold possibilities to the ambitious nations of the world.

Furthermore, Spain was in proselyting mood. The discovery of America, in the year which had ended her seven centuries of conflict with the Mohammedans, gave impetus to her overwhelming zeal in making Christian converts. Added to the crusading spirit was Spain's insatiable desire for power, more dominant in her, perhaps, than in any other nation at that time. During her colonial régime, benevolence and greed seem alternately to have struggled for control, each cause supported by able partisans and each faction favored by the Crown, now in its laws intended for the protection of the natives, now in its demand for increased revenue. Eastbound ships must go laden low with treasure, regardless of what pressure was put upon the natives who worked the mines. Through her fleets of armed merchantmen, Spain must keep complete monopoly of trade — and, trade and treasure being first assured, the Viceroys were left to see that justice should be done to a conquered race. The ships which carried grasping officials, explorers, and soldiers to America, carried also colonists, equipped with the essentials of pioneer life, and missionaries. The latter found themselves often in conflict with the heartless greed of the officials, who connived in the exploitation of the natives for private gain.

The issuing of the *Doctrina Christiana en Lengua Mexicana y Castellana* of 1539 for the instruction and information of the natives — the first book known to have been printed on American soil — was the forerunner of a prolific series of booklets prepared for the religious training of the Indians, and now valued not so much for their pious intent or for their extreme rarity as because of the fact that in their texts, as in the grammars and *Vocabularios* prepared by the missionaries, are preserved the native languages and dialects of Mexico and provinces of South America. Nearly two hundred and fifty linguistic works — sermons, grammars, catechisms and service books printed before the year 1700 — are listed by Viñaza in his *Bibliografia española de Lenguas indigenas de America.* The subject of the books in native languages, printed contemporaneously with the expansion of the mission field, is also treated by Garcia Icazbalceta in his brief *Apuntes* and in his bibliography of Zumárraga, the first Bishop of Mexico who, at his own expense, published the *Doctrina* of 1539. An interesting monograph was written by Pilling on *The Writings of Padre Andres de Olmos in the Mexican Languages,* and the titles of various works of Peruvian and Brazilian linguistics will be found in Fumagalli's *Bibliografia Italiana* in the sixth volume of the *Raccolta,* and also in various scholarly monographs by Dr. Rodolfo R. Schuller relative to Spanish and Portuguese Americana.

The majority of the sixteenth century works on Spanish America, and all of those on Portuguese America, are of European imprint. They may be studied bibliographically through the entries in Sabin's *Dictionary of Books relating to America* and in the catalogues of the John Carter Brown Library and of the Church collection, which is now a part of the Henry E. Huntington Library. For the period up to 1550, Harrisse's *Bibliotheca Americana Vetustissima* is a standard authority, and there are numerous specialized bibliographies and monographs treating of this century, a selection of which is given in the Reference Sections at the end of this volume.

The introduction of printing into Mexico in 1539 and into Lima in 1584 adds about two hundred titles to the bibliography of this early period. The first sixty years of Mexican printing, of books issued largely to meet local needs, are described in Garcia Icazbalceta's *Bibliografia Mexicana del Siglo XVI.* This exemplary bibliography, together with the entries in Medina's *Imprenta en Mexico,* which carries the record through the colonial period, provides opportunity for a thorough study of early Mexicana. This is further aided by the census of *Sixteenth-Century Mexican Imprints* in thirty or more foreign and American libraries, prepared in 1924 by Mr. H. R. Wagner and published during that year in the 'Eames volume.' A survey of the books listed within these reference works reveals the fact that, in addition to the numerous linguistic works and the topics common to all early Spanish American literature, there was in Mexico a marked interest in philosophical and scientific matters. This was due largely no doubt to the influence of the University of Mexico, which may be counted responsible for the first arithmetic printed in the New World, the *Sumario Cōpēdioso* of 1556. The first book of physical science printed in America, the *Phisica Specvlatio* of Fr. Alonso de la Veracruz, which came out the following year, is a work of outstanding importance in the history of American science. In the field of medicine and surgery Bravo's *Opera Medicinalia* of 1570 was followed, in 1578, by the *Svmma y Recopilacion de Chirvgia* of Lopez de Hinojoso (known in only one copy), and in 1579 by a treatise on surgery by Augustin Farfán, sometimes confused with the latter's *Tractado brebē* which appeared in 1592. An account of the medical writers of the sixteenth century is given in Garcia Icazbalceta's *Bibliografia Mexicana,* and a survey of the numerous works of astronomy which were written by the mathematicians of New Spain is briefly given in Dr. H. I. Priestley's recent volume on *The Coming of the White Man;* an account of the contact of colonial bookmen with the Inquisition will be found in the monograph compiled by Fernández del Castillo on *Libros y Libreros del Siglo XVI;* and the question of the books which were permitted to circulate or were smuggled into New Spain is discussed in Dr. Priestley's work just cited and, with regard to South America, in the various works of Dr. Bernard Moses.

It must not be thought that the production of books of a scholarly nature is typical of the first two centuries of Spanish Americana, excepting occasionally in the university centers. The legal restrictions placed by Spain upon all importations into the colonies, the importation of books included; and the rigid censorship of manuscripts for publication, combined to hold the rather prolific output of colonial literature to certain prescribed channels. Historical works reflecting the glory of Spain were acceptable alike to the

Council of the Indies, to the officials of the Inquisition, and to the reading public of Spain and her colonies. Descriptions of the physical geography of the New World were likewise permitted, unless in the eyes of the authorities they divulged facts to the advantage of Spain's jealous and equally avaricious enemies. Mystical works on the saints — Santa Teresa, Santa Rosa de Lima, and Santa Maria de Guadeloupe included; biographies of the Church Fathers and martyred missionaries; grammatical works in the native languages of Mexico, New Mexico, and South America; reports and petitions; funeral sermons lauding local officials; historical poems; laws; legal treatises interpreting the laws of the Indies; and works equally satisfactory to the censors, were produced in increasing volume as the decades passed into the seventeenth century. Chapters on the historical poems written in imitation of *La Araucana,* and on contemporary works relating to the government and laws of the colonies will be found in Dr. Bernard Moses' monograph on *Spanish Colonial Literature in South America* (its appendix giving a list of titles by means of which one may determine whether or not the works of prose and poetry discussed within its pages were among those contemporaneously printed, and hence within the realm of sixteenth and seventeenth century bibliography).

According to Jesuit custom, a *Carta* was submitted annually to the European head of the order, by the local commissary of each American province. These reports, frequently collected annually and printed at Rome or at Naples, Florence, Lyons, or Antwerp as *Litteræ Annuæ,* afford one of the main sources of historical research and they are bibliographically described in the works of Sommervogel and Backer. A hitherto unknown account of the life of Father Francisco de Borja, the third General of the Jesuit order in America, is described in De Puy's brief monograph on *An early Account of the Establishment of the Jesuit Missions in America.* Chronicles such as this — written by the heads of the various mission centers and describing the successes of the Jesuits and Augustinians in Mexico, New Granada, Peru, Paraguay, and Chile; of the Franciscans in Florida and New Mexico; and, late in the seventeenth century, of the Jesuits in Lower California, reveal, in their optimistic tone, the pathetic eagerness with which the friars carried on their efforts to convert the Indians, often in the face of most cruel martyrdom. Devotional works of all sorts were prepared for the instruction of the natives, actuated by the common belief, almost fanatical, that baptism and instruction in the doctrines of the Church brought about a spiritual conversion from paganism, or even from cannibalism, and a mental revolt from barbarism to the European mode of life. The occasional account of an auto-da-fé, from the pen of an eyewitness, gives proof of the frightful power of the Inquisition.

In view of the strict censorship of manuscripts and the difficulties incident to having a book issued in a far distant town, as was frequently the case, the surprisingly large number of contemporary publications bespeaks a determined literary energy on the part of the early colonists and explorers. For instance, Medina's *Biblioteca Hispano-Americana* and *Biblioteca Hispano-Chilena,* comprising Americana of European imprint, relating in the first instance to South America as a whole and in the latter to colonial Chile, list together nearly twenty-three hundred works issued during the two centuries after the discovery of America. His *Imprenta en Mexico* lists seventeen hundred printed in the City of Mexico between the introduction of printing in 1539 and the year 1700 and his *Imprenta en Lima* records seven hundred issued after 1584 in the capital of Peru, 'La Ciudad de los Reyes.' The *Bibliotheca Lusitana*[1] of Barbosa Machado includes works relating to Brazil during the period of the Portuguese 'Captivity,' 1580–1640, when Portugal, broken by the disasters of the Moorish wars, came under Spain's control; and Wagner's *Spanish Southwest,* a bibliography devoted to Spanish interests north and west of Mexico, adds still others to this total of approximately five thousand Spanish Americana printed before 1700 — a total, however, which omits special account of Spanish

---

[1] Barbosa Machado in his *Bibliotheca Lusitana* (in Index III, *Das Patrias*) lists under *America* ninety-one authors whose works were published before 1759; and authors of interest in the study of Americana are included among those listed in the sections entitled *Historia ecclesiastica, Historia secular,* etc. Various early Brazilian titles are given by Garraux, and in the *Catalogo* of the Biblioteca Nacional of Brazil. Winsor, in the eighth volume of his *Narrative and Critical History of America,* gives a note on early Braziliana; quotations from many of these works are given in Southey's *History of Brazil* which, although written a century ago, is, with the exception of its first two or three chapters, a standard authority on Brazil; and many important titles are listed in the bibliography appended to the modern edition of the *Historia* of Pedro de Magalhanes, edited by J. B. Stetson, Jr.

Florida, the island colonies, or of the titles entered in Medina's minor bibliographies treating of this early period. The lethargizing effect of Spain's restrictive policy became more evident as time went on.

Three outstanding works ushered in the seventeenth century: Herrera Tordesillas' *Historia general de los Hechos de los Castellanos;* Garcilasso de la Vega's *Commentarios reales, que tratan del Origen de los Yncas;* and Torquemada's *Monarchia Yndiana* — the first, reviewing the history of Spanish conquest; the second, setting forth an Inca's inherited knowledge of the rich traditions of his race; and the third, conveying in the course of its ponderous pages the news of Vizcaino's discovery of a portion of the coast of Upper California. Vizcaino's explorations along the Pacific coast and Oñate's expedition into Arizona, both a renewal of the quest for a waterway from sea to sea, brought the first century of Spain's colonial expansion to a close. With it passed the thrill of the first discoveries. Yet Spain's thirst for the rehearsal of her glories remained unquenched. The numerous editions of Antonio de Solis's *Historia de la Conquista de Mexico,* twenty-seven or more between 1684 and 1800, indicate that tales of the golden realms were popular in Spain, and also at the hearthsides of her enemies. Apparently picturesque stories were more in vogue than the simple soldier's narrative of the *Historia verdadera* of Bernal Diaz del Castillo, which is credited with only five editions in the long years between 1632 and 1800. Yet it has subsequently been reprinted a dozen times in the interests of later scholarship.

As the pressure of Spain's restrictive policy became more and more felt, the autocratic character of the government of the colonies made essential a clear understanding of Spain's colonial laws. León Pinelo, the first bibliographer of America, is said to have urged the need of an official compilation of all the laws of the Indies, a need which in the earlier century had been met by the 'New Laws' for the protection of the Indians (issued by the Council of the Indies in 1543), by various *Pragmaticas,* and by the *Ordenanças* issued by Mendoza and succeeding Viceroys. A summary of the laws was published by Aguiar y Acuña in 1628. Solorzano Pereira's *Disputationem de Indiarum Jure* of 1629 was followed by a 'Tomum alterum ' in 1639 and, in 1648, by his even greater work, the *Politica Indiana.* The official *Recopilacion de Leyes de los Reynos de las Indias* finally appeared in 1681 in four handsomely printed volumes. And Escalona Aguero's *Gazophilatium Regium Perubicum,* printed at Madrid in 1647 and again in 1675, treating of the function of Royal officials and of matters of judicial and civil law, taxation, and economic affairs, gives a comprehensive picture in its legal aspects of the elaborate political structure built up by the Court of Spain for the government of the colonies.

The interminable wars between the Araucanian Indians and the frontiersmen pushing southward into Chile furnished another important theme for seventeenth century colonial writers, as did the establishment and vicissitudes of the colonies of Florida and New Mexico. The famous chronicle of Friar Alonso de Benavides, describing the annexation of New Mexico, ' espirituales y temporales,' was issued at Madrid by the Royal press in 1630. Within five years, translations appeared in French, Dutch, Latin, and German. In fact, the jealous interest of other European nations in Spain's colonial expansion, territorial and religious, may often be followed bibliographically through the translations and contemporary foreign reprints of works published primarily for the consumption of Spanish readers. For instance, the Las Casas ' Tracts ' (regardless of the ' New Laws ' for the protection of the natives which he had called into being), were reprinted during the seventeenth century in Italian, Dutch, French, English, German, and Latin, in thirty-five editions or more, variously printed at Venice, Amsterdam, Antwerp, Paris, Rouen, Lyon, London, Oppenheim, Heidelberg, and Frankfort. The enemies of Spain and of the Church found good reading in Las Casas' early plea for a cessation of atrocities.

Furthermore, the destruction of the great Armada had given comparative freedom of the seas. Henceforth Spain's hold upon her American colonies and their wealth was somewhat weakened, and foreign publishers continued assiduously to reprint the books describing the riches of Mexico and Peru. Even the account of Espejo's discovery of fifteen provinces and the distant mines of Arizona, disclosed in the 1586 Gerardo issue of Gonzales de Mendoza's *Historia de las Cosas mas notables,* was seized upon by Richard Hakluyt and immediately reprinted as a ‘separate.’ French and English translations appeared within a year. In 1609, Hakluyt published an English version of the ‘Elvas’ narrative of Soto’s expedition, as a bit of propaganda, under the suggestive title *Virginia richly valued: By the Description of the maine land of Florida, her next Neighbour.* In view of Hakluyt’s interest, which mirrored that of his time, it is not surprising that the line of Spanish outposts, originally extending from South Carolina to West Florida, was presently forced back by the English into Georgia and eventually, in 1686, down to St. Mary’s River. Meanwhile, foreign pirates alternately attacked Spanish argosies upon the seas, and smuggled foreign goods to the colonists under the noses of the Spanish officials.

In the West, the explorations of La Salle aroused the French. A translation of the ‘Elvas’ narrative was issued in Paris in 1686. A century and a quarter after its publication, this still contained the fullest description of the basin of the Mississippi, although interest was further stimulated by the three French editions issued between 1670 and 1710 of Garcillasso de la Vega’s *Florida del Ynca* based upon three other accounts of Soto’s expedition. An account of the French colony attempted by La Salle at the mouth of the Mississippi and of his death is given in Le Clercq’s *Etablissement de la Foy dans la Nouvelle France,* 1691, occasionally found with the rare map ‘compris la Lovisiane Gaspesie et la Nouueau Mexique.’ A Spanish version of the episode is given in the rare work of Sigüenza y Gonzora, the *Trofeo de la Jvsticia Española* of the same year; and a single copy is known of the nine-page report of Spain’s counter-project, in the expedition sent out under Alonso de Leon to frustrate further attempts by Louis XIV to found a colony (to be called Louisiana) in the territory west of Florida. Thus the Spaniards of the North found themselves involved in conflict with both the English and the French, for possession of Florida and the mouth of the Mississippi. A constant guerrilla warfare was meantime being waged with the Indians of the plains. In fact, for eighteen years toward the end of the century the Indians held New Mexico. It was only through the expeditions of Diego de Vargas — described in the *Mercurio volante,* 1693, of Sigüenza y Gongora, and in Vetancurt’s *Chronica,* 1697 — that New Mexico was rewon by the Spaniards. Similar uprisings by the Indians of the Mexican and Peruvian mines were quelled with appalling consequences to the rebels.

The dangers of foreign invasion and of the expected inroads of the Dutch in Chile in 1643, had occasioned the writing of Aguirre's *Poblacion* which, in the course of its pages, provides posterity with the record of a century of Dutch and English depredations along the South American coast. The account of the beginning of the thirty years' struggle for possession of Brazil is told respectively in Dutch, Spanish, and Portuguese publications of 1624 and 1625. The points of view of the contending nations may be further traced in the numerous contemporary tracts listed in Medina's *Biblioteca Hispano Americana,* in Asher's *Bibliographical . . . Essay on the Dutch Books . . . relating to . . . the Dutch West-India Company and to its Possessions in Brazil,* in the *Catalogo* of the National library of Brazil and in Knuttel's *Catalogus van de Pamfletten-Verzameling berustende in de Koninklijke Bibliotheek.* Contemporary imprints relative to the conflict between the Portuguese and the Dutch, after Portugal was free of Spanish rule, are listed in the two catalogues just cited and in the final volume of Winsor's *Narrative and Critical History of America.* It said that the rarity of the early books relating to Brazil is due to suppression by the authorities, who feared that the enemies of Spain or Portugal might profit by the information which they contained. The return of Brazil to Portugal in 1640, at the moment of the publication of Acuña's *Nvevo Descvbrimiento* describing Spanish explorations in the basin of the Amazon, is thus held responsible for the official suppression of the Madrid edition in 1641. Friar Barba's important work on the method of refining silver by quicksilver is said also to have been suppressed because of information of possible value to Spain's eager rivals. Yet in spite of this precaution, like Acuña's description of the Amazon, it was eventually translated and published in English and French. British publishers sought to stir adventure-loving souls to action by reprinting the accounts of Drake's successes, in various books, the best known of which is *Sir Francis Drake reuiued: Calling vpon this Dull or Effeminate Age to folowe his Noble Steps for Golde and Siluer.* Still another side to the picture of Spain's troubles with her enemies is depicted in the stirring tales of plunder told by Alexander Olivier Exquemelin, a buccaneer, also called John. His narrative, *De Americaensche Zee-Roovers,* was first published in Dutch in 1678, in an edition now of considerable rarity. It was subsequently translated into Spanish, English, French (and possibly into German), and reprinted in numerous editions — the first Spanish edition, 1681, the *Piratas de la America, y luz à la Defensa de las Costas de Indias Occidentales,* being the source of the hair-raising *Bucaniers of America: Or, a true Account of the most remarkable Assaults Committed of late years upon the Coasts of the West-Indies, By the Bucaniers of Jamaica and Tortuga, both English and French. Wherein are contained more especially, the unparallel'd Exploits of Sir Henry Morgan, our English Jamaican Hero who sack'd Puerto Velo, burnt Panama, &c. Written originally in Dutch by John Esquemeling, one of the Bucaniers, who was present at those Tragedies: and thence translated into Spanish.* It seems as if the hands of all Europe stretched out toward the Spanish colonies. The extremely detailed maps of the Spanish Southwest and of South America, designed by Sanson, cartographer to the French King, and published all during the latter half of the seventeenth century, are indicative of the keen interest taken by France in the regions claimed by Spain.

In spite of the efforts of Spain's eager enemies, her argosies continued to sail homeward freighted with the products of the deep mines of Mexico and Peru; and the great fairs for the sale of imported Spanish merchandise were held annually at Vera Cruz and Porto Bello, the licensed ports of entrance for the twin Viceroyalties of Mexico and Peru. It was only at the turning of the century, when a grandson of Louis XIV for a few years occupied the throne of Spain, that commercial restrictions were lessened and the stimulus of foreign influence was permitted to reach the colonies. For an interval, at the beginning of the eighteenth century, French scientists and French merchantmen crossed to South American ports. Before Louis XIV's death in 1715, France had been permitted to establish a colony in Louisiana, as a means — so it was argued — of offsetting the aggressions of the English in the territory west of Florida.

The Northern Colonies of North America, 1600–1700

The seventeenth century found the French and the British skirting the Atlantic coast of North America, with the Dutch soon to join in the search for the long-desired passage to the Orient. Within five years, Brereton's and Rosier's *Relations* made known to the British public the explorations of Gosnold, Gilbert, and Waymouth along the present New England coast; and the account of Champlain's first voyage to the regions discovered by Cartier, and which he was soon to know so well, appeared in Paris under the title *Des Savvages, ov Voyage de Samvel Champlain, de Brovage, fait en la France Nouuelle, l'an mil six cens trois.* During the sixteenth century, apparently, the auspices had not been favorable for colonization in North America. Laudonnière and Ribault had each failed to gain a footing in Florida, and Roberval in Canada. The colonies attempted by Gilbert and Raleigh had met with lamentable failure. Only the Spaniards, in their stronghold at St. Augustine, held territory by right of continued occupation.

Permanent colonization in the north, however, was soon to follow. Before the first forty years of the century had passed, France, England, Holland, and Sweden had succeeded in planting colonies in North America. Although gold was sought at first, the futility of the quest became self-evident. As the hope of finding a passage to the Orient also vanished, the colonies settled down to the sturdy business of conquering the wilderness and its fierce inhabitants and of fishing along the northern Banks, trading for furs with the Indians and, in the south, raising larger and larger crops of tobacco and corn. Before the end of the century, the Dutch had captured the Swedish colony and the British in turn had absorbed the Dutch. Thus, the British and the French found themselves the sole contestants for the vast area north of the Spanish outposts in Florida and New Mexico, with a combined frontier stretching down the Atlantic coast to Charleston and down the valley of the Mississippi to the Gulf. Three general bibliographical works treat of this conquest of a continent — Sabin's *Dictionary of Books Relating to America,* the John Carter Brown and the Church Collection catalogues; various essays relating to this period are included in Winsor's *Narrative and Critical History of America;* and contemporary imprints are further treated in the innumerable monographs relating bibliographically to one or another of the four seventeenth century colonies, north of the Spanish line.

The first French settlers, the so-called De Monts colony, had arrived in 1604. After a distressing winter at Ste. Croix, the colonists moved to Port Royal (near the present site of Annapolis in Nova Scotia), making there the first permanent settlement in Canada. In the following year, new colonists arrived from France, among them Marc Lescarbot, a lawyer and writer. It is a pleasant picture of Acadian life that Lescarbot gives in his *Histoire de la Novvelle France,* of days spent in planting and in testing the quality of the soil and of evenings passed in the quiet of meditation or of writing. It was under such circumstances that he wrote the first play enacted in North America, *Les Mvses de la Novvelle France,* which appeared with each of the five editions and issues of his *Histoire* that were printed between 1609 and 1618. A description of these editions, together with a translation of the *Histoire de la Novvelle France,* will be found among the publications of The Champlain Society.

The idyllic conditions of Lescarbot's year in the North were destined not to prevail. Champlain's *Voyages . . . ou Iovrnal tresfidele* recounts the great fight with the Iroquois on Lake Champlain in 1609, an event which the Iroquois neither forgot nor forgave. Champlain, the 'Father of New France,' was a man who was both the chief actor in the midst of stirring events and the narrator of those events. His works, numerous in themselves and frequently reprinted and translated, include not only his accounts of the founding of Quebec and the expansion of the French colony toward the West, but maps based upon actual surveys, descriptions of Indian life and accounts of the natural history of the regions which he explored from northern New England to the Great Lakes. A definitive modern edition of his works will be found in the publications of The Champlain Society, with a critical estimate of his maps in the translator's preface.

The printed story of British colonization in North America begins with Captain John Smith's *Trve Relation of such occurrences and accidents of noate as hath hapned in Virginia,* London, 1608, so far as known, the first narrative in English to be written in the territory of the British colonies, although Hariot's *Briefe and true Report* of the preceding century has the distinction of being the first book in English written about that region. Smith's *Trve Relation* stands also as the first item in the bibliographical history of colonial Virginia. The first permanent British settlement on the continent had been made at Jamestown in the preceding year — a fact which, no doubt, brought mingled feelings of chagrin and pleasure to Sir Walter Raleigh when news of the eventual success of the colony reached his prison room in the Tower of London.

It was an age of great commercial companies, as well as of endless warfare in Europe. A third European power, the greatest commercial factor during the first decades of the century, a nation of sturdy people of the type whom Rembrandt painted, was destined for a time to control a portion of the Indian trade in pelts and skins. In 1609, just after the signing of the truce between Spain and the revolting Netherlands, Henry Hudson, an Englishman employed by the Dutch East India Company, inadvertently discovered Manhattan and proceeded up the river as far as the present Troy. In a similarly vain attempt to find a passage to the East, Hudson is known to have entered Delaware Bay and the Delaware River of which, so far as known, he was the discoverer. The account of his explorations appeared in Emanuel van Meteren's *Commentarien ofte Memorien van den Nederlandtsen Staet* of 1610. His journal, now lost, is believed to have been the basis of the account published and subsequently amplified by Joannes de Laet; and the journal kept by Robert Juet, a member of the expedition, was later published in *Purchas his Pilgrimes*. In 1615, the year following the explorations of Adriaen Block along the coast north of Manhattan, and of Hendricks in Delaware River, Jacob Franck took note of their return to Holland in his *Relationis historicae,* giving to the region 'beyond Virginia and not far from New France' the name 'Nouam Hollandiam.' This term, in its more appropriate Dutch form of 'Nieu Nederlant,' appeared on the first printed map of the region, Blaeu's *Paskaart* of about 1617. During the preceding year, the publication in London of Smith's *Description of New England,* had christened for all time the land lying to the north to which Captain

John Smith had been sent to develop the fish and fur trade with the Indians, six years after the failure of the Popham colony on the coast of Maine. The colonization of New England, however, was to come about some years later and in another way.

Through the charter printed both in Dutch and in English in 1621, the newly organized Dutch West India Company was granted trade and colonization monopolies in New Netherland. In the *Briefe Relation of the Discovery of . . . New England,* issued the following year, mention is made of 'certaine Hollanders who had a trade in Hudsons riuer some yeares before that time.' Yet it was not until 1624 — just a century after Verrazzano, in the employ of France, had dipped into New York's outer harbor — that the first family settlement was made along the Hudson River. This was at Fort Orange, the Albany of today; but, although new settlers came to the support of the infant colony, the site was abandoned except as a trading post when the island of Manhattan was purchased two years later from the Indians. A critical analysis of the records of alleged voyages to this region is given in Victor H. Paltsits's monograph on the *Founding of New Amsterdam in 1626.* A detailed and vivid account of events centering around New Amsterdam, and of the seven administrations of the Dutch régime, is given in the first volume of I. N. Phelps Stokes's *Iconography of Manhattan Island.* The second volume of this scholarly work relates to the cartography of the region. The fourth contains a minute chronology of events. And Mr. Paltsits's invaluable *Bibliography,* in the sixth volume of the *Iconography,* affords a key to both original and reference sources. The work of the student is also furthered by the translated excerpts from early sources in Jameson's *Narratives of New Netherland,* and by the analyses in Asher's *Bibliographical and historical Essay on the Dutch Books . . . relating to New Netherland,* although certain of the annotations in the two works last named have now been superseded by the results of later research.

The printed story of New England's colonization begins most fittingly with the *Sermon preached* [by Robert Cushman] *at Plimmoth in Nevv-England, December 9, 1621. In an assemblie of his Maiesties faithfull Subiects, there inhabiting . . . Together vvith a Preface, shewing the state of the Country and Condition of the Sav-*

ages, London, 1622. This was followed, within the year, by the publication of two tracts — *A Briefe Relation of the . . . Plantation of New England,* and the so-called Mourt's *Relation.* The incidents of founding the Plymouth colony are still further set forth in Edward Winslow's little tract entitled *Good News from New England,* London, 1624. It is curious that Winslow should have hit upon the very title employed eleven years before by Alexander Whitaker in his *Good Newes from Virginia.* Both tracts were doubtless written with the desire of drawing colonists and of offsetting the stories of hardship and loss which the first settlers had perforce sent home to their relatives in England. The optimism thus expressed, if perhaps not well founded, became eventually a reality. The beginning of tobacco culture in 1617 was a turning point in the history of Virginia. Five years later, the year of the first Indian massacre, sixty thousand pounds of tobacco are said to have been exported from the colony. The emigration of the Puritans to New England in 1630, bringing the strength of numbers, proved to be a similar turning point in the history of the northern colony. In each instance, by the end of the first decade of their existence, the permanence of Virginia and of New England seemed assured. In 1634, at St. Mary's, Lord Baltimore founded the first settlement on his great land grant in Maryland, his efforts to secure emigration being disclosed to us in the single known copy of *A Declaration of the Lord Baltemore's Plantation in Mary-land,* London, 1633. Before 1640, the eve of the Civil War in England, the early settlements in the present states of New Hampshire and Maine had been strengthened; Connecticut had been founded; Rhode Island, colonized in the name of religious freedom; Harvard College, founded; and Captain John Mason had brought the Pequot War to a bloody finish. Numerous records of these events, sent to the mother country, were printed as small tracts and read by friends and countrymen eagerly waiting for news. The literary value of these writings and the charm which they oftentimes possess are described in Moses Coit Tyler's *History of American Literature, 1607–1765,* with liberal quotations from their texts.

These early tracts, 1608 to 1640, written spontaneously during the quick march of events, are well worth the reading, not only for their historical content but for their style. They mark the beginning of English-American literature and this, it must be remembered, was born under the influence of, and contemporary with, the writings of Ben Jonson, Shakespeare, and Milton. The Elizabethan knack of writing pungent English is evident in the writings of Captain John Smith; of William Strachey, whose *True Repository of the Wrack and Redemption of Sir Thomas Gates, Kt.*, is said to have suggested to Shakespeare the idea of *The Tempest;* of Sandys's translation of Ovid, made among troublesome days in Virginia and described by Professor Tyler as ' the first monument of English poetry, of classical scholarship, and of deliberate literary art, reared on these shores '; of William Bradford's *History of the Plimouth Plantation* (not printed in full until over two hundred years after it was penned) ; of John Winthrop's *History of New England,* begun as he sailed from England in 1630 and likewise destined to tardy publication; and similarly, although lacking the judicial temper of Winthrop's writings, *The Wonder-working Providence of Zion's Saviour in New England,* 1654, by Edward Johnson, a selectman of Woburn, Massachusetts, who had the skill to ' rough-hew a handful of sentences ' in total oblivion of the bombast and formalism which already in his day were beginning to eliminate literary value from British colonial writings of the latter part of the century. Many of these early pieces are bibliographically described in Sabin's *Dictionary* which, happily for present needs, is being continued. The nineteen volumes which appeared between 1868 and 1891 comprise author-entries from *A* through *Sim,* coming to a pause when the editor found himself confronted by the Smiths. Mr. Wilberforce Eames has now carried the data part way through the Smiths, and the section relating to the works of Captain John Smith is therefore complete and authoritative. The John Carter Brown Library *Catalogue* and the Church *Catalogue* are especially rich in tracts relating to New England and Virginia. The *Check-list or Brief Catalogue of the Library of Henry E. Huntington* (*English literature to 1640*) affords a survey of this period, as it includes Americana and the titles of the Church Collection books, now the property of that library. A study of the *Maryland colonization tracts, 1632–1646* was contributed by Mr. L. C. Wroth, to the volume of *Essays offered to*

Herbert Putnam; a facsimile of the *Declaration of the Lord Baltemore's Plantation in Mary-land* has just been issued with a bibliographical introduction; and 'A moderate and safe expedient to remove jealousies,' a Maryland tract of 1646, urging that Parliament authorize the removal of Roman Catholics to Maryland, was treated by Mr. L. C. Harper in the 'Eames volume.' Contemporary maps have been treated by Mr. P. Lee Phillips. *The Colonial Mind 1620–1800* is ably discussed by V. L. Parrington, and various bibliographical monographs devoted to subjects treated by colonial writers, will be found below in the selective list of bibliographies, those of this early and virile period among them.

Another series of contemporary works, resonant with the life of the times, is the so-called *Jesuit Relations* recounting the expansion of the French colony in the North and West. After the capture of Quebec by the English and its restoration to the French in 1632, the Jesuits had been given control over the spiritual life of New France. Quebec became the great mission center and from that time until the imperialistic development of New France under Louis XIV toward the end of the century, the expansion of French territory in North America was due largely to the efforts of the missionaries. Undeterred by the loneliness and the perils of the wilderness, the Jesuit Fathers zealously pursued their work far removed from the turmoil occasioned in Europe by the Thirty Years' War, and priests of the Recollect and Sulpician orders joined in the work of gaining Christian converts. To quote from Dr. Thwaites, one of the foremost students of this period, the missionaries 'left the most highly civilized country of their times, to plunge at once into the heart of the American wilderness, and attempt to win to the Christian faith the fiercest savages known to history,' the story making in its totality 'one of the most thrilling chapters in human history.' It is a chapter that, for the most part, can be read and studied exactly as it happened. The early achievements in making converts and in unceasing exploration were described by Gabriel Sagard in *Le grand Voyage dv Pays des Hvrons,* 1632, together with a dictionary in the Huron language, and the disasters of the British invasion in his *Histoire dv Canada* of 1636. From 1632 a report was sent annually to the superior of the Jesuit order in France, and immediately published. The only complete collection of these *Jesuit Relations* known is in the New York Public Library, although notable collections exist in the great libraries of Americana, and various reprints have been issued. The definitive modern edition is the complete reprint in seventy-three volumes, edited by Dr. Reuben G. Thwaites under the title, *The Jesuit Relations and Allied Documents. Travels and Explorations of the Jesuit Missionaries in New France, 1610–1791.* The original texts are given with translations into English and notes; and the critical, bibliographical data compiled by Mr. Victor H. Paltsits and comprised within these volumes supersedes all other records of the editions and variants. Brief bibliographical accounts of the *Relations* will be found, however, in the bibliographies of Backer, Carayon, and Sommervogel, and entries in Sabin's *Dictionary* under 'Relation de ce qvi s'est passé en la Nouvelle France.' There is no general bibliographical counterpart for French Americana corresponding to Medina's *Biblioteca Hispano-Americana.* Harrisse's *Notes pour servir à l'histoire, à la bibliographie et à la cartographie de la Nouvelle-France* covers the period from 1545 to 1700, together with its supplement by Marcel. Pilling's *Bibliography of the Iroquoian Languages* relates to the general region of New France. And two works, Dionne's *Québec et Nouvelle France. Bibliographie . . . 1534–1906,* and Gagnon's *Essai de Bibliographie Canadienne,* comprise early imprints as well as those of later date.

The activities of the French did not center solely in the conversion of the Indians. Commercial interests had from the beginning urged their traders to push farther and farther into the West. It was due to the pioneer work of the fur traders as well as of the missionaries, in advancing the frontier from year to year, that the French later won the region of the Great Lakes and the basin of the Mississippi. The Dutch colonists likewise carried on a lively fur trade with the Indians. In 1638 Swedish colonists arrived at Delaware Bay, sent out by the New Sweden Company under the leadership of Peter Minuit, formerly Director-General of New Netherland, and financed by both Swedish and Dutch commercial interests. The development of this colony (until the cessation of friendly relations between the Dutch and Swedish nations, the capture of the colony by Peter Stuyvesant in 1655, and its absorption by the English in 1664) is described in detail in Amandus Johnson's *Swedish Settlements on the Delaware, their History and Relation to the Indians, Dutch and English, 1638–1664,* and in the fourth volume of Winsor's *Narrative and Critical History of America.* The latter account, in its critical essay on the sources of information, lists various Dutch works relating to the Swedish colony, and Dr. J. Franklin Jameson's monograph on *Willem Usselinx* records the writings of that highly international figure, who was instrumental in promoting the commercial interests of northern Europe. A chapter on ' Life among the Dutch and Swedes ' is given in Professor H. I. Priestley's recent work on *The Coming of the White Man.* The *Catechismvs Lutheri Lingva Svecico,* the translation of the Lutheran Catechism into the local Indian language by Johan Campanius, contains a copper engraved map of ' Nova Svecia ' probably by Lindeström, a geographer who was among the early settlers of New Sweden.

The first map pertaining solely to New Netherland had appeared in 1630 in Joannes de Laet's *Beschrijvinghe van West Indien.* In that same year, the Dutch West India Company issued the ' Freedoms and Exemptions,' the *Vryheden By de Vergaderinghe,* which has the double distinction of marking the beginning of the patroon system of colonization in New Netherland and of being the first separate publication relating to that colony. British colonists were presently admitted to New Netherland upon taking the oath of allegiance and it is said that within twenty years of its founding eighteen languages were current in New Amsterdam. One of these alien residents, Captain John Underhill, in his *Newes from America,* issued one of the first descriptions in English of the region occupied by the Dutch, and this no doubt played its part in the interest which the British subsequently took in that region. The year 1644, following the outbreak of the Indians in retaliation for the treachery of Director-General Kieft, saw the publication of *Een kort Ontwerp vande Mahakuase Indiaenen* by Johannes Megapolensis. This interesting description of the customs and life of the Mohawks, written by the first Protestant missionary to the Indians, was reprinted in 1651 in the *Beschrijvinghe van Virginia, Nieuw Nederlandt* published by Hartgers, a volume containing what some consider and others deny to be the first known engraving of New Amsterdam. The earliest publication devoted to the internal affairs of the colony, the anonymous *Breeden-Raedt* was issued at Antwerp in 1649. This was followed the next year by the stirring appeal, *Vertoogh van Nieu-Nederland,* by Van der Donck and others who sought redress from the arbitrary acts of Kieft and Stuyvesant. It was during this year, or very soon afterward, that the famous 'Janssonius-Visscher' map appeared, the so-called 'Prototype Map,' made from actual surveys of the coast from Maine to Chesapeake Bay. In 1655, the year of Van der Donck's death, his *Beschryvinge van Nieuw-Nederlant,* an important work, now a collector's nugget, was issued, and its popularity caused it to be reprinted the next year.

As the relations between the Dutch colonists and their neighbors became more and more unfriendly, boundary disputes arose with the English and the dangers of invasion were averted by the Hartford Treaty of 1650 and England's temporary alliance with Holland in 1654. Rivalry was keen in trading with the Indians. This, and the jealousy of Holland over Sweden's rise to prominence in northern Europe, led to the capture of the Swedish colony on the Delaware. Realizing the precariousness of their position, the Dutch colonists sought to strengthen their numbers by additional laborers from Holland. Jacob Steendam's 'Complaint of New Amsterdam to her Mother' — the *Klacht van Nieuw-Amsterdam in Nieuw-Nederlandt tot haar Moëder* — was printed in 1659. This quaint handbill bears the first poem known to have been written in the colony. A tract entitled *Korte Verhael,* setting forth the advantages of New Netherland for colonization was issued in 1662, and reissued in 1663 as *Zeekere Vrye-Voorslagen.* Like the majority of Dutch Americana, this is now of excessive rarity, only one copy being known. The frequent breaking of the restrictions of the British Navigation Acts, by both the English and Dutch colonials, finally aroused in the British government a determination to secure control of the coast between New England and Virginia. In 1663, following the great Dutch campaign against the Esopus Indians, there came the publication of a *Remonstrantie* against aggressions of the English and a further remonstrance, *Naeder Klagh-Vertoogh,* was issued the following year. Although the renewal of the privileges of the

Dutch West India Company in January 1664 bespoke a certain optimism, before the summer had gone the colony of New Netherland, and with it the former Swedish colony, had passed into the hands of the British. The *Hollandsche Mercurius* of 1664 records the events of the year; and Dutch Americana relative to the region around New York (all of which imprints are European) ends with the broadside which announced to the people of Holland the terms of colonial surrender, the *Artykelen, van't Overgaen van Nieuw-Nederlandt. Op den 27 Augustij, Oude Stijl, Anno 1664.* The birth of the new era is recorded in Denton's *Brief Description of New York: formerly called New-Netherlands,* London, 1670.

In the British colonies, with the establishment of a printing press at Cambridge (Massachusetts), in 1639, a new factor entered the field of Americana. To the mass of books printed in Europe about the North American colonies must be added those printed in the colonies after 1639, a matter of nearly a thousand titles. Similarly, the list of general bibliographies must include the *American Bibliography* of Mr. Charles Evans, the text of which begins with the first issues of the Cambridge press and proceeds chronologically.[2] The first step in treating a book printed in British America is always to 'search Evans' under the appropriate entry. The preface to the first volume is a charmingly written account of the earliest books printed in North America. In addition to this, specialized bibliographical works relative to British Americana exist almost without number. Some of the more important of these are listed below in the section of Selected Bibliographies, numbers 791–800, 940–1073, and 1241–1284a, and the references contained within these works will lead to other monographs and a complete survey of the field.

The titles of the first broadside and of the first book from the

---

[2] The ten volumes already issued bring the record into the year 1796 and comprise a total of 30,832 titles. Appended to each volume are three indexes. These include an author index with a brief title-list beneath each entry; a classified subject index (invaluable in indicating in a general way the trend of thought throughout a given period); and a list of printers and publishers arranged chronologically by towns, according to the date of the first imprint in each. The fact that addresses are given with dates, in instances when the printers were at a stated location, is often helpful in assigning a year to an undated work in which the printer's address appears. For instance, a supplied date is ordinarily a multiple of five: that is, if the printer were at a certain address from 1683 to 1688, an undated tract on which that address appears would normally be assigned to [1685?].

Cambridge press, '*The Freeman's Oath*' and *The VVhole Booke of Psalmes* (commonly called the Bay Psalm Book), seem curiously enough to have struck the keynotes of British American colonial life during its first century. The ideal of liberty set forth in '*The Freeman's Oath*' was destined not only to endure throughout the years of colonization, but to strengthen until eventually independence had been won. The religious absorption suggested by the Bay Psalm Book grew in intensity until it culminated in the witchcraft trials at the end of the seventeenth century, after which time various broadening interests gradually claimed the colonists' attention.

Doubtless peace reigned in the hearts of many men, but during the early years of British colonization, peace was not the subject of which men wrote. From 1640 to 1700, colonial literature (both European and local imprints) dealt largely with the trials of Indian warfare, and with the controversies waged by dominant religious sects, Congregationalists, Baptists, Quakers, and Catholics, against the Anglican Church and each and every form of divergent faith. A considerable number of peace-abiding almanacs were published, to be sure — and laws, local histories in the making, occasional poems and elegies of 'dismal excellence' — but religious dogma, boundary disputes, and governmental questions involved in charters and patents were the topics of more absorbing interest. There was, however, one fine exception in the midst of unending controversy, the altruistic intent expressed in the translation of sermons, church service books and primers into the Indian languages. John Eliot, Roger Williams, and Thomas Shepard stood foremost in the small group of religious leaders who made every effort to convert and to make friends with their Indian neighbors. Roger Williams's *Key into the Language of America,* so he states in its preface, was written on shipboard on his way to England 'as a private helpe to my owne memory, that I might not by my present absence [for the purpose of securing from Parliament a Rhode Island charter] lightly lose what I had so dearely bought in some few yeares hardship, and charges among the barbarians.' Eliot's translation of the New and Old Testaments was an undertaking little short of the heroic. Pilling's *Bibliography of the Algonquian Languages* treats of this period. Mr. Eames's bibliography, which appeared in Pilling, has also been printed as a separate. An essay on the *Eliot Indian tracts* was contributed to the ' Eames volume ' by George Parker Winship. And De Puy's *Bibliography of the English Colonial Treaties* with the American Indians, begins with the ' Articles of Peace ' of 1677.

Although far removed from the civil and religious affairs of England, denominational interests played a large part, particularly in Maryland, in the attitude of the colonists during the vicissitudes of Cromwell's rule, the Restoration and the Revolution of the Whigs. With the establishing of constitutional monarchy in England, reorganization of the colonial governments gradually followed. Trade was given minute supervision. Committees, oftentimes offensive to the colonial governors, were appointed by the Privy Council and officials; and from time to time, Navigation Acts were passed as a means of strengthening Britain's commercial position, without particular regard to the well-being of the colonies. Following the capture of New Amsterdam, the province of New Jersey or Nova Caesaria was granted to Carteret and Berkeley. Emigrants arrived in 1665. Meantime local colonists had moved unbidden into East New Jersey which became, in some respects, a replica of dogma-bound New England. ' Religion stands on Tip-toe in Our Land ' wrote a settler of New Jersey in *An Abstract or Abbreviation of some Few of the Many . . . Testimonys from the Inhabitants,* London, 1681. Colonization tracts such as this were the order of the day. When Charleston was founded in 1670 by proprietaries from Barbadoes and England, its advantages had already been set forth by a previous and less fortunate colony, in *A Brief Description of the Province of Carolina on the Coasts of Floreda. And more perticularly of a New-Plantation begun by the English at Cape-Feare . . . the 29th of May, 1664. Wherein is set forth the Healthfulness of the Air . . . Together with a most accurate Map of the whole Province.* The attractions of Maryland were also advertised in the tract entitled the *Character of the Province of Mary-land, wherein is described . . . I. The Scituation, and plenty of the Province.*

In 1677, British colonists arrived at West New Jersey [Delaware], under a charter of Concessions and Agreements said to be ' the broadest, sanest, and most equitable charter draughted for any body of colonists up to this time ' of varied and inadequate forms of

British colonial administration. It was upon this that William Penn based his *Frame of Government* in 1682, on the eve of the founding of the Quaker colony of Pennsylvania. Meantime, the arbitrary rule of Governor Berkeley of Virginia led to the famous Bacon Rebellion of 1676; and, a decade later, Andros's attempt to establish an aristocratic form of government in Massachusetts occasioned a fierce though bloodless rebellion, the viewpoint of the colonists being expressed in Increase Mather's *Narrative of the Miseries of New-England, by reason of an Arbitrary Government Erected there,* 1688 or 1689. The growing demand of the various British colonists throughout the seventeenth century for representation in their government, reached a crisis at this time, and these radical principles reappeared intensified in the pre-Revolutionary discussions of later days. It was a period of petty stress and storm, of heated controversies, and sonorous phrases taken seriously to heart, during the century when men's concerns, both civil and religious, were practically dominated by the pulpit — a period which reached its liveliest exponent in the person of Cotton Mather. The century ended true to form. The witchcraft trials in Massachusetts and Connecticut, like the far swing of the pendulum, marked the end of the period characterized by over-religious zeal. And ceaseless boundary disputes, jealousy, retaliation for Indian raids, and the general hostility between France and England, precipitated King William's War, in which Acadia twice changed hands and Schenectady and Haverhill were razed.

The development of New France, which was partially responsible for the jealousy of the English, had begun twenty-five years or so before the war. Although the daring *coureurs de bois* under the agency of trading companies, and the Recollect, the Jesuit, and the Sulpician missionaries had continually pushed into the wilderness, the years following 1664 are counted as the great period of French exploration in the West. The imperialistic policy of expansion in New France began with the appointment of Colbert as Controller-General of French finance. While France was at the zenith of her power, Louis XIV resolved upon a policy of colonial paternalism. Bibliographically, the publication of Monsieur Denys's *Description geographique et historique des Costes de l'Ameriqve Septen-*

trionale in 1672, five years after a periodic return of Acadia by the English, marks the end of the old régime. The powerful order of the Jesuits sought to obviate certain evils by securing the prohibition of trade with the Indians; on the other hand Frontenac, the great provincial governor, favored territorial expansion through increased trade; and these two parties, each with supporting factions at Court, naturally occasioned a somewhat vacillating colonial policy. Yet both parties favored expansion and both interests came together in the expedition of Marquette and Joliet, sent out in 1674 into the great Northwest. The record of the expedition, as told by Father Marquette himself, was included in 1681 in Thevenot's *Recueil de Voyages,* and separately issued that same year under the title *Voyage et Découverte de quelques Pays et Nations . . . par le P. Marquette et Sr. Joliet.* The death of the beloved Father in 1675, brought to an end not only his explorations, but a missionary career as successful in its relations with the Indian converts as the missions far to the south in Lower California and Paraguay.

Frontenac, bent on territorial expansion and the aggrandizement of France, then sent La Salle into the West in 1679, accompanied by Tonti and Joutel. In 1682, after infinite adventure and misadventure (described in Alvord's *Illinois Country, 1673–1818,* and with a wealth of detail in the works of Francis Parkman), the party reached the mouth of the Mississippi, taking formal possession of the vast Mississippi Valley in the name of France. Frontenac's temporary recall, however, withdrew the necessary support for La Salle's elaborate plans for organizing the fur trade and colonizing the West. La Salle hurried to France and it is said that, to his surprise, he found himself a famous man. Father Hennepin, a Recollect priest who had started with the expedition but had become separated from it, had worked his way back to civilization and had already published his *Description de la Louisiane, nouvellement decouverte.* Another account of La Salle and his discoveries was published by Father LeClercq in 1691 in his *Etablissement de la Foy dans la Nouvelle France. . . . Avec une Relation exacte des Expeditions . . . entrepris pour la Découverte du Fleuve Missisipi,* with a map, known in a few copies only, 'compris La Lovisiane Gaspesie et le Nouueau Mexique.' The fate of La Salle's little colony, which had inadvertently landed on the coast of Texas and of La Salle's death by treachery, as he again sought the mouth of the Mississippi, was learned by the Spanish expedition sent out in 1689 for its destruction and described in Sigüenza y Gongora's *Trofeo de la Jvsticia Española* of 1691. Tonti's account of the *Dernieres Decouvertes* appeared in 1697, and Joutel's *Journal Historique du dernier Voyage que feu M. de la Sale* in 1713. The complete records of the first and second expeditions, kept by La Salle and Joutel, were not published, however, until 1879 when the manuscripts were printed by Pierre Margry in his *Découvertes et Établissements des Français.* The authenticity of Margry's sources was questioned at the time, but the records published by him have always to be taken into consideration by students of the period.

More than a decade after La Salle's assassination, Hennepin published a *Nouvelle Decouverte,* Utrecht, 1697, and a *Nouveau Voyage,* Utrecht, 1698. A combination of the two appeared in English in *A new Discovery of a vast Country in America,* printed in London in 1698, thus apprising the English of the broad prairies and the deep forests back of the British colonies on the Atlantic coast. The veracity of Hennepin's assertions was attacked nearly half a century later by the able historian Charlevoix. A careful estimate of Hennepin's statements is given by Dr. Reuben G. Thwaites in his 1903 reprint of Hennepin's *New Discovery* and in this work [also separately printed], Mr. Victor H. Paltsits's essay on ' Bibliographical Data ' gives a critical survey of Hennepin's titles and the works relating to them. An important bio-bibliographical sketch of Hennepin was issued by Father Goyens in 1925. Two works by the French bibliographer Gravier, issued in 1871 and 1872 respectively, also treat of the discovery and exploration of the Mississippi.

In the year in which the first of the so-called French and Indian Wars between the French and British colonials and their Indian allies came to an end, the publication of Father LeClercq's *Nouvelle Relation de la Gaspesie, qui contient les Moeurs et la Religion des Sauvages Gaspesiens* turned the attention of the reading public once more to the region above Acadia southeast of the St. Lawrence, depicting the home life and customs of the Indians with a power which still makes one feel its reality. Six years later, the century of European wars, with its parallel series of minor conflicts in the colonies, came to a close with the Treaty of Ryswick. Acadia, temporarily in the hands of the British, was once again returned to the French. In the Middle West, peace was made in 1701 with the Iroquois, thus leaving the French in control of the upper Mississippi and averting the dreaded alliance of the British, the Iroquois, and the Indians farther west. In the South, the erection of the Spanish fort at Pensacola in 1698, as the result of the consternation aroused in Mexico over La Salle's attempted settlement near the mouth of the Mississippi, was answered by the erection of a French fort at Biloxi. The moment was at hand, however, for the alliance of French and Spanish interests so greatly feared by British statesmen. With the accession of a grandson of Louis XIV to the throne of Spain in 1701, the great French monarch's dream of a Louisiana was destined to come true.

Chapter IV

LATER AMERICANA AND THE REVOLUTIONARY PERIODS

North America, 1700–1763–1800

1. *British and French Colonies, 1700–1763*

The fifty years following 1700 are frequently passed over so quickly in general historical narrative that the period has been called the 'forgotten half century' of American history. Up to the Seven Years' War, to be sure, events were neither so striking as those which were to follow, nor so romantic as those of the first days of discovery and exploration. Yet there were certain great movements astir which have occasioned careful historical and bibliographical study.

The eighteenth century found the French on the eve of the strategic development of the Illinois country and Louisiana. By the Treaty of Utrecht, following Queen Anne's War — the American phase of the War of the Spanish Succession 1701–1713 — Acadia, Hudson's Bay and Newfoundland were lost to the French. France and Spain became separated, and Great Britain stood at the beginning of her naval and colonial supremacy. France immediately turned her attention to the development of the West, for the dual purpose of securing Spanish trade and access to the mines, and of offsetting the danger of a British thrust beyond the Alleghanies. By 1720, John Law had developed (and pricked) the 'Mississippi Bubble' — the gigantic speculation which for several years drained the money markets of Europe and brought five thousand settlers of various nationalities to the valleys of the Middle West. Scrupulous care was taken that the peace made with the Iroquois at the turning of the century should not be broken. The great Natchez massacre, however, occurred in 1729 and guerrilla warfare, instigated more or less by the English colonists, raged intermittently with other tribes. While the mother countries participated in the War of the Austrian

Succession (1740–1748), their rival colonies joined in King George's War, which was fought for the most part in the northern reaches. By 1750, French traders had penetrated New Mexico to Santa Fé and trading posts had been established far beyond Lake Superior.

In the British colonies, the Anglican Church gained in power as the hold of Puritanism on church and state, in certain regions, gradually relaxed. New England, suffering from Indian raids instigated by the French in Canada, maintained that efforts to take Quebec must be renewed; and from the Middle and Southern Colonies settlers pushed over into the territory beyond the Alleghany Mountains. Following the repulse of the Spanish attack upon Charleston and the Indian raids of the first part of the century, the South settled to agricultural life, and the increased importation of negro slaves, and the North in general to trading, fishing, and ship-building. Immigrating Germans arrived in Pennsylvania and New Jersey; and in 1732 Georgia was founded as a buffer colony against the Spaniards, and as a philanthropic enterprise. As in the earlier century, various colonies became involved in boundary disputes. Endless discussions arose regarding charters and forms of government, and the irritating restrictions imposed by England upon commerce and colonial currency.

By 1750, boundary questions had been largely settled; and New Hampshire had separated from Massachusetts. The results of Peter Zenger's trial for libel in 1735 had won the freedom of the press for the British American colonies — more than fifty years before the same privilege was secured for the press of the mother country. In 1756, midway in the course of the Seven Years' War, William Pitt came into office, with a full realization of the importance of securing Canada. In 1759, Quebec fell before the English attack; and in 1763, to quote from Alvord's *Illinois Country,* 'France ceded to Great Britain all its possessions on the continent east of the Mississippi, with the exception of a small strip at the mouth of the river where New Orleans was situated; it retained certain islands on the Canadian coast and in the West Indies, and the fishery rights near Newfoundland and Nova Scotia. In compensation for the loss of Florida to Great Britain, the French territory west of the Mississippi, together with the eastern strip at its mouth, was ceded to Spain by separate agreement.' It is a curious fact that the year in which Great Britain acquired a second empire in America should rank, bibliographically, as the beginning of the controversial period in the course of which, through her ill-advised colonial policy, she was destined to lose her original holding.

Sabin's *Dictionary of Books relating to America,* the John Carter Brown Library *Catalogue* and the Church *Catalogue* are general sources for American bibliography of the eighteenth century. Dionne's and Gagnon's works include the books of this important period in French colonial history. Mr. Lawrence C. Wroth and Miss Gertrude L. Annan have compiled a list of the *Acts of French royal Administration concerning Canada . . . and Louisiana* from 1540 to 1791, whose publication began in the *Bulletin* of the New York Public Library in November 1929. This is based upon Mr. Worthington C. Ford's *French royal edicts, etc., on America* which appeared in the *Proceedings* of the Massachusetts Historical Society in April, 1927. In 1901, Doughty and Middleton issued a *Bibliography of the Siege of Quebec,* with a list of plans of Quebec by P. Lee Phillips. Backer, Carayon, Sommervogel, and Thwaites's *Jesuit Relations* [with bibliographical data by V. H. Paltsits] record the works describing Jesuit missions and explorations in the West. An exhaustive bibliography of the writings of Baron Lahontan is given by Mr. Paltsits in the Thwaites reprint of Lahontan's works, and is also separately published. Chailley-Bert's *Compagnies de colonisation sous l'ancien régime* contains a chronological record of French colonization companies from 1599 until after the loss of the North American colonies. The regions occupied by the French, British and Spanish colonies in 1715, and the territories disputed by them, are graphically shown in a map of *Eastern North America 1715,* in Professor Evarts B. Greene's *Provincial America.*

Evans's *American Bibliography* of British colonial and later imprints has now progressed beyond the Revolution and the Constitutional period, into 1796. The Newberry Library has issued a list of three hundred or more titles of original editions and reprints of the narratives of Indian captivities, largely of the eighteenth century. Pilling's extensive works relating to the American Indians, the Algonquians, Iroquois, Muskhogean, etc., cover Indian relations with the English and French colonials. De Puy's *Bibliography of the English Colonial Treaties with the American Indians* gives a synopsis of each treaty. Dexter's *Congregationalism* lists many of the works of controversial New England. Dr. A. S. W. Rosenbach has recently issued an American Jewish bibliography; and Joseph Smith's two Quaker bibliographies include works relative to Quakerism and anti-Quakerism in America. Tyler's history of American literature, 1607–1765, discusses British colonial writings and Professor Parrington's *Colonial Mind,* although not a bibliographical work, provides an excellent background for the study of colonial literature. Sacred music and its publication are discussed by F. J. Metcalf; the music of the Ephrata Cloister, by J. F. Sachse; and secular music, by O. G. Sonneck. Prize causes tried before the Commissioners of Appeals of the Privy council, 1736–1758, have been listed by Paul Leicester Ford.

The southern frontier from 1670 to 1732, and the promotion literature of Georgia have been ably discussed both historically and bibliographically by Professor V. W. Crane. New York from 1664 to 1763 has been covered in the first volume of Mr. I. N. Phelps Stokes's *Iconography of Manhattan Island,* with bibliographical data by Mr. Paltsits in the final volume; and tracts relating to North and South Carolina have been treated by W. K. Boyd and E. L. Whitney respectively. Virginia material, listed by periods, appeared in the *Bulletin* of the New York Public Library, February-April, 1907. Numerous monographs listing the products of the various presses, thus recording colonial history and interests year by year, are mentioned below in the note on the establishment of printing in the American colonies. The catalogue of the Charlemagne Tower Collection of American Colonial Laws, and compilations by Mr. C. F. D. Belden and Miss Adelaide R. Hasse, treat of colonial printed documents. MacDonald's *Documentary Source Book,* although not bibliographical, is an essential handbook in studying British colonial government. The laws of Connecticut, Massachusetts, New York, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, and Virginia have been made the subjects of bibliographical monographs or reprints by a variety of authors. Similarly, colonial almanacs have been listed in numerous regional monographs. Mr. Andrew McFarland

Davis has made an exhaustive study of *Colonial Currency Reprints, 1682–1751,* including a chronological list of pamphlets checked for the location of copies. Dramas published between 1714 and 1830, and American poetry from 1650 to 1820 have been listed by Mr. Oscar Wegelin. And juvenile literature — *The History of the Holy Jesus,* New England catechisms, *The New-England Primer,* and *The Royal Primer* — has been treated by Mr. Eames and by other bibliographers.

One of the most essential and fruitful sources in the study of this period is provided by the contemporary newspapers. Of the bibliographies of newspapers, the definitive work is Mr. Clarence S. Brigham's *Bibliography of American Newspapers, 1690–1820.* His list, which approximates nine thousand titles, appeared between 1913 and 1927 in the *Proceedings* of the American Antiquarian Society, and its publication as a work in two volumes is expected in the near future. Mr. J. v. N. Ingram in 1912 issued a check list of American newspapers in the Library of Congress; a 'Want-list' appeared in 1909. Mr. George Parker Winship has written on eighteenth century newspapers of Newport; Mr. C. C. Crittenden, North Carolina newspapers before 1790; Mr. Stokes, early New York newspapers from 1725 to 1811; and Mr. William Beer in 1922 prepared for the American Antiquarian Society a *Checklist of American Periodicals, 1741–1800.* Nelson's *Notes toward a History of the American Newspaper* appeared in 1918.

In the British colonies of the eighteenth century, the products of the colonial press, even more than contemporary Americana of European imprint, reflect the life and incidents of the passing decades. In literary value, few have the force of the tracts written before 1640. On the other hand, comparatively few after the death of Cotton Mather, in 1728, have the naïve intensity of the controversial tracts written between 1640 and 1700. After the latter date, although controversies continued on the relation of church and state and the payment of taxes for church support by communicants of another faith, Puritanism ceased to have a fanatic hold upon its supporters. The Church of England sought to gain in power through the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel in Foreign Parts. Minor controversies centered around Catholicism, Methodism, the

Moravians, the Ephrata Community, the Quakers, and such strange doctrines as those set up by the Rogerenes and Antinomians. By March 1764, seven colleges had been founded — Harvard, William and Mary, Yale, the present University of Pennsylvania, Princeton, King's College (Columbia), and Brown, the last named being incorporated as 'the College or University in the English colony of Rhode Island and Providence Plantations.'

A survey of the output of the colonial presses shows that this was a period in which the colonists were settling down to established law and order, and to the discussion (already mentioned) of charter rights and commercial regulations. There was a noticeable outburst of local histories — not now of history in the making and the events of the hour as in earlier days, but of local history in retrospect. The laws of the colonies were, as a rule, regularly published, as were proclamations, charters, and acts of Assembly. As interest in governmental questions and in politics increased, there were not infrequent criticisms of the home government and of its colonial governors and customs officials. The colonies were still isolated and individual. Yet, as one surveys the products of their many presses, one finds a certain continuity of thought, a growth of self-dependence which were no doubt among the first steps toward independence.

2. *The Revolution and the United States, 1763–1800*

The books and pamphlets of the American Revolution deal more with principles and convictions than with military affairs. As in any war troops fought and bled, but the real battles of the American Revolution were fought in the minds of stern, upstanding men who in the decade prior to the Declaration of Independence, and simultaneous with it, turned one by one from loyalty and allegiance to avowed rebellion. Upon his own bookshelves, the collector of Americana may witness the battles of mind against mind, as they were waged in hundreds of pamphlets — an overwhelming mass of controversy, fired by the eloquence of conviction which was ultimately to burn into the very hearts of men.

The expenses of the Seven Years' War (of which the so-called

French and Indian War was the American phase) left Great Britain involved in debt. The accession of Canada necessitated the maintenance of a military force in America. Directly after Townshend's appointment as first lord of trade, it was announced that expenses would be met by the taxation of the colonies and a new policy was inaugurated. The Sugar Act of 1764 was followed in 1765 by the Stamp Act, levying a series of taxes upon all legal documents, almanacs, and a wide variety of papers; and by the Quartering Act for the housing of the standing army. For ten years and more, the colonies were subjected to a series of arbitrary acts at the hands of the British foreign ministry. Concern gave way to anxiety. Anxiety finally gave way to alarm. The repeal of the Stamp Act marked only a cessation of the threatening policy. New York's refusal to quarter troops was followed by an act suspending the New York Assembly. The Boston Massacre of 1770 caused wide apprehension. The Boston 'Tea Party,' in which tea was thrown from the ships in Boston harbor as a demonstration against the tax on imports, resulted in the official closing of the port, the removal of the Massachusetts seat of government to Salem, and the arrival of General Gage with troops and power to enforce the retaliatory acts of Parliament. It is small wonder that the thirteen colonies, hitherto acting independently of one another, should have resolved to come together. In October, 1774, the First Continental Congress drew up a declaration of rights calling for the principles of fair play in matters of taxation, representation, and judicial procedure.

Meanwhile, during all these years, a veritable war of pamphlets had been waged between conflicting parties. A considerable faction in England supported the rights of the colonists; and the colonists who later participated in the Revolution at first did their utmost to bring the home government to reason. Under cover of pseudonyms, men spoke their minds freely. Every side of every question was worn threadbare by discussion. The output of the colonial press was astonishing. Evans lists over fifty-three hundred works printed in the colonies and this number takes no account of the pamphlets written and printed abroad, nor of the mass of colonial writings reprinted there. In England, a group of forceful orators and writers such as Burke, Fox, Pitt, Pownall, Bryan Edwards, James Callander, maintained sympathy with the stand taken by the colonists; whereas Lord Grenville, supported by Jenyns, Hutchinson, and others equally blind to inevitable consequences, remained firm in upholding the policy of Parliament. In America certain of the controversialists — Samuel Seabury, Joseph Galloway, Daniel Leonard, Isaac Wilkins, Jonathan Odell, Daniel Dulany, and John Joachim Zubly among them — at first opposed Great Britain's policy; yet, when it came to the moment of final decision, they remained true in their allegiance to the Crown. Henceforth, they took their stand as Loyalists or Tories. Alexander Hamilton, Jefferson, Franklin, and John Adams assumed a natural leadership among the patriot writers, their political theories being largely influenced by the philosophy of John Locke and, in some instances, by the writings of Voltaire and Rousseau.

Political tracts were scattered broadcast, and newspaper columns were filled with anonymous letters. Satire often proved a keen-edged weapon. Samuel Seabury, under the name of 'A Westchester Farmer,' attacked the proceedings of the Continental Congress and was in turn attacked by Alexander Hamilton, a 'Sincere Friend to America.' Daniel Leonard as 'Massachusettensis' found an able opponent in John Adams as 'Novanglus.' Martin Howard's *Defence of the Letter from a Gentleman at Halifax to his friend in Rhode-Island*, was in answer to anonymous attacks upon his *Letter* by Stephen Hopkins (to whom it had been addressed in reply to Hopkins's *Rights of the Colonies examined*) and by James Otis's *Vindication of the British Colonies against the Aspersions of the Halifax Gentleman.* John Dickinson, the 'Pennsylvania Farmer,' wrote *Letters from a Farmer in Pennsylvania,* first published in the *Pennsylvania Chronicle* and re-issued in innumerable separates. Charles Carroll of Maryland, as the 'First Citizen,' took up the gauntlet thrown down by Daniel Dulany as 'Antilon' in an imaginary dialogue between a first and second citizen which had appeared in the *Maryland Gazette* of January 3, 1773. From January, 1775 through October 1776, the weekly issues of *The Crisis* provided English readers with a series of dynamic political essays. The turning point of the whole affair was the publication, on January 8, 1776, of Thomas Paine's *Common Sense.* This boldly advocated a stand for independence. The enormous sale of this little tract, a hundred thousand copies, crystallized public opinion. It was a time of deep pondering, of excitement and of decision, the latter sometimes dividing families and friends. Thomas Jefferson's task, assigned him by the Continental Congress on May 15, of drawing up a proclamation of independence was but the logical result of the trend of affairs.

The years between 1776 and 1783 stand as the period of conviction and action — a period which Moses Coit Tyler has described as 'a time of immense hope, of immense wrath, of immense despair.' On July 8, 1776, four days after the Declaration of Independence, official printing was ordered of the *Rules and Articles for the Better Government of the Troops raised, or to be raised . . . at the Expence of the United States,* Philadelphia, 1776. Two years later, France decided to throw her weight against Great Britain, in an effort to establish trade relations with the colonies and somewhat in retaliation for her recent loss of Canada; and a Philadelphia press issued the *Treaties of Amity and Commerce, and of Alliance eventual and defensive between His Most Christian Majesty and the Thirteen United States of America.* Colonial newspapers published the news from the front. Early in 1783, a London publisher issued *Authentic Copies of the provisional and preliminary Articles of Peace signed between Great Britain, France, Spain and the United States of America.* On September third the Treaty of Paris was signed.

The great problems which now confronted the new republic were the drafting and ratifying of a Constitution. In September, 1787, about sixty copies of a tentative draft were printed for the use of convention members. Fortunately, it was a time of great leaders, the talents of each reacting upon the others and uniting to weld the new experiment in democracy into lasting form. The official edition of the final draft of the Constitution appeared later in the year, a remarkable series of eighty-six essays written in its support by Jay, Hamilton, and Madison being issued the following year under the title of *The Federalist: A Collection of Essays written in Favour of the New Constitution.* It has been said that there is probably no work 'in so small a compass that contains so much political information.'

From the Constitutional period to the end of the century, the products of the printing presses of the United States mirror the problems, the interests and, occasionally, the recreations of the newborn nation. The annual sermons commemorating the Boston Massacre, characteristic of the war period, gave place to annual Fourth of July orations. Magazines and newspapers flourished. A marked interest in literary matters became evident. Poetry and juvenile books were popular. In 1790, Royall Tyler's comedy, *The Contrast,* was printed in Philadelphia, "the first American play acted by an established company of comedians." Occasionally books of religious controversy were published, as were local church histories, theological discussions, and ordination sermons. The writings which particularly characterize the first days of the United States, however, are the almost innumerable works on law, political science, civil government, the new Constitution, political methods, political rights, commerce and trade, finance, taxation, crime, slavery, insurance, yellow fever, the Society of the Cincinnati, and Freemasonry. John Fitch's map of 1785 with its graphic details and the *Ordinance for the Government of the Territory of the United States, Northwest of the River Ohio* were together largely responsible for subsequent occupation of the Northwest Territory. As one approaches the end of the century, there seems to have been the taking of a general account of stock. Biographical books were written and histories were compiled. Books of travel appeared upon the market. And in the winter of 1799–1800 a flood of eulogistic sermons and orations was printed in memory of George Washington.

In addition to the general works of reference and the specialized bibliographies mentioned earlier in this note, the majority of which extend into the latter half of the eighteenth century, there are various monographs devoted solely to the bibliography of the Revolutionary and Constitutional periods. Monsieur Bernard Faÿ's *Bibliographie critique des Ouvrages français relatifs aux Etats-Unis, 1700–1800* was issued in Paris in 1925, and Mr. A. P. C. Griffin has published a *List* of works relating to the French alliance in the American Revolution. Professor Alvord's introduction to the reprint of the *Invitation sérieuse aux Habitants des Illinois* (Philadelphia, 1772) discusses the relation of the French and English colonists from 1763 to 1774, and the desire on the part of the former for a release from British military rule. European imprints, particularly those issued in England, will be found in the British Museum *Catalogue.* The *Literary History of the American Revolution, 1763–1783,* is discussed in two volumes by Moses Coit Tyler. Sabine's *Biographical Sketches of Loyalists* relates to the men who suffered disgrace, exile and oftentimes poverty for the sake of loyalty to the Crown. Mr. Stokes's *Revolutionary Period 1763–1783,* in the first volume of his *Iconography of Manhattan Island,* describes the fate of New York newspapers during the War; and his *Period of Adjustment and Reconstruction,* in the same volume, contains reference to the controversy involving Citizen Genet. A series of essays on *French Newspapers in the United States before 1800* was edited by G. P. Winship in the fifteenth volume of the *Papers* of the Bibliographical Society of America. Mr. Brigham's comprehensive bibliography, already mentioned, records American newspapers up to 1820. Philip Freneau's newspapers and his poetry of the Revolution have been studied bibliographically by Victor H. Paltsits. Harbeck's *Contribution to the Bibliography of the History of the United States Navy* begins with privateering during this period. The pamphlets relative to the Constitution of the United States and the papers and journals of the Continental Congress have been treated by Paul Leicester Ford; and the latter subject, more recently, by Mr. Worthington C. Ford and Mr. Gaillard Hunt. As one of the Acorn Club publications, Mr. A. C. Bates issued a list of the official publications of Connecticut from 1774 to 1788; and Mr. J. B. Wilbur contributed to the 'Eames volume' a *Note on the Laws of the Republic of Vermont,* 1779–1791. Mr. S. J. Buck, in his volume on *Travel and Description, 1765–1865,* has recorded the laws passed northwest of the Ohio River and printed between 1792 and 1800. The public documents of the first fourteen Congresses, 1789–1817, have been listed by General A. W. Greely; and the Treasury Reports of Alexander Hamilton, 1789–1795, by Paul Leicester Ford. Finotti's *Bibliographia Catholica Americana* relates, in its first part, to the works of Catholic authors published in the United States between 1784 and 1820. The controversy over the proposition for an American Episcopate before the outbreak of the Revolution has been made the subject of a monograph by Nelson; and a list of the early editions and reprints of the General Convention Journals, 1785–1814, was published by Trinity College, Hartford, in its *Bulletin* for April, 1908. Benson's *American Revisions of Watts's Psalms* begins with the Mycall Revision printed in Newburyport in 1781. The poetry of Phillis Wheatley, a negro servant whose writings date from 1770, has been listed by Heartman; and Wegelin has brought together the titles of early American fiction from 1774 to 1830. The Thwaites reprints of *Early Western Travels, 1748–1846,* relate to the Middle and the Far West. Monographs giving bibliographical data on the maps of the late eighteenth century will be found below, in the section of Selected Bibliographies, under Cartography. Mr. J. T. Lee has issued two works on the travels of Captain Jonathan Carver, and Mr. S. C. Williams one on travels in the Tennessee country before 1800. A list of books on architecture printed in America between 1775 and 1830, was contributed by Mr. Wall to the 'Eames volume,' but from the humble character of its titles — *The British Architect or, the Builders Treasury of Stair-Cases; The Practical Builder; The Carpenter's Pocket Directory* — one would hardly recognize this to be the period of the beautiful buildings designed by Thomas Jefferson and Bulfinch. Although Tompkins' *Bibliotheca Jeffersoniana* has no reference to Jefferson's architectural masterpieces, it records his various statesmanlike contributions to the making of the nation. Hamilton, and *The Federalist* have been treated by Paul Leicester Ford, and *Hamilton's 'Publius'* was made the subject of a brief essay by Worthington C. Ford; a bibliography of Weems's *Life and memorable Actions of George Washington,* begun by the former, is completed in *Mason Locke Weems — His Works and Ways* edited by Emily E. Ford Skeel. Franklin and his works have been studied by a variety of bibliographers. The period ends bibliographically, and not inappropriately with Washingtoniana, variously described by Hough, Baker, and Griffin; and the *Washington Eulogies,* a check list of eulogies and funeral orations on the death of George Washington, December, 1799–February, 1800, published in the *Bulletin* of the New York Public Library, February–May, 1916.

Because of the chronological arrangement of Evans's *American Bibliography,* it is possible, in the course of its pages, to follow the writings of the times parallel with the march of events. Although Mr. Evans lists only American imprints, many of the writings of English pamphleteers were reprinted in America and are consequently included among his entries. From the records of these reprints, it is possible to work back to the original issues by searching their author-entries in Sabin, thus ascertaining the original sequence. The cross-references in Sabin are particularly helpful in tracing the pseudonyms employed by various controversialists. Many of the outstanding works are described in the Church *Catalogue.* Further contributions to the subject may be expected from the William L. Clements Library and the Henry E. Huntington Library. The former, which contains the collection of Revolutionary material brought together by Mr. Henry N. Stevens, has already devoted a section to this period in the important volume on the William L. Clements Library, Ann Arbor, 1923. When the *Catalogue* of the John Carter Brown Library reaches the period of the eighteenth century, a bibliographical contribution of great worth may be expected, for the library is likewise rich in the controversial pamphlets of the Revolutionary and Constitutional periods.

Spanish American Colonies, 1700–1778–1824

1. *Florida and the Spanish Southwest, 1700–1783*

On the Atlantic coast, the eighteenth century found the English in control of the territory north of the Savannah River. An interesting account of the region, known at the time as Florida, appeared in the letter of the Franciscan Friar Andres Quiles Galindo, *Al Exc.^{mo} Señor Conde de Frigiliana,* printed probably at Madrid in 1707. During 1709 and two years later, French translations of Garcilasso de la Vega's *Florida del Ynca* were issued; and Gonzales Barcia's *Ensayo Cronologico para la historia general de la Florida* [1723], which describes not only Florida and the Spanish colonies of the

North, but the neighboring French and English colonies as well, serves to illustrate the fact that the interest of Spain and of her rivals in one another's territory was a reciprocal affair.

In fact by 1721, the British had forced the Spanish frontier down to the Altamaha River. Spanish missions were destroyed in the interior of Tallahassee; and the founding of Oglethorpe's colony in Georgia as a refuge for the destitute and as a bulwark against Spanish aggression, occasioned border conflicts between the British colonists and their Spanish neighbors. The *Relacion de los Meritos y Servicios del Coronel Don Diego Ortiz Parrilla,* [1770], records the delivery of Pensacola to the British in 1763. For, by the Treaty of Paris, Spain, beset by the hostility of the Florida Indians and pressed by the English on the North and the French on the West, ceded her claim to Florida in exchange for Cuba, which had been captured by the British. A London publisher was quick to take advantage of this turn of affairs. Before the year was out, London bookdealers were selling *An Account of the First Discovery and Natural History of Florida. With a Particular Detail of the several Expeditions and Descents made on that Coast. Collected from the best authorities, by William Roberts. Illustrated by a general Map, and some particular Plans, together with a geographical Description of that Country, By T. Jefferys, Geographer to His Majesty.* The ownership of Florida, however, was not settled even then. In 1781, Pensacola was captured by the Spanish; and, in 1783, Florida was retroceded to Spain, in whose hands it was destined to remain for the next thirty-six years.

West Florida. — In the region west of Florida, the seventeenth century had ended with the erection in 1698 of a Spanish fort on the Florida frontier and, simultaneously, with the erection of a French fort at Biloxi, for the protection of the colony which Louis XIV desired to plant in Louisiana. The death of the Spanish king, however, prevented the outbreak of hostilities, for his successor to the throne, a grandson of Louis XIV, became convinced (under French influence) that the establishment of a French colony in Louisiana would be a desirable means of offsetting the aggressions of the English. The alarm of the British was expressed in the tract originally sold for 6 d., and now of utmost rarity, entitled *A Letter to a Mem-*

ber of the P——t of G——t = B——n, Occasion'd by the Priviledge granted by the French King to Mr. Crozat, and issued in London in 1713. Simultaneously, as a bit of colonization propaganda, Joutel's *Journal Historique du Dernier Voyage que feu M. de la Sale fit* was printed at Paris in 1713 together with a map, the *Carte Nouvelle de la Louisiane, et de la Riviere de Missisipi . . . et de plusieurs autres Rivieres, jusqu'icy inconnuës, qui tombent dans la Baye de St. Loüis; Dressée par le Sr. Joutel, qui êtoit de ce Voyage.* This work was immediately translated for the benefit of the British public, and published at London with the map in 1714, under the title *A Journal of the Last Voyage Perform'd by Monsr. de la Sale, To the Gulph of Mexico, To find out the Mouth of the Missisipi River.* Evidently it found a good sale, for another London publisher brought out the same work in 1719 with the title *Mr. Joutel's Journal of his Voyage to Mexico: His Travels Eight hundred Leagues through Forty Nations of Indians in Lovisiana to Canada: His Account of the great River Missasipi. To which is Added A Map of that Country; with a Description of the great Water-Falls in the River Misouris.*

Following the Treaty of Utrecht, and the death of Louis XIV (and under the influence of Franciscans who were desirous of extending the mission field), the Viceroy of Mexico in 1716 sent out a colony which settled in Louisiana in rather close proximity to the outposts of the French. Another colony, sent out in 1718, settled San Antonio. The French simultaneously founded New Orleans. Peace reigned during the remainder of the year, but, with the outbreak of a European war between the mother countries, hostilities were inevitable. Spanish missions were destroyed and the frontier forts changed hands repeatedly. The account of the expedition under the Marques de San Miguel de Aguayo against the French is told by a member of the expedition, Juan Antonio de la Peña, whose *Derrotero de la Expedicion en la Provincia de los Texas* was printed in Mexico in 1722. Under Aguayo, and apparently at his expense, new missions were built and new forts erected. A governor for the province was appointed; and Friar Mathias Saenz de San Antonio (who had been one of the founders of the missions in northeastern Texas) in 1724 addressed an appeal to the King for increased colonization. In this, he gives an inviting description of Texas and of its possibilities, the first of the sort to be published. An account of the new missions erected by Fernando Perez de Almazan, the first Governor of Texas, and of improvements in the frontier forts, is given in the *Relacion de los Meritos, y Servicios de Don Fernando Perez de Almazan,* printed at Madrid after October 17, 1729 and known only in one copy at Seville. Ladron de Guevara's *Noticias* of 1739 contains a critical account of the administration of the missions and forts of Mexico and along the northern frontier into Texas; and the prime authority regarding the Franciscans in Texas is the *Chronica Apostolica,* 1746. This was written by Fray Espinosa, who had been in the expeditionary force of 1716 and among the missionaries who, under the leadership of Father Antonio Margil de Jesus, had founded the missions far to the northeast.

In 1760, the Mexican press operated by the heirs of Doña Maria de Rivera, issued Garcia's *Manual para administrar los santos Sacramentos,* said to be the only work on the polyglot languages of the Texas Indians issued during the period of the Spanish occupation. As relatively peaceful relations had prevailed between the French and Spanish colonists, French traders had utilized the opportunity to invade Spanish territory. Contraband goods were smuggled to the colonists and trade was carried on surreptitiously with the Indians. In 1763, just before the Treaty of Paris, France ceded Louisiana to Spain to save it from their mutual enemy. The Spanish colonists thus found themselves face to face with their hated British rivals across the Mississippi, and the Spanish governor sent to New Orleans in 1766 — Juan Antonio de Ulloa, the scientist — found himself confronted by the unfriendly attitude of his French subjects in Louisiana. New Orleans revolted in 1768. By the end of the following year, the Spaniards had regained control. The rebel leaders were punished and one of the seditious publications of the revolt, the *Mémoire contre les Républicans,* was ordered to be destroyed by the 'executioner'; no copy is known to have survived. The recommendations resulting from a rather elaborate survey of frontier conditions in 1766 and 1767 occasioned the publication (at Madrid in 1772, and at Mexico in 1773) of the *Reglamento,* the official edition of the *Instruccion* which had been tentatively published in Mexico in 1771 for the regulation of the frontier provinces. British interest in these regions was evidenced in the publication of the first and only known volume of Captain Bernard Romans's *Concise Natural History of East and West Florida; Containing an Account of the Natural Produce of all the Southern Part of British America,* printed in New York in 1775, reprinted in 1776 — and usually assigned to the press of James Rivington, Royalist printer, on the eve of the troublous times of the Revolution.

In 1779, Spain, the traditional enemy of the British, joined with the American colonists in the hope of territorial gain. The Spanish frontier was pushed northward into Michigan. Gálvez, Governor of Louisiana, captured Mississippi forts and trading stations. Pensacola, as already stated, was recaptured by the Spanish in 1781; and in 1783 Florida and this region of West Florida again came under Spanish rule. As stated by Dr. Bolton in his *Spanish Borderlands,* Spain's 'Anglo-American frontier now stretched all the way from St. Mary's River on the Atlantic coast to the head of the Mississippi.' Until 1800, when Napoleon took over Louisiana and until he subsequently sold it, Spain endeavored to hold this territory against the inroads of American and Canadian traders.

New Mexico. — In the century-old colony of New Mexico, the year 1700 found the Pueblo Indians subdued and crushed in their valiant effort to regain their independence, and their conqueror, Don Diego de Vargas, involved in a lawsuit with the city of Santa Fé. The document accusing him of misdemeanors and an improper auditing of accounts was presumably printed in Mexico in 1703, the year in which the King, in recognition of his services in putting down the rebellion, reappointed him to the governorship of New Mexico. In the following year Vargas died while on an expedition against the Apaches. Although the uprising of the local natives had been completely quelled, leaving the survivors subject to exploitation at the hand of their conquerors, the wild tribes of the North were still untamed. The officials of New Mexico were apparently a questionable lot, as shown by the *Breve Memorial* addressed in 1720 to the Viceroy of Mexico by the soldiers of Santa Fé who, through their representative, Joseph Mendez, brought suit against the lawyers employed to collect their overdue pay.

Antagonism, traditional from the earliest times, prevailed between the officials and the *custodio* of the missions. In the region originally called Cibola, the Franciscans had planted nineteen missions and a chain of mission stations extending toward the south. In 1731, in answer to a serious criticism of the *custodio's* administration, Fray Gonzales published a defence giving an account of the Franciscans in the province and reiterating their desire that a bishopric should be erected there. This marked the beginning of a dispute which ultimately was carried to the Council of the Indies. Events in the guerrilla warfare with the Indians are recounted in the *Relacion de Servicios de Don Antonio Perez Velarde,* dated 1732 and presumably issued by a Mexican press. The most valuable of the printed accounts of affairs in the frontier provinces, however, is contained in the *Diario* of Pedro de Rivera, official inspector of the frontier forts of New Spain, New Mexico and Texas. The maps of the frontier boundaries made by Alvarez y Barreyro, an engineer who accompanied the expedition, were unfortunately not printed with the *Diario* in 1736, but six are said to exist in manuscript in the archives of Seville. The results of a general survey of Spanish America, ordered by the King in 1740, appeared six years later in the *Theatro Americano* of Villa-Señor y Sanchez, in the latter pages of which due reference is made to the towns and missions of New Mexico.

Outside of the cities of Santa Fé, Santa Cruz, Albuquerque and El Paso, and in addition to the mission settlements, there were plantations and ranches of varying size and importance, devoted to agriculture and the raising of live stock. Even the early expeditions had carried seeds and stock into the wilderness, together with the equipment for soldiers and the inevitable missionaries. Wool and cotton were woven to some extent and the vineyards produced good wine. The commercial policy of relentless restriction which had dominated the colonies had dulled the enterprise of the colonists, a state of affairs which in New Mexico was enlivened by Indian trade, as far north as Utah, and by the smuggling of imports from the French in Louisiana. Spain's acquisition of this territory in

1763 enabled the New Mexicans to extend their trading to the Indians of the Plains. During the efficient reign of Charles III, economic changes altered conditions somewhat for the better in the South American colonies, affecting the northern borderland as well, and under this able monarch the Jesuits were expelled from Spain and her colonies as a means of maintaining the power of the state, undisputed by that hitherto powerful organization within the church.

In 1781, a *Breve Apostólico,* issued by the Pope, was printed in Madrid, conveying instructions for the administration of the Franciscan *custodias* in New Mexico, California, and New Spain; five years later the Conde de Gálvez issued an *Instruccion Formada* (in two issues, known in two and three copies respectively) which relates to trade relations with the Indians and provisions necessary to the conquest of the Apaches. Traffic in merchandise had thus replaced the original gallant quest for gold, but the conquest and conversion of the aborigines remained a steadfast purpose to the end. In 1821, New Mexico as a province of Mexico, became independent of the mother country and its population north of the present Mexican border is said at that time to have comprised thirty thousand settlers.

California. — At the beginning of the eighteenth century, the name California was applied to the peninsula now known as Lower California, and the name Alta, or Nueva, California to the relatively unknown region now called California. The probable origin of the name and the history of its early use are charmingly told by Miss Ruth Putnam in a monograph included in volume IV of the University of California's *Publications in History* (1917). For over a hundred and fifty years after Vizcaino explored San Diego Bay, California (as we know it) remained a land of mystery, save as certain points along the coast were sighted from time to time by the ships following the homeward trade routes from the Philippines to Acapulco in Mexico. The dangers which beset these galleons may be inferred from the rather jubilant title of Captain Cooke's *Voyage to the South Sea . . . Containing a Journal of . . . the taking of the Towns of Puna and Guayaquil and several Prizes, one of which a rich Acapulco Ship,* issued in London in 1712 and containing, in its second volume, a translation of valuable Spanish Coasting Pilots hitherto in manuscript and presumably found upon the captured ship.

Within the next decade, Behring's discovery (in the interests of Russia) of a strait at the far north introduced a new foe upon the Pacific. The publication, in 1750 and following years, of the maps of Philippe Buache and Monsieur De l'Isle of the discoveries of the Russians, and of Torrubia's *I Moscoviti nella California* of 1759, no doubt awakened the various rivals in the Pacific to this new danger. When Charles III ascended the throne in the latter year, full of plans for the reform and the development of Spain's colonial system, Russian trading posts had been erected at far northern points and Russian ships were sailing southward along the Pacific coast. After Spain had accepted Louisiana, defensive measures were decided upon for the far West. In 1769, expeditions by both land and sea were fitted out to erect fortresses and mission stations at San Diego and Monterey. After untold hardship Portolá, Rivera, Crespi, and the Franciscan leader, Junípero Serra, eventually arrived at San Diego. Part of the expedition, pushing on to Monterey, by happy accident discovered San Francisco Bay — which the few known copies of the *Navegacion especvlativa y practica,* describing the trade routes of the Pacific and the coastline of California, prove to have been unknown to Spanish navigators as late as 1734. For want of food the colonists turned back. In 1770, however, the fortress and mission of San Carlos were founded on Monterey Bay, henceforth the headquarters of Junípero Serra, California's famous missionary to the Indians. The account of this expedition was published contemporaneously in the *Diario* of Miguel Costansó and officially announced in the *Estracto de Noticias del Puerto de Monterrey . . . y del sucesso de las dos Expediciones de Mar, y Tierra que à este fin se despacharon en el año proximo anterior de 1769,* which was twice printed in small editions by the Mexican government during 1770. The map prepared by Costansó is said to have been issued in 1771, the year in which the mission of San Gabriel was founded.

Four years later, as a preliminary to colonization, a trail to San Francisco Bay was blazed by Anza and his intrepid band of frontiersmen. Upon their return, the first colonists for San Francisco started on their way, accompanied by Pedro Font, diarist and astronomer, a march of a thousand miles or more fraught with peril and fatigue. The fortress and mission of San Francisco were founded in the autumn of 1776. Five years later, Los Angeles was founded; and within the decade, Santa Barbara. Meantime Spanish ships, pushing along the Pacific coast, were watchful of the Russians and the British. By a strange anomaly of fate, Mourelle's *Journal* of an expedition toward the North is known only in its English translation. This was issued in 1780 or 1781, with a map, and entitled *Journal of a Voyage in 1775. To explore the coast of America, Northward of California, By the second Pilot of the Fleet, Don Francisco Antonio Maurelle, in the King's Schooner, called the Sonora.* In 1784, the *Reglamento para el Gobierno de la Provincia de Californias* promulgated the official regulations for the Californias which obtained, it is said, until some time after Mexico and her provinces had gained their independence. The history of California and its missions up to 1784 is recounted in Friar Paloú's *Relacion Historica de la Vida . . . del Venerable Padre Fray Junipero Serra y de las Misiones que fundó en la California Septentrional,* Mexico, 1787. By the end of the century, eighteen Franciscan missions had been established, the last of which was San Luis Rey.

Wagner's *Spanish Southwest, 1542–1794,* many of whose titles and annotations have been used in writing these notes, is the prime authority on the bibliography of the Spanish frontier colonies. Parallel to it is Bolton's monograph on the history of the *Spanish Borderlands.* Priestley's *Coming of the White Man* contains a chapter on 'The Last Cycle of New Spain' describing economic conditions which ultimately became factors of more or less importance in the revolutionary movement, and a final chapter giving a critical survey of reference works, bibliographical and otherwise, relative to the Spanish colonies in North America. Among the numerous works here cited, as bearing upon the subject from a variety of angles, are the works of Bancroft, Bolton, Richman, and Chapman, occasional original sources, society and university publications, J. L. Mecham's *Northern Expansion of New Spain, 1522–1822; a selected descriptive bibliographical List,* and R. E. Cowan's *Bib-*

liography of the History of California and the Pacific West, 1510–1906. A list of reference works is also given at the end of Wagner's *Spanish Southwest.*

2. *The Southern Spanish Colonies, 1700–1778*

Under the influence of the French at the opening of the eighteenth century, the restrictions imposed for nearly two centuries upon the Spanish colonies by the Crown and the Casa de Contratacion were temporarily broken down. Ostensibly the broadening influences, experienced in this period of intercourse with French scientists and merchantmen, passed when Spain once more closed her colonial ports and set in motion the complicated workings of her hierarchic system. In reality, the leaven of new ideas introduced into the colonies within these years and the influence of travel upon certain of the wealthy Creoles, continued quietly at work and increased in strength throughout the century. With the growth of the colonies, the Viceroyalty of Mexico was extended to the North and West, and the jurisdiction of the Viceroy of Peru was curtailed by the establishment of the Viceroyalty of New Granada in 1717 (reorganized in 1739), and by the creation of the Viceroyalty of Buenos Aires in 1776.

Until after the promulgation of the laws of 1778, lessening restrictions on trade between the colonies and Spain, and the consequent growth of colonial activities and revolutionary ideas, the general trend of colonial writings and of those about the Spanish colonies was much the same as in the seventeenth century. A possible exception to this was the anonymously published *Estado politico del Reino del Peru* printed at Madrid in 1747. Earlier works had undertaken to explain the laws or to describe the existent system of government. This anonymous work was frankly critical. Although written in a spirit of loyalty, and addressed to the King, it proposed reforms in the military and commercial affairs of the colony.

Poetry, biography, lives of the saints and martyrs, accounts of Indian conversions and rebellions, linguistics, religious works, proclamations, laws, histories, and descriptions of the country as in earlier days, fell within the range of interest permitted by the official censors. It is largely works of this character that make up the several thousand titles listed in the bibliographies of Medina and Dr. Nicolas León. In 1705, a Paris editor included in the *Lettres Edifiantes et Curieuses, ecrites des Missions Etrangeres par quelques Missionaires de la Compagnie de Jesus* Father Kino's map of Lower California and a translation into French of Picolo's *Informe del Estado de la Nueva Christiandad*—both works being described in bibliographical detail in Wagner's *Spanish Southwest.* Zamora's ecclesiastical history of New Granada had appeared at the turning of the century, and the first volume of Oviedo y Baños's valuable history of Caracas was brought out at Madrid in 1723. Catalogues of the Jesuits in the province of Mexico were issued in 1751 and 1758, and again in 1764. The latter, which brings the record close to the expulsion of the Jesuits in 1767 by order of the energetic Charles III, now ranks as an unknown work although, as Mr. Wagner notes, it was evidently seen by Dr. León, since it has been printed in full in the third volume of his *Bibliografia Mexicana del Siglo XVIII.* The *Noticia* of 1757 written by Andres Marcos Burriel, and based more or less upon a manuscript of Venegas describing the missions of Lower California, brought that region into prominence in the book world of Europe. An English translation was issued in 1759 as *A Natural and Civil History of California;* a Dutch version appeared in 1761; a French translation in 1766; and one in German in 1769. Gamboa's *Comentarios a las Ordenanzas de Minas,* Madrid, 1761, although written with regard to the organization of a company for draining the Mexican mines, comprises an important account of metallurgy and the mining industry in Mexico, midway in the century. Cisneros's *Descripcion* (printed in 1764 with the debatable imprint, Valencia) recounts the economic history of Venezuela. It is written from the practical standpoint of an agent of the Royal Guipuzcoa Company, the only South American trading agency permitted outside the privileged port of Porto Bello. Gumilla's *El Orinoco,* 1741 (re-issued in 1745 and translated into French in 1758) suggests the works of the earlier century, for it describes the 'natural, civil, and geographical history of this great river with new and useful accounts of animals, trees, fruits, oils, resins, herbs, and medical roots.'

From the southern reaches, came the *Historia de la Compañia de Jesus en la Provincia del Paraguay*, 1754–1755, whose author — Pedro Lozano, official historian of the Jesuits — is said to have been an impartial archivist, a zealous student of nature, and of the languages and religion of the aborigines. His *Descripcion . . . del gran Chaco, Gualamba,* previously issued at Cordoba, describes in detail the customs of the Indians of the interior. Charlevoix's *Histoire du Paraguay,* 1756, was variously reprinted and translated; and the additional matter supplied in the translation of Muriel (1779) carries the history of Paraguay down to 1767, the memorable year of the Jesuit expulsion. Two belated Jesuit accounts of the far south were published even after that event — Thomas Falkner's *Description of Patagonia,* printed at Hereford in 1774, and later translated into French and German; and Dobrizhoffer's *Historia de Abiponibus,* published in Latin in 1784 and in German, the authors in each instance being foreigners who had labored in the American mission field. Under the Jesuits in Paraguay, and also in the region of the Orinoco, an effort had been made to teach the natives by practical methods to adapt themselves to European modes of life, one of the products of their industry being, in Paraguay, the casting of type. The products of their printing press — dictionaries and devotional books in their native tongue — have a certain rude strength which makes them a point of especial interest in the collecting of Americana.

The outstanding feature of the century, however, from a bibliographical point of view, is the series of scientific works relating to South America which were published after 1714. In that year, Louis Feuillée, 'mathematicien et botaniste de sa Majesté,' issued in Paris his *Journal des Observations physiques, mathematiques et botaniques, faites . . . sur les Côtes Orientales de l'Amerique Meridionale . . . depuis l'année 1707 jusques en 1712.* In 1716, there appeared Frezier's *Relation du Voyage . . . aux Côtes du Chily et du Perou* in which the author — engineer in ordinary to the King of France — was at some pains to explain that his findings were at variance with those of Feuillée. In 1725, the latter brought forth a new volume of the *Journal* with a 'Preface contenant des Reflexions critiques sur . . . M. Frezier.' In reply, Frezier's *Rela-*

tion reappeared in 1732 with fifty-six pages in 'Réponse a la Preface.' As it happened, the English, French, Dutch, and German editions of Frezier's *Relation* (London 1717, Amsterdam 1717 and 1718, and Hamburg 1718) were issued too early to be party to the controversy. Later editions (London, Hamburg, etc.) apparently follow the early tradition. Frezier's *Réponse,* however, is on record as having been separately published in 1727, a probability which would seem to be substantiated by the repetition of page numbers and signaturing and by other bibliographical factors in the *Réponse* as it appeared in the 1732 edition of the *Relation.*

The difficulties and the consequent inaccuracies in charting the region of the Amazon, in the map valiantly made by Padre Fritz 'sans pendule et sans lunette' (engraved at Quito in 1707), are discussed in Monsieur de La Condamine's *Relation abrégée d'un Voyage fait dans l'Interieur de l'Amérique Méridionale,* Paris 1745. The map itself is reproduced in section one hundred and eleven of Stocklein's *Allerhand so Lehr-als Geist-reiche Brief, Schrifften und Reis-Beschreibungen,* the so-called *Welt-Bott deren Missionarien Soc. Iesu* of 1726. It is said by both La Condamine and Backer to have been reproduced in the Jesuit *Lettres édifiantes.* According to Stocklein, the Fritz map based upon extensive explorations was the first map of the valley of the Amazon. In 1751, the official account of the scientific expeditions to South America, made by French scientists fifteen years before — for the purpose of measuring the arc of the Meridian and computing the dimensions of the globe — and partially sponsored by the Spanish crown, was published in La Condamine's *Mesure des trois premiers Degrés du Méridien dans l'Hémisphere Austral, tirée des Observations de M.rs de l'Académie Royale des Sciences, envoyés par le Roi sous l'Équateur.* The reports of Jorge Juan y Santacilia and Antonio de Ulloa, who had represented Spanish interests in the expedition, were made in their *Observaciones astronomicas y phisicas* printed at Madrid in 1748 and again in 1773. A further report was given in their *Relacion historica del Viage . . . en conocimiento de la verdadera Figura y Magnitud de la Tierra* printed at Madrid in 1748, and translated into French, Dutch, and English. When the earthquake of 1746 demolished the city of Lima, it was one of the

Academicians, it is said, who helped to rebuild the city and its great cathedral.

Although these scientific works introduce a new element into Spanish Americana of the eighteenth century, they form a group distinct from other works and of contemporary interest to the savants of Europe and a small group of scientists in America, rather than to the colonists in general. Their importance today, however, is inversely proportional to that of the popular works of their day. An attempt to bridge the chasm at the time is shown in the change of emphasis on the title-pages of the French and English translations of Juan and Ulloa's *Relacion.* In the French version of Amsterdam, 1752, it is stated that the *Voyage historique,* as it is renamed, contains ' une Histoire des Yncas du Perou, Et les Observations Astronomiques et Physiques, faites pour déterminer la Figure et la Grandeur de la Terre.' In the English title-page of 1758 merely the human interest prevails, and the book appears as *A Voyage to South-America describing at large the Spanish Cities, Towns, Provinces, &c., on that extensive Continent. Interspersed throughout with Reflections on the Genius, Customs, Manners and Trade of the Inhabitants; Together with . . . An Account of their Gold and Silver Mines.*

Many important works, written contemporaneously with colonial events, remained in manuscript until after the colonial era. For instance, the *Noticias secretas* of Juan and Ulloa, the critique of colonial affairs prepared by them for the King directly after their participation in the measuring of the arc of the Meridian, remained in the Spanish archives until its publication in 1826. From the point of view of the archivist, such a work falls under the date when it was written. From the viewpoint of the bibliographer, who treats of printed matter in the order in which its context comes into circulation in printed form, such a work lies outside the period of colonial Americana. The historian must of necessity take both factors into consideration — the time and circumstances under which a book was written, and the time and circumstance under which its information first became available to the world. Both factors play a part of constantly varying importance in the trend and interrelation of affairs.

Compared with Spanish Americana of the sixteenth century, brimming with news of discovery, conquest, and early exploration in the New Found World, even the descriptions of territory hitherto unexplored, or tales of robbery on the high sea and plundering along the coast, leave the books of two succeeding centuries relatively lacking in the spirit of romance. Yet their intense historic interest has held José Toribio Medina to his lifelong task of recording and describing Spanish Americana in bibliographical detail. The monograph on *Spanish Colonial Literature* by Bernard Moses gives a critique of both the printed and the manuscript material of the period. An author list with brief titles, at the end of the book, enables one to pick out those of bibliographical interest. By considering merely the titles comprised in Medina's major works covering the period between the years 1600 and 1778, some idea may be gained of the vast number of works relative to Spanish America which were published during these years. For instance, in his bibliography of Lima, 1,448 titles are listed between these dates; in the bibliography of Mexico, 6,856; Chile, 534; Puebla de los Angeles (during and after 1640), 1,025; Guatemala (1660), 431. To these should be added the works in his *Biblioteca Hispano-Americana,* 4,488 imprints within these years — making a total (not including undated works nor titles listed in his minor works)[1] of over fourteen thousand works, of which over ten thousand are Spanish Americana printed between 1700 and December 1778.

3. *The Revolutionary Period, 1778–1824*

Although the period of British Americana ends usually at the year 1800, Spanish Americana continues until 1824, by which time a series of new republics had been born. In the British colonies, intellectually and spiritually independent of the mother country long before the days of political revolution, the colonists had from the first participated in civic control. The pressure later brought to bear by England's mistaken colonial policy had been every man's affair. Each had of necessity to stand by the policy or to oppose it;

---

[1] See below in the Reference Section, under: Selected Bibliographies — Americana, nos. 844–847, 878–895, 901–904:a; and under: Tributes to Bibliographers, no. 1291.

and, in the period of indecision, the political opinions of both parties had found expression in hundreds of pamphlets, their prolific output being made possible by the fact that the means for printing were already at hand.

In South America, the hierarchic structure of the social order had created two groups as widely separated as the poles. The subsidized officials and proprietors, vastly satisfied with their lot, were desirous of maintaining it, and a larger group comprised of Creoles and mestizos had either stagnated beneath social repression and the economic restrictions imposed by Spain, or were restive beneath the yoke. The latter comprised a small minority. The code of 1778 lessened commercial restrictions to a considerable extent, permitting a certain expansion and marking the beginning of a new commercial era; but it failed to open the ports to foreign wares and, psychologically, it came too late. The horrible execution of Tupac Amaru, after the rebellion of the Peruvian natives in 1781, sounded 'the death knell of Spanish colonial dominion,' as Sir Clements Markham has justly stated, 'the first stroke of that bell which was to toll for forty years.' In spite of the censored news issued for nearly thirty years in the *Gaçeta de Lima,* for the deliberate purpose of counteracting revolutionary influence, the ideas gained during the revolutions in North America and in France were gradually accepted by a limited number of thinkers. In the latter days of the century, a small group stood opposed to the established order. Their absorbing thought was for emancipation. Beyond that they had no thought, and no experience to guide their thought. Until the later phases of the Spanish-American Revolution, the clergy and the majority of the colonists (a decreasing majority, to be sure) remained true to the old régime. It was the new order, however, that was destined to prevail.

The new intellectual movement first found expression in the North. In New Granada, schools were established to replace those closed in 1767, after the expulsion of the Jesuit order. Books gathered from the Jesuit colleges were formed into a Royal Library at Bogotá. New and more liberal subjects were introduced into the curriculum of the universities. Literary societies were formed under the influence of the Botanical Expedition led by José Celestino

Mutis, and of the Creoles who had travelled abroad or who had been educated there. Articles on disease and on the virtues of quinine, the result of this and other expeditions, appeared in the *Mercurio Peruano,* issued at Lima from 1791 to 1795.

The political leaders in this group of intellectuals were Francisco Antonio Zea and Antonio Nariño, both of whom fell under suspicion and were arrested by the authorities — the latter because of his impolitic translation of the *Rights of Man.* In Venezuela, new recruits were added to the group of revolutionary thinkers after 1797, by the gradual importation of books. After the alliance between England and Spain, English books entered without restriction. In Buenos Aires, *El Telegrafo Mercantil,* founded in 1801 for the advancement of learning, was suppressed by the authorities after its fifth volume. From 1808, matters moved with considerable rapidity. The triumphs of Napoleon in Spain intensified the fear of possible French control of the colonies and furnished an opportune moment for the preaching of revolutionary doctrines. The bonds of allegiance were weakened, since the sentiment of loyalty which had bound the clergy and many of the conservatives to the person of the King, would not necessarily endure for Spain in the hands of a foreign power. The year 1810 brought a declaration of independence by the Creoles of New Granada; it marked the beginning of the Mexican revolution under Hidalgo; and it saw the organization of the revolutionary congress in Chile. The fact that the colonies were presently allowed representation in the temporary, constituent congress of Spain, which framed the Constitution of 1812, gave its colonial members experience in organization. When monarchy was restored, the clergy renewed their allegiance to the King. Otherwise, the obvious contrast between the two systems of government worked to the advantage of the revolutionary faction, in spreading its propaganda.

The inevitable revolution, however, was of slow growth and it was frequently through newspapers and periodicals, sponsored by the small but growing party, that its ideas were spread. In Argentina, the writings of Bernardo Monteagudo filled the pages of the *Gazeta de Buenos-Ayres* from 1810 to 1812, and those of *El Mártir ó Libre* and *El Independiente* until his exile in 1815. An even more radical journal, *La Aurora de Chile,* was issued from February 13, 1812 to April 1, 1813, a veritable 'trumpet call to liberty' in whose columns appeared not only fiery exhortations by Camilo Henríquez, its editor, but translations of addresses by Washington, Jefferson, Madison, and other leaders of the northern republic, and of Raynal's letter to the National Assembly of France.

Beyond the actual attainment of freedom lay the problem of government. Unlike the British colonists, who had had merely to continue a form of government already existent, the Spanish colonists were faced by the necessity of deciding upon and establishing a new governmental system. Should the new government be a monarchy, a dictatorship, or a democracy? What relationship should exist between the capitals of the former viceroyalties and the provinces? These were paramount among the questions which confronted the colonists and which, while their military leaders fought to secure their emancipation from Spanish rule, absorbed many of them in debate and political writing. The revolutionists of the North and of the South had thus the triple tasks of freeing the colonies from Spain's control, of wresting the government from the hands of the royalists, and of establishing a new governmental system. After temporary defeat, Bolívar met with military success in Venezuela and New Granada, and San Martín succeeded in winning Chile. Peru, the great royalist stronghold, yet remained.

The first move of the revolutionists was to disseminate liberal ideas through the press. San Martín, in his proclamation of November 1818, *A los Limeños y Habitantes de todo el Perú,* suggested the union of Buenos Aires, Chile, and Peru in the cause of liberty. Monteagudo, upon his return to Santiago de Chile from exile, founded in 1820 a new periodical, *El Censor de la Revolución,* aimed especially at the royalists of Peru. In July 1821, San Martín and his expeditionary forces arrived in Peru, and the following month a provisional government was organized in which he became Supreme Protector; and Monteagudo, the Minister of War and of the Navy. The latter, however, turned his attention to political writing, editing two short-lived journals, the *Boletín del Ejército* and *El Pacificador del Perú,* both advocating a monarchial form for the new government. In September, the revolutionists entered Mexico City, where Iturbide was destined for an interval to rule as emperor.

Directly after the New Year, the Sociedad Patriótica de Lima was organized for political discussion and debate. Two periodicals were subsequently developed, a weekly issued as a means of aiding the educational program of the society, and a quarterly issued as an organ for the publication of addresses and articles on political or scientific subjects. The securing of independence, the establishment of a proper form of government based upon humane principles, and the education of the people were, here and elsewhere, the problems of the hour. Patriotic societies were formed throughout the colonies. The revolutionary leaders, with the exception of Bolívar, generally favored monarchy as the safest measure for a people untutored in the art of self-government. With the awakening and development of public interest in political matters, however, there arose an overwhelming sentiment in favor of democracy — and this party carried the day. The tribute to Bolívar in Olmedo's poem, *La Victoria de Junín* (started, it is said, soon after the battle of Junín and completed after the final victory at Ayacucho) is a song 'of triumph, of exhortation, and of prophecy.' The Monroe Doctrine promulgated in 1823 — which had been suggested by Canning, Great Britain's foreign minister, and developed into an American policy by John Quincy Adams and President Monroe in order to check the plans of the Holy Alliance — assured the South American republics of security from European interference. The year 1824, therefore, is accepted by some bibliographers as the final date for Spanish Americana. By others, the bibliographies relating to revolutionary imprints within each colony are brought to a close respectively at the dates of independence.

Practically all of Medina's works, following the latter method, extend through the Revolutionary period of the various colonies. His *Imprenta en Mexico,* for instance, extends through the year 1821; his *Biblioteca Hispano-Chilena,* through 1817; and his *Imprenta en Lima,* through 1824. His minor works relating to Spanish American imprints likewise close at variable dates, according to the progress of the revolution in their respective regions. Many of these early presses, in fact, owe their origin to the revolutionary movement. As will be shown in the tentative table of ‘ firsts ’ given below, presses were started in Santiago de Chile in 1776 and in Buenos Aires in 1780; and the history of printing in Montevideo begins in 1807, in Caracas in 1808, in Cartagena de las Indias in 1809, in Mérida in Yucatan in 1813, and in various towns of Peru between 1820 and 1825. The titles within these works are of the newspapers and pamphlets of the revolutionary period. Dr. Bernard Moses's scholarly works, upon which this note has been more or less based, include a monograph on *The Intellectual Background of the Revolution in South America, 1810–1824.* His monograph on *Spanish Colonial Literature in South America* contains two chapters on ‘Late eighteenth century Historians’ and ‘The Outlook towards Emancipation.’ Keniston's *List of Works for the Study of Hispanic American History,* published by the Hispanic Society of America in 1920, devotes a section to imprints contemporary with the colonial revolution. And the *Bibliografía Venezolanista,* of works relative to Venezuela printed or reprinted during the nineteenth century, describes the Sanchez collection which was dispersed in 1913 and divided between Harvard University, Northwestern University, and the John Crerar, Libraries.

Chapter V

EARLY PRINTING IN AMERICA

Notes on Bibliographical Material

Hispanic America, 1539–1823

Less than twenty years after the conquest of Mexico and the overthrow of its ancient culture, Juan Cromberger, the foremost printer of Spain, sent a representative to America to introduce the art of printing into the Western World. An attempt may even have been made as early as 1532 to establish a printing press in Mexico; but Juan Pablos, financed by Cromberger and his heirs from 1539 to 1547, is the first American printer whose works have survived. No copy is extant of the first work known to have been printed, the *Breve y más compendiosa Doctrina Christiana en Lengua Mexicana y Castellana* of 1539, nor of a previous work, either by Pablos or a possible predecessor, the existence of which might be inferred from the reading of this title. Happily, the single fragment of Pablos's next production, the *Manual de Adultos* of 1540, includes the colophon and affords indisputable evidence of the facts regarding its printing. Until 1559, twelve years after Pablos had become sole proprietor of his shop, his monopoly remained unbroken. In that year Antonio de Espinosa, who in 1550 had come from Spain in his employ, secured permission to open a rival press. Between 1563 and the end of the century, seven other presses were operated in Mexico. One of these, for a brief period, was managed by a woman — Doña Maria de Figueroa, the widow of Pedro Ocharte and presumably the daughter of America's first known printer, since, in 1563, Ocharte had taken over Pablos's establishment after marrying his daughter. Doña Maria de Figueroa attempted to issue in 1594 the *De Institutione Grammatica* by Father Alvarez. After issuing the first of its three books, the work was turned over to Pedro Balli, a prolific printer whose press was active from 1574 to the end of the century. Next to Pablos himself, Espinosa, Ocharte, and Balli were the most important of the early Mexican printers.

Gerson's *Tripartito,* of 1544, the first American book to contain wood engravings, was issued in the first period of Pablos's press, during the time when the original imprint 'en casa de Juan Cromberger' was in use. Its colophon bears the interesting statement 'El qual se imprimio en la grã ciudad d'Tenuchtiltlan Mexico desta nueua España en casa de Juã Crõberger.' Pablos, among his numerous productions, was responsible for the printing of Mendoza's *Ordenãças* of 1548, America's first volume of laws; for the handsome presswork in the *Constituciones del Arçobispado* produced in 1556; as well as for the first mathematical book of the New World, and Veracruz's *Phisica Specvlatio,* described in another chapter. Espinosa, the Spanish printer who was also a type-founder, produced Gilberti's *Grammatica* in 1559, the first year of his proprietorship, and in 1565 Molina's *Confessionario breue* and *Confessionario mayor* in the Mexican and Spanish languages. In the latter year, Ocharte, whose career was destined to be interrupted by the Inquisition, produced Anunciacion's *Doctrina Xp̄iana breue . . . en Lēgua Castellana y Mexicana,* a work presumably supplemented in 1575 by Pedro Balli's edition of that author's *Doctrina Christiana muy cvmplida.* The profusion of cuts inserted in Ocharte's edition, 1571, of the *Doctrina Christiana en la lengua Guasteca* by Fray Juan de la Cruz is presumably due, to a considerable extent at least, to the known presence in Ocharte's establishment of a journeyman skilled in wood engraving. All together, the Mexican printers are credited with over two hundred sixteenth century imprints. Espinosa surpassed them all in the strength and beauty of his workmanship. His *Missale Romanum* of 1561, rich in its balanced arrangements of types, in red and black, and in its masterly woodcuts, is still said to rank as 'the handsomest book ever produced in America.'

Antonio Ricardo of Turin, who printed in Mexico from 1577 to 1579, moved to Lima in 1580. Because of his foreign birth, the necessary license was for a time withheld. In 1584, apparently with considerable trepidation on the part of the Peruvian officials, he was permitted to set up copy for a *Doctrina Christiana* in the Quichua and Aymara languages. Work upon this, as it neared completion, was interrupted by an order to issue the official proclamation of a change in the calendar. The *Pragmatica* produced in midsummer 1584, therefore, ranks as the first Peruvian imprint, and, in fact, as the first work printed in South America. In 1593, printing was introduced into the Philippines, which region, however, is not customarily included within the scope of Americana. In 1594, a news-sheet was issued in Lima announcing the capture off the coast of Peru of Richard Hawkins and his roving ship *The Dainty,* thus affording a sixteenth century prototype of the news-sheets that were to develop into the newspapers of succeeding centuries.

The introduction and progress of printing in Mexico in 1539 called forth, in comparatively recent years, two important and comprehensive bibliographical works — Garcia Icazbalceta's *Bibliografía Mexicana del siglo XVI* and Medina's *La imprenta en Mexico, 1539–1821.* An analytical index to the *Bibliografía* was compiled (in English) by Catharine A. Janvier in 1890; and Medina's work in its introductory volume gives biographical accounts of Mexico's printers. Wagner's *Sixteenth-Century Mexican Imprints,* which appeared in the ' Eames volume ' in 1924, gives the present location of two hundred and four Mexican titles. The circumstances relative to the opening of the first press in South America and the issuing of the *Pragmatica* are told in Winship's *Printing Press in South America,* in Medina's brochure on *La primera muestra tipografica . . . de la America del Sur,* and more fully in McMurtrie's *First Printing in South America.* The last two of these monographs include facsimiles of the only recorded copy (that at the John Carter Brown Library) of the King of Spain's *Pragmatica* conveying the Papal decree on the adoption of the Gregorian calendar. The great work on early Peruvian printing is Medina's *Imprenta en Lima* which lists a total of 3,948 titles issued between 1584 and the close of the colonial era.

Since Antonio Ricardo, the first printer of Peru, had previously had a press in Mexico, it is very probable that the contemplated transliteration of the so-called 'Harkness manuscripts,' now in the New York Public Library, will bring forth new information regarding the beginning of American book-making. In the words of Dr. Rosenbach:[1] "No other such valuable collection for the study of the beginnings of American printing exists. For that matter, it is probably the most complete record that has come down to us of the first printing on any continent. It covers a period of more than thirty years, from the first established press in Lima, 1584, until the death of the second printer in 1618. . . . Most valuable of all, it places the beginning of type-founding in the Americas as before 1604. . . . Here we have the earliest pressmen and the book binders contracting to work for Antonio Ricardo . . . at the very start of his business in 1584. The four letters of these artisans give details of the utmost interest about the first press, such as . . . methods of work, relation of master to man, remuneration, etc. The papers are all signed by Antonio Ricardo as well as by the contracting workmen. Next comes the long record of Ricardo's successor, the ill-fated Francisco del Canto. The long-drawn-out and highly involved law-suits into which he was plunged, from 1590 until his death in 1618, cause the records concerning him to be unusually full. . . . Indeed, his head workman set up shop just outside the municipal prison so that he might have the benefit of his master's guidance." It is naturally with a feeling of keen interest, that bookmen await the publication of these records.

Throughout the colonial period, Mexico was the largest center of printing in Spanish America. Medina's total of 3,948 titles in his *Imprenta en Lima* stands next in number to the 12,412 recorded in his *Imprenta en Mexico*. The convenience incident to a local printing press was not limited to these metropolitan towns. Medina's *Imprenta en Lima* includes the record of the works printed, from 1610 to 1613, at Juli in the province of La Paz. Medina's *Imprenta en la Puebla de los Angeles, 1640–1821* and his *Imprenta en Guatemala, 1660–1821* record the works issued by two other presses established in Spanish America during the seventeenth century. The second edition of Andrade's *Ensayo bibliografico Mexicano del siglo XVII* appeared in 1899.

---

[1] Quoted by the kind permission of Mr. H. M. Lydenberg.

The following century was to see the diffusion of the art throughout various regions of South America, the islands, and the Viceroyalty of Mexico. Beginning with the first press in Paraguay — at the Jesuit mission in Loreto, operated by native Indians who, in 1703, are known to have cut type preliminary to their adventures in typography — presses were established in relatively quick succession. Dr. Schuller and Sr. Medina have written of early printing in Paraguay; and the latter has issued bibliographies recording the introduction of printing into Havana, 1707 and Oaxaca, 1720. The existence of a single copy of a *Jamaica Almanack* for 1734 [presumably printed in the autumn of 1733] is noted in Mr. Frank Cundall's *Press and Printers of Jamaica prior to 1820,* in which he refers to the possibility of a newspaper having been printed as early as 1722 in Great Britain's base, close to the territory of Spain's rival colonies. Posada's *Bibliografía Bogotana* gives a facsimile of the title-page of Ricaurte y Terreros's *Septenario* printed in Santa Fé de Bogotá 'en la Imprenta de la Compañia de Jesvs' in 1738. This places printing at Bogotá one year earlier than was known to Sr. Medina when he issued his *Imprenta en Bogotá* in 1904. The best general survey (in English) of printing in Spanish America is Mr. Winship's brief but highly condensed account which appeared in the 'Peddie volume' in 1927; and, as he has said, "Señor José Toribio Medina's monumental bibliographies provide material for a comparison of the output of the Spanish-American press before the year 1820, unmatched elsewhere." Winship's record of *Early South American Newspapers* was published by the Club of Odd Volumes in 1908. Sr. Medina's monographs on the later presses cover the introduction of printing into Quito in 1760, Córdoba in 1766, Buenos Aires in 1780, Guadalajara in 1793, and Veracruz in 1794. A monograph on *Un Incunable Chileno,* by Ramon A. Laval, places the introduction of printing into Santiago de Chile as early as 1776. Other works of Medina carry the record beyond 1800 to the end of the colonial period during which brief interval, under pressure of the needs of the time, printing was introduced into eighteen or more towns. Medina's *Notas bibliográficas referentes á las primeras producciones de la imprenta en algunas ciudades de la América Española, 1754–1823,* records the first imprints of Ambato, 1754;

Nueva Valencia, 1764; Nueva Orleans, 1769 [now known to have had a French press in 1764]; Puerto España, 1786, and Santiago de Cuba, 1796. Dr. Nicolas León's *Bibliográfia Mexicana,* published from 1902 to 1908, relates to Mexicana of the eighteenth century.

Although Dr. Richard Garnett contributed a note on 'Paraguayan and Argentine Bibliography' to *Bibliographica* in 1895, in which a slight reference is made to Pernambuco, accounts of the beginning of bookmaking in the Portuguese colony of Brazil have been strangely elusive. Finally, a note of introduction to the President of the Instituto Historico e Geographico Brasileiro of Rio de Janeiro, courteously provided by Dr. Rodolfo R. Schuller of Vienna, brought the following quotation from a book now out of print, the *Paginas de historia* by Dr. Max Fleiuss. And this quotation, through the further courtesy of Mr. A. de Oliveira Aguas, Portuguese Consul at the Port of Providence, is here rendered into English: "At the beginning of the eighteenth century, someone whose name tradition does not specify established a small printing press for the exclusive purpose of printing exchange-drafts and religious prayers at Recife in the State of Pernambuco, Brazil. The Governor of the State of Pernambuco, at that time Castro Moraes, made no objection to this establishment, but the Crown's order dated July 8, 1706 [the Crown having learned of the case], decreed the sequestration of the whole plant and printing accessories and notified the owner thereof, as well as the employees, to print no more books or sundry pieces (p. 471). In the year 1747, by the Crown's decree of July 6 — to the Governor of Pernambuco, D. Marcos de Noronha — the sequestration was ordered of a certain quantity of printing type landed at Pernambuco, as well as the arrest of those persons implicated in the matter. (Pereira da Costa: *The Establishment and Development of the Press in Pernambuco, i.e., Estabelecimento e desenvolvimento da imprensa em Pernambuco*) (p. 472)."

"It is to be assumed that similar printing material was clandestinely shipped to Brazil, and consigned to the first printing plant established by Antonio Izidoro da Fonseca in that year [1747] in the City of Rio de Janeiro — during the term of office of Sergeant-Major of Battles, Captain-General of Rio de Janeiro, São Paulo and

Minas, Gomes Freire de Andrade, Count of Bobadella, under the initiative and liberal patronage of the latter. As a matter of fact, since 1736, [and] with the foundation of the 'Academy of the Happy and Select,' in 1752, the literary movement favored by Count Bobadella broke forth with the support of the first and second printing plant of Izidoro. The undermentioned works, which are extremely rare, were printed in the first plant which functioned in this Capital [Rio de Janeiro] and the second in the whole of Brazil: *Relação da entrada do Bispo D. Antonio do Desterro,* 1747 [by Doutor Rousado da Cunha], 4°, 20 pages; *Romance historico* (in praise of the same Bishop), f°; *Collectanea de 11 epigrammas, em Latim, e um Soneto, em vernaculo* (applauding the same Bishop); *Exame de bombeiros* (Examination of Firemen). [The work last named is] a very interesting production, written by the Lieutenant-Field-Master, General José Fernandes Pinto Alpoim, dedicated to Bobadella. Even though the cover attributes its origin to a printing plant at Martinezabad, Madrid, in the year 1748, this volume is reported as clandestinely printed by Izidoro, at Rio, a volume of 444 pages, 4° size, with eighteen engravings and the picture of Gomes Freire de Andrade made by the engraver José Francisco Chaves (p. 472)." A brief essay by Dr. Brandenburger (*Gutenberg Festschrift,* 1925), which came to my attention just as this data went to press, records another Rio de Janeiro imprint of 1747, a thesis presented and still preserved at the local Jesuit college; and entitled '*Hoc est Conclusiones Metaphysicae de Ente Reali* . . . Ex secunda typographia Antonii Isidori da Fonseca. Anno Domini MDCCXLVII.' Printing was revived in Brazil with the establishment of the 'Impressão Regia' at Rio de Janeiro in 1808.

The aesthetic quality of the sixteenth century imprints did not prevail throughout succeeding centuries. As one surveys the works of the colonial period as a whole, inferior presswork gradually becomes the order of the day. The following table of 'firsts' may serve to picture the diffusion of printing throughout colonial Mexico and South America — bearing in mind, of course, that certain points may alter from time to time, especially upon the full deciphering and publication of the 'Harkness manuscripts.'

A Tentative Table of The Introduction of Printing into Hispanic America

Place	First Printer Known	Establishment of Press	First Imprints (credited and extant)
Mexico City	Juan Pablos Financed by Juan Cromberger, whose imprint appears up to 1545 For an account of a possible attempt to establish an earlier press in Mexico, see Medina, *Imprenta en Mexico,* v.I, p. XLVII	1539 In 1547, taken over by Pablos from Cromberger's heirs	Breve y más compendiosa Doctrina Christiana en Lengua Mexicana y Castellana. Mexico, 1539 At the cost of Bishop Zumárraga No copy known Manual de Adultos. Mexico: En casa d'Juã Cromberger, 1540 Fragment in Biblioteca Nacional, *Madrid* Facsimile in Garcia Icazbalceta
Lima, Peru	Antonio Ricardo	1584	Pragmatica sobre los diez Dias del Año. Ciudad de los Reyes [Lima], 1584 One copy known: John Carter Brown Library, *Providence*
Juli, Peru	Jesuit Mission *i.e.*, Francisco del Canto, en la Casa de la Compañia de Iesvs	1610	Bertonio, P. Ludovico. Vocabvlaria de la Lengva Aymara. Iuli: En la casa de la Compañia . . . por Francisco del Canto, 1612 Two copies known: José Toribio Medina, *Santiago de Chile;* John Carter Brown Library, *Providence*
Puebla de los Angeles, Mexico	[? Francisco Robledo]	1640	Salcedo, P. Mateo. Arco triunfal. Puebla de los Angeles [printer of the *Arco triunfal*], 1640 Palafox y Mendoza, Juan de. Historia real. Ciudad de los Angeles: Por Francisco Robledo, 1643 Two copies known: Biblioteca de la Universidad, *Granada;* José Toribio Medina, *Santiago de Chile*

A Tentative Table of The Introduction of Printing into Hispanic America — *Continued*

Place	First Printer Known	Establishment of Press	First Imprints (credited and extant)
Guatemala, Guatemala	Joseph de Pineda Ybarra	1660	Quiñones y Escobedo, Francisco de. Sermon predicado en el Muy Religioso Convento de Nvestro Seraphico. Guatemala: Por Ioseph de Pineda Ybarra, 1660 One copy known: D. Antonio Graiño, *Madrid*
Loreto, Paraguay	Jesuit Mission, with native operatives	1705	Nieremberg, Ivan Eusebio. De la Diferencia entre lo temporal y eterno Crisol de Desengaños. Impresso en las Doctrinas, 1705 Trelles copy cited by Medina
			Garriga, P. Antonio. Instrvccion practica para Ordenar Santamente la vidã; En Loreto, en la Imprenta de la Compañia, 1713 One copy known: John Carter Brown Library, *Providence*
Pernambuco, Brazil	Unknown	Before July 8, 1706, at which date the press was closed by order of the King of Portugal	Unknown
Havana, Cuba	Unknown	1707	Gonzalez del Alamo, Francisco. Disertacion médica. Habana [printer of the *Disertacion Médica*], 1707
	Carlos Habré		Menendez, Francisco. Rubricas generales del Breviario Romano. Havana: Impresso en la Imp. de Carlos Habré, 1727 One copy known: José Toribio Medina, *Santiago de Chile*

A TENTATIVE TABLE OF THE INTRODUCTION OF PRINTING INTO HISPANIC AMERICA — *Continued*

Place	First Printer Known	Establishment of Press	First Imprints (credited and extant)
Oaxaca, Mexico	Doña Francisca Flores	1720	Santander, Sebastian de. Sermon fvnebre qve en las honrras de . . . Iacinta Maria Anna de S. Antonio. Oaxaca: Por Doña Francisca Flores, 1720 One copy known: José Toribio Medina, *Santiago de Chile*
Bogotá, Colombia	Jesuit Order	1738	Ricaurte y Terreros, Juan. Septenario al Corazon Doloroso de Maria Santissima. Santa Fe de Bogotá: En la Imprenta de la Compañia de Jesvs, 1738
Rio de Janeiro, Brazil	Antonio Izidoro da Fonseca	1747	Rousado da Cunha. Relação da entrada que fez . . . d. Fr. Antonio do Desterro Malheyro, Bispo . . . Rio de Janeiro, na segunda officina de Antonio Isidoro da Fonseca, 1747[*]
Ambato (near Quito) Ecuador	Jesuit Order	1754 Equipment subsequently transferred to Quito	Catalogus personarum . . . Provinciæ Quitensis Societatis Jesu. Confectus anno 1754. Ambato: Typis eiusdem Societatis [1754]
Quito, Ecuador [Transferred from Ambato]	[Jesuit Order]	1760 Although a license was granted for printing in 1741, no evidence is known of printing at that early date	Aguirre, P. Juan Bautista de. Oracion funebre . . . á la feliz Memoria del Ilmo. Señor Doctor D. Juan Nieto Polo del Aguila, Obispo de la ciudad de Quito. Quito, 1760[†]
Nueva Valencia, [Venezuela]	Unknown	1764	Cisneros, Joseph Luis de. Descripcion exacta de . . . Benezuela. Valencia, 1764 Two copies known: British Museum, *London;* John Carter Brown Library, *Providence*

---

[*] For reference to another imprint of 1747, a 'Thesis' known in one copy, at the Jesuit College in Rio de Janeiro, see p. 146.

[†] The first imprint checked for location in Medina's *Quito* is his copy of the *Breve Relacion* of 1766.

A TENTATIVE TABLE OF THE INTRODUCTION OF PRINTING INTO HISPANIC AMERICA — *Continued*

Place	First Printer Known	Establishment of Press	First Imprints (credited and extant)
Nueva Orleans, Mexico [*i.e.*, Louisiana]	Denis Braud A French printer who was granted a license by the French government just before Louisiana passed under the control of Spain	1764	Extrait de la Lettre du Roi, a M. Dabbadie, Directeur Général . . . a la Louisianne. [New Orleans] Denis Braud [1764] One copy known: Edward A. Parsons, *New Orleans* O'Reilly, Alejandro. Don Alexandro O Reilly, Comendador . . . Nueva Orleans [Denis Braud], 1769 The first known imprint in Spanish, said to be in the type of Denis Braud. One copy known: Howard Memorial Library, *New Orleans.*
Córdoba del Tucumán, Argentina	Jesuit Order	1765 Equipment subsequently transferred to Buenos Aires	Clarissimi viri D. D. Ignatii Duartii et Quirosii. Cordubæ Tucumanorum: Typis Collegii R. Monsserratensis, 1766 One copy known: José Toribio Medina, *Santiago de Chile*
Santiago, Chile	Unknown	1776	Modo de Ganar el Jubileo Santo . . . En Santiago de Chile, 1776 One copy known: Biblioteca Nacional, *Santiago de Chile*
Buenos Aires, Argentina	Local Orphanage ("La Imprenta de los Niños Expositos")	1780 With equipment from Córdoba	Don Iuan Iosef de Vertiz y Salcedo, Comendador . . . A broadside in facsimile in Medina's *Imprenta en Buenos Aires;* signed and dated in manuscript 'en Buenos Ayres á diez y seis de mayo de mil setecientos y ochenta.'
Puerto España, Trinidad	Don Juan Cassan	1786	Chacon, José Maria. Ordenanza publicada en el Puerto de Espana, el 11 de Agosto de 1786. De la Imprenta de Don Juan Cassan [1786] Archives of the Indies

A TENTATIVE TABLE OF THE INTRODUCTION OF PRINTING INTO HISPANIC AMERICA — *Continued*

Place	First Printer Known	Establishment of Press	First Imprints (credited and extant)
Guadalajara, Mexico	Don Mariano Valdés Tellez Giron	1793	Elogios fúnebres . . . la buena Memoria de su Prelado el Illmô. y Rmô. Señor Mtrô. D. Fr. Antonio Alcade. Guadalaxara: En la Imprenta de Don Mariano Valdés Tellez Giron, 1793 Two copies known: British Museum, *London;* José Toribio Medina, *Santiago de Chile* Novena de la milagrosa Imágen de Nuestra Señora de Aranzazú. Reimpressa en Guadalaxara en la Imprenta de D. Mariano Valdés Tellez Giron, 1793 One copy known: José Toribio Medina, *Santiago de Chile*
Veracruz, Mexico	D. Manuel López Bueno	1794 With the possibility, based upon blank clearance papers dated Vera Cruz 1745, that printing began at that early date	Alabanzas al Nombre Santisimo del gloriosisimo patriarca Sr. S. Joseph. Reimpreso en Veracruz por D. Manuel López Bueno, 1794 Two copies known: John Carter Brown Library, *Providence;* José Toribio Medina, *Santiago de Chile*
Santiago, Cuba	Unknown	1796	[Gazeta de Santiago de Cuba. 1796]
	D. Mathias Alqueza	With the possibility that printing was introduced by the publication of Hechavarria's *Carta á todos los Médicos*, in 1771, although this title has now been attributed to Havana.	Oses de Alzua, Joaquin. Exhortacion A todos los Fieles de la Diocesis de Cuba . . . publicado en la Gazeta de 19 de Junio de 1798. Impresa en el Colegio Seminario de Cuba, por D. Mathias Alqueza [1799] One copy known: José Toribio Medina,* *Santiago de Chile*

---

* Various bibliographical works by Sr. Medina record the introduction of printing into Montevideo (by the British, in 1807); Caracas (1808); Puerto Rico (1808); Cartagena (1809); Guayaquil (1810); Mérida de Yucatán (1813); Curazao (1814); Tunja (1814); Popayán (1816); Santa Marta (1816); Angostura (1819); Arequipa (1821); Querétaro (1821); Santo Domingo (1821); El Cuzco (1822); Maracaibo (1822); Panamá (1822); and Trujillo (1823); and the publications of the opposing armies in *La imprent a del Ejército Libertador*, 1820–1825 and in *La imprentoa del Ejército Realista*, 1821–1825.

North America, 1639–1800

Exactly a hundred years after the first press in North America had been established in Mexico,[2] and very nearly a hundred and fifty years after Columbus and his 'ocean fleet' set sail for the New World, a printing office was opened in the British American colonies. This first press was set up close to Harvard College, possibly in the home of President Dunster, and operated by Stephen Daye, the latter being sometimes credited with having introduced printing into the territory now within the United States. Daye, however, started for America in the employ of the Reverend Josse Glover, a sponsor for Harvard College; but Glover died in the summer of 1638 while he and Daye, whom he had secured to run the press for their mutual support, were crossing the Atlantic. From the beginning made at Cambridge in 1639, printing gradually spread throughout the British colonies. By the outbreak of the Revolutionary War, it had become well established in each of the thirteen colonies that were destined to form the United States. By 1776, according to the count in Evans's *American Bibliography,* 14,638 imprints had been issued and these, the surviving titles from that early period, represent only a portion, probably little more than a third, of the total number of works which were printed.

The history of printing in America is, in a sense, a step aside from the study of Americana. That is, in the study of Americana of the sixteenth and the later centuries, printing no longer occupies the position of individual importance that it held in European history during the fifteenth century. By 1539, and still more by 1639, the art of printing had become an established economic factor in the progress of civilization and the opening of a provincial printing press promised merely an opportunity for local self-expression. Thus the coming of a printer to a new field has a place of importance in the history of that region; whereas, once the press had become established, and it and its subsequent rivals a matter of course in that locality, the imprint on a book — the name of the place, printer, and date of its printing — becomes a means of identifying the place and period of the work issued, rather than a thing in itself. In other words, the emphasis changes from the career of the printer as a man, to the subject of the books which he produced and to their part in the development and thought of the community. The printer himself is looked upon as a business man. He is no longer the apostle of a new order in the means of transmitting thought. It is for this reason that emphasis is here placed upon the introduction of printing into each colony, rather than upon its subsequent growth, although a more detailed survey, on the same basis, might be made to include the introduction of printing into each town. With the printing shop an accepted part of everyday life, the books produced within each community, great or small, become properly a part of its literary history. The Press Restriction Acts which sought to restrict printing in England to London, York, and the universities, happily were not enforced to the exclusion of printing in America, with the result that, in its early days in the colonies, the diffusion of printing was relatively more general than in the mother country.

---

[2] For an account of early printing in Mexico, see the preceding section on Hispanic America.

Whoever would write of early American presses must have recourse ultimately to the *History of Printing in America* by Isaiah Thomas of Worcester, printer and antiquarian. Thomas's span of life, running from 1749 to 1831, gave him personal knowledge of a period in which the printing press played a particularly important rôle in the history of our country, and the innate interests which led him to found the American Antiquarian Society caused him to unearth and to record many a tale of colonial bookmaking of earlier days. His style is simple and free. There is nothing perfunctory in his bio-bibliographical history of American printers and presses. He treats of his craft as a master would speak of a violin which he loves, and he brings to his task a wealth of antiquarian lore. It is the second edition, 1874, which the student should read, since that posthumous reprint follows the annotations made by Isaiah Thomas during his latter years. Yet, in the course of the reading, it should not be forgotten that information regarding various important points has been greatly increased through later research. For this reason, Thomas's *History,* even in its revised edition of 1874, should be read for its antiquarian and human interest; and precise questions of date and precedence should be gathered from later sources.

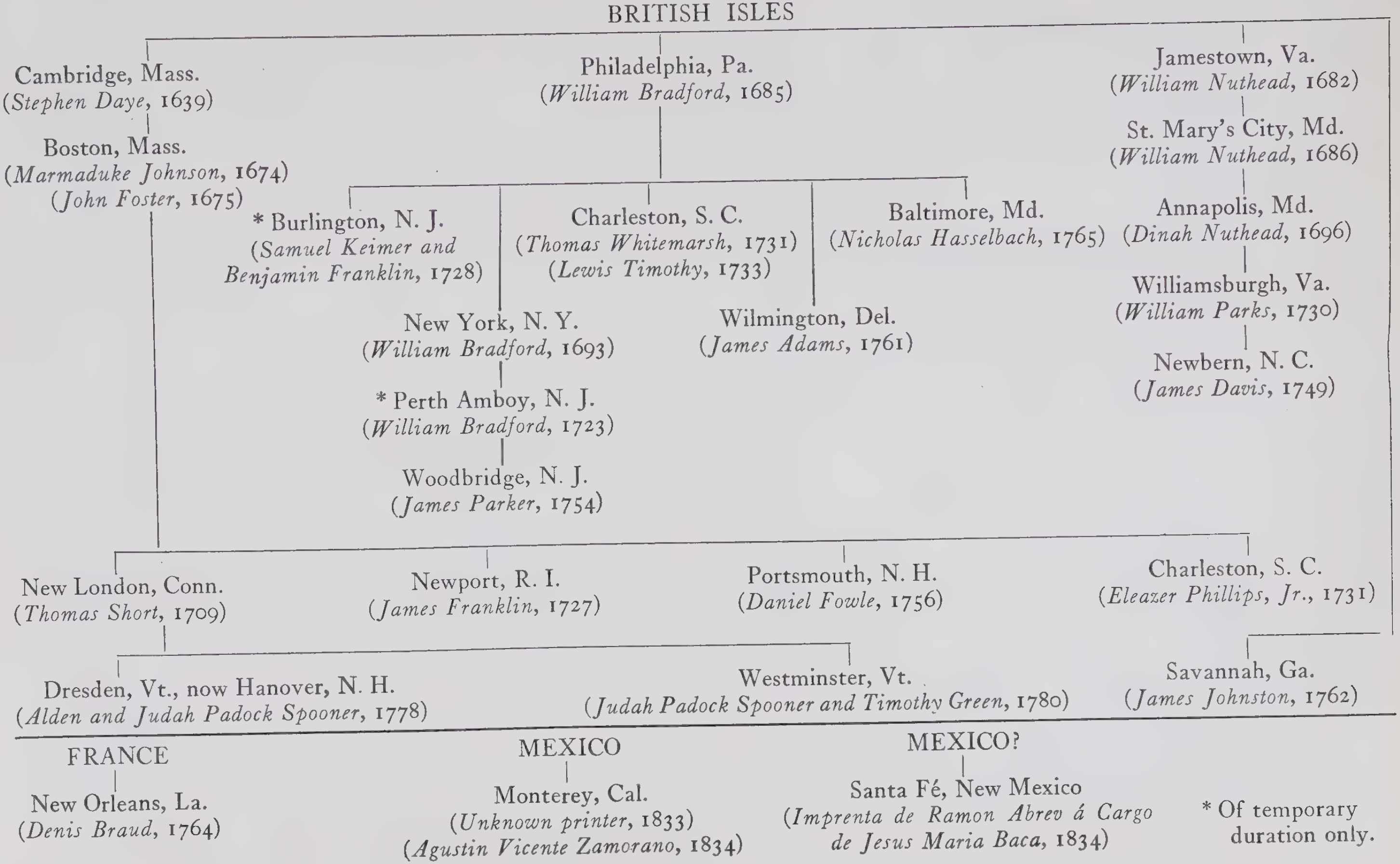
A condensed but comprehensive account of the introductory period of typography in the British colonies and in Canada is given in Mr. Lawrence C. Wroth's essay in Peddie's *Printing, a Short History of the Art,* 1927. Evans's *American Bibliography,* in the course of its first ten volumes lists the known imprints of the region now comprised in the United States, year by year, from 1639 to 1796. Mr. Updike devotes a chapter of his *Printing Types* to a discussion of types used in the American colonies from the time of the first Cambridge press.

The most recent treatise is Mr. Wroth's volume on *The Colonial Printer,*[3] the result of an intensive study of the colonial press in New England, the middle, and southern colonies; of the equipment of the colonial printing house and the colonial printing press; of type faces, paper and printing ink in colonial days; of such allied topics as the general conditions of the trade, journeymen and apprentices, and bookbinding; and of the general character of the books themselves. Its period runs from the establishment of the first press to 1780, with especial emphasis upon the typographical history of the colonies between the first press of 1639 and that licensed to James Johnston in 1762 in Savannah, Georgia, the last of the English colonies to acquire a press; and with careful explanations and the weighing of evidence in questions of dates and precedence. In the intervening century and a quarter, writes Mr. Wroth, more than one hundred master printers had been at work in twenty-five towns, and in the year that Johnston set up his printing house in the thirteenth colony about forty presses were in active operation throughout the country. The press had become in this epoch a mobile vehicle for the conveyance of ideas, and the story of its beginnings in the American communities has interest of peculiar quality for those who love to keep in memory the spiritual struggle of that pioneer people, dwelling far from its intellectual sources, keenly though unconsciously set on the business of evolving a culture of its own that even yet has not become the distinctive thing to which it is tending. It is because the formation of this American culture has been carried on independently in distinct, geographically defined groups that in the outline of printing beginnings now to be

---

[3] Now in press.

THE INFLUENCE OF ENGLAND, FRANCE, AND MEXICO UPON THE COLONIAL PRESS


BRITISH ISLES
Cambridge, Mass. (*Stephen Daye*, 1639)
Boston, Mass. (*Marmaduke Johnson*, 1674) (*John Foster*, 1675)
Philadelphia, Pa. (*William Bradford*, 1685)
* Burlington, N. J. (*Samuel Keimer and Benjamin Franklin*, 1728)
Charleston, S. C. (*Thomas Whitemarsh*, 1731) (*Lewis Timothy*, 1733)
Baltimore, Md. (*Nicholas Hasselbach*, 1765)
New York, N. Y. (*William Bradford*, 1693)
Wilmington, Del. (*James Adams*, 1761)
* Perth Amboy, N. J. (*William Bradford*, 1723)
Woodbridge, N. J. (*James Parker*, 1754)
Jamestown, Va. (*William Nuthead*, 1682)
St. Mary's City, Md. (*William Nuthead*, 1686)
Annapolis, Md. (*Dinah Nuthead*, 1696)
Williamsburgh, Va. (*William Parks*, 1730)
Newbern, N. C. (*James Davis*, 1749)
New London, Conn. (*Thomas Short*, 1709)
Newport, R. I. (*James Franklin*, 1727)
Portsmouth, N. H. (*Daniel Fowle*, 1756)
Charleston, S. C. (*Eleazer Phillips, Jr.*, 1731)
Dresden, Vt., now Hanover, N. H. (*Alden and Judah Padock Spooner*, 1778)
Westminster, Vt. (*Judah Padock Spooner and Timothy Green*, 1780)
Savannah, Ga. (*James Johnston*, 1762)
FRANCE
New Orleans, La. (*Denis Braud*, 1764)
MEXICO
Monterey, Cal. (*Unknown printer*, 1833) (*Agustin Vicente Zamorano*, 1834)
MEXICO?
Santa Fé, New Mexico (*Imprenta de Ramon Abrev á Cargo de Jesus Maria Baca*, 1834)

* Of temporary duration only.

presented the sectional relationships have been emphasized rather than the chronological order of the first establishment in the several colonies. In the foregoing table, which shows the influence of England, France, and Mexico upon the colonial press, and which is here reproduced through the courtesy of Mr. Wroth and of Mr. Frederick Coykendall, Chairman of the Publications Committee of the Grolier Club of New York, "chronology has given place to lines of influence, genealogically presented, and cold priority has yielded to spiritual affinity":

Nevertheless, cold priority becomes a matter of interest as one studies the gradual introduction of printing into colonial life and the influence which the printing press was destined to exert in the days of pre-Revolutionary discussion. The basis for this is the skeleton outline of the introduction of printing into each colony. Strangely in keeping with the ethos of America, the first issue from the first press was [*The Freeman's Oath*] on record as having been printed in the winter of 1638–39. This was shortly followed by the publication of William Peirce's [*Almanack*] said by Thomas to have run from March 1639 through the following February, as was the custom in 'old style' calendars.[4] The third production of the Cambridge press, a more pretentious affair, was the metrical version of the *Whole Booke of Psalmes.* This issue of 1640, which is the first 'American' imprint now known to be extant, has been reproduced in facsimile by Mr. Eames and described in his *List of Editions of the "Bay Psalm Book,"* as it is commonly called. In 1648, the Cambridge press passed into the hands of Samuel Green, the subsequent head of a family of colonial printers, whose personal claim to glory rests largely upon his production of various translations for the instruction of the natives. In 1661, in company with Marmaduke Johnson, Green brought out the Reverend John Eliot's remarkable translation of the New Testament into the local Indian dialect. In 1663, a stupendous work, the complete "Eliot Indian Bible" was issued by these temporary partners, both the Old and the New Testaments being printed in the local Indian dialect. The history of the first half century of the press is recorded in Roden's *Cambridge Press, 1638–1692;* and *The Early Massachusetts Press, 1638–1711,* is discussed in the work of that title written by G. E. Littlefield for the Club of Odd Volumes in 1907. Marmaduke Johnson, who had been sent to America to assist Samuel Green in issuing the Indian Bible, subsequently ran an independent press in Cambridge for nearly a decade. Just before his death in 1674, and after considerable effort, he succeeded in securing a license to print in Boston. In 1675 by right of purchase from the estate of Johnson, John Foster, the first engraver in the British colonies, opened the first Boston printing office. His bibliography, beginning with *An Almanack* and two sermons by Increase Mather issued in 1675, is given in S. A. Green's *John Foster, the Earliest American Engraver and the First Boston Printer.*

---

[4] A custom which prevailed until 1752, when the Gregorian calendar was finally adopted by England. Prior to 1752, England's legal and ecclesiastical year began on March 25; and events occurring in January, February or before March 25 of a given year are rated, in 'new style' reckoning, as in the following year. Thus, the date of the Revolution of February 1688, may be transliterated either as February 1689 'new style,' or as February $168\frac{8}{9}$.

The next colony to have a press was presumably the Quaker settlement in Pennsylvania, although — as described in Lawrence C. Wroth's *History of Printing in Colonial Maryland, 1686–1776* — an attempt to establish a press in Jamestown, Virginia, and its prohibition by the King's order in 1683 had caused Virginia's deposed printer to set up his press in St. Mary's City, Maryland, either before or during 1686. The first Maryland imprint, from the press of William Nuthead in St. Mary's City, as recorded in Mr. Wroth's *Colonial Printer,* is the [*Declaration of Reasons and Motives for the Present Appearing in Arms of their Majesties Protestant Subjects in the Province of Maryland*], known only through its London reprint of November or December, 1689. Nuthead's press is known to have been carried on by his widow, who later moved to the new capital, Annapolis. Although none of her imprints are on record, several exist from the press of Thomas Reading, the second printer.

The first Pennsylvania imprint was the *Kalendarium Pennsilvaniense* printed by William Bradford in Philadelphia in 1685. With this as a beginning, Hildeburn's *Century of Printing* records between four and five thousand titles issued in Pennsylvania between 1685 and 1784, during which time " the Bradfords, Franklin, Bell, the Sowers, the German Pietists at Ephrata, the Dunlaps, Goddard, the Halls, and other active printers in and near Philadelphia expressed in type the active intelligence of their community." Several years after the opening of Pennsylvania's first press, William Bradford was arrested and brought to trial because of his publication of George Keith's controversial tracts, one of which was claimed to be seditious. The story is that one of the jury, in attempting to decipher the type in the printing form which had been produced in court, dropped the chase thus dislocating the type and destroying the evidence of its anonymous printing. Perhaps it was the ill-feeling caused by the trial (or was it the honorarium "of fourty pounds Current money of Newyorke per annum for his sallary & have the benefite of his printing besides what serves the publick") that caused William Bradford's acceptance of New York's solicitation for a printer.

Bradford removed to New York in 1693 and during that year eased his mind by publishing (presumably in New York) *New England's Spirit of Persecution transmitted to Pennsilvania* and *A Paraphrastical Exposition on A Letter from a Gentleman in Philadelphia,* the latter known in a single copy only. His main activity, however, was in printing official papers, since it was "for the printing of our Acts of Assembly & publick papers" that a local printer had been desired. The first of these to bear a New York imprint, and an imprint date, was *An Act for raising six Thousand Pound for the payment of three Hundred Volunteers . . . to be imployed . . . at Albany,* which appeared in two issues in 1693 and was probably preceded on the press by three known Acts of earlier origin.

In 1928, the bibliographical details of *The First Year of Printing in New-York,* 1693–1694, were set forth in a monograph by Mr. Eames, together with an authoritative account of Bradford's affairs, quite as interesting as the quaint story of the loss of the printing form. The publication of Mr. Eames's researches illustrates the fact that bibliographical works should be consulted with due regard to their own date of imprint. Mr. Eames's monograph of 1928, for instance, brings forth information unrecorded in Hildeburn's *List of the Issues of the Press in New York, 1693–1752* or in his *Sketches of Printers and Printing in Colonial New York;* and even Mr. Wroth's paragraph on New York in the 'Peddie volume' of 1927 was published without the benefit of Mr. Eames's critical study of the introductory period. In order to understand the history of the colonial press in New York, therefore, the student must build his data upon a comparative study of all these sources, their evaluation and verification; and the results of such a study will be found in the pages of Mr. Wroth's *Colonial Printer.* In such a study, it is generally advisable to read the most modern bibliographical work first, and from that point to work backward into the history of the case.

Two events of importance in the first century of 'American' printing occurred at the beginning of the last decade of the seventeenth century. A paper mill, destined to be the forerunner of a thriving industry, was established near Philadelphia, at Germantown, in 1690. In the same year, the first newspaper within the territory of the United States — the *Publick Occurrences, both Forreign and Domestick* — was issued in Boston in a single number, September 25, 1690, and immediately suppressed. In 1704, the history of the American newspaper made a second and permanent start with the issuing of *The Boston News-Letter* of April 24. Although numerous monographs have been published on the bibliographical aspects of colonial newspapers, the definitive work on this subject, which is of amazing volume, is Mr. Clarence S. Brigham's *Bibliography of American Newspapers, 1690–1820.*

The first colony to open a press in the eighteenth century was Connecticut. In 1709, Thomas Short, moving from Boston to New London, took over the printing of papers of the Connecticut Assembly which, up to this time, had been published in Cambridge or Boston. The activities of Connecticut's first printer, which have been described in a monograph by W. De L. Love and in Trumbull's *List,* include a broadside proclamation for a fast in Connecticut printed by Thomas Short in June 1709. This is sometimes ranked as Connecticut's first imprint, but it usually gives place to *An Act for Making and Emitting Bills of Publick Credit,* on the ground that the Act itself was passed prior to the order for the fast.

In Rhode Island, printing was started in Newport in 1727 by James Franklin (brother of Benjamin Franklin), who became involved in political difficulties in Boston and in that year issued, in Newport, *John Hammett's Vindication and Relation* giving an account of his separating from the Baptists, and joining the Quakers; and, (presumably toward the end of the year) *The Rhode*

Island Almanack, For . . . 1728. By Poor Robin. The latter work, known in one copy only, was issued in facsimile in 1911. Mr. C. E. Hammett's *Contribution to the Bibliography and Literature of Newport* was issued in 1887, and the subject has been more recently treated in a compilation of titles made by Miss Rebecca P. Steere and others, entitled *Rhode Island Imprints. A List of Books, Pamphlets, Newspapers and Broadsides Printed at Newport, Providence, Warren . . . between 1727 and 1800.* Mr. Howard M. Chapin's essay in the 'Eames volume' relates to *Ann Franklin of Newport, printer, 1736–1763.*

Virginia, whose effort to open a printing office in Jamestown had been forestalled by Royal edict nearly fifty years before this time, somewhat redeemed herself, typographically speaking, by the fact that in 1730 William Parks (a Maryland printer, who in that year established a branch office at Williamsburg, Virginia) printed John Markland's *Typographia, an Ode on Printing.* The publication in 1926 of Lawrence C. Wroth's monograph on *William Parks, Printer and Journalist of England and Colonial America. With . . . a Facsimile of the Earliest Virginia Imprint Known to Be in Existence* (the *Charge to the Grand Jury* of the Hon. William Gooch, 1730) has had the desirable result of bringing new matter to light regarding Virginia's first successful press. A list of *Additions* to the William Parks imprints was published by Mr. Wroth in The New York Herald Tribune's section on *Books,* Sunday, September 11, 1927. In his table of first certain imprints included in his *Colonial Printer,* the first Williamsburg imprint is listed as [*The New Virginia Tobacco-Law*] 1730, of which no copy is known. As indicated in the table by the use of brackets, Governor Gooch's *Charge* is undisputed in its rank, as the " earliest Virginia imprint known to be in existence." Clayton-Torrence's *Trial Bibliography of Colonial Virginia,* which relates to the period from 1608 to 1776, includes works about Virginia as well as those printed within the state.

Two presses, started in South Carolina in the last months of 1731, were brought to a close by the deaths of their owners. Although it is believed that a newspaper was started by Eleazer Phillips, Jr., the first of the short-lived printers, only the name of it exists, but copies are known of *The South Carolina Gazette* which was published by his rival, Thomas Whitemarsh, up to the time of his death. This was later revived by Lewis Timothy who established the first permanent printing office in the colony in Charleston, in 1733, under the auspices of Benjamin Franklin. A bibliographical account of *The First Presses of South Carolina,* from 1731 through the Revolutionary War, was written by A. S. Salley, Jr. for the second volume of *Proceedings and Papers* of the Bibliographical Society of America.

In 1749, sixteen years after Lewis Timothy established his shop in Charleston, a press was opened by James Davis of Virginia in Newbern in the colony of North Carolina. Davis continued as public printer until 1777, and without a rival until 1764. Although Weeks's monograph on *The Press of North Carolina in the Eighteenth Century* cites *A Collection of All the Public Acts of Assembly,* 1751, as the first dated work of North Carolina, the *Journals of the House of Burgesses* of 1749, of which no copy is on record, is believed to have been Davis's first imprint.

The colony of New Hampshire, as in the case of New York and Rhode Island, owed the opening of its first press to a printer's persecution in another colony. As in the preceding century, this was an age in which men had the temerity to think. They expressed their convictions unhesitatingly (and anonymously) in print, in matters both religious and political; and in the harrassing consequences the printers often shared. In 1756, Daniel Fowle, who had been jailed and fined for a work criticising the Massachusetts Assembly and attributed to his press, removed to Portsmouth. According to a surviving copy of Ames's *Almanack,* printed by Fowle in 1757, "The first Printing Press set up in Portsmouth, New Hampshire, was on August 1756; the Gazette publish'd the 7th of October; and this Almanack November following." Evidently the *New Hampshire Gazette* of October 7, 1756 — New Hampshire's first newspaper, and presumably its first imprint, save for its Prospectus — was issued beneath a fixed star. It stands today as "the oldest newspaper in the United States."

During the preceding year, James Parker, a newspaper printer of wide repute of New York and New Haven, returned to his native town of Woodbridge, New Jersey, and opened the first permanent

New Jersey press. Two earlier imprints, however, exist: the New Jersey *Acts* of 1723 which, according to its title-page, was printed by William Bradford in Perth Amboy in 1723; and the *Acts* of 1727–1728 "printed and sold" in Burlington by Samuel Keimer in 1728. These debatable imprints are ably accounted for by Mr. Wroth, in his essay in the 'Peddie volume.' The issuing of paper money during each of these years, it seems, might well have occasioned the temporary activity of a printing press in New Jersey, since Franklin and Keimer are known during the winter of 1727–1728 to have been in Burlington for the purpose of issuing currency. The earliest imprint, so far as known, from Parker's Woodbridge press was *The Votes and Proceedings of the General Assembly of the Province of New Jersey . . . April 17, 1754 . . . June 21, 1754.* Nelson's *Check-List,* according to its title-page, includes the 'issues of the press of New Jersey, 1723, 1728, 1754–1800'; and an essay by him on *Some New Jersey Printers and Printing in the Eighteenth Century* was issued by the American Antiquarian Society in 1911. The immediate publication is expected of a bibliography of New Jersey imprints, based upon a recent survey.[5]

Two other colonies, Delaware and Georgia, acquired local printing offices before the Revolution. No bibliography is as yet devoted to early Delaware imprints, although a monograph on the subject is known to be well under way.[5] Several pieces are listed in Hildeburn's *Century of Printing. Issues of the Press in Pennsylvania* as having been printed by James Adams in Wilmington, Delaware, in 1761. The only extant issue among these is Thomas Fox's *Wilmington Almanack* for 1762.

The first Georgia press dates from its first known imprints, the *Georgia Gazette* of April 7, 1763, and *An Act to prevent stealing of Horses and neat Cattle* of 1763, although an Act for the encouragement of its printer James Johnston 'lately arrived in this province from Great Britain' was passed by the Georgia Assembly in March 1762. The circumstances relating to the installment of *James John-*

---

[5] Several bibliographies are in process of compilation, as theses for the degree of Master of Arts in the School of Library Service in Columbia University. Among these, the bibliographies of Miss Constance Humphrey on New Jersey imprints, of Miss Dorothy L. Hawkins on Delaware imprints, and of Mr. R. Webb Noyes on Maine imprints are expected to appear in the near future.

ston, first Printer in the Royal Colony of Georgia were recorded by Mr. Douglas C. McMurtrie in *The Library* of June, 1929.

In the course of the eighteenth century, three events occurred which had a bearing upon the approaching Revolution. The results of the trial of a prominent New York printer in 1735 (described in Rutherfurd's *John Peter Zenger. His Press, his Trial and a Bibliography of Zenger Imprints*) introduced into the colonies the principle of the liberty of the press — thus, in the words of Gouverneur Morris, inculcating 'the germ of American freedom.' Thanks to the experiments in type-cutting made by Abel Buell as early as 1769 and by Fox and Bey (in Germantown) after 1770, the establishment of the 'American' type-founding industry made the colonists in that respect economically free of England by the time of the Revolution. Mr. Wroth's essay on *The First Work with American Types,* in the 'Eames volume'; his discussion of the origins of type-founding in North and South America, in the April, 1926 issue of *Ars Typographica;* and his monograph on *Abel Buell of Connecticut,* recount the beginnings of type-founding in the colonies, between 1769 and the end of the century. Simultaneous with this beginning and likewise under pressure of the needs of the times, the press built in 1769 by Isaac Doolittle of New Haven, for William Goddard of Philadelphia, marks the beginning of the 'American' printing-press industry. The first 'all-American' book — as to paper, types, and ink — the now unknown *Impenetrable Secret,* was advertised by a Philadelphia press in 1775.

In the days of pre-Revolutionary discussion, the printers made their decisions one by one and ranged themselves on the side of the radicals or of the Tories, according to their political sympathies and convictions. The extent of their industry during this period is made evident by the imprints, nearly five thousand in number, which are listed in Evans's *American Bibliography* between 1765 and 1776. The fate of James Rivington, Tory printer of New York, has been made the subject of an essay by Mr. George H. Sargent, in *The Americana Collector* of June, 1926. The conditions in New York's newspaper world during the Revolution have been discussed by Mr. I. N. Phelps Stokes in the first volume of his *Iconography of Manhattan Island.* A bibliography of the newspapers and the separately printed works of Philip Freneau, the 'poet of the American Revolution,' has been compiled by Mr. Victor H. Paltsits. Paul Leicester Ford's two volumes, entitled *Journals of Hugh Gaine Printer,* record the issues from Gaine's New York press from 1752 to 1800; and a survey of Mr. Brigham's *Bibliography of American Newspapers* would indicate the variety of newspapers in circulation in the thirteen revolting colonies during the years from 1765 to 1784. The *Gazette françoise,* a newspaper printed on the French fleet anchored in Newport harbor, has been reproduced and described by Mr. Howard M. Chapin in a Grolier Club monograph.

Throughout the twenty-year span of the Revolution and its prewar discussions, the two hundred or more presses operating during that period were busily engaged in setting type not only for newspapers but for political tracts, the official papers of the Continental Congress, proclamations, the laws of the respective colonies, town ordinances, tracts on the controversy over an American Episcopate, sermons on the anniversary of the Boston Massacre or on the burning political questions of the day, and for the usual run of almanacks, primers, textbooks, and juvenile literature — a total in all, according to Mr. Evans, of 8,761 pieces. In general, the bibliographies and monographs covering this period, such as those listed below in the section of Selected Bibliographies, treat of these imprints by subjects rather than by printers. The bibliographical material relative to the period of reconstruction is likewise customarily treated by subjects. During these later years, American presses concerned themselves with public documents, Fourth of July sermons, the political and economic writings of the great leaders of the times — Hamilton, Franklin, Jefferson, Madison — travels, histories, and at the end of the century with reviews of Washington's patriotic career, in the flood of funeral orations and eulogies, which followed his death in December 1799.

During the troublous days of the Revolution, the Vermont press came into existence. In 1778, Alden Spooner set up a press in the border town of Dresden which, during the following year, passed under the jurisdiction of New Hampshire. The products of Alden Spooner's first year of work, and of his possibly occasional partner Judah Padock Spooner, are recorded in the bill for services rendered to the state. The first entry in the bill, which is still extant, is for blank commissions printed for the State of Vermont. The second is a dual entry for printing a Thanksgiving proclamation, now known in one copy, and an election sermon. Each of these entries was made while Dresden was politically a part of Vermont. Nevertheless, the question exists in the minds of some bibliographers as to whether or not they should be ranked as Vermont pieces. Fortunately for the history of Vermont typography, the press licensed to Judah Padock Spooner and Timothy Green in 1779 or 1780 was set up in Westminster, Vermont, on non-debatable ground. Gilman's *Bibliography of Vermont* relates largely to works about Vermont, rather than to the imprints of the State. Mr. H. G. Rugg's paper on *The Dresden Press* lists the first dated imprint as 1779.

After the Revolution, the printing press no longer clung to the coastwise states. In the words of Mr. Wroth's note on the subsequent diffusion of printing: "The successful close of the Revolution saw an immediate movement of emigrants to the free lands beyond the mountains. From Philadelphia, through Lancaster over the Laurel Hills to Pittsburgh and the Ohio country; from Maryland and Virginia, through Cumberland to Pittsburgh over the trail made for the passage of Braddock's slaughtered army; from Virginia and the Carolinas, through the Cumberland Gap to Kentucky; from New England and New York to Buffalo and the Lake Country — these were the lines the people followed in that sudden piercing of the Appalachian barrier, and wherever the pioneer ventured, the printer quickly followed."

Thwaites' *Ohio Valley Press Before the War of 1812–15* describes the opening in 1786 of the first press west of the Alleghanies, in the frontier town of Pittsburgh. In the following year, the first Kentucky imprint (likewise a *Gazette*) was issued at Lexington, by John and Fielding Bradford, on August 11, 1787. Wiley's essay on *Eighteenth Century Presses in Tennessee* begins its typographical record with the issue, on November 9, 1791, of *The Knoxville Gazette;* and the Thwaites monograph just referred to records the issuing of *The Centinel of the North-Western Territory* two years later at Cincinnati, Ohio. A further account of these journals will be found in the interesting chapter on "Newspapers and Magazines," and in the appended bibliographies, in R. L. Rusk's *Literature of the Middle Western Frontier,* 1925. These first imprints afford indisputable proof of the important part which the publication of the news had come to assume in the lives of the people, since the suppressed issue a hundred years before of the first newspaper in the British colonies. According to the list of 'Printers and Publishers' in Evans' *American Bibliography,* printing was 'instituted in District of Maine, 1785, A. D.' in the town of Falmouth. A bibliography of Maine imprints, it is said, will soon be off the press.[6]

The printing of music, which as noted in Metcalf's *American Writers and Compilers of Sacred Music* was introduced into the colonies in 1698, is further described in Metcalf's *American Psalmody,* a checklist of books containing tunes and printed in America from 1721 to 1820. Howe's directory of *Music Publishers in New York City before 1850,* published in Volume XXI of the New York Public Library *Bulletin,* contains several entries prior to 1800. Sonneck's *Bibliography of Early Secular American Music* relates largely to eighteenth century material. *The Music of the Ephrata Cloister,* which is the title of a monograph by J. F. Sachse, contains facsimile reproductions of portions of various Ephrata imprints dating from the *Gebethe,* 1745 or before. The *First Century of German Printing in America, 1728–1830,* an important factor in Pennsylvania's typographical history described by Seidensticker, was published in 1893 by the German Pionier-Verein of Philadelphia. French newspapers in the United States before 1800 provide the general topic for a series of contributions by G. P. Winship and others, in the 1920 volume of the *Papers* of the Bibliographical Society of America. In the 'Eames volume' of 1924, Mr. Henry W. Kent contributed a paper on a French Philadelphian press, entitled *Chez Moreau de Saint-Méry, Philadelphie,* with a list of twenty-four imprints between 1795 and 1797 developed with the coöperation of Mr. Winship. Mr. Charles Evans's *American Bibliography,* with its lists of printing towns and presses at the end of each volume, has now nearly reached the year 1800. And Monsieur Faÿ, in a Grolier Club publication of 1927, has contributed to the history of printing a volume of *Notes on the American Press at the End of the Eighteenth Century.*

---

[6] See note on p. 162.

In the territories adjoining the thirteen original colonies, and their western reaches, four provincial presses were established between 1751 and 1776. Had it not been for the death of Bartholomew Green, Junior, soon after he transferred his Boston press to Halifax, the earliest of these would have been a direct typographical descendant of Massachusetts's second printing house. As it was, the project of opening a press in Nova Scotia passed into the hands of John Bushell of Boston. The latter, in January 1752, issued the *Halifax Gazette,* the first known Canadian imprint. The circumstances attending the introduction of printing into this northern province are described in Isaiah Thomas's *History of Printing in America* and in the note on Canada in Mr. Wroth's contribution to the ‘ Peddie volume ’; while the career of the *Halifax Gazette* during the enforcement of the Stamp Act has been recounted by Thomas.

Quebec is credited with a private press within the middle decade of the century. According to the arguments advanced by Monsieur Philéas Gagnon in his *Essai de bibliographie canadienne,* a mandate issued by the Bishop of Quebec may have been printed in Quebec in 1759 and another in Montreal during the autumn of the same year. Printing, however, is definitely known to have been in process directly after Canada was added to the British Dominions in 1763. Two printers from the British colonies immediately moved to Quebec and established the firm of Brown and Gilmore. The first number of their *Gazette de Québec* was issued June 21, 1764. The account book of the firm seems to indicate the *Presentment of the Grand Juries* as their first separate piece other than a newspaper, and Languet's *Le Catéchisme du diocèse de Sens* of 1765 as the first separate piece published solely for their French-speaking clientèle. Monsieur N. E. Dionne, in the *Inventaire chronologique des livres,* published by the Royal Society of Canada, groups the French and English imprints of the province in independent volumes, the bibliographies in each instance extending from 1764 to the date of publication. Close to a hundred titles were issued in Quebec between 1764 and the end of the century. Wright's *Early Prayer Books of America* describes the Indian Prayer Book printed at Quebec in 1767 and other Indian works printed in Quebec and Montreal; and the *Charlemagne Tower Collection of American Colonial Laws* includes laws printed in Halifax in 1767 and in Quebec during 1767 and later years.

One of the last acts of the French government, before the southern colony of Louisiana was ceded to Spain, was the granting of a printers' monopoly to Denis Braud of New Orleans. By a curious anomaly of Fate, the first issue from the press was the *Extrait de la Lettre du Roi a Monsieur Dabbadie, Directeur Général, commandant pour sa Majesté, a La Louisianne* conveying, to the distress of the French inhabitants of Louisiana, the news of their separation from the mother country. The career of Denis Braud, and the subsequent relations of this French press to the Spanish officials of the province, have been described by Mr. Wroth and Mr. McMurtrie, the latter in a monograph entitled *Early Printing in New Orleans, 1764–1810. With a Bibliography of the Louisiana Press.*

Fleury Mesplet was the first commercial printer of Montreal — for the good Bishop, Henri-Marie Dubreil de Pontbriand, providing he printed or caused to be printed a broadside in Montreal in 1759, can hardly be counted under that head. In 1776, Mesplet who, under the encouragement of Benjamin Franklin, had been endeavoring to carry on French printing in Philadelphia, was sent to Montreal by the Continental Congress, to aid in securing support from its French inhabitants. After various vicissitudes — one of the most trying of which was no doubt the period of uncertainty following the withdrawal of the American army of occupation — the Montreal press was established. Its first issue was the *Réglement de la Confrerie de l'Adoration perpétuelle du S. Sacrement,* 1776, a 'nouvelle edition,' since the work had been previously printed by Mesplet in Philadelphia. The story of the hardships encountered by *Fleury Mesplet, the First Printer at Montreal,* and of the financial support rendered by Charles Berger, has been told by Mr. McLachlan in the *Transactions* of the Royal Society of Canada in 1906. The *Transactions* of 1920 contain Mr. McLachlan's notes on *Some Unpublished Documents relating to Fleury Mesplet;* and an account of the Mohawk-English primer issued on Mesplet's press in 1781, while Mesplet himself was in prison, has been given by Mr. McLachlan in the *Canadian Antiquarian and Numismatic Journal* of April 1908. In 1791, Canada was officially divided into the two provinces of Upper and Lower Canada; and each province was granted the privilege of a legislature composed of a popular assembly and a legislative council, the latter being nominated by the British Crown which also retained the right of veto.

Less than three hundred and fifty years after Gutenberg began his experiments in making metal types, printing presses were in operation in the New World, from Quebec to Buenos Aires. And less than three centuries and a half after Columbus, in private audience with Ferdinand and Isabella, had explained his project of sailing westward overseas, a New World had been repeopled by colonists from the Old; and, with the exception of Canada and certain minor colonies in South America, the colonists of two continents had freed themselves from European control and embarked upon a new political adventure of their own, stimulative in its principles, even yet problematical in its world-wide results.

REFERENCE SECTIONS

REFERENCE SECTION I

NOTES AND DEFINITIONS

CONTENTS

I. BIBLIOGRAPHICAL POINTS [1]

Americana
Blank Leaf
Blockbooks
Condition
Copy
Edition
Facsimile
Folio
Imprint
Incunabula
Issue
Portolan Charts and Portolans
Press
Printer's Device
Registrum
Reprint

II. COLLATION: TABULATED RECORD

III. CATALOGUING: CARD ENTRIES

IV. EARLY BOOKBINDINGS

---

[1] Bibliographical terms such as *colophon, explicit, format, chain-lines, gathering, incipit,* etc., which are discussed in the main text of this volume, are not defined here since the sections relating to them may be found through the index, under: Bibliographical Methods, Terms and Usage (Incunabula).

SECTION I

NOTES AND DEFINITIONS

1. BIBLIOGRAPHICAL POINTS

Americana. — In general, *Americana* is a progressive term which, beginning with the discovery of America, may cover a variable period according to circumstance, relating to the Western Hemisphere or to its development, whether in whole or in part. For instance, *colonial Americana* (a sense in which the term *Americana* is frequently used) is generally accepted to mean the period from 1492 to the close of the colonial era within each American province. The final date for Americana relating to the British colonies is thus set after the Revolutionary War, frequently at the year 1800; the final date for Spanish Americana varies from 1810 to 1824; whereas interest in a section of hitherto undeveloped territory may occasion the placing or extending of its period of Americana later than that of an established community, as in the case of California and of various sections of the West.

In its usual application, *Americana* may be said to comprise all that has been printed *about* the Americas, printed *in* the Americas, or written *by* Americans, with a frequent restriction of period to that of the formative stage in the history of the two continents or their constituent parts. The term as technically used in a bibliographical sense does not apply to manuscripts, although manuscript source material comprises an equally important basis of American history. Only the study of printed source material belongs to the realm of bibliography. Since this work treats only of bibliography, neither its text nor its reference sections relate to manuscript sources or to their study through deciphering, transcription, or calendaring.

In general, *Americana* may be said to comprise all that has been printed *about* the Americas, printed *in* the Americas, or written *by* Americans, with a frequent restriction of period to that of the formative stage in the history of the two continents or their constituent parts.

Blank leaf. — A blank leaf is the unprinted unit of one of the folded sheets comprised within a quire or gathering. Such a leaf sometimes occurs because the printer allowed a leaf at the beginning of the book, as a protection to the text; in other instances, if the text failed to cover all of the final quire of paper, a blank leaf would be left at the end; in still others, if two or more presses were working simultaneously in printing sections of the book, one printer might end with an unused leaf at the close of his allotment of text, thus occasioning a blank leaf midway in the book. Sometimes, in early books, such a leaf is preceded by a printed Latin phrase stating that no portion of the text is lacking.

The value of the blank leaf consists not in its blankness — as the emphasis in some sales catalogues might lead us to think — but in its presence. Provided that it is an *original* (that is, that it is an integral part of the original sewed fold or signature) its presence proves that a *printed leaf* is not lacking. Had it been torn out, the gathering in its imperfect state would have left one in doubt as to whether or not some portion of the text were missing.

The first step to be taken in dealing with a blank leaf is to see, from the count of the leaves, if it may legitimately be a part of the signature. If that is the case, then one must seek to determine if the blank leaf is actually a part of the signature (*i.e.*, not an insertion). Bookbinders in their laudable desire to insert end-papers harmonious with the paper of the book, and certain bookdealers, in their un-laudable desire to dispose of a copy that is seemingly perfect, may have inserted a leaf closely similar to the original. The blank leaf must therefore be studied with especial care before its presence as an original may be claimed.

It is under such circumstances that one sees a bookman open his volume and, holding it horizontally on a level with his eyes, pull gently and alternately upon each of the conjugate (or conjoined) leaves in the gathering or sewed fold. Does one pull seem to answer the other? That is, are the two leaves — the blank leaf and its conjugate in the gathering — part of the same piece of paper? Or, if the entire signature, or gathering, will pull up ever so little at the base of the binding, can he see that its first and last leaves are one continuous sheet? If so, he knows that the blank leaf is genuine and his query is answered. If not — if the binding is so tight that the leaves will not respond to his gentle pull, and so tight that, in examining the gathering of paper at the base of the binding, he cannot follow out the sheets and their conjugates — then the matter must remain open until evidence is forthcoming.

The comparative thickness and flexibility of the paper may tell him something. By holding various leaves against the light, he may measure the distance between a given number of chain-lines in each, and compare this measurement with the distance between the same number in the blank leaf; or he may find a watermark at intervals throughout the book. If by good fortune, the blank leaf bears a watermark, it may be found to correspond to others in the book; or, better still, if part of the watermark is on the blank leaf and part on its conjugate, then the case is proved. Unless there is the unquestionable proof of the continuous sheet, or of the duplicated or continuous watermark, the blank leaf should not be counted as original. Unless the proof is certain, then such a phrase as *124 ff.* (*last leaf blank*) cannot be employed; the case should be stated *124 ff.* (*last leaf blank, probably wanting*) if there is any element of uncertainty; or, *124 ff.* (*last leaf blank, wanting*) if evidence shows it is not an original, the use of the two latter phrases of course presupposing that, in the collation of the book, with the entries in various authoritative bibliographies, the fact has been established that a perfect copy should have a blank leaf in its make-up. (The fact that the text may come to an end on the next to the last leaf of the signature is not, in itself, sufficient to prove that a blank leaf should follow, for an index, a table, or some supplementary matter might well have been printed on the original last leaf of the signature.)

Blockbooks.—Although contemporary with incunabula, the so-called blockbooks are of an entirely different genus. Incunabula comprise the books issued during the fifteenth century whose texts have been set up and printed *with movable metal types.* Blockbooks, although produced during the same period, are those printed *a full page at a time,* each page being printed from a wooden block which had first been carved with the illustrations and text for the entire page. Such books are sometimes called 'xylographic books,' or 'xylographica,' meaning that they are wood-engraved throughout.

Condition.—A copy of a book is said to be *unique* when no other copy of that edition, or issue, is on record; *perfect* when collation shows its quires to be complete, and its text to be complete or its total number of leaves to correspond to the total in authoritative bibliographies; *imperfect* when some portion is found to be lacking; *uncut* when the width and proportions of the margins and the edges of the leaves, from their roughness, indicate them to be of the original size (in which consideration the presence of an original binding often adds weight;) *cropped* when the margins have been cut so closely that the text has been damaged; *unopened* when the folds at the side or top of the quires have not been slit, a circumstance which rarely occurs in incunabula but is not uncommon in Americana; *untouched,* when not rubricated nor illuminated.

With the exception of *unique, perfect,* and *unopened,* these terms are more or less relative. They may be qualified respectively, according to circumstance, by such adverbs as *slightly, presumably, somewhat, badly,* etc.

Copy. — The term *copy* is used, in bibliographical lore, in the sense of *specimen.* To say that one has *two copies* of the same book is another way of saying that one has *two specimens* of the same issue or edition. To say that a book is *the only known copy of the first edition* of a work means that it is *the only specimen of the first edition which is known to be in existence.* (The term is *not* used to indicate that one book has been copied from another: for the terms which are used to indicate reproduction, see below under *Facsimile and reprint.*)

Edition. — A book may be said to be of *another edition* when it is of an *entirely different setting* of type, that is, when the book has been entirely reset by the same or another printer.

The terms *first* and *second edition* should not be assigned unless there is a valid, chronological reason for giving one edition precedence over the other. Unless the precise chronology is known, some descriptive phrases should be employed which will differentiate between them, as *the 27-line edition,* and *the 28-line edition.* If each edition is thus described by an outstanding feature, there can be no confusion.

(After a minute examination of two copies of a work has proved them to be of the same typesetting, and therefore of the same edition, it not infrequently happens that the page-for-page and line-for-line collation (and, if necessary, a minute comparison of the relative position of given words in various lines) will show slight differences, as the omission or reversal of letters, minor alterations in type or possibly in typesetting, etc., these variations being either of an *accidental* or *inconsequential* nature. Since a slight chronological difference would be implied by calling one of these editions a variant of the other, it is better to select a salient feature for description, as *the 37-line edition, with running-titles in black letter,* and *the 37-line edition, with running-titles in italics;* or *the 38-line edition, with 'ordiation' on p. 6, l. 2* and *the 38-line edition, with 'ordination' on p. 6, l. 2.*)

The number of an edition, as stated on the title-page of a book, cannot always be taken literally, as the number is sometimes erroneously given. Evidence has been known to prove that the statement of edition was used as a means of concealing a pirated edition, or an unauthorized reprint. In other instances, a duplication of numbering may have resulted if two printing offices were at work simultaneously in reprinting an earlier edition. If there is sound evidence to prove that the edition is not as stated on the title-page, the latter should be transcribed exactly as in the original, and it should then be stated in a note that the book is of *the so-called '5th edition,'* with a brief explanation of its real status and some indication of the reason for the assignment.

(See also below, under Issue.)

Facsimile. — A facsimile is a lithographic or a photomechanical reproduction of an original, or of some portion of it, made for the purpose of presenting an accurate picture of the original. The term is thus defined in order to include the facsimiles which (in earlier days) reproduced, by the lithographic process, tracings that had been made by hand; and which (in modern times) are made by one or another of the mechanical processes that are based, fundamentally, upon some form of photographic reproduction.

In general, a reproduction may be called a facsimile when it is a process, or photomechanical, reproduction of a selected original as against the *reprint* which may serve to suggest the picture of an original, by means of a setting of type. The terms *facsimile reproduction* and *facsimile reprint* are also used to indicate photomechanical reproduction, although the latter term introduces an unfortunate ambiguity.

Facsimiles are of two kinds, those which can be printed on the same page with type, from *line-blocks* or from *half-tone* plates; and those which have to be separately printed by processes called *photogravure, heliogravure, heliotype,* or *artotype.* The facsimiles made by these latter processes are the more exact, since they reproduce every characteristic of the original so minutely that even the texture of the paper, and the blemishes upon it, are clearly brought out.

(See also below, under Reprint.)

Folio. — When the word *folio* is abbreviated as *F.* or *ff.* the reference, in the first instance, is to a leaf within the book; and, in the second, to the total number of leaves comprising the book — *i.e., F.* 124 refers to leaf 124; whereas 124 *ff.* means that the book has a foliation, or total, of 124 leaves.

When the word *folio* is abbreviated as *f., f°.,* or *fol.,* it designates the size or format of the volume. For a discussion of the make-up of a folio volume, see Chapter II, above, Incunabula: Identification and

Collation. If the gatherings, within a folio volume, each comprise two folded sheets, the gathering itself is sometimes called a *duernus* [plural, *duernions*]; when they comprise three folded sheets, a *ternus* [*ternions*]; or, if made up of four folded sheets, a *quarternus* [*quarternions*]. If a larger number of folded sheets is included within the gathering, as an aid to the binder in sewing the quires together, the whole may be spoken of as a *folio in 8s* or a *folio in 10s*.

Imprint.—An imprint is the statement at the bottom of a title-page which gives the place of printing; the name of the printer, or publisher, or both; and the date of printing. Although the term refers technically to the statement of the facts regarding the issuing of a book, it is sometimes used to designate the book itself; as, an imprint from an early American press. Since title-pages are not common to incunabula, the term is usually applied to books of later date—although, since the term *imprint* is derived from the root of the word *Imprimatur,* the official authorization 'Let it be printed,' which is sometimes found in early books—its use in a generic sense is not inapplicable to a book of any period.

Incunabula.—This is a bibliographical term applied to books *printed with movable metal types* during the latter half of the fifteenth century. It is thus a specialized application of the classical word meaning *swaddling clothes,* a *birthplace,* or a *beginning,* not inappropriately applied to the origin and infancy of printing, as the time 'when the printing art lay in the cradle.' The German term *Wiegendruck* (cradle printing) embodies the same quaint idea of infancy.

The period of so-called incunabula (which is also sometimes called the period of Early Printed Books) extends from about 1450 to the year 1500. That is, it covers slightly over fifty years; for, several brief ephemeral pieces are known to have been printed during the decade prior to 1450. It has been stated with some justice that, if the period of infancy were to be limited to the introduction of new features, it might be closed at the year 1476; or, if it were to be extended until the passing of the old school of printers, it might reach to about 1520. The year 1500, however, is universally accepted as the end of the period. This fixed date is not so arbitrary as it might seem. As noted in Chapter I, certain principles of book-building, introduced into the books printed before 1500, have not altered materially in succeeding years. At the time of the incoming century, the experiments and innovations attempted by various fifteenth century printers had either been dropped as impractical or adopted permanently; the essential principles of book-building had become established; and printing had won for itself a place among the enduring enterprises of the day. Hence, the year 1500 is not an inappropriate date for the end of the period.

A disquisition on the term 'incunabulum' by Dr. E. von Rath is included in Dr. Haebler's catalogue of the von Klemperer collection, *Frühdrucke aus der Bucherei Victor von Klemperer.* Dresden, 1927.

Issue. — If the term 'edition' is reserved for a complete new setting of type, a book in which an important *portion* of its contents has been deliberately altered, reset, or enlarged, takes its place logically as *another issue.*

If two issues bear different dates, or if there is valid reason for chronological sequence (as in the case of the 1671 edition of Ogilby, in the second issue of which an engraving is omitted and four pages are reset in large type to cover the deficiency) the latter may justly be termed a *re-issue.* Otherwise (since the term 're-issue' implies chronological sequence) descriptive phrases may be used to better advantage, as *the issue with 3 paragraphs on p. 39,* and *the issue with 4 paragraphs on p. 39; the issue with the 11-line title-page,* and *the issue with 12-line title-page; the issue with 'To the Reader' on p. 5,* and *the issue with p. 5 blank;* or, in the case of a joint production by two printers, *the issue with imprint: Mexici excudebat Antonius Espiñosa, 1576,* and *the issue with imprint: Mexici excudebat Petrus Ocharte, 1576; the issue with imprint: Paris: Chez Louis Billaine, MDCLXXII,* and *the issue with imprint: Paris: Chez Claude Barbin, MDCLXXII.*

No hard and fast rule can be laid down in distinguishing between an edition with accidental variations and an issue with deliberate alterations. It is a matter of judgment. In many cases, one bibliographer may legitimately differ from another in such an opinion. It is for this reason that a qualifying phrase, giving a salient feature of the variation, is essential.

(See also above, under Edition.)

Portolan Charts and Portolans. — The term *Portolan charts* is used to designate the detailed and often very accurate maps used by mariners in coastwise sailing. Since they date from an early period, the majority of the portolan charts are in manuscript, often exquisite in their tracery.

The *portolan* itself is the book of sailing directions, so-called from the *Portolano* of the early Italian mariners. The first printed portolan is the *Portolano Rizo,* the anonymous *Questa e une opera necessaria a tutti li nauigāti,* printed by Bernardino Rizo at Venice in 1490 (reprinted in Kretschmer's *Die italienischen Portolane,* Berlin, 1909).

Press. — Many of the early printers worked in several towns in the course of their careers; others combined and re-combined with a varying group of partners, or alternately worked alone and in partnership with others. For the sake of clarity in identifying types, etc., a change of location is counted as a new press; a change in the make-up of a firm is counted as a new press if a considerable interval elapsed before the recurrence of activity. Changes in personnel, without interruption in the activity of the press, may be counted as (1), (2), and (3) in the history of that press. In the field of incunabula, each group of books which clusters about a title-book is tentatively counted as a press (as in the case of the group of anonymously printed books assigned to the 'Printer of the *Speculum Humanae Saluationis*' at Utrecht).

Printer's device. — By this is meant the device adopted by a given printer as an emblem for his press. Such a device, called also the printer's mark, is often found in incunabula as a decorative wood-engraving just below the colophon. In later books, it is found normally on the title-page above the imprint, in which case it is necessary to discriminate between a printer's device and an ornamental device which may sometimes occupy the same position. The printer's mark frequently bears his name or initials, or a symbolical reference to himself or to his craft.

For a list of monographs relating to printer's marks (many of which works, containing data later than the year 1500, are applicable also to Americana) see below, Section V, Incunabula, Selected Bibliographies and Bibliographical Monographs, section B. III, under *Printer's Marks.*

Registrum. — This is the register or list given at the end of Italian, French, or Spanish incunabula as an aid to the binder in arranging the gatherings. Such a registrum frequently comprises a list of the signatures, by the first letter or symbol of each (hence the word registration for signaturing); but it may comprise a list of the catchwords, or of the last words of each gathering.

In early German books, however, the registrum is ordinarily the index.

Reprint. — A reprint is a subsequent printing of a work, not as a new edition but as a re-rendering of text. For purposes of differentiation, reprints may be divided into two classes: (1) Literary reprints, which may be either a re-rendering of the text of a selected original, or an inter-collation of various copies or editions combined into a perfected reading; (2) typographical reprints, which present a selected original in a new setting of type, frequently attempting, through the type-designs, arrangement, spelling, punctuation, etc., to suggest, as far as it is possible, the appearance of the selected original. It is only, of course, with the terms employed in describing typographical reprints that bibliography is concerned.

A *type-facsimile* is a reprint influenced typographically by the original, being as close a reproduction of the original as the resources of the modern printing press permit. It is not a facsimile, for it is not a photomechanical or process reproduction. It is rather a typographical reconstruction, representing the original as closely as circumstances allow. It has sometimes been called a *line-for-line and page-for-page reprint,* which term, although cumbersome, has the advantage of describing its status unmistakably, being usable in a note although hardly appropriate to a title-page. It is also variously called a *type-facsimile reprint* and a *'facsimile' reprint,* the quotation-marks in the latter instance being used to convey the fact that, within its limits, the reprint endeavors to fulfill the functions of facsimile, without being an actual facsimile reproduction.

Frequently when a reproduction is not in facsimile throughout, it comprises a *facsimile* of the original title-page and a *reprint* of the remainder of the book. Care must be exercised, therefore, to use the terms *facsimile* and *reprint* with precision, not only in notes describing the book but in the collation as well.

(See also above, under Facsimile; and see *The Library*, March, 1926.)

2. COLLATION: TABULATED RECORD

The following suggestions for bibliographical analysis, according to the principles indicated in Chapter II, are applicable in general to books printed up to the end of the *sixteenth century*. Those points in the outline which relate in particular to *fifteenth century* books are designated as for incunabula. For books of the *seventeenth* and *eighteenth* centuries, a consideration of points 1, 2, 3, 6, and 7 is presumably sufficient. (Grouping by centuries, in this way, is merely a convenient means of indicating the varying changes in treatment from earlier to later periods. The analysis of each book must be further determined by the character of the book itself, for no hard and fast rule can be laid down for the collation or analysis of any early book, whatever its period.)

A. Collation in which the tabulated record should comprise:

1. The *size* of the book according to make-up. (See Index, under *Format.*)
2. The analysis of the book by *signatures.* (See Index, under *Signaturing.*)
3. The total number of *leaves,* or of *pages.* (See Index, under *Foliation,* and under *Pagination.*)
   (In some bibliographies, the order of nos. 2 and 3 will be found reversed in the collation, an arrangement which is purely a matter of personal taste or convenience.)
4. The number of *columns* to the page, if the text is so printed. (In incunabula, the number of *lines* to the average page, as well as the number of *columns;* and, if desired, the number of lines on a *definite page,* with the size in millimeters of the type page of that page.
   (See Index under *Columns,* and[1] also under *Lines,* and *Type page.*)
5. The identification of the *type* — in early books as *Gothic* or *Roman;* in later books, only when *Black Letter* is used throughout, or for a major portion of the book. (See Index, under *Type, Identification of.*)
6. The presence of a *printer's device,* also of *illustrations, maps, diagrams,* etc., with their number if desirable. (In incunabula, the presence of *woodcut initials, printed marginal notes,* etc., should also be noted.) (See Index, under *Printer's device; Woodcuts,* etc.; *Cartography.*)
7. Following these factors of collation there should come a block of brief *notes,* comprising the following paragraphs:
   (a) The bibliographical *reference numbers* with which the collation of the copy has been found to agree; (see Chapter II above, Incunabula: Indentification and Collation; and Chapter III, Bibliographical Material; or Americana: Chapter I, Preliminary Survey.) (See also the various reference titles in the two lists of Selected Bibliographies and Bibliographical Monographs, at the end of the volume.)

   (b) A statement of *edition,* or *issue,* if such a statement is necessary;

---

[1] (In incunabula, the type measurement should also be given, according to the number of millimeters covered by twenty lines, on the page whose line-count is quoted above, under 4. See Index, under *Type measurement.*)

(See notes on Edition and Issue, above, under Notes and Definitions: Bibliographical Points.)

(c) *Imperfections* in the copy. (See Index, under Bibliographical Methods, Terms and Usage (Americana), (Incunabula).)

(d) A note on the *binding,* if it is of importance—*i.e.,* if it has been signed by a binder of repute; or if it is known to be a contemporary binding. (See Notes and Definitions: Early Bookbindings.)

(e) A statement of *provenance,* so far as previous owners of the copy are definitely known. (It frequently happens that (*d*) and (*e*) may be combined—as *Wodhull copy. Bound by Roger Payne,* the latter statement signifying that it is a signed binding.)

(Of the five concise paragraphs which may on occasion comprise the notes, two relate to the work as such, and three to the circumstances of the copy in hand. The distinction must be kept clearly in mind between variations in printing or in make-up, which constitute another issue, and the so-called accidents of condition which affect merely the given copy. See above, notes on Edition and Issue.)

In instances where no bibliographical descriptions of a book are to be found, the book should be re-collated by another person, or by the same person after an interval of a day or more. In either case, it is well to start with a fresh record-sheet and to build up the collation anew, comparing the two records afterward, point by point, in the interests of accuracy and of the proper evaluation of the bibliographical factors involved.

Fifteenth and Early Sixteenth Century Books.—When the analysis has been completed, and its factors verified as far as possible with all available bibliographies, a typewritten record of the analysis, such as is indicated above, should be dated and signed by the collator, marked with the press-mark of the book and filed for future reference. Meanwhile, the catalogue card should be made. Because of the fullness of the tabulated record, the catalogue card need be only very brief in its statements, in which case, of course, the fact that a complete analysis has been made, and the press-mark or location of the record, should be noted on the card. (See the following section on Cataloguing: Card Entries.)

Late Sixteenth Century, Seventeenth, and Eighteenth Century Books.—Although it may occasionally be desirable to file a tabulated record of analysis, in general, as time goes on, the bibliographical points which need be considered are so brief in their substance that the full analysis may be given on the catalogue card, and the device of the filed, typewritten analysis may be abandoned. (See the following section on Cataloguing: Card Entries.)

3. Cataloguing: Card Entries

It stands as an axiom that the entries on a catalogue card should be expressed as concisely as possible. Brevity is quite easily attainable in the case of early works, whose collation has already been tabulated in detail, as suggested in the preceding section on Collation. In the case of later imprints, each book must be considered separately, and treated according to its need.

In any case, on a catalogue card the author-entry will of course be followed by a brief title, and by the statement of place of printing, printer, and date. Size should be given by format, even though it may sometimes be desirable to give exact measurements in parentheses. Such points of collation should be given, and such notes briefly expressed, as will enable a person who consults the card to recognize at once the book he is seeking; or to determine, through its title-entry and its subject classification, whether the book is likely to serve his purpose. Whenever possible, at least two reference numbers from authoritative bibliographies should be given in the notes, as such numbers often afford the most ready means of identification. A duplicate card for important books is requested by the Library of Congress.

Incunabula and Earliest Americana. — Although Dr. Arnold C. Klebs in his *Desiderata in the Cataloguing of Incunabula*[2] presents a strong case for the ideal in the matter of author-entries, it must be remembered that, unless one has meantime mastered the *Gesamtkatalog* system, author-entries for these early books will be in a transitional stage until the completion of the *Gesamtkatalog* shall have made uniform entries, with dates of birth, etc., easily available. The interval may be bridged by assigning the form which proves to be most commonly found and then cross-referencing from other author-entry forms if variant forms make it desirable. (Whenever the *Gesamtkatalog* entries are used, it must be noted that although its Latin and other entries may be followed, care must be exercised not to include inadvertently a German phrase which, for our use, should be in English.) If a more elaborate card is desired for incunabula, the ' Rules for Cataloguing Incunabula, Simplified Form,' drawn up by a committee of the American Library Association (*Papers and Proceedings, 1925*) may be used to advantage. Facts regarding the place of printing, printer, or date, which are not definitely stated in the colophon or on the title-page, may be supplied, in brackets. Whenever it is possible, subject-entries should be assigned to incunabula just as to other books. Although in shelving incunabula it is often desirable to arrange them chronologically by countries, and of course to keep them safely locked or in a treasure room, nevertheless their subject-content should be classified and recorded whenever circumstances permit. A discussion of this matter will be found in the section entitled The Ultimate Goal in Incunabula, Chapter II above.

---

[2] Bibliographical Society of America. Papers, X:3. July, 1916.

In general, such an entry as this will suffice:

IC 55

Bible. *Latin.*

[Biblia Latina.]

[Mainz: Printer of the 42-line Bible, 1450–1455?, *i.e.*, before August 1456.] 2 v. fol.

Gesamtkatalog der Wiegendrucke 4201. Hain *3031. British Museum: *Cat.* I:17. IC 55. Seymour de Ricci: *Cat.* (Mayence) 34 (2). *Census* p. 43 & 230.

The so-called 'Gutenberg Bible.'

Paper copy; with leaves from the first and second impressions, in the reset sections.

King George III's copy.

1. Bible. *Latin.* Mainz, Gutenberg, c. 1450–1455? (42 lines)—Bibliography. 2. Bibliography—*Early Printed Books—15th century.* I. Gutenberg, Johann, 1397?–1468.

This brief card serves to identify the British Museum's paper copy of the 'Gutenberg Bible.' The information and the bibliographical reference works cited in M. Seymour de Ricci's *Catalogue raisonné des premières impressions de Mayence,* and in the volume (just issued) of the *Gesamtkatalog* will lead one on into a general bibliographical study of the first printed Bible. Hain takes its part in the bibliographical history of the work. The *Census* lists the copies owned in America prior to 1918. And, in addition to its usual function as a bibliographical reference work, the detailed description of King George III's copy in the British Museum's *Catalogue of books printed in the XVth century* may be used in this instance, for purposes of illustration, to represent the typewritten record of collation which normally would be filed away, if one were describing an individual copy.

In the same way, the detailed study of various editions of the *Fasciculus temporum,* made some years ago as the present writer's contribution to the 'Eames volume,' may be allowed to stand for the cataloguer's filed record of collation; and a copy of the *Fasciculus* may be entered in card form in this simple fashion:

Inc.
R643F

[Rolewinck, Werner,] 1426–1502.
Fasciculus temporum. Cologne: Heinrich Quentell, 1479. fol.

Hain *6923. *Census* p. 93. Stillwell: *Fasc. temp.* (table B.)
A reprint of the text of the Winters edition of 1476, and of the index of the Götz edition of [1478]; with signature marks, a cut of the Adoration of the Magi, and some additional matter.
Imperfect copy.

1. Chronology. 2. Europe—*History, to 1474.* I. Title.

Later Americana. — Since the phrasing of Americana title-pages is frequently long and involved, the title-entry on a catalogue card must necessarily be given in a condensed form. In general a title-entry need comprise only the opening phrase on the title-page, provided it forms a *complete title-phrase* in its wording, and is indicative of the *subject matter,* or character, of the book. Or, the title-entry may be a brief condensation of the title-page, in which case it should *begin with the words of the title,* and should follow the *exact wording of the title,* meanwhile being so dotted, to indicate omissions, as to give an adequate synopsis, and at the same time to remain in itself a *complete sentence or title-phrase.* As may be imagined, the triple task is not always an easy one, of making the title tell its own story with due regard both to brevity and to precision in quoting its phrases.

If the make-up of a book is simple, a typewritten record of its analysis is not needed. The full collation may be put upon the catalogue card:

Am
T6g

Smith, John, 1580–1631.

The true travels, adventvres, and observations of Captaine Iohn Smith, in Europe, Asia, Affrica, and America, from...1593. to 1629...Together with a continuation of his generall history of Virginia, Summer-Iles, New England...since 1624. to...1629; as also of the...river of the Amazons, the iles...in the West Indies... London: Printed by J. H. for Thomas Slater, 1630. 6 p.l.,60 p. folded pl. sm.fol.

Sabin 82851.
The first issue, but with signatures F and G of the corrected impres-

(Continued on next card)

Am
T6g

Smith, John, 1580–1631.

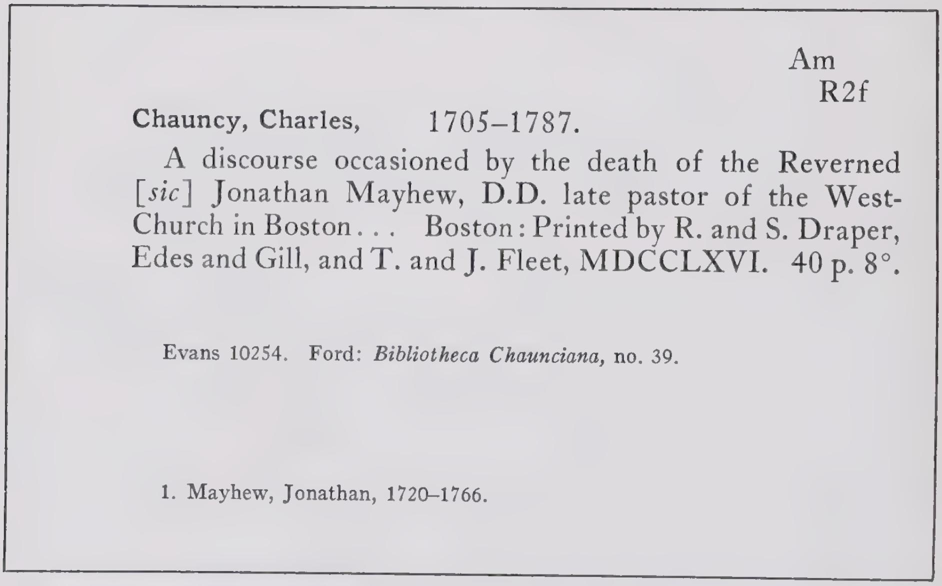
The true travels, adventvres, and observations of Captaine Iohn Smith, in Europe, Asia, Affrica, and America, from . . . 1593. to 1629 . . . (Card 2)

sion. With engraved coat-of-arms on verso of title-page, and the folded plate in its second state.
Bound with this is his: The generall history of Virginia . . . London, 1627.
King Charles I's copy. With the royal arms upon the binding.

1. Voyages and travels.

In the card cited, the title-page has been greatly condensed. The full title will be found in Sabin 82851. In condensing the title for the card, the wording of the original has been followed exactly and, at the same time, the effort has been made to give the gist of the contents of the book as set forth in its title. The bibliographical features of the book have been brought out in the notes, after a collation of this — the John Carter Brown Library — copy with the points of variation described in the Sabin entry. The card may serve, therefore, as an example of an instance in which all the salient points are present. (If no variation of issue were on record, *i.e.,* if all copies presumably had the coat-of-arms on the verso of the title-page and no variations either in the text or on the folded plate, there would have been no object in recording these points upon the printed card. In other words, only such information is needed upon the card, as will enable historians and bibliographers to identify the book, or its issue — and if too many bibliographical factors are involved to appear upon a card, they may be recorded on a typewritten record, separately filed.)

A simple work, in which no variations of issue are known, may be entered with the full collation on the card. Even the signaturing may be given if it seems desirable; but, whether given or not, the signatures should of course be collated in the process of cataloguing and their total used to balance the foliation, or doubled to balance the pagination, as the case may be.



Am
R2f

Chauncy, Charles, 1705–1787.

A discourse occasioned by the death of the Reverned [*sic*] Jonathan Mayhew, D.D. late pastor of the West-Church in Boston . . . Boston: Printed by R. and S. Draper, Edes and Gill, and T. and J. Fleet, MDCCLXVI. 40 p. 8°.

Evans 10254. Ford: *Bibliotheca Chaunciana,* no. 39.

1. Mayhew, Jonathan, 1720–1766.

In the four examples cited in this note, the first involved an elaborate bibliographical study preliminary to the making of the record of collation, a study so minute that, in the end, the copy could be differentiated by a phrase of a dozen words. In the second, after an equally detailed study of the work, the status of the edition could be summarized in a single sentence. In the third, so few bibliographical factors were involved that the full statement could appear upon the card. In the fourth, nothing was told because there was nothing to tell, beyond the fact that the work had been identified in two bibliographical works — in this instance, happily, both in a general work on Americana and in a monograph devoted to the works of the author. Regardless of the time which may be put into the collating and identifying of a work, it is only the barest essentials that are needed upon a card. It is the preliminary work, the supporting data, and the details of the collation-record which vary in length, rather than the card catalogue entry. That is purposefully reduced to simplest terms. Excepting in its condensation of involved titles, in giving size by format [which may be given also in linear measurement if desired], and in the quoting of reference numbers in the notes, the card catalogue entries for Americana prior to 1824 differ very little from the rules of general cataloguing. (For questions relative to collation, see the tabulated outline of Collation which precedes this section, and for a discussion of the points involved, see, Americana, chapter I, Preliminary Survey.)

4. Early Bookbindings

The study of early bindings, like Dr. Haebler's *Inkunabelkunde,* is an ' independent discipline.' It has no relation to the study of incunabula or early Americana except that, as an early book is not infrequently found in its original covers, one may become consumed with a desire to identify its binding — and the conscientious cataloguer to write some annotation in its honor.

A safe thing for an amateur to do is merely to call attention to the binding by some such phrase as this: *In an early stamped binding, brown leather over wooden boards, with metal clasps, corners, and bosses.* Thus, without attempting to assign the binding to locality or to date, one may convey some idea of its character by the simple use of descriptive terms. In other words, unless the collector or cataloguer is sure of himself, and with reason, it is well to avoid an attempt at assignment, devoting himself instead to a brief description which is so worded as to give a clue to the evidence which the binding may be expected to yield. Mr. G. D. Hobson suggests that cataloguers should be asked to give the subject, if the binding is decorated with a large panel stamp; and should be invited to learn certain phrases commonly used in describing early bindings, as:

Stamps used, five. — Round (dragon); square (monster); rectangular (foliage); circular (Tudor rose); free (fleur de lys).

Design. — Stamps massed in closely set rows; *or* Stamps set singly in lozenge shaped compartments; *or* Field of the boards divided by a St. Andrew's cross [*i.e.,* the main expanse of each cover divided off by a saltire or transverse cross — a cross like an X].

Thus, in becoming familiar with such phrases as these and the terms appended to this note, the amateur will gradually build up a scaffold of knowledge — that presently he may join the new critical school which has come into being within the last few years. In the titles listed toward the end of this section on bindings, certain of the older books relating to this subject are conspicuous by their absence, thus throwing emphasis upon the works of the newer and more constructive school of research. The critical study of early bindings is an alluring subject. One cannot but feel its charm in reading Mr. E. Ph. Goldschmidt's book on *Gothic and Renaissance Bookbindings,* London 1928, of which the following compilation of excerpts (quoted through the courtesy of Mr. Goldschmidt and of his publishers, Messrs. Ernest Benn, Limited, London) may serve as a brief summary.

History. — With the exception of the stamped bindings of the latter half of the twelfth century, "not until the beginning of the fifteenth century . . . do we find any general practice of book decoration in universal use in civilized Europe, for not before then did the annual production of new books attain such proportions that a recognized style and craftsmanship for this special work could be developed." — Page 3.

"The same sudden increase of book writing and book reading that led to the general adoption of this simple and easy fashion of decoration [stamped bindings], was also one of the determining factors which prepared the ground for that more momentous development: the invention of printing. . . . The fourteenth century witnessed the lowest degradation into which the Christian Church has ever fallen; the Great Schism brought about a total dilapidation of the churches, the abbeys, the schools and of clerical discipline. . . . This extremity of decay was followed by its natural reaction: a general yearning for thorough reform. . . . While the Church Militant deliberated in state at the

Councils, there was among the monks a quiet rallying round some few enthusiasts for ascetic discipline and the regular life of poverty, obedience, prayer and devout study." — Page 6. "So their later brethren of the reformed abbeys of the fifteenth century, by resuming the godly work of reading and writing as a religious duty, created with their own hands at first, and later with the aid of the printing press, the great libraries of Europe, which were the storehouse of all traditional knowledge and the mine in which the Renaissance scholars made their discoveries." — Page 7. "What the Brothers of the Common Life did for the propagation of the comparatively cheap books of devotion and other practical books for school use, for the laity or for the parish priests, was done for the great libraries and collegiate churches by the scholars and scribes of Windesheim . . . who gathered round Gerard Groot at Deventer." — Page 10. "The extant bindings from their libraries [Windesheim] are sufficient to convince us that every one of their houses had its own bindery." — Page 11.

Characteristics. — "Fifteenth-century bookbindings, whether from monastic or other binderies, are generally of strong leather (calf or pigskin) on wooden boards and are decorated with a framework of blind lines dividing the cover into compartments; these compartments are then ornamented with stamps produced by engraved metal dies. These binding stamps offer an infinite variety of subjects — animals, monsters, flowers, leaves and purely ornamental designs." — Page 16.

"There are, however, certain familiar types of bindings which, to the expert, immediately betray their origin at first glance, and we observe that the typical characteristics of fifteenth-century bindings belong to certain *regional groups*." — Page 17. [For projections of the Augsburg, Erfurt, Vienna, Nuremberg, Paris and English types of binding, see Goldschmidt, pages 18–23. And for his discussion of regional types, significant stamps, and marks of monastic binderies, see pages 17–28.]

Identification. — "The chief source of error which vitiates the vast majority of publications on old bindings is the almost ineradicable tendency to attribute the binding to the town where the book is printed and approximately to the date of its publication." — Page 116. "If on such principles we were to estimate the lifetime of Mr. Henry Rivière, who has bound many Caxtons and Shakespeare Folios, as well as First Editions of Rudyard Kipling, we would have to conclude that he easily beats Methuselah's record." — Page 117.

"Books were invariably issued by their publishers in rough sheets, and . . . the organization of the book trade was such that the printers, wherever they were working, found no difficulty in marketing their goods in all parts of Europe." — Page 39. " Books travelled unbound in sheets all over Europe in all directions, and . . . at the great Book Fairs at Frankfurt and at Lyons the new publications of practically all countries were exposed for sale very soon after they left the press." — Page 43.

" The most . . . prolific presses were in Venice, Augsburg, Nürnberg, Antwerp, Lyons, London, great trading centres with well-organized communications with all parts of Europe, but not with any considerable proportion of potential book buyers among their residents. . . . But when we come to consider the geographical distribution of the *centres of bookbinding,* when we analyze the domiciles of those bookbinders about whom some data are available, we find them, very naturally, residing where their clients were most numerous: in the university towns. A very striking illustration of this fact is the town of Erfurt in the centre of Germany. The university of Erfurt, founded in 1379, was one of the most frequented in Germany in the fifteenth century, but printing at Erfurt remained very insignificant. . . . On the other hand we have, so far at least, twelve bookbinders who signed their bindings in full, and who have been traced in the Erfurt archives and university registers." — Pages 44, 45.

Internal evidence. — " If there is no early ownership entry at all discoverable in the book, the next thing to observe in trying to localize the binding, are the materials used by the binders. By this I do not mean the leather, about which we know little. . . . The accessory materials used by the binder, such as the paper lining of the covers, the manuscript vellum fragments on which the back is sewn, the constituent sheets of which the pasteboards are made up, are susceptible of reasoned description and often afford the best available clue to the binder's domicile." — Page 119.

" Vellum, being much stronger than any paper, was very much sought after by the bookbinders . . . and they seem to have bought up eagerly any scraps that they could get hold of. Such fragments are always worth deciphering." — Page 121. " Any casual bit of scribbling in the covers or on the fly-leaves of a binding may be of considerable value to us in determining the origin of a binding. . . . Almost any scrap of handwriting may lead to interesting conclusions about the history of the book before us, and is well worth examining and certainly worth preserving." — Page 122.

"I cannot earnestly enough pray all collectors, librarians, or any owners and custodians of old books, not to interfere with any scraps of paper or vellum found in their covers, and not to remove anything either written or printed from their bindings, whether on the ground that it is interesting or on the ground that it appears uninteresting! . . . There is no such thing as restoring an old binding without obliterating its entire history. Even if the restorer promises to leave 'everything as it was,' he cannot preserve such characteristic details as the attachment of the original bands to the boards, details that further research may well prove to be of decisive significance for determining the provenance of a book. If an old binding is nearly or completely falling to pieces, it should be preserved such as it is in a flannel-lined case, but it should never be patched, relined, rebacked, or otherwise barbarously treated. . . . Every book that has through the kindness of fate come down to us in its original binding through the centuries is a precious relic, bearing in a hundred hidden ways the whole tale of its history, and the hand that dares to 'renew it' destroys all that is significant, leaving nothing but an empty mask. As for the well-meaning people who deliberately remove the written or printed linings from old book covers 'because they are interesting,' the curse of Ernulphus on their vandalism!" — Page 123.

A Selection of Bookbinding Terms

Blind tooling. — The designs made by the impressing of the binder's tools upon the leather, without the use of gold. (See also below, Stamped Bindings.)

Board covers. — The foundation of each cover of a fifteenth century binding is almost invariably a wooden slab, sometimes half an inch in thickness. The boards are held to the book by the heavy cords to which the folded paper of the book is sewn and which are then frayed out, glued to the wooden covers, pounded hard and allowed to dry before the leather is stretched across the whole. Since modern usage applies the term 'board covers' to the cardboard foundations used in modern books, it is customary to describe early bindings as — in white [or brown] leather over *wooden boards.*

Bosses. — The small metal stubs or knobs sometimes part of the metal corners of a fifteenth century binding and which, when the book is placed upon its side, raise it slightly from the desk.

Cameo bindings. — Renaissance bindings bearing the reproduction of classic heads or designs from antique coins. (See Goldschmidt, p. 70–73.)

Catch. — The small metal base fastening the clasp to the side of the covers.

Clasp. — The metal buckle attached to the edges of the covers, thus holding the book tightly together to the exclusion of dust and bookworms. Leather ties are sometimes found attached, for the same purpose; and leather straps frequently join the clasp to the catch.

Compartments. — The square, lozenge-shaped, or triangular sections made by the intersection of fillets or ornamental bands.

Cuir-ciselé. — Freehand designs made by the skilful use of a pointed tool, a sharp knife, and a round punch for stippling the background; wrought directly on the binding, without the use of stamps or any mechanical device. Each book so bound is thus a piece of original craftsmanship. (See Goldschmidt, p. 75–82; Loubier, p. 69, etc.)

Diaper pattern. — An all-over design made by the repetition of one or more tools, sometimes close together in a panel, and sometimes placed at regular intervals in square or lozenge-shaped compartments.

Fillets. — The long lines tooled upon a binding to frame a panel, or to divide the cover into compartments.

Frame. — A rectangle made up of fillets, or of closely spaced compartments, and large enough to enclose a panel of appreciable size.

Free tooling. — An ornament not confined in a compartment of any sort. According to Mr. Goldschmidt, ‘any tool the design of which is not enclosed within some geometrical form, such as a circle, rectangle, or lozenge.’

Gauffered edges. — The designs, usually in gilt, wrought upon the compressed edges of the leaves of the book.

Leather. — The study of fifteenth century leather must also be a special ‘discipline,’ since even those who, by the constant handling of old books, have learned to differentiate between the various kinds find it difficult to describe the identifying points in words. In general, it may be said that, in the early bindings, vellum, sheep and goat skin were quite commonly used in Italy; calf and doeskin in France, calf in The Netherlands, and England; pigskin in Germany, vellum in Spain and Italy. Rough soft doeskin, which does not admit of any tooling, was used now and then everywhere during the fifteenth century.

Vellum may perhaps be recognized by the facts that it often presents a hard glazed surface; and that, as it grows taut with age, its stamped designs have a tendency to flatten out. Unless one has developed a ' feeling ' for leather — a quite slow-growing attainment — it is no doubt wise to cling to the non-committal statement — brown leather [or white] over wooden boards.

Lederschnitt. — The German equivalent of Cuir-ciselé [*q.v.*].

Loop. — The metal ring sometimes found attached to one edge of the back cover of a book, thus forming the first link in the metal chain which bound the book to some ancient reading desk.

Lozenge. — A diamond-shaped compartment.

Palmette. — A conventional leaf-shaped ornament.

Panel-stamp. — A labor-saving device developed at the end of the fifteenth century, by means of which the entire surface of a cover (or a large part of it) might be stamped by one tool, in a single operation.

Raised bands. — The heavy horizontal bands at the back of a binding, made by the cords upon which the folded sheets, or gatherings within the book, were sewn.

Roll. — A revolving metal disc with a series of decorative ornaments engraved upon its outer edge — a labor-saving device, adopted at the end of the fifteenth century, by means of which a repetition of certain motifs could be impressed in a continuous operation, instead of each being tooled in a separate impression.

Rosette. — A circular medallion containing a formal design, frequently some version of the Tudor rose.

Rubbing. — A pencilled reproduction, made by transferring the plastic impression of the cover-design upon thin paper.

Scroll. — A pennant-like shape, for the inclusion of a motto or of a binder's name.

Stamped bindings. — A term synonymous with blind-tooling and signifying the designs made by impressing the binder's tools upon the leather without the use of gold as an outline. The word ' stamp ' is sometimes loosely used for the binder's tool, as well as for the impression made by that tool. The tool itself should properly be called the die.

Reference Works

The literature relating to the subject of bookbinding is of vast proportions; the books, however, which are really useful according to the standards of the present time are not very numerous. A selection of the more important of these is as follows:

Goldschmidt, E. P. Gothic & Renaissance bookbindings. London, Ernest Benn, Ltd., 1928. 2 vols.

A purposeful discussion and analysis of bookbindings. With an introduction giving the historical background of the subject and including: six imaginative drawings representing the 'typical' characteristics of the bindings of Augsburg, Erfurt, Vienna, Nuremberg, Paris, and England; an account of the introduction of gold-tooling into Naples about 1480 and, under Neapolitan influence, at the Court of Matthias Corvinus at Buda; a careful analysis of 268 bindings in the author's representative collection; special indexes giving binders' and booksellers' names; monastic binderies; ciphers and initials, subjects of panels, stamps, and rolls; and ninety-eight plates showing reproductions of bindings. Fifty additional photographs are included in the limited Edition de Luxe. (For excerpts from Mr. Goldschmidt's introduction, quoted with the kind permission of the author and of Messrs. Ernest Benn, Ltd., see above, at the beginning of this section on bookbindings.)

Gottlieb, T. Bucheinbände. Auswahl von technisch und geschichtlich bemerkenswerten Stücken. Wien, 1911.

A work of outstanding importance, containing 100 plates. Its introduction is a historical study of bookbinding based on serious critical research.
A tribute to Dr. Gottlieb, with some account of his works, is given by E. P. Goldschmidt in *The Library*. Dec. 1929. Ser. 4, vol. X, no. 3, p. 274–281.

Hulshof, A. and J. Schretlen. De Kunst der oude Boekbinders. Utrecht, 1921.

An account of the early bindings in the University Library, Utrecht. Illustrated with rubbings of early stamps and panels.

Husung, M. J. Bucheinbände aus der Preussischen Staatsbibliothek zu Berlin. Leipzig, 1925.

A sumptuous volume, with reproductions of fifteenth century bindings among its one hundred plates, and authoritative text.

—— Aus der Frühzeit des Bucheinbandstempels. (Pages 28–33 in *Zs. für Bücherfreunde*. N. F. 19, 1927.)

Loubier, H. Der Bucheinband von seinem Anfängen bis zum Endes des 18. Jahrhunderts. 2te Auflage. Leipzig, 1926.

According to its critics this work is of rather uneven value; although not of the newer analytical school, hence uncritical in its estimates, it is handy, compact, and very systematically arranged. German bindings are said to be treated more fully and with much greater knowledge than those of other countries, and its chapter on cut leather bindings is said to be excellent.

Weale, W. H. J. Bookbindings and rubbings of bindings in the National Art Library, South Kensington. London, 1894–98.

This presupposes a considerable knowledge of the subject of bookbindings and is not illustrated.

Weale, W. H. J. and L. Taylor. Early stamped bookbindings in the British Museum. London, 1922.

Contains a large number of drawings of binding stamps, and its descriptions are as admirable as in 'Weale.'

English Bindings and Binders

Gibson, S. Early Oxford bindings. London, 1903. (Bibliographical Society. Illustrated Monographs. X.)

This contains a chronological list of Oxford binders, c. 1180–1640; and a list of bindings, c. 1460–1647.

Gray, G. J. The earlier Cambridge stationers and bookbinders . . . London, 1904. (Bibliographical Society. Illustrated Monographs. XIII.)

Hobson, G. D. English binding before 1500. Cambridge, 1929 (Sandars Lecture at Cambridge University, 1927.)

—— Bindings in Cambridge libraries. Cambridge, 1929.

Mr. Hobson's two books together constitute the first attempt to deal comprehensively with the early English bindings decorated with small stamps, and are an important contribution to the study and the history of bookbinding.

German Bindings

Herbst, H. Erfurter Buchbinder des 15. Jahrhunderts. (In: Archiv für Buchbinderei. Halle, 1926).

—— Nürnberger Lederschnittbände (In: Die Leipziger Stadtbibliothek und ihre Kleinodien. Leipzig, 1927).

Jahrbuch der Einbandkunst. Herausgegeben von Hans Loubier und Erhard Klette. Leipzig, 1927– .

An annual of the bookbinding art, comprising to date: Erster Teil. Die alte Einbandkunst. Zweiter Teil. Die neue Einbandkunst.

Loubier: Festschrift. Buch und Bucheinband. Aufsätze und graphische Blätter zum 60. Geburtstage von Hans Loubier. Leipzig, 1923. Edited by Dr. M. J. Husung.

Rhein, A. Zur Geschichte der Stempeldruckeinbände. (Jahrbuch für Einbandkunst. Leipzig, 1927.)

An account of Erfurt bindings, 1430–1530.

Schwenke, P. Die Buchbinder mit dem Lautenspieler und dem Knoten (In: Wiegendrucke und Handschriften. Festgabe für Konrad Haebler. Leipzig, 1919).

An account of the lute-player and rope-knot designs used at Erfurt during the 15th century, by John Fogel and his successors.

Scandinavian Bindings

Rudbeck, Baron. Svenske Bokband. I. Stockholm, 1912.

Early Signed Bindings

Glauning, O. Ein Beitrag zur Kenntnis der Einbände Johann Richenbachs. (In: Die Leipziger Bibliothek und ihre Kleinodien. Leipzig, 1927.)

(For a reproduction of a signed Richenbach binding, see also the frontispiece in: The John Carter Brown Library. *A list of books printed in the fifteenth century*. Oxford, 1910. This American-owned example of his work brings the total to 24 known bindings, signed and dated by Richenbach, between 1467–1475.)

Husung, M. J. Das Porträtsignet des Johann von Paderborn als Bucheinbandstempel. (Sonderabzug aus dem Gutenberg-Jahrbuch, 1927.)

According to Mr. G. D. Hobson, to whose kindness I am indebted for various notes, there were more stamped bindings produced in Germany during the fifteenth century than anywhere else in Europe, and more has been written about them ‘than in all the rest of the world.’ Mr. Hobson’s summary of German literature on early bindings and on the subject in general is as follows: There is much that has "to be laboriously discovered. Articles on bindings of every kind stalk majestically through *Zeitschriften* and *Archiven* and *Festgaben,* lurk unexpectedly in *Jahrbücher* and *Sonderhefte* and *Veröffentlichungen.* The *Archiv für Buchbinderei* (Halle, W. Knapp), a periodical devoted chiefly to modern binding, publishes nearly every month an article on the history of the art, usually of considerable interest. Much still remains to be done; but the lines, along which the art of decorating book-bindings developed, are gradually becoming clear. In another half a century, it should be possible to fill in with the details."

REFERENCE SECTION II

FOREIGN BIBLIOGRAPHICAL TERMS

ENGLISH	FRENCH	GERMAN
1. Author-entry	Fiche auteur Nom de l'auteur	Name des Verfassers
2. Blank (i.e., unprinted)	Blanc	Leer Unbedruckt
3. Blank leaf	Feuillet blanc	Leeres Blatt Unbedrucktes Blatt
4. Border	Bordure	Randleiste
5. Brackets [ ]	Crochets	Eckige Klammern
6. Broadside	Feuille volante In-plano Placard	Einblattdruck
7. Capital letter (upper-case letter)	Majuscule	Grosser Buchstabe Majuskel Versalie
8. Catchwords	Réclames	Kustoden
9. Collation	Collation	Kollation
10. Colophon	Achevé d'imprimer Colophon	Schlussschrift Kolophon
11. Color printing	Impression en couleurs	Farbendruck
12. Column	Colonne	Spalte
13. Column heading	Titre courant	Kolumnentitel Spaltenüberschrift
14. Copy	Exemplaire	Exemplar
15. Date	Date	Datum

ITALIAN	SPANISH
ome dell' autore	Entrada de autor Ficha del autor Nombre del autor
ianco	En blanco
arta bianca	Hoja blanca
regio [if ornamental] argine [of margins only]	Orla
arentesi quadra	Corchetes
oglio di carta stampato solamente da una parte	Hoja impressa por un lado Hoja suelta
majuscole	Mayúscula
ichiami	Reclamos
ollazione	Colación
ote tipografiche	Colofón
tampa a colori	Impreso en color
olonna (*sing.*) (a due colonne, *plu.* a tre colonne, *etc.*)	Columna
apo-linea	Título del folio
semplare	Ejemplar
ata	Fecha

INDEX*

Abdruck, 53
Abweichende Ausgabe, 68
Achevé d'imprimer, 10
Altezza, 27
Altura, 27
Anchura, 72
Anno, 65, 73
Anno di stampa, 16
Año, 73
Antiqua, Antiqua-Schrift, 54
Anverso, 52
Assemblage, 25
Ausgabe, 17
Bianco, 2
Blanc, 2
Blanco, en, 2
Blanco entre las líneas, 33
Blatt, 34
Blattzählung, 22
Bogen, 56
Bordure, 4
Breite, 72
Cahier, 51
Caja de impresión, 63
Capo-linea, 13
Caractère bas de casse, 36
Caractères, 64
Caractères gothiques, 26
Caracteres góticos, 26
Caractères italiques, 32
Caractères romains, 54
Caracteres romanos, 54
Caractères typographiques, 64
Caratteri, 64
Caratteri corsivi, 32
Caratteri gotici, 26
Caratteri italici, 32
Caratteri romani, 54
Caratteri tondi, 54
Carta, 34
Carta aggiunta, 59
Carta bianca, 3
Carta geografica, 37

---

* The numbers in the Index refer to those in the first column of this Table.

ENGLISH	FRENCH	GERMAN
16. Date of printing	Date d'impression	Druckdatum
17. Edition	Édition	Ausgabe
18. Editor (who has revised or edited the text)	Éditeur*	Herausgeber
19. Engraved on copper Engraving on copper	Gravé sur cuivre Gravure sur cuivre	In Kupfer gestochen Kupferstich
20. Exponent	Exposant	Exponent
21. Facsimile	Fac-similé	Faksimile Faksimile-Ausgabe
22. Foliation	Foliotage	Blattzählung
23. Folio (fo.; 2°)	In-folio (2°)	Folio (2°)
24. Format (size)	Format	Format
25. Gathering (folded sheets)	Assemblage	Lage
26. Gothic type	Caractères gothiques	Gotisch Gotische Schrift
27. Height	Hauteur	Höhe
28. Imprint (the book printed with movable metal types)	L'Imprimé	Druck
29. Incunabula	Incunables	Inkunabeln Wiegendrucke
30. Initial	Initiale	Initial Initiale

---

* In French *éditeur* may mean editor, but it more often means publisher.

ITALIAN	SPANISH
Anno di stampa	Fecha de impresión
Edizione	Edición
Editore	Editor Editor literario
Inciso in rame Incisione in rame	Grabado en cobre Lamina grabada en cobre
Esponente	Exponente
Facsimile	Facsímil
Numerazione delle carte (*leaves*) Paginazione (*pages*)	Foliación
In folio (2°)	En folio
Formato	Formato
Piegatura	Reunion de pliegos
Caratteri gotici	Letra gótica Caracteres góticos
Altezza	Altura
Stampa Stampato	Impreso
Incunabuli	Incunables
Lettera iniziale	Inicial Letra inicial

INDEX*

Carte, 37
Carte numerate, 40
Carticino, 59
Carton, 59
Chiffré, non, 66
Colación, 9
Collazione, 9
Colofón, 10
Colonna, 12
Colonne, 12
Colophon, 10
Columna, 12
Composizione tipografica, 63
Corchetes, 5
Crochets, 5
Cuadernillo, 51
Cuarto, 50
Data, 15
Date d'impression, 16
Datum, 15
Druck, 28
Druckdatum, 16
Drucker, 46
Druckermarke, 47
Druckername, 73
Druckerzeichen, 47
Druckort, 45
Durchschuss, 33
Edición, 17
Éditeur, 18, 48
Édition, 17
Editor, 18, 48
Editore, 18, 48, 49
Editor literario, 18
Edizione, 17
Einblattdruck, 6
Ejemplar, 14
Entrada de autor, 1
Entrada de título, 62
Esemplare, 14
Esponente, 20
Estampación, 60
Exemplaire, 14

* The numbers in the Index refer to those in the first column of this Table.

ENGLISH	FRENCH	GERMAN
31. Interlinear comments	Gloses interlinéaires	Interlinearglosse
32. Italic type	Caractères italiques	Kursiv Kursive Kursivschrift
33. Leading (between lines)	Interligne Ligne de blanc	Durchschuss
34. Leaf	Feuillet Folio	Blatt
35. Line	Ligne	Zeile
36. Lower-case or small letter	Caractère bas de casse Minuscule	Gemeine (*plu.*) Kleiner Buchstabe Minuskel
37. Map	Carte	Karte
38. Marginal notes	Manchettes	Marginalien
39. Musical notation	Notation musicale	Notendruck
40. Numbered leaves	Feuillets chiffrés	Gezählte Blätter
41. Octavo (8°)	In-octavo (8°)	Oktav (8°)
42. Page	Page	Seite
43. Parchment	Parchemin	Pergament
44. Parentheses ( )	Parenthèses	Runde Klammern
45. Place of printing	Lieu d'impression	Druckort
46. Printer Typographer	Imprimeur Typographe	Drucker Typograph
47. Printer's mark (or device)	Marque de l'imprimeur Marque typographique	Druckermarke Druckerzeichen

---

* For *issue*, see No. 68 *Varian tissue*.

ITALIAN	SPANISH
Glossa interlineare	Glosas interlineáles
Caratteri corsivi Caratteri italici	Letra cursiva
Interlineazione	Blanco entre las líneas Regletas interlíneas
Carta	Hoja
Riga (*sing.*) Righe (*plu.*)	Línea
Minuscole	Minúscula
Carta geografica	Mapa
Note in margine	Notas marginales
Note musicali	Notación musical
Carte numerate	Hojas numeradas
In ottavo (8°)	En octavo (8°)
Pagina	Página
Pergamena	Pergamino
Parentesi	Paréntesis
Luogo di stampa	Lugar de impresión
Stampatore Tipografo	Impresor
Marca tipografica (Impresa tipografica) (Insegna tipografica)	Marca del impresor

INDEX*

Exemplar, 14
Exponente, 20
Exposant, 20
Facsímil, 21
Fac-similé, 21
Faksimile, 21
Faksimile-Ausgabe, 21
Farbendruck, 11
Fecha, 15
Fecha de impresión, 16
Feuille, 56
Feuillet, 34
Feuillet blanc, 3
Feuillets chiffrés, 40
Feuille volante, 6
Ficha, 62
Ficha de autor, 1
Fiche auteur, 1
Fiche matières, 62
Filigrana, 71
Filigrane, 71
Foglio, 56
Foglio di carta stampato solamente da una parte, 6
Foliación, 22
Folio, 34
Folio, in-, 23
Foliotage, 22
Formato, 24
Fregio, 4
Gemeine, 36
Gezählte Blätter, 40
Glosas interlineáles, 31
Gloses interlinéaires, 31
Glossa interlineare, 31
Gotisch, 26
Gotische Schrift, 26
Grabado en cobre, 19
Grabado en madera, 74
Gravé sur cuivre, 19
Gravure sur bois, 74
Gravure sur cuivre, 19
Grosser Buchstabe, 7

* The numbers in the Index refer to those in the first column of this Table.

ENGLISH	FRENCH	GERMAN
48. Publisher (*i.e.*, produced at the cost of)	Éditeur	Verleger
49. Publisher's mark (or device)	Marque de libraire	Verlegermarke Verlegerzeichen
50. Quarto (4°)	In-quarto (4°)	Quart (4°)
51. Quire	Cahier	Lage
52. Recto (upper side of a leaf)	Recto	Vorderseite
53. Reprint	Réimpression	Abdruck Wiederabdruck
54. Roman type	Caractères romains	Antiqua Antiqua-Schrift Lateinische Schrift
55. Rubrication	Rubriques, Les	Rubriken
56. Sheet (*i.e.*, before being folded)	Feuille	Bogen
57. Signature marks	Signatures	Signaturen
58. Signature mark, added	Repère	Norm
59. Slip (supplementary, *or* cancel)	Carton	Karton Schaltblatt
60. Stamped impression (not printed with type)	Impression à froid Impression timbré	Stempelaufdruck
61. Text	Text	Text
62. Title-entry	Fiche matières	Sachtitel Titel

ITALIAN	SPANISH
Editore Libraio	Editor
Insegna del libraio (*or* editore)	Marca del editor
In quarto (4°)	En cuarto (4°)
Quaderno	Cuadernillo
Recto	Anverso Recto
Ristampa	Reimpresión
Caratteri romani Caratteri tondi	Caracteres romanos Letra redonda Letra romana
Rubriche Rubricazione	Rúbricas
Foglio	Pliego
Registro Segnature	Signatures
Segno Segnale	
Carta aggiunta Carticino (if small)	Hoja de papel Hoja encartada (cancel)
Impressione	Estampación
Testo	Texto
Titolo	Entrada de título Ficha

INDEX*

Hauteur, 27
Herausgeber, 18
Höhe, 27
Hoja, 34
Hoja blanca, 3
Hoja de papel, 59
Hoja encartada, 59
Hoja impresa, 6
Hoja suelta, 6
Hojas numeradas, 40
Holzschnitt, 74
Impresa tipografica, 47
Impreso, 28
Impreso en color, 11
Impresor, 46
Impression à froid, 60
Impressione, 60
Impression en couleurs, 11
Impression timbré, 60
Imprimé, 28
Imprimeur, 46
Incisione in legno, 74
Incisione in rame, 19
Inciso in rame, 19
Incunables, 29
Incunabuli, 29
In-folio, *etc. cf.* Folio, *etc.*
Inicial, 30
Initiale, 30
Inkunabeln, 29
Insegna del libraio, 49
Insegna tipografica, 47
Intaglio in legno, 74
Interligne, 33
Interlinearglosse, 31
Interlineazione, 33
Issue, 68
Jahr, 73
Justification, 63
Karte, 37
Karton, 59
Klammern, eckige, 5
Klammern, runde, 44

---

* The numbers in the Index refer to those in the first column of this Table.

ENGLISH	FRENCH	GERMAN
63. Type-page	Justification (of breadth only)	Satzspiegel
64. Types	Caractères Caractères typographiques	Typen
65. Undated (s.a., *sine anno*)	s.d. (sans date)	o.J.(ohne Jahr) Undatiert
66. Unnumbered	Non chiffré	Nicht numeriert Ungezählt
67. Variable (number of lines)	Variable	Wechselnd
68. Variant issue	Tirage avec différences	Abweichende Ausgabe
69. Vellum	Vélin	Velin
70. Verso (under side of a leaf)	Verso	Rückseite
71. Watermark	Filigrane	Wasserzeichen
72. Width	Largeur	Breite
73. Without name of place, printer, or year	Sans indices typographiques S.l.n.d. (Sans lieu ni date)	Ohne Ort, Drucker, und Jahr
74. Wood engraving	Gravure sur bois	Holzschnitt
75. Work, The	Œuvre Ouvrage	Werk

ITALIAN	SPANISH
Composizione tipografica	Caja de impresión
Caratteri Tipi	Letras Tipos
Senza data	Sin fecha
Non numerata (one leaf) Non numerate (if more than one)	Sin foliación Sin foliar
Variabile Non uniforme	Variable Vario
Variante	Variante de la tiraje
Pergamena	Vitela
Verso	Reverso Verso
Filigrana	Filigrana Marca de agua
Larghezza	Anchura
Senza luogo, nome di tipografo, e anno	Sin indicaciones tipográficas Sin lugar de impresión, nombre de impresor, ó año
Incisione in legno Intaglio in legno	Grabado en madera
Opera	Obra

INDEX*

Kleiner Buchstabe, 36
Kollation, 9
Kolophon, 10
Kolumnentitel, 13
Kupfer gestochen, in, 19
Kupferstich, 19
Kursiv, Kursive, Kursivschrift, 32
Kustoden, 8
Lage, 25, 51
Lamina grabada en cobre, 19
Largeur, 72
Larghezza, 72
Lateinische Schrift, 54
Leer, 2
Leeres Blatt, 3
Letra cursiva, 32
Letra gótica, 26
Letra inicial, 30
Letra redonda, 54
Letra romana, 54
Letras, 64
Lettera iniziale, 30
Libraio, 48
Lieu d'impression, 45
Ligne, 35
Ligne de blanc, 33
Línea, 35
Lugar de impresión, 45, 73
Luogo di stampa, 45
Majuscole, 7
Majuscule, 7
Majuskel, 7
Manchettes, 38
Mapa, 37
Marca de agua, 71
Marca del editor, 49
Marca del impresor, 47

---

* The numbers in the Index refer to those in the first column of this Table.

INDEX

Marca tipografica, 47
Marginalien, 38
Margine, 4
Marque de libraire, 49
Marque de l'imprimeur, 47
Marque typographique, 47
Mayúscula, 7
Minuscole, 36
Minúscula, 36
Minuscule, 36
Minuskel, 36
Name des Verfassers, 1
Nicht numeriert, 66
Nombre de impresor, 73
Nombre del autor, 1
Nom de l'auteur, 1
Nome dell' autore, 1
Nome di tipografo, 73
Non chiffré, 66
Non numerata, (e), 66
Non uniforme, 67
Norm, 58
Notación musical, 39
Notas marginales, 38
Notation musicale, 39
Note in margine, 38
Note musicali, 39
Notendruck, 39
Notes, 39
Note tipografiche, 10
Numerazione delle carte, 22
o. J., 65
Obra, 75
Octavo, in-, 41
Œuvre, 75

INDEX

Ohne Jahr, (o. J.), 65
Ohne Ort, Drucker, und Jahr, 73
Oktav, 41
Opera, 75
Orla, 4
Ottavo, 41
Ouvrage, 75
Página, 42
Paginazione, 22
Parchemin, 43
Parentesi, 44
Parentesi quadra, 5
Paréntesis, 44
Parenthèses, 44
Pergamena, 43, 69
Pergament, 43
Pergamino, 43
Piegatura, 25
Placard, 6
Plano, in-, 6
Pliego, 56
Quaderno, 51
Quart, 50
Quarto, in-, 50
Randleiste, 4
Réclames, 8
Reclamos, 8
Registro, 57
Regleta, 33
Reimpresión, 53
Réimpression, 53
Repère, 58
Reunion de pliegos, 25
Reverso, 70
Richiami, 8
Riga, 35
Righe, 35
Ristampa, 53

INDEX

Rúbricas, 55
Rubricazione, 55
Rubriche, 55
Rubriken, 55
Rubriques, 55
Rückseite, 70
s.a., 65
Sachtitel, 62
Sans date, 65
Sans indices typ., 73
Sans lieu, 73
Satzspiegel, 63
Schaltblatt, 59
Schlussschrift, 10
s.d., 65
Segnale, 58
Segnature, 57
Segno, 58
Seite, 42
Senza data, 65
Senza luogo, nome di tipografo, e anno, 73
Signaturen, 57
Sin fecha, 65
Sin foliación, 66
Sin foliar, 66
Sin indicaciones tipográficas, 73
Sin lugar de impresión, nombre de impresor, ó año, 73
Sine anno (*Latin*) 65
s.l.n.d., 73
Small letter, 36
Spalte, 12
Spaltenüberschrift, 13
Stampa, 28
Stampa a colori, 11
Stampato, 28

INDEX

Stampatore, 46
Stempelaufdruck, 60
Testo, 61
Texto, 61
Tipi, 64
Tipografo, 46
Tipos, 64
Tirage avec différences, 68
Tiraje, 68
Titel, 62
Titolo, 62
Titre courant, 13
Título, 62
Titulo del folio, 13
Typen, 64
Typograph, 46
Typographe, 46
Unbedruckt, 2
Unbedrucktes Blatt, 3
Undatiert, 65
Ungezählt, 66
Upper-case letter, 7
Variabile, 67
Variante, 68
Vario, 67
Vélin, 69
Verleger, 48
Verlegermarke, 49
Verlegerzeichen, 49
Versalie, 7
Vitela, 69
Vorderseite, 52
Wasserzeichen, 71
Wechselnd, 67
Werk, 75
Wiederabdruck, 53
Wiegendrucke, 29
Zeile, 35

---

* The numbers in the Index refer to those in the first column of this Table.

REFERENCE SECTION III

LATIN CONTRACTIONS AND ABBREVIATIONS

CONTENTS

I. Latin Contractions and Abbreviations in Fifteenth Century Printed Books

II. Latin Contractions as Transliterated in the *Gesamtkatalog*

III. Latin Abbreviations Employed in Hain's *Repertorium Bibliographicum*

SECTION III

LATIN CONTRACTIONS AND ABBREVIATIONS

1. LATIN CONTRACTIONS AND ABBREVIATIONS IN FIFTEENTH CENTURY PRINTED BOOKS

I. A selection of abbreviations found in colophons and incipits of fifteenth century printed books (in which it should be noted that the long ſ is frequently used for s, u for v, and j for i; and that variations in type-design should be allowed for, in recognizing the following contraction signs)

~ or ‒ over a vowel frequently indicates the omission of n or m, as: Amẽ (Amen); ĩpressa (impressa); millesimoquadringẽtesimo (millesimoquadringentesimo); nõ (non); finitû et côpletû est hoc opusculû (finitum et completum est hoc opusculum); cũ diligentia emẽdate (cum diligentia emendate)

~ or ‒ over a consonant indicates in general the omission of two or more letters, as: p̄dicata (predicata); q̃ (quae); anno a natiuitate dñi (anno a natiuitate domini); in oppido Rostockceñ (in oppido Rostockcensi); imp̄ssum (impressum); speculat̄ (speculatur); Deo G̃ras (Deo Gratias)

~ or ‒ occasionally indicates that a word is much condensed, as: P̄oti (Pontificatus); in domo fratrū clericoꝝ coīs vite (in domo fratrum clericorum communis vit[ae])

~ through p may indicate the omission of ro, as: ꝓfessores (professores); ꝓlogus incipit (prologus incipit); ꝓꝓter (propter); ꝓvidẽtia (providentia)

~ through q is frequently an abbreviation for quam, as: ꝙ

— through p may indicate the omission of er or ar, as: impresse in Ulm ꝑ Conradū Dinckmut (impresse in Ulm per Conradum Dinckmut); editū ꝑ fratrẽ Hermannum de Schilditz (editum per fratrem Hermannum de Schilditz); a ꝑtu virginis salutifero (a partu virginis salutifero)

— through q is often an abbreviation for qui

ʒ frequently stands for e with attendant letters as; qʒ (que); atqʒ (atque); eiusqʒ (eiusque); sʒ (sed); scʒ (scilicet)

ʒ occasionally stands for m, as: etiaʒ or eciaʒ (etiam); or for us, as: omnibʒ (omnibus)

ꝯ at the beginning of a word may stand for com, con, or cum, as: ꝯpositus (compositus); ꝓ cuius ꝯpletione laudetur deus (pro cuius completione laudetur deus); ꝯfeſſore (confessore); ꝯqʒ (cumque)

ꝯ at the end of a word may denote that us or is has been omitted, as: frater Jacobꝫ de Voꝛagine (frater Jacobus de Voragine); mẽſꝫ (mensis)

ꝯ at the beginning of a word may stand for con, as: in Eltuil est ꝯſũmatũ (in Eltvil est consummatum); a phrase which in other colophons may be found to read: in Eltuil est ꝫſũmatũ

ꝰ at the end of a word indicates the omission of us or of cum, as: in artibꝰ magistrum (in artibus magistrum); Boeciꝰ ī de cōsolatōe phĩe (Boethius in De consolatione philosophicaꝫe); pater om̃ipotens eterne deꝰ (pater omnipotens eterne deus); vocatꝰ (vocatus); cirꝰ (circum); ꝗꝰꝫ (quicumque)

δ represents d or, occasionally, de: ꝗδ (quid) s̃cδa (secunda); ꝑ discretum Conradum fyner δ gerhuſzen (per discretum Conradum Fyner de Gerhuszen)

KL stands for Kalendas, as: viii KL decẽbr̃ (viii Kalendas decembris)

~ or " over q denotes the omission of a with attendant letters, as: q̃ (quam); anno dñi Millesimoq̈drinḡetesimo (anno domini Millesimoquadringentesimo)

~ a symbol easily confused with ~, denotes qui when over q, as: q̃

° with h may mean hoc, as: h°pus (hoc opus) Sometimes ° merely functions as a period; but when with M in a date it may be taken as an abbreviation for Millesimo, as: M°q̈dringẽtesimo

ꝛ with q is an abbreviation for quia, as: qꝛ. Frequently this symbol is crossed, as:

ꝝ standing for rum, as: In imperiali nunc vrbe Auguste vindelicoꝝ (In imperiali nunc urbe August[a]e vindelicorum); retributionem bonoꝝ: et maloꝝ dānationem iudex faciet (retributionem bonorum: et malorum damnationem iudex faciet); eoꝝ (eorum)

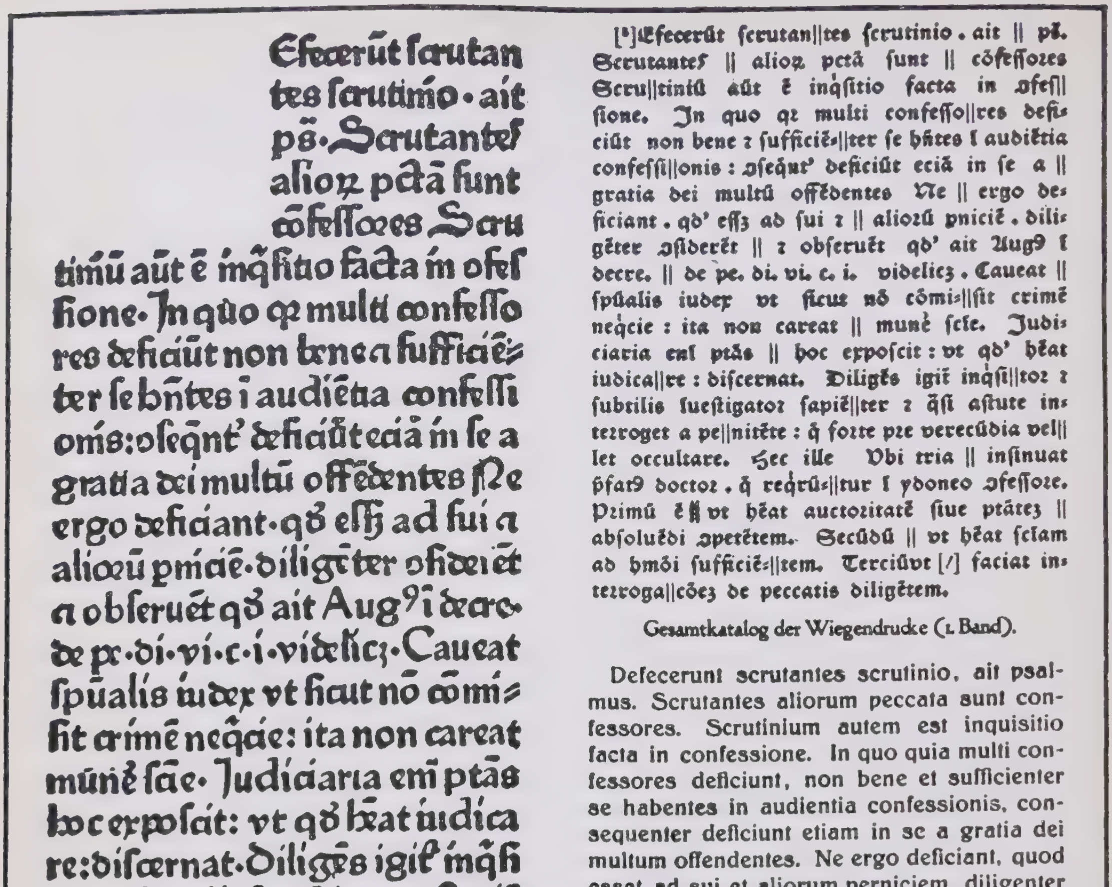
ꝛ, ⁊, or &, when used independently, stand for et

ꝛc̄ or ꝛc̈ may stand for etc. or may be used to indicate the omission of a word or phrase, as: anno ꝛc̈ lxxj (anno Millesimoquadringentesimo lxxi); whereas, if the symbol follows the date, the printer often seems to imply a phrase such as: Sit laus Deo; Deo Gratias; Finit feliciter; or Amen.

(Contraction signs, arranged for the most part by letters and including later usage in English abbreviations, will be found on pages 319-324 of R. B. McKerrow's *Introduction to Bibliography for Literary Students*, 1927. A record of the contractions common to mediaeval manuscripts, many of which found their way into early printed books, is given in Adriano Cappelli's Dizionario di Abbreviature latine et italiane. 2da ed. Milano, Hoepli, 1912 [also, Leipzig, 1928].)

(An essay on Die Abkürzungszeichen in den Wiegendrucken by Dr. Ernst Crous appeared in Gutenberg-Festscrift, 1925, from which the following facsimile has been reproduced.)

2. LATIN CONTRACTIONS AS TRANSLITERATED IN THE *GESAMTKATALOG*



Efecerūt ſcrutan
tes ſcrutinio · ait
pš·Scrutantes
alioꝝ pctā ſunt
cōfeſſores Scru
tiniū aūt ē inq̇ſitio facta in ɔfeſ
ſione·Jn quo qꝛ multi confeſſo
res deficiūt non bene ⁊ ſufficiē=
ter ſe hn̄tes ī audiētia confeſſi
onis:ɔſeq̄nt' deficiūt eciā in ſe a
gratia dei multū offēdentes Ne
ergo deficiant·qd' eſſꝫ ad ſui ⁊
alioꝝū pniciē·diligēter ɔſiderēt
⁊ obſeruēt qd' ait Aug⁹ ī decre·
de pe·di·vi·c·i·videlicꝫ·Caueat
ſpūalis iudex vt ſicut nō cōmi=
ſit crimē neq̇cie: ita non careat
muně ſcīe· Judiciaria enī ptās
hoc expoſcit: vt qd' hēat iudica
re:diſcernat·Diligēs igiť inq̇ſi
toꝛ ⁊ ſubtilis īueſtigatoꝛ ſapiē
ter ⁊ q̄ſi aſtute interroget a pe
nitēte:q̄ forte pꝛe verecūdia vel
let occultare·Hec ille Vbi tria
inſinuat p̄fat⁹ doctoꝛ·q̄ req̇rū=
tur ī ydoneo ɔfeſſoꝛe· Pꝛimū ē
vt hēat auctoꝛitatē ſiue ptātꝫ
abſoluēdi ɔpetētem·Secūdū
vt hēat ſcīam ad hmōi ſufficiē=
tem·Terciū vt faciat interroga
cōeꝫ de peccatis diligētem·

[ᴰ]Efecerūt ſcrutan||tes ſcrutinio . ait || pš. Scrutantes || alioꝝ pctā ſunt || cōfeſſores Scru||tiniū aūt ē inq̇ſitio facta in ɔfeſ||ſione. Jn quo qꝛ multi confeſſo||res deficiūt non bene ⁊ ſufficiē=||ter ſe hn̄tes ī audiētia confeſſi||onis : ɔſeq̄nt' deficiūt eciā in ſe a || gratia dei multū offēdentes Ne || ergo deficiant . qd' eſſꝫ ad ſui ⁊ || alioꝝū pniciē . diligēter ɔſiderēt || ⁊ obſeruēt qd' ait Aug⁹ ī decre. || de pe. di. vi. c. i. videlicꝫ . Caueat || ſpūalis iudex vt ſicut nō cōmi=||ſit crimē neq̇cie : ita non careat || muně ſcīe. Judiciaria enī ptās || hoc expoſcit : vt qd' hēat iudica||re : diſcernat. Diligēs igiť inq̇ſi||toꝛ ⁊ ſubtilis īueſtigatoꝛ ſapiē||ter ⁊ q̄ſi aſtute interroget a pe||nitēte : q̄ forte pꝛe verecūdia vel||let occultare. Hec ille Vbi tria || inſinuat p̄fat⁹ doctoꝛ . q̄ req̇rū=||tur ī ydoneo ɔfeſſoꝛe. Pꝛimū ē ſꝫ vt hēat auctoꝛitatē ſiue ptātꝫ || abſoluēdi ɔpetētem. Secūdū || vt hēat ſcīam ad hmōi ſufficiē=||tem. Terciū vt [/] faciat interroga||cōeꝫ de peccatis diligētem.

Gesamtkatalog der Wiegendrucke (1. Band).

Defecerunt scrutantes scrutinio, ait psalmus. Scrutantes aliorum peccata sunt confessores. Scrutinium autem est inquisitio facta in confessione. In quo quia multi confessores deficiunt, non bene et sufficienter se habentes in audientia confessionis, consequenter deficiunt etiam in se a gratia dei multum offendentes. Ne ergo deficiant, quod esset ad sui et aliorum perniciem, diligenter considerent et observent, quod ait Augustinus in Decreto magistri Gratiani, De poenitentia, Distinctione VI., capitulo 1., videlicet: Caveat spiritualis iudex, ut, sicut non commisit crimen nequitiae, ita non careat munere scientiae. Iudiciaria enim potestas hoc exposcit: ut quid habeat iudicare discernat. Diligens igitur inquisitor et subtilis investigator sapienter et quasi astute interroget a poenitente quae forte prae verecundia vellet occultare. Haec ille. Ubi tria insinuat praefatus doctor, quae requiruntur in idoneo confessore. Primum est, ut habeat auctoritatem sive potestatem absolvendi competentem. Secundum, ut habeat scientiam ad huius modi (officium?) sufficientem. Tertium, ut faciat interrogationem de peccatis diligentem.

Original.

Moderner Abdruck.

Antonius Florentinus: Confessionale (Defecerunt), Köln, Ulrich Zell, um 1473 (Hain 1171b), Bl. 4 a α.

A facsimile showing a paragraph from a fifteenth century edition of the *Confessionale* of Antonius Florentinus transliterated according to the usage of the *Gesamtkatalog der Wiegendrucke*, and expanded into modern Latin; from an essay on abbreviation signs in incunabula, by Dr. Ernst Crous in *Gutenberg-Festschrift* (1925), reproduced with the kind permission of the Gutenberg-Gesellschaft and of Dr. Crous.

3. Latin Abbreviations Employed in Hain's

Repertorium Bibliographicum

The bibliographical descriptions, which accompany the titles quoted in Hain's *Repertorium*, comprise a series of Latin phrases, each of which is generally composed of two or more Latin terms given in abbreviated form. Since no punctuation marks are used to separate the phrases, the abbreviations for the entire collation often follow one another without pause. For this reason, it is well to familiarize oneself with the phrase-groups, especially since, in some instances, the meaning of the abbreviations may vary according to the phrase in which they are employed. For instance, *c.* may stand for *cum*, *circa*, or *custodibus;* or *n.* may mean *nomine*, *numeris*, or *numerati*. The following selection is from the abbreviated phrases more commonly employed by Hain in his *Repertorium Bibliographicum:*

c. 1490 (circa 1490)
About 1490

c. figg. astronom. (cum figuris astronomicis)
With astronomical drawings

c. figg. xyl. (cum figuris xylographicis)
With woodcut illustrations

c. ff. n.; c. fol. num. (cum foliorum numeris)
With foliation, or numbered leaves

c. litt. initial. (cum litteris initialibus)
With initial letters

c. marginal. (cum [notis] marginalibus)
With marginal notes

c. ſ. c. et pp. n. (cum signatoribus, custodibus et paginarum numeris)
With signatures, catchwords and page numbers

c. s. et cust. (cum signatoribus et custodibus)
With signatures and catchwords

c. ſ. et ff. n. (cum signatoribus et foliis numeratis)
With signatures and numbered leaves

c. ſ. a–k. (cum signatoribus a–k)
With signatures a–k

c. sign. A. (cum signatore A) With signature A

col. (columnae) Columns

Expl.: (Explicit:) Explicit:

f. (folio) In-folio [of medium size]

f. maj. (folio majore) Large folio

f. min. (folio minore) Small folio

f. singulum. (folium singulum) Broadside, or a single leaf

f. vacuum. (folium vacuum) Blank leaf

ff. (folia) Leaves

ff. male num. (folia male numerata) Leaves incorrectly numbered

ff. n.; ff. num. (folia numerata) Leaves numbered [with foliation]

ff. non num.; s. ff. n. (folia non numerata; sine foliis numeratis) Leaves unnumbered [without foliation]

F. (folium) A leaf [usually accompanied by its number and followed by a quotation from caption, incipit, or colophon — as, *F. 6:*]

F. 1. a. (folio 1 recto) [On] leaf 1, the upper side

F. 1. a. vacat. (folium 1 recto vacat) Recto of first leaf blank

F. 1. b. (folio 1 verso) [On] leaf 1, the back

g. ch. (goticis characteribus) In Gothic characters [type]

gr. ch, rubro et nigro. (graecis characteribus rubris et nigris) [In] Greek characters, in red and black

Icon. (icones) Diagrams

In fine: At the end [usually followed by a transcript of the colophon]

In fine hebr.: (in fine, hebraeis characteribus:) At the end, in Hebrew:

Insign. typogr. (insigne typographici) With the printer's device, or the printer's mark

Insign. typogr. rubra. (insigne typographici rubra) With printer's mark in red

inverso: On the verso:

l. (lineae) Lines [as, 24 l., 24 lines to the page]

post a. — (post annum —) After the year — [i.e., printed later than —]

pp. n. [usually a part of the phrase — *c. f. c. et. pp. n.*]

r. ch. (Romanis characteribus) [In] Roman characters [type]

Registr. (registrum) Register

s. a. (sine anno) Without year [of printing]

s. fol. num. (sine foliorum numeris) Without foliation

s. l. a. et typ. n. (sine loco, anno et typographici nomine) Without place, year, and printer's name

s. f. (*excepta sign. a*) (sine signatoribus, excepta signatore a) Without signatures, excepting signature a

Scutum typogr. (scutum typographici) Printer's device, or shield

seq. f. vacuum (secutum folium vacuum) Following leaf blank

sic Thus [used to call attention to the fact that a misprint or error has been copied exactly as in the original; in some bibliographies the symbol (!) is used for the same purpose]

Tab. alphabetica (tabula alphabetica) Index

text. a glossa circumd. (textus a glossa circumdatus) Text surrounded by glosses

tit.: (titulus:) Title, or caption:

ult. s. num. (ultimum sine numero) Last [leaf] without a number

|| [A sign indicating the line-ending of the original]

4. (quarto) In-quarto (4°.)

8. (octavo) In-octavo (8°.)

12. (duodecimo) In-twelvemo (12°.)

For abbreviations employed by Copinger, with their English equivalents, see p. xvi in vol. I of Copinger's *Supplement*, London, 1895.

Reference Section IV

PLACE-NAMES OF FIFTEENTH CENTURY PRINTING TOWNS

PLACE–NAMES OF
FIFTEENTH CENTURY PRINTING TOWNS

The asterisk * in this table indicates a form of place-name found, during the compilation of the present table, in the *colophon* or *incipit* of a fifteenth century printed book. (Earlier forms and those taken from manuscripts will be found in [Deschamps]: *Dictionnaire de Géographie.* Paris, 1870. New edition, 1922.)

Brackets [ ] occurring in the British Museum or the *Gesamtkatalog* columns indicate that the form has not yet been determined upon; or that it has not yet been used in one or the other of the forthcoming catalogues of incunabula.

† The modern vernacular forms not found in the *Century Cyclopedia of Names* nor in Lippincott's *Gazetteer* are quoted from Deschamps (D), Fumagalli (F), or Haebler (H).

Allowing for the interchange of *u* for *v*, *j* for *i*, and *o* for *a*, it will be noticed that, in instances where several Latin forms have been seen for a given place-name, the stem almost invariably remains constant. The case endings are more or less variable, as *a; ae; e; em; en̄* or *ensi* or *n; i; ii* or *ij; ium; um* with a line over the final letter of an abbreviated word, if the case ending is to be understood. Here we have locative and adjectival forms, as *Argentine* and *Argentinen̄.* In the latter case, the substantive has been omitted, and here, as in other instances where the adjectival form is given, the substantive should be understood, as [*in urbe*] *Argentinen*[*si*], [*in urbem*] *Augustensem,* [*in urbem*] *Toletanum;* as is also the case with the phrase [*in civitate*] *Nurembergensium,* in which the genitive plural is used to denote 'the city of the Nurembergers.'

For Hebrew place-names, see the end of this table.

Fifteenth Century form	Form used by the British Museum	Form used in the *Gesamtkatalog der Wiegendrucke*	The modern vernacular form †	Country or Province
*Abbeuille	Abbeville	Abbeville	Abbeville	France
Agrippineñ *See* Colonie				
Albani *See* Sancti Albani				
*Albie	Albi	Albi	Albi	France
*Aldenardi	Audenarde	Audenarde	Oudenaarde Oudenarde	Belgium
*Alosteñ	Alost	Alost	Alost	Belgium
*Altauilla *Eltuil	Eltvil	Eltville	Elfeld Eltville	Germany
*Andegaueñ	Angers	Angers	Angers	France
*Antwerpie	Antwerp	Antwerpen	Antwerpen Anvers	Belgium
*Aquila	Aquila	Aquila	Aquila Aquila degli Abruzzi	Italy

Fifteenth Century form	Form used by the British Museum	Form used in the *Gesamtkatalog der Wiegendrucke*	The modern vernacular form †	Country or Province
*Argentiñ *Argentine *Arguntineñ *Ciuitatis Argentiñ *Strospurg	Strassburg	Strassburg	Strasbourg Strassburg	Alsace-Lorraine
*Ascolo *Ascvli	[ ]	Ascoli	Ascoli Ascoli Piceno	Italy
*Augspurg *Augusta *Auguste *Augustensem *Augustensi *Augustae Vindelicorum	Augsburg	Augsburg	Augsburg	Germany
*Augusta Bracharēsi	[ ]	Braga	Braga	Portugal
*Auinione	Avignon	Avignon	Avignon	France
*Babenbergñ *Babenbergensem *Bamberge	Bamberg	Bamberg	Bamberg	Germany
*Barchinone *Barcynonia	Barcelona	Barcelona	Barcelona	Spain
*Barci [*See also* Hebrew list]	[ ]	Barco	Barco (F)	Italy
*Basilea *Basileæ *Basilee *Basilieñ *Basiliensi	Basel	Basel	Bâle Basel	Switzerland
*Bergomi	Bergamo	Bergamo	Bergamo	Italy
*Beronensi *Beronensis	Beromünster	Beromünster	Moutier Münster	Switzerland
*Bisuncii *Bisuntij	Besançon	Besançon	Besançon	France
*Blaubürren'	Blaubeuren	Blaubeuren	Blaubeuren	Germany

Fifteenth Century form	Form used by the British Museum	Form used in the *Gesamtkatalog der Wiegendrucke*	The modern vernacular form †	Country or Province
*Bologna *Bononiae *Bononiensis *Felsina [*See also* Hebrew list]	Bologna	Bologna	Bologna	Italy
Bracharēsi *See* Augusta Bracharēsi				
*Brehant Lodeac	[ ]	Bréhant-Loudéac	Bréhant-Loudéac (D)	France
*Brixia [*See also* Hebrew list]	Brescia	Brescia	Brescia	Italy
*Bruges *Brugis	Bruges	Brügge	Bruges Brugge	Belgium
*Brūnn *Brunna *Brunnae *Brunēsi	Brünn	Brünn	Brno	Bohemia
*Bruxellēsium	Brussels	Brüssel	Bruxelles	Belgium
*Budae *Bude	Buda-Pest	Budapest	Buda-Pesth	Hungary
*Burgdorf	Burgdorf	Bŭrgdorf	Berthoud Burgdorf	Switzerland
*Burgos	Burgos	Burgos	Burgos	Spain
*Buscoducis	[ ]	's Hertogenbosch	Bois-le-Duc den Bosch 's Hertogenbosch	Holland
*Cadomi	Caen	Caen	Caen	France
*Callar	[ ]	[ ]	Cagliari	Italy
*Callium	[ ]	Cagli	Cagli	Italy
Çamora *See* Zamora				
*Capue	Capua	Capua	Capua	Italy

Fifteenth Century form	Form used by the British Museum	Form used in the *Gesamtkatalog der Wiegendrucke*	The modern vernacular form †	Country or Province
*Çaragoça *Cesaragusta	Saragossa	Zaragoza	Zaragoza	Spain
*Carnotēsis	[ ]	Chartres	Chartres	France
*Casale Maiori [*See also* Hebrew list]	[ ]	Casalmaggiore	Casalmaggiore	Italy
*Casalis sancti Evaxii	[ ]	Casale	Casale Casale Monferrato	Italy
*Casellarum Oppido *Casselis	[ ]	Caselle	Caselle Torinese (F)	Italy
*Cathalauni	[ ]	Châlons	Châlons-sur-Marne	France
	[ ]	[ ]	Cettinje [Although no signed book of the fifteenth century is known, a statement within the book incompletely recorded in Hain 5912 points to Cettinje as the place of printing rather than to Rieka, a suburb of Cettinje.]	Montenegro
Cesaragusta *See* Çaragoça				
Cexaro *See* S. Cexaro				
*Chableys *Chablis *Chabliys	Chablis	Chablis	Chablis	France
*Chamberry	Chambéry	Chambéry	Chambéry	France

Fifteenth Century form	Form used by the British Museum	Form used in the *Gesamtkatalog der Wiegendrucke*	The modern vernacular form †	Country or Province
*Ciuidad de Friuli *Ciuitate Austrie *Civitas Austriae	[ ]	Cividale	Cividale	Italy
Ciuitatis Argentin̄. *See* Argentin̄				
*Clavassii *Clavasium	Chivasso	Chivasso	Chivasso	Italy
*Cleinē Troya *Clein Troyga	Kirchheim in Elsass	Kirchheim	Kirchheim	Alsace-Lorraine
*Cluniaco	[Cluny]	Cluny	Cluny	France
*Colle	Colle	Colle	Colle	Italy
*Colonie *Colonie Agrippīe *Colonien̄ *Coloniens *Agrippinen̄ Colonie	Cologne	Köln	Köln	Germany
*Comi	Como	Como	Como	Italy
*Compostellane	[ ]	Santiago	Santiago de Compostela	Spain
*Coria	[ ]	Coria	Coria	Spain
*Cracis *Cracouia *Cracoviensis	Cracow	Krakau	Kraków	Poland
*Cremonae *Cremone	Cremona	Cremona	Cremona	Italy
Cucufatum *See* Sanctū Cucufatum				
*Culenborch *Culenburch	[ ]	Kuilenbŭrg	Culenborg Kuilenburg	Holland
*Cusentiae	[Cosenza]	Cosenza	Cosenza	Italy

Fifteenth Century form	Form used by the British Museum	Form used in the *Gesamtkatalog der Wiegendrucke*	The modern vernacular form †	Country or Province
*Cutnach	Kuttenberg	Kŭttenberg	Kutna Hora	Bohemia
*Danczyk *in Gdano	Danzig	Danzig	Danzig	Germany
*Dauentriae *Dauentriensem *Dauetrie	Deventer	Deventer	Demter Deventer	Holland
*Delf *Delfensi *Delff	Delft	Delft	Delft	Holland
*Dertusie	[ ]	Tortosa	Tortosa	Spain
*Diuione	Dijon	Dijon	Dijon	France
*Dole	[ ]	Dôle	Dôle	France
*Ebredunen̄	[ ]	Embrun	Embrun	France
Eltuil *See* Altauilla				
*Engolisme	[ ]	Angoulême	Angoulême	France
*Erffordie *Erfordensi *Erifordēsi *Erphordie	Erfurt	Erfurt	Erfurt	Germany
*Esslingen	Esslingen	Esslingen	Esslingen	Germany
*Exii	Jesi	Jesi	Jesi	Italy
*Eystetn̄ *Eystettn̄	Eichstätt	Eichstätt	Eichstätt Eischstädt	Germany
[*See* Hebrew list]	[ ]	Faro	Faro	Portugal
Felsina *See* Bologna				
*Ferrarie [*See also* Hebrew list]	Ferrara	Ferrara	Ferrara	Italy
*Firenza *Firenze *Florentia *Florentiae	Florence	Florenz	Firenze	Italy

Fifteenth Century form	Form used by the British Museum	Form used in the *Gesamtkatalog der Wiegendrucke*	The modern vernacular form †	Country or Province
*Fiuizani *Fivizani *Fivizano	Fivizzano	Fivizzano	Fivizzano (F)	Italy
*Forliuii	[ ]	Forli	Forli	Italy
*Freiberg	Freiberg	Freiberg	Freiberg	Germany
*Freisinge *Freisingen	Freising	Freising	Freising	Germany
*Friburgensi *Friburgi *Friburg in Brissgaw *Friburgo	Freiburg im Breisgau	Freiburg	Freiburg Freiburg-im-Breisgau	Germany
*Fulginei	Foligno	Foligno	Foligno Fuligno	Italy
*Gand *Gandaui *Ghend	Ghent	Gent	Gand Gend	Belgium
*Gayeta	[ ]	Gaeta	Gaeta	Italy
Gdano *See* Danczyk				
*Gebeneñ *Geneue *Geneve	Geneva	Genf	Genève	Switzerland
*Genue *Janue	Genoa	[ ]	Genova	Italy
Germano *See* Sancto Germano				
*Giennensi *See* Jahen				
*Girona	[ ]	Gerona	Gerona	Spain
*Gou *Goude	Gouda	Gouda	Gouda Ter-Gouw	Holland
*Goupilleres	[ ]	Goùpillières	Goupillières	France

Fifteenth Century form	Form used by the British Museum	Form used in the *Gesamtkatalog der Wiegendrucke*	The modern vernacular form †	Country or Province
*Gracionopoli	Grenoble	Grenoble	Grenoble	France
*Granada *Grenada	Granada	Granada	Granada	Spain
[*See* Hebrew list]	[ ]	Gŭadalajara	Guadalajara	Spain
*Haerlem *Herlem	[ ]	Haarlem	Haarlem	Holland
*Hafnye *Kiobenhavn	Copenhagen	Kopenhagen	Kjöbenhavn	Denmark
*Haganaw *Hagenaw *Hagennaw *Hagenow *Hagenowe	Hagenau	Hagenau	Hagenau Haguenau	Germany
*Haidelberg *Heidelberg *Heidelberga *Heydelberge *Heydelbergensis	Heidelberg	Heidelberg	Heidelberg	Germany
*Hamborgensi	Hamburg	Hamburg	Hamburg	Germany
*Hasselt	[ ]	Hasselt	Hasselt in Overyssel	Holland
*Herbipolense *Herbipolensi *Herbipoln̄ *Herbn̄	Würzburg	Würzburg	Würzburg	Germany
*Hispalis *Ispalis	Seville	Sevilla	Sevilla	Spain
*Holmensem *Holmis *Stockolmiae	Stockholm	Stockholm	Stockholm	Sweden
*Huepte	[ ]	Huete	Huete	Spain
*Illerde *Illerdensis	[ ]	Lérida	Lérida	Spain

Fifteenth Century form	Form used by the British Museum	Form used in the *Gesamtkatalog der Wiegendrucke*	The modern vernacular form †	Country or Province
*Ingoldstat *Ingolstat *Ingolstadensi *Jngoldstat	Ingolstadt	Ingolstadt	Ingolstadt	Germany
*Iscar *Ischar [*See also* Hebrew list]	[ ]	Hijar	Híjar Ixar	Spain
Ispalis *See* Hispalis				
*Jahen [From *incipit*] *Giennensi	[ ]	[ ]	Jaén [No signed book of the fifteenth century known.]	Spain
Janue *See* Genue				
Kiobenhavn *See* Hafnye				
*Lantenac	[ ]	Lantenac	Lantenac (D)	France
*Lantreguer [Treguier, as early as 1511]	[ ]	Tréguier	Tréguier	France
*Laugingen	Lauingen	Laŭingen	Lauingen	Germany
*Lausanne *Lausannemsem	Lausanne	Lausanne	Lausanne	Switzerland
*Leidensi *Leyden *Leydis	[ ]	Leiden	Leiden Leyden	Holland
*Leipczick *Lipczēsis *Lipczk *Lipsensi *Liptz *Lypktzensi	Leipzig	Leipzig	Leipzig	Germany
*Leiriae [*See also* Hebrew list]	Leiria	Leiria	Leiria	Portugal

Fifteenth Century form	Form used by the British Museum	Form used in the *Gesamtkatalog der Wiegendrucke*	The modern vernacular form †	Country or Province
*Lemouiceñ *Lemouicensis	[ ]	Limoges	Limoges	France
*Lisboa [Ulyssipone] *Vlyxbone [*See also* Hebrew list]	Lisbon	Lissabon	Lisboa	Portugal
*Lōdonias *London *Londoñ *Londoniarx	London	London	London	England
*Louaniēsi *Louanii	Louvain	Löwen	Leuven Loven	Belgium
*Lubeck *Lubek *Lubicana *Lubicensi *Lubicēsi	Lübeck	Lübeck	Lübeck	Germany
*Lucae	Lucca	Lucca	Lucca	Italy
*Lugdunensis *Lugduni *Lyon	Lyons	Lyon	Lyon	France
*Luneborch	Lüneburg	Lüneburg	Lüneburg	Germany
Lyon *See* Lugdunensis				
Lypktzensi *See* Leipczick				
*Maessana *Messanae	Messina	Messina	Messina	Italy
*Magdeborch *Magdeburgensi *Magdeburgēsi *Magdeburgk	Magdeburg	Magdeburg	Magdeburg	Germany
*Magūcia *Maguntina *Moguntina *Mogūtie *Mogūtine	Mainz	Mainz	Mainz [Mayence, in Fr.]	Germany

Fifteenth Century form	Form used by the British Museum	Form used in the *Gesamtkatalog der Wiegendrucke*	The modern vernacular form †	Country or Province
*Maiori de Balearibus *Val de Musse	[ ]	Mallorca	Majorca Mallorca	Spain
*Mantuae *Mantue [*See also* Hebrew list]	Mantua	Mantua	Mantova	Italy
	[ ]	Gripsholm	Mariefred [No signed book of the fifteenth century is known.]	Sweden
Marienborck	Marienburg	Marienbŭrg	Marienburg	Germany
Marsipoli *See* Merszborg				
*Matisconen̄	[ ]	Mâcon	Mâcon	France
*Mediolanēsis *Milano	Milan	Mailand	Milano	Italy
*Mēmingʒ *Memmingen	Memmingen	Memmingen	Memmingen	Germany
*Merszborg *Marsipoli	Merseburg	Merseburg	Merseburg	Germany
Mertensdyck *See* Tsente Mertensdyck				
*Meten̄ *Metensi *Metzs	Metz	Metz	Metz	Alsace-Lorraine
*Mīchē *Minchen *Monaci	Munich	München	München	Germany
*Misnensis	Meissen	Meissen	Meissen	Germany
*Monasterij vuessalie *Monasterij westualie	Münster in Westfalen	Münster	Münster	Germany [Westfalen]

Fifteenth Century form	Form used by the British Museum	Form used in the *Gesamtkatalog der Wiegendrucke*	The modern vernacular form †	Country or Province
Monasterio Sorteñ *See* Sorteñ				
*Monte regali *Mōte r'gali	[ ]	Mondovi	Mondovi	Italy
*Monteserrato	Montserrat	Montserrat	Montserrat	Spain
*Monti Regio	[ ]	Monterey	Monterey (H)	Spain
*Murcia	[ ]	Murcia	Murcia	Spain
*Mutinae *Mutine	Modena	Modena	Modena	Italy
*Nantes	[ ]	Nantes	Nantes	France
*Narbone *Narbonesis	[ ]	Narbonne	Narbonne	France
*Neapoli *Neapolis *Neapolitano [*See also* Hebrew list]	Naples	Neapel	Napoli	Italy
*Nonatule	[ ]	Nonantola	Nonantola	Italy
*Noua Plzna *w nowen Plzni [at New Pilsen]	Pilsen	Pilsen	Plzen	Bohemia
*Nouimagēsi *Nouimagio	[ ]	Nimwegen	Nijmegen	Holland
*Nouis	[ ]	Novi	Novi Ligure	Italy
*Nozanum	Nozzano	Nozzano	Nozzano (F)	Italy
*Nuremberga *Nuremberge *Nurembergensem *Nurembergensis *Nurembergensium *Nurenbergk	Nuremberg	Nürnberg	Nürnberg	Germany
*Offenburg	Offenburg	Offenburg	Offenburg	Germany

Fifteenth Century form	Form used by the British Museum	Form used in the *Gesamtkatalog der Wiegendrucke*	The modern vernacular form †	Country or Province
*Olomuncensi *Olomuucz	Olmütz	Olmütz	Olmütz	Bohemia
*Orleans	[ ]	Orléans	Orléans	France
	[ ]	Orense	Orense [No signed book of the fifteenth century is known.]	Spain
*Ottonia	[ ]	Odense	Odense	Denmark
*Ouetū	[ ]	Oviedo	Oviedo	Spain
*Oxoñ *Oxonie *Oxoniis	Oxford	Oxford	Oxford	England
*Padua *Patauina *Patauus *Patavii *Patavini	Padua	Padua	Padova	Italy
*Pampilonensi *Pamplona *Pōplona	[ ]	Pamplona	Pamplona	Spain
*Panormi	Palermo	Palermo	Palermo	Italy
*Papiae *Papie	Pavia	Pavia	Pavia	Italy
*Parhisii *Paris *Parisiana *Parisiensis *Parisius *Parrhisiis	Paris	Paris	Paris	France
*Parmae	Parma	Parma	Parma	Italy
*Patauie *Patauiensi	Passau	Passau	Passau	Germany
*Perpiniani *Perpinya *Ꝑpiniani	Perpignan	Perpignan	Perpignan	France [Very close to the present boundary of Spain]

Fifteenth Century form	Form used by the British Museum	Form used in the *Gesamtkatalog der Wiegendrucke*	The modern vernacular form †	Country or Province
*Perusia *Perusie	Perugia	Perugia	Perugia	Italy
*Petragorisensis	[ ]	Périgueux	Périgueux	France
*Pfortzheim *Phorce *Phorçheim	Pforzheim	Pforzheim	Pforzheim	Germany
*Pictauis	Poitiers	Poitiers	Poitiers	France
*Pinerolii	Pinerolo	Pinerolo	Pinerolo	Italy
*Pisa *Pisis *Pysana	Pisa	Pisa	Pisa	Italy
*Piscia *Piscie	Pescia	Pescia	Pescia	Italy
*Placentie *Placētie	Piacenza	Piacenza	Piacenza	Italy
[*See* Hebrew list]	[ ]	Piove di Sacco	Piove Piove di Sacco	Italy
Plzna *See* Noua Plzna				
*Polliano	[ ]	Pogliano	Pogliano (F)	Italy
*Portesii	Portesio	Portese	Portese (F)	Italy
*Porto	[ ]	Porto	o Porto	Portugal
*Prazskem [*i.e.*, w starem miestie Pražskem, at the old town of Prague]	Prague	Prag	Praha	Bohemia
*Promentour	Promenthoux	Promenthoux	Promenthoux (D)	Switzerland
*Prouins	[ ]	Provins	Provins	France
*Ratispone *Ratisponensis	Ratisbon	Regensburg	Regensburg	Germany

Fifteenth Century form	Form used by the British Museum	Form used in the *Gesamtkatalog der Wiegendrucke*	The modern vernacular form †	Country or Province
*Regii *Regium	[ ]	Reggio nell' Emilia	Reggio nell' Emilia	Italy
[*See* Hebrew list]	[ ]	[ ]	Reggio di Calabria	Italy
*Rennes	Rennes	Rennes	Rennes	France
*Reuttlingē *Reuttlingn̄ *Rutlingen	Reutlingen	Reutlingen	Reutlingen	Germany
*Ro: *Roma *Romae *Romana *Rome *Romę [*See also* Hebrew list]	Rome	Rom	Roma	Italy
*Rostockcen̄	Rostock	Rostock	Rostock	Germany
*Rothomagi *Rothomagēsi *Rouen	Rouen	Rouen	Rouen	France
*Rubeimōtis	Rougemont	Rougement	Rougement	Switzerland
*Rychensteyn [Although quite generally believed to have been a printing town, rather than a house in Cologne, the matter is still open to question.]	Reichenstein	[ ]	Reichenstein (D)	Germany
*Salinensi	[ ]	Salins	Salins	France
*Salmanticae *Salmantice *Salmanticensis	Salamanca	Salamanca	Salamanca	Spain
*Saluciēsiū *Salutiis	[ ]	Saluzzo	Saluzzo	Italy

Fifteenth Century form	Form used by the British Museum	Form used in the *Gesamtkatalog der Wiegendrucke*	The modern vernacular form †	Country or Province
*S. Cexaro	[ ]	San Cesario	San Cesario sul Panàro (F)	Italy
*Sancti Albani *Sanctum Albanium *Seynt Albons	St. Albans	St. Albans	St. Albans	England
*Sancto Germano	San Germano	San Germano	Cassino [Formerly San Germano]	Italy
*Sancto Vrsio	[ ]	Santorso	Sant'Orso (F)	Italy
*Sanctū Cucufatum	[ ]	San Cŭcŭfate	San Concufate (H)	Spain
Santiago Sant Juao *See* Compostellane				
*Saona	[ ]	Savona	Savona	Italy
	[ ]	Savigliano	Savigliano [The name Savigliano does not appear in any of the fifteenth century books believed to have been printed there.]	Italy
*Scādiani *Scandiano	[ ]	Scandiano	Scandiano (F)	Italy
*Schiedā *Schiedam	[ ]	Schiedam	Schiedam	Holland
*Scoenhouē *Scoenhouieñ	[ ]	Schoonhoven	Schoonhoven	Holland
*Senensis *Senis	Siena	Siena	Siena	Italy

Fifteenth Century form	Form used by the British Museum	Form used in the *Gesamtkatalog der Wiegendrucke*	The modern vernacular form †	Country or Province
*Seni [*i.e.*, početi i svišene v Seni, begun and finished at Zengg.]	[ ]	Zengg	Zengg Senga Sinj	Jugoslavia
*Sleswicensis *Sleswick	Schleswig	Schleswig	Schleswig [Slesvig]	Germany [In the possession of Denmark, until 1864]
[*See* Hebrew list]	[ ]	Soncino	Soncino	Italy
*Sorteñ *Monasterio Sorteñ	Schussenried	Schussenried	Schussenried	Germany
*Spire *Spireñ *Spirensi	Speier	Speyer	Speyer	Germany
*Stendael *Stendal	Stendal	Stendal	Stendal	Germany
Stockolmiae *See* Holmensem				
Strospurg *See* Argentiñ				
*Stutgartē	Stuttgart	Stuttgart	Stuttgart	Germany
*Sublacensi	Subiaco	Subiaco	Subiaco	Italy
*Surse im Ergow	Sursee	Sursee	Sursee	Switzerland
Swolle *See* Zwolle				
*Tarracone	Tarragona	Tarragona	Tarragona	Spain
*Tarvisanus *Taruisiae *Tarvisii *Taruixina *Triuiso	Treviso	Treviso	Treviso	Italy

Fifteenth Century form	Form used by the British Museum	Form used in the *Gesamtkatalog der Wiegendrucke*	The modern vernacular form †	Country or Province
*Taurini *Thaurini	Turin	Turin	Torino	Italy
*Tholosa *Tholose	Toulouse	Toulouse	Toulouse	France
*Thubingensis *Thuwingñ *Tubingñ *Tuwingñ	Tübingen	Tübingen	Tübingen	Germany
*Thuriceñ	Zürich	Zürich	Zürich	Switzerland
*Toledo *Toletanum *Toleti	Toledo	Toledo	Toledo	Spain
*Tore de bel Vesin	[ ]	Torrebelvicino	Torrebelvicino (F)	Italy
*Traiectñ *Traiecto inferiori *Tutrecht *Vtrecht	Utrecht	Utrecht	Utrecht	Holland
*Trecen *Trecis	[ ]	Troyes	Troyes	France
*Treueris	Trier	Trier	Trier [Trèves in Fr.]	Germany
*Treuio	[ ]	Trevi	Trevi	Italy
*Tridentinũ *Tridento *Tridēti *Trient	Trent	Trient	Trento [It.] Trient [Gr.] Trent [Eng.]	In the Tyrol
*Troscolano *Tusculani	Toscolano	Toscolano	Toscolano	Italy
*Tsente Mertensdyck	[ ]	Sankt Maartensdijk	Maartensdijk (D)	Holland
*Turoneñ *Turonis	[ ]	Tours	Tours	France
Tusculani *See* Troscolano				

Fifteenth Century form	Form used by the British Museum	Form used in the *Gesamtkatalog der Wiegendrucke*	The modern vernacular form †	Country or Province
*Tzenna	Zinna	Zinna	Zinna	Germany
*Udine *Utini	Udine	[ ]	Udine	Italy
Ulm *See* Vlm				
Ulyssipone *See* Lisboa				
*Urach *Vrach	Urach	Urach	Urach	Germany
*Urbini	Urbino	Urbino	Urbino	Italy
Val de Musse *See* Maiori de Balearibus				
*Valencia *Valentia *Valentie *Valētia	Valencia	Valencia	Valencia	Spain
*Valentin[us]	[ ]	Valence	Valence [possibly a printing town]	France
*Valladolid	[ ]	Valladolid	Valladolid	Spain
Vallenchiennes	[ ]	Valenciennes	Valenciennes	France
*Vallis scē marie	Marienthal	Marienthal	Marienthal [im Rheingau]	Germany
*Venesia *Venetia *Venetiarum *Venetiis [or Uenetiis] *Venetijs *Venetum *Venexia	Venice	Venedig	Venezia	Italy
*Vercellis	Vercelli	Vercelli	Vercelli	Italy
*Veronae [or Uerona]	Verona	Verona	Verona	Italy
*Vicencie [or *Uicenza] *Vincentia *Vincentiae	Vicenza	Vicenza	Vicenza	Italy

Fifteenth Century form	Form used by the British Museum	Form used in the *Gesamtkatalog der Wiegendrucke*	The modern vernacular form †	Country or Province
*Viena *Vienne [or Uienne] *Wien *Wienne	Vienna	Wien	Wien	Austria
*Vienne	Vienne	Vienne	Vienne	France
*Viquerie	[ ]	Voghera	Voghera (D)	Italy
*Viterbii	Viterbo	Viterbo	Viterbo	Italy
*Vlm *Vlme *Vlmensi	Ulm	Ulm	Ulm	Germany
Vlyxbone *See* Lisboa				
Vtrecht *See* Traiectñ				
Watzsteñ	Vadstena	Vadstena	Vadstena	Sweden
*Westmestre *Westmonasterii *Westmynstre	Westminster	Westminster	Westminster	England
Wienne *See* Viena				
*Winderperg *Winterperg	Winterberg	Winterberg	Winterberg	Bohemia
*Wrat' *Wratislauieñ	Breslau	Breslau	Breslau [Wracislawa when part of Poland, or under Bohemia]	Germany
*Zamore *Zamorensis *Çamora [*See also* Hebrew list]	[ ]	Zamora	Zamora	Spain
*Zweinbruckē *Zweinbrugcken	Zweibrücken	Zweibrücken	Zweibrücken	Germany
*Zwolle *Zwollis *Swolle	Zwolle	Zwolle	Zwolle	Holland

HEBREW PLACE-NAMES OF FIFTEENTH CENTURY PRINTING TOWNS

ITALY

Barco	ברק	*
Bologna	בולונייא	*
Brescia	ברישה	*
Casalmaggiore	קזאל מיורי	*
Ferrara	פיראַרה	*
Mantua	מנטואה	*
Napoli	נאפולי	*
Pieve di Sacco	פייביא די שקו	*
Reggio di Calabria	ריגו בסוף קלבריאה	*
(Roma	(רומא	‡
Soncino	שונצין or שונצינו	*

PORTUGAL

Faro	פארא or פארה	*
Leiria	לייריאה	*
Lisbon	אשבונה	*§

SPAIN

Guadalajara	ואדי אל חיגארה	*§
Ixar	אישאר	*
Zamora	סאמורה	*

‡ Rome is not expressly mentioned in any of the Hebrew editions ascribed to it but, in one of them, three printers occur as of Rome.

§ Transliterated, respectively, Asbona and Vadi Al-Higara.

The asterisk * in this table indicates a form of place-name found, during the compilation of the present table, in the *colophon* or *incipit* of a fifteenth century printed book.

Reference Section V

INCUNABULA

SELECTED BIBLIOGRAPHIES AND MONOGRAPHS

CONTENTS

I. WORKS OF GENERAL REFERENCE *Numbered titles*

A. BIBLIOGRAPHIES AND CATALOGUES 1– 11
B. GAZETTEERS AND MAPS 12– 16
C. HANDBOOKS (BIBLIOGRAPHICAL, ETC.) 17– 23
D. HISTORIES AND SURVEYS 24– 26

II. SPECIALIZED BIBLIOGRAPHIES AND MONOGRAPHS

A. COUNTRIES (arranged in the order of the introduction of printing, with towns listed alphabetically under each)
  1. Germany 27– 64
  2. Italy 65–111
  3. Switzerland 112–124
  4. France 125–169
  5. Holland 170–181
  6. Belgium 182–198
  7. Hungary 199–200
  8. Spain 201–232
  9. Poland 233–248
  10. Austria 249–255
  11. Bohemia 256–262
  12. England 263–284
  13. Denmark 285–290
  14. Sweden 291–300
  15. Moravia 301–305
  16. Portugal 306–316
  17. Montenegro 317–319

B. SUBJECTS
  1. BOOKS OF HOURS (HORAE), LITURGIES, MISSALS, ETC. 320–340
  2. MATHEMATICS (ACCOUNTANCY, ARITHMETIC, ASTROLOGY, ASTRONOMY, GEOMETRY, MUSIC, NUMERALS) 341–375
  3. MEDICINE (ANATOMY, DRUGS, HERBALS, HYGIENE, PESTILENCE) 376–400
  4. MISCELLANEOUS SUBJECTS
    A) In General 401–405
    B) By Subjects
      (1) Bible 406–408
      (2) Boccaccio 409–410
      (3) Chronicles 411–413
      (4) Classics 414–418
      (5) Dante 419–420
      (6) Dreams 421
      (7) Fiction, Farces, and Romance 422–426
      (8) Indulgences . . . 427
      (9) Latin Grammars 428–430
      (10) Rappresentazioni 431–432
      (11) Rifle Matches . . 433
      (12) Savonarola . . 434–437a
      (13) Sermon-Books . . 438–439
      (14) Thirst 440
      (15) Travel 441–442

III. BIBLIOGRAPHICAL AND HISTORICAL ASPECTS

(1) Advertisements 443–447
(2) Book Prices and Bookselling 448–449
(3) Broadsides 450–453
(4) Catalogues of Collections 454–456
(5) Censorship 457
(6) Colophons and Title-pages 458–460
(7) Color Printing 461–462
(8) Facsimiles 463
(9) Greek Type 464–465
(10) Hebrew Printing 466–479
(11) Index 480
(12) Ink (in early printing) 481–482
(13) Orient, Printing In . . . 483–486
(14) Origin and Invention of Movable Type 487–503
(15) Papermaking 504–511
(16) Printers' Marks 512–538
(17) Printing Before 1457 . 539–564
(18) Printing Press 565–566
(19) Proof and Proof Reading 567–569
(20) Type 570–587
(21) Type Designs 588–592
(22) Type Founding 593–598
(23) Watermarks 599–600

SECTION V

INCUNABULA: SELECTED BIBLIOGRAPHIES AND BIBLIOGRAPHICAL MONOGRAPHS

I. WORKS OF GENERAL REFERENCE

A. *Bibliographies*

(*Listed Chronologically*)

HAIN, L. [F. T.] Repertorium bibliographicum, in quo libri omnes ab arte typographica inventa usque ad annum MD. typis expressi. Stuttgartiae, 1826–38. 2 v. in 4. 1

The items marked with an asterisk were seen by Hain in the Hof- und Staatsbibliothek, Munich. (*See also* Copinger; Burger; Reichling.) Issued in photo-lithographic reprint, Stuttgart, 1920.

Zur Biographie Ludwig Hains. Von E. v. Rath. (*In* Bok- och Biblioteks-historiska Studier tillägnade Isak Collijn. Upsala, 1925.)

COPINGER, W. A. Supplement to Hain's *Repertorium bibliographicum.* In two parts. London, 1895, 1898, 1902. 2 v. in 3. 2

Contents: I. (Part 1.) Nearly 7,000 corrections of and additions to the collations of works described by Hain. (Part 2.) Nearly 6,000 volumes not referred to by Hain: Abano-Ovidius. II. Pablo-Zutphania. Addenda to V. I, pts. 1 and 2. Burger's *Printers and publishers of the fifteenth century.* Reprinted at Berlin, 1926.

PELLECHET, M. L. C. Catalogue général des incunables des bibliothèques publiques de France. Paris, 1897–[to date]. [3 v. to date]. 3

Continued, after Mlle Pellechet's death, by M. Polain. Vols. I–III comprise Abano-Gregorius.

PROCTOR, R. [G. C.] An Index to the early printed books in the British Museum: from the invention of printing to the year 1500. With notes of those in the Bodleian Library. London, 1898–1903. 2 v. 4

Arranged chronologically by countries, and towns, in the order of the introduction of printing. Invaluable because of Proctor's assignment of place and date to works issued anonymously. *Supplements, 1899–1902.* London, 1900–1903. *Registers to the four Supplements issued by Robert Proctor, 1899–1902.* By Konrad Burger. London, 1906.

BURGER, K. The Printers and publishers of the fifteenth century with lists of their works. (*In* Copinger, W. A. Supplement to Hain's Repertorium. . . . Vol. II. London, 1902.) 5

Oftentimes invaluable in tracing a difficult title in Hain, Copinger, Proctor, or Pellechet. Additional entries have been compiled and issued by T. de Marinis, under title: *Aggiunte e correzioni all' Index di K. Burger.* Firenze, 1904. (Burger's "*Register: Die Drucker des XV. Jahrhunderts*" was issued at Leipzig in 1891; and his *Supplement zu Hain und Panzer* at Leipzig in 1908.)

REICHLING, D. Appendices ad Hainii-Copingeri *Repertorium bibliographicum.* Additiones et emendationes. Monachii, 1905–11, 1914. 8 v. 6

Vols. 1–6 consist of two sections each: I. Additiones. II. Emendationes. Vol. 7, Indices Fasciculorum, I–VI. Vol. 8, Supplement: Index auctorum generalis, etc.

BRITISH MUSEUM (Department of Printed Books) Catalogue of books printed in the XVth century now in the British Museum. London, 1908– [to date]. [5 v. to date.] 7

With important introductions by Mr. Pollard and Mr. Scholderer and notes on dates and types introducing, under the towns, the works of the various printers. The volumes issued to date comprise Germany, German-speaking Switzerland, Austria-Hungary, and Italy in part — *i.e.,* Subiaco, Rome, and Venice. Vol. VI, Italian imprints, is announced as in press.

ANNMARY BROWN MEMORIAL (Providence) Catalogue of books. . . from the presses of the first printers showing the progress of printing with movable metal types through the second half of the fifteenth century. Collected by Rush C. Hawkins, catalogued by Alfred W. Pollard, and deposited in the Annmary Brown Memorial at Providence, Rhode Island. Oxford, 1910. 8

Because of Mr. Pollard's historical notes, which introduce the titles of each country, town, and printer, and the representative character of the collection, the catalogue affords a survey of fifteenth century printing.

PEDDIE, R. A. Conspectus incunabulorum. An index catalogue of fifteenth century books, with references to Hain's *Repertorium,* Copinger's *Supplement,* Proctor's *Index,* Pellechet's *Catalogue,* Campbell's *Annales* & other bibliographies. London, 1910–14. 9

Bibliographical Society of America Census of fifteenth century books owned in America. New York, 1919. 10

First issued in the *Bulletin of the New York Public Library,* April-December, 1918. Vol. 22, nos. 4–12, and Aug. 1919. Edited by George Parker Winship. Compiled by a committee of the Society, comprising: G. P. Winship, G. W. Cole, V. H. Paltsits, and C. L. Nichols.

Gesamtkatalog der Wiegendrucke, Kommission für den Gesamtkatalog der Wiegendrucke. Leipzig, 1925– [to date.] [3 v. to date.] 11

A bibliography of all the known editions of incunabula. Started in 1904 under the directorship of K. Haebler; directed since 1920 by E. von Rath. Vol. I edited by E. Crous and others; Vols. II, etc., edited by M. J. Husung and others.

Bericht über den Plan eines Gesamtkatalogs der Wiegendrucke. Von K. Haebler. (In *Zentralblatt für Bibliothekswesen.* XXII. Leipzig, 1905, p. 509–517.)

Nachträge zu Hain's Repertorium . . . Als Probe des Gesamtkatalogs der Wiegendrucke. Leipzig, 1910. (393 previously undescribed incunabula.)

Vorläufer des Gesamtkatalogs der Wiegendrucke. Von E. v. Rath. (In *Werden und Wirken. Hiersemannfestschrift.* Leipzig, 1924.)

For the *Catalogue* of the Pierpont Morgan Library, 1906–1907, see no. 631; and for lists of catalogues containing bibliographical data see below, under nos. 454–456.

B. *Gazetteers and Maps*

(Relative to Early Printing)

Cotton, H. A typographical gazetteer. Oxford, 1831. 12

With appendix giving the Latin names of academies sometimes found on the title-pages of books; list of books on vellum in the Bodleian library (1459–1815); a chronological list [now out of date] of places at which printing is known to have been exercised, 1457–1829, etc. First issued at Oxford in 1825.

[Deschamps, P. C. E.] Dictionnaire de géographie ancienne et moderne à l'usage du libraire et de l'amateur de livres. Par un bibliophile. Paris, 1870. (Supplement to: [Brunet, M. J. C.] Manuel du libraire et de l'amateur de livres.) 13

Reprinted in 1922. A dictionary of place-names used during various centuries and therefore not always pertinent to fifteenth century usage. (For a list of Latin place-names taken from the colophons of incunabula, see Reference Section IV of the present volume, Place-names of Fifteenth Century Printing Towns.)

Reichhart, G. Topographisch-chronologisch geordnetes Verzeichniss der Druckorte des 15. Jahrhunderts. (*In* Zentralblatt für Bibliothekswesen. Beiheft XIV. Beiträge zur Incunabelkunde. Leipzig, 1895, p. 159–447.) 14

Arranged alphabetically by places. The author's *Die Druckorte des XV. Jahrhunderts* was issued at Augsburg in 1853. Although still valuable in many respects, these gazetteers have now been more or less superseded by the individual researches of later scholars.

British Museum (Department of Printed Books) Germania typographica. (British Museum. Catalogue of books printed in the XVth century. . . . London, 1908– [to date]. Vol. III, frontispiece.) 15

A map prepared by J. V. Scholderer.

Teichl, R. Der Wiegendruck im Kartenbild. (Sonderabdruck aus der Festschrift der Nationalbibliothek in Wien.) Wien, 1926. 16

A very clever map, which, by means of colored dots, shows not only the towns in which printing was practiced during the fifteenth century, but also the decade or period when it was introduced. With two tables [already slightly out of date]: one listing the towns chronologically; the other, alphabetically, with dates showing the continuance of printing and the name of the first printer in each town.

C. *Handbooks* (*Bibliographical, etc.*)

Haebler, K. Handbuch der Inkunabelkunde. Leipzig, 1925. 17

A condensed survey of "Incunable-knowledge," to which enhanced value is given by the fact that, in the course of Dr. Haebler's discussion of the elements which characterize early printing, he cites the actual titles or the Hain numbers of various works in which these elements appear. The handbook comprises two parts, *The Science* and *The Book.*

Contents: I. *Die Wissenschaft.* 1. Begriff und Abgrenzung. 2. Geschichte und Literatur. 3. Geschichte des Buckdrucks. II. *Das Buch.* A. Vorbereitung und Anordnung. 1. Papier. 2. Format. 3. Registrum. 4. Signaturen. 5. Blattzählung. 6. Kustoden. B. Der Druck. 1. Typenguss. 2. Druckerpresse. 3. Punkturen. 4. Spalten. 5. Schriftgrade. 6. Formen. 7. Typen. 8. Initialen. 9. Holzschnitte. 10. Druckermarken. 11. Farbendruck. 12. Noten. 13. Titel. 14. Korrektoren. 15. Datierung. 16. Auflagen. 17. Vertrieb. 18. Preise. 19. Privilegien. 20. Nachdruck. 21. Zensur. 22. Verschollene Wiegendrucke. 23. Einbände. 24. Eintragungen. 25. Literaturgeschichte.

——— Typenrepertorium der Wiegendrucke. Halle, then Leipzig, 1905–1924. 5 pts. in 6 v. (Sammlung bibliothekswissenschaftlicher Arbeiten.) 18

Part I: Deutschland und seine Nachbarländer. Part II: Italien, Nederlande, Frankreich, Spanien, Portugal, England. Part III: Tabellen I, Antiqua

Typen. Part III: Tabellen II, Gotische Typen. Part IV: Ergänzungsband I. Part V. Ergänzungsband II.

See also the essay by E. Freys entitled *Joh. Baptist Bernharts "Gesammelte Schriften." Ein Vorläufer von Haeblers Typenrepertorium.* (*In* Wiegendrucke und Handschriften. Festgabe Konrad Haebler zum 60. Geburtstage. Leipzig, 1919, p. 145–174.)

McKerrow, R. B. An Introduction to bibliography for literary students. Oxford, 1927. 19

A discussion of the processes involved in the transition between the author's manuscript and the printed book, particularly with regard to the books of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. With detailed explanations of methods and terms.

The following pages have reference to incunabula or are especially relevant to the present volume: 22–23 (pinholes); 25–28 (definitions); 29–37 (imposition); 38–52 (press); 55–63 (single-page printing, etc.); 73–89 (signatures, foliation, etc.); 97–102 (paper); 109–121 (decoration, etc.); 130–131 (size of edition); 146–163 (bibliographical description, etc); 164–174 (chain-lines, wire-lines, water-marks, *illus.*, etc.); 175–183 (edition, impression, issue); 222–238 (cancels, insertions, fakes); 264–280 (early printing, etc.); 288–293 (types); 306 note (type measurement); 315 (comma); 319–322 (abbreviations and contractions in early printed books).

——— Notes on bibliographical evidence for literary students and editors of English works of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. (Reprinted from the *Transactions* of the Bibliographical Society, Vol. XII.) London, 1914. 20

Contains diagrams demonstrating the imposition of page blocks of type, and the folding of sheets of paper into folio, quarto, or octavo formats, etc.

Peddie, R. A. Fifteenth century books: A guide to their identification. . . . London, 1913. 21

Although superseded in some particulars, this is a useful guide in its lists of library catalogues, annotations, etc.

Po[llard] A. W. Bibliography and bibliology. (Encyclopædia Britannica. 11th ed. Cambridge, 1910–1911, Vol. 3, p. 908–911.) 22

An essay by Mr. Pollard entitled *The Objects and methods of bibliographical collations and descriptions* appeared in *The Library.* New series. 1907. Vol. VIII, p. 193–217.

Wiegendruck-Gesellschaft (Berlin) Der Buchdruck des 15. Jahrhunderts. Berlin, 1929–. 23

A valuable list of bibliographies and monographs contemplated by the Wiegendruck-Gesellschaft, of which two numbers — *Der Buchdruck Frankreichs* *und der Französischen Schweiz* (ed. by E. v. Rath) and *Der Buchdruck Spaniens und Portugals im fünfzehnten Jahrhundert* (ed. by K. Ohly) — have been issued.

A handbook entitled *Some noteworthy firsts in Europe during the fifteenth century* by Miss E. Miriam Lone is announced among the fall publications of 1930, comprising a series of annotated titles of known 'firsts,' *i.e.*, countries and their languages, types, technical points, illustrations, medicine, law, arts, sciences, etc.

D. *Histories and Surveys*

PEDDIE, R. A., *ed.* Printing: A short history of the art. London, 1927. 24

Contents: Germany, by E. Crous; Italy, by G. Fumagalli; France, by C. Mortet; Holland and Beligum, by M. Sabbe; Spain and Portugal, by J. P. R. Lyell; Great Britain and Ireland, by H. R. Plomer; Scandinavia, by L. Nielsen; Eastern Europe and Slavonic countries, by L. C. Wharton; Spanish America, by G. P. Winship; North America (English-speaking), by L. C. Wroth. With an appendix relating to Asia, Africa, Australasia, and an 'Index of printers and places.'

POLLARD, A. W. Fine Books. New York, London, 1912. 25

The following chapters relate to fifteenth century printing, in whole or in part: III. The invention of printing, Holland. IV. The invention of printing, Mainz. V. Other incunabula. VI. The development of printing. VII. Early German and Dutch illustrated books. VIII. Early Italian illustrated books. IX. Early French and Spanish illustrated books. XII. Printing in England (1476–1580). XIV. English woodcut illustrations. XV. Engraved illustrations. Select bibliography, p. 311–316.

WINSHIP, G. P. Gutenberg to Plantin. An outline of the early history of printing. Cambridge, 1926. 26

Contents: The invention of typography, 1440–1456; the period of development, 1460–1480; the spread of printing throughout Germany; the establishing of printing as a business; the printers encounter the Renaissance; Venice becomes the headquarters of the book trade; printing reaches the whole European world; the first private presses; the use of pictures, etc.

Three surveys of a general nature contain brief sections on incunabula: Schneider, G., *Handbuch der Bibliographie.* 3. unveränderte Aufl. Leipzig, 1926; Bohatta, H., *Einfürhrung in die Buchkunde. Ein Handbuch für Bibliothekare, Bücherliebhaber und Antiquare.* Vienna, 1927; Van Hoesen, H. B., *and* F. K. Walter. *Bibliography . . .* New York, 1928.

Dr. George Sarton's *Introduction* to the history of science, the publication of which was begun by the Carnegie Institution of Washington in 1927, will be found of immense value, in its completed form, in tracing the development of systematized positive knowledge, the transmission of knowledge through the ages, and the interrelation of the factors contributing to the advancement of science and the progress of mankind.

II. Specialized Bibliographies and Monographs

A. *Countries* *

I. GERMANY

(*a*) In General

Crous, E. Germany. (*In* Peddie, R. A., *ed.,* Printing: A short history of the art. London, 1927, p. 1–13.) 27

A concise and valuable account of the experimental period at Mainz; with a survey of the diffusion of the printing art through Germany and Switzerland; and a chronological list of the towns into which the art was introduced.

Haebler, K. Die deutschen Buchdrucker des XV. Jahrhunderts im Auslande. München, 1924. 28

An account of the early German printers at work in foreign lands, with a *Personenregister,* an Introduction describing the beginnings of printing in Germany, and a chapter on the reaction of foreign countries upon German printing.

A list of 150 early German printers in Italy is given in the *Festschrift . . . zum 500 jährigen Geburtstage von Joh. Gutenberg,* Leipzig, 1900, *in* D. Marzi's *I Tipografi in Italia.*

Pollard, A. W. [Early printing in Germany] Introduction. (*In* British Museum. Catalogue of books printed in the fifteenth century. London, 1908–1913. Vol. I–III.) 29

With a map (Vol. III) of early German printing towns and *Notes on the presses of Part III,* by J. V. Scholderer.

Updike, D. B. Type and type-forms of the fifteenth century in Germany. (*In his* Printing types. Cambridge, 1922. Vol. I, p. 58–69.) 30

Vouilléme, E. Die deutschen Drucker des fünfzehnten Jahrhunderts. Zweite Auflage. Berlin, 1922. 31

A series of concise paragraphs giving a survey of early printing in Germany and German-speaking towns; arranged alphabetically by places, and illustrated by facsimiles of types and colophons. With a type-table of M's (from Haebler's *Typenrepertorium der Wiegendrucke*) and a chronological list of printing towns. Issued as a supplement to Burger's *Monumenta Germaniae et italiae typographica.* First issued in 1916, without the revisions and facsimiles which appear in the second edition.

---

* Arranged in the order of the introduction of printing, but with towns listed alphabetically under each country.

(*b*) By Towns

(1) AUGSBURG

Proctor, R. [G. C.] Ulrich von Ellenbog and the press of S. Ulrich at Augsburg. (*In his* Bibliographical essays. London, 1905, p. 73–88.) 32

(2) BAMBERG

Zedler, G. Die Bamberger Pfisterdrucke und die 36 zeilige Bibel. Mainz, 1911. (Gutenberg Gesellschaft. Veröffentlichungen. X, XI.) 33

Reviewed by Mr. Scholderer in *The Library,* 1912, p. 230–236.

(3) COLOGNE

Proctor, R. [G. C.] The early printers of Köln. (*In his* Bibliographical essays. London, 1905, p. 120–219.) 34

Voulliéme, E. Der Buchdruck Kölns bis zum Ende des fünfzehnten Jahrhunderts. Ein Beitrag zur Inkunabelbibliographie. Bonn, 1903. (Publikationen der Rhein. Gesellschaft für Geschichtskunde 24.) 35

Reviewed by Proctor in *The Library.* 1903, p. 392–402.

(4) ELTVIL

Harrisse, H. Les premiers incunables balois et leurs dérivés: Toulouse, Lyon, Vienne-en-Dauphine, Spire, Eltvil, etc., 1471–1484. 2. ed. Paris, 1902. 36

(5) FRANKFURT

Zülch and Mori Frankfurter Urkundenbuch zur Frühgeschichte des Buchdrucks. Frankfurt a. M., 1920. 37

(6) FREIBURG

Pfaff, F. Der erste Freiburger Buchdruck 1493–1600. Freiburg, 1893. 38

(7) HAGENAU

HANAUER, A. Les Imprimeurs de Hagenau. Strassburg, 1904. 39

(8) HAMBURG

COLLIJN, I. [G. A.] Neuen Beiträgen zur Geschichte des ältesten Buchdrucks in Hamburg. Hamburg, 1907. (Jahrbuch der Hamburgischen Wissenschaftlichen Ausfalten. VII.) 40

(9) HEIDELBERG

ROTH, F. W. E. Geschichte und Bibliographie der Heidelberger Buchdruckereien, 1485–1510. Heidelberg, 1901. 41

(10) LEIPZIG

HAEBLER, K. Der Capotius-Drucker: Martin Landsberg. Uppsala, 1907. (Gesellschaft für Typenkunde des XV. Jahrh. Beiträge zur Inkunabelkunde. II.) 42

Relative to Tables 37 and 39 in the Society's *Veröffentlichungen,* Leipzig, 1907–.

(11) LÜBECK

COLLIJN, I. [G. A.] Drei neu aufgefundene niederdeutsche Einblattkalendar des 15. Jahrhunderts. Ein Beitrag zur Geschichte des Lübecker Buchdrucks. Upsala, 1904. 43

——— Lübecker Frühdrucke. (*In* Zeitschrift des Vereins für Lübeckische Geschichte und Altertumskunde. Lübeck, 1908. Bd. 9, Heft 2.) 44

CURTIUS, C. Ein niederdeutscher Kalender aus Lübeck auf das Jahr 1491. Lübeck, 1906. (Beilage zu den "Vaterstädtischen Blättern," XXIII.) 45

(12) MAINZ

CROUS, E. Gutenberg. (*In* Peddie, R. A., *ed.,* Printing: A short history of the art. London, 1927, p. 1–5.) 46

SEYMOUR DE RICCI. Catalogue raisonné des premières impressions de Mayence, 1445–1467. Mainz, 1911. (Gutenberg Gesellschaft. Veröffentlichungen. VIII–IX.) 47

A bibliographical description of each title; with an account of the location of copies, and bibliographical references under each entry.

Zedler, G. Die 42 zeilige Bibeltype im Schöfferschen Missale Moguntinum von 1493. Mainz, 1908. (Gutenberg Gesellschaft. Veröffentlichungen. VI.) 48

——— Das Mainzer Catholicon. Mainz, 1905. (Gutenberg Gesellschaft. Veröffentlichungen. IV.) 49

See also below, under: III. Origin and Invention of Movable Type, and Printing Before 1457, nos. 487–503 and 539–564 respectively.

(13) MERSEBURG

Haebler, K. Die Merseburger Druckerei von 1479 und ihr Meister. Uppsala, 1912. (Gesellschaft für Typenkunde des XV. Jahrh. Beiträge zur Inkunabelkunde. V.) 50

Lange, H. O. Eine Merseburger Buchdruckerei um das Jahr 1479. Uppsala, 1907. (Gesellschaft für Typenkunde des XV. Jahrh. Beiträge zur Inkunabelkunde. V.) 51

Relative to Tables 23 and 24 in the Society's *Veröffentlichungen,* Leipzig, 1907–.

METZ

See below, under: France.

(14) MUNICH

Weil, E. Die Wiegendrucke Münchens. Ein bibliographisches Verzeichnis mit neun Typentafeln. München, 1923. 52

A description of thirty-three books printed at Munich in the fifteenth century, with facsimiles of types.

(15) MUNSTER

Crous, E. Münster in Westf. und der Wiegendruck. (*In* Wiegendrucke und Handschriften. Festgabe zu Konrad Haeblers 60. Geburtstag. Leipzig, 1919.) 53

Lange, H. O. Der Drucker Johann Limburg in Münster. Uppsala, 1907. (Gesellschaft für Typenkunde des XV. Jahrh. Beiträge zur Inkunabelkunde. III.) 54

Relative to Table 73 in the Society's *Veröffentlichungen,* Leipzig, 1907–.

(16) REGENSBURG

Schottenloher, K. Das Regensburger Buchgewerbe im 15. und 16. Jahrhundert. Mainz, 1920. (Gutenberg-Gesellschaft. Veröffentlichungen. XIV–XIX.) 55

(17) SPEIER

HARRISSE, H. Les premiers incunables balois et leurs dérivés: Toulouse, Lyon, Vienne-en-Dauphine, Spire, Eltvil, etc., 1471–1484. 2. ed. Paris, 1902. 56

(18) STRASSBURG AND VICINITY

COLLIJN, I. [G. A.] Adolf Rusch i Strassburg, Tryckaren med det bisarra R. (*In his* Bokhistoriska Uppsater. Stockholm, 1905–.) 57

DZIATZKO, K. Kirchheim im Elsäss, eine bisher unbekannte Druckstätte des XV. Jahrhunderts. (*In his* Sammlung. 1895. Heft 8: 23, *etc.*) 58

PROCTOR, R. [G. C.] Marcus Reinhard and Johann Grüninger. (Bibliographical Society. Transactions. V. 1899.) 59

Reprinted in his *Bibliographical essays*. London, 1905, p. 19–38.
Regarding the relationship and careers of Marcus Reinhard of Lyon and Johann Grüninger [Johann Reinhard (?)] of Strassburg.

SCHMIDT, CH. Répertoire bibliographique Strasbourgeois jusque vers 1530. Strasbourg, 1893–1910. 60

——— Zur Geschichte der ältesten Bibliotheken und der ersten Buchdrucker zu Strassburg. Strassburg, 1882. 61

SCHORBACH, K. AND M. SPIRGATIS Heinrich Knoblochtzer in Strassburg (1477–1484). Strassburg, 1888. (Bibliographische Studien zur Buchdruckergeschichte Deutschlands. I.) 62

Nachträge in *Sammlung bibliothekswissenschaftlicher Arbeiten.* Heft 8. Leipzig, 1895.

VOULLIÉME, E. Zur ältesten Buchdruckergeschichte Strassburgs. (*In* Zentralblatt für Bibliothekswesen. XXXII. 1915, p. 309–321.) 63

(19) ULM

WEGENER, J. Die Zainer in Ulm. Strassburg, 1904. 64

Reviewed by Dr. Voulliéme in *Zentralblatt für Bibliothekswesen.* XXI. 1904, p. 517–520.

See also below, under: II. Books of Hours, etc.; Mathematics (Music); III. Advertisements; Color Printing; Greek Type; Origin and Invention of

Movable Type; Printers' Marks; Printing Before 1457; Type; Type Founding; and under the following section, Selected Bibliographies — Woodcuts, Metal Engravings, etc. For other monographs and specialized bibliographies relating to early printing in German towns, see the introductory sections in: British Museum. Department of printed books. *Catalogue of books printed in the XVth century.* London, 1908–1913; and Peddie, R. A., *Fifteenth-century books.* London, 1913, p. 65–70.

2. ITALY

A) In General

Fumagalli, G. Italy. (*In* Peddie, R. A., *ed.*, Printing: A short history of the art. London, 1927, p. 38–52, 61–62.) 65

A brief discussion of the traditions and theories regarding early experimental work in Italy; a sweeping review of the introduction of printing into the Italian towns, of the work of the leading printers and of the 'Wanderdrucker' from Germany; with a brief list of bibliographies, etc.

——— Lexicon typographicum Italiae. Dictionnaire géographique d'Italie pour servir à l'histoire de l'imprimerie dans ce pays. Florence, 1905. 66

Arranged alphabetically by towns; with accounts of printers and printing and, in each instance, a careful weighing of bibliographical data up to the time of publication.

Haebler, K. Die italienischen Fragmente vom Leiden Christi. Das alteste Druckwerk Italiens. München, 1927. 67

Advances the thesis that a fragment, recently found, of a 'History of Christ's Passion' may have been printed in Italy by a German printer, possibly a pupil of Gutenberg's, as early as 1462.

——— Subiaco-Rom, 1465–1471, etc. (*In his* Die deutschen Buchdrucker des XV. Jahrhunderts im Auslande. München, 1924.) 68

A series of chapters on German printers: Subiaco-Rom, 1465–1471; Venedig, 1469–1471; Mailand, 1469–1500; Humanisten und Drucker, 1471–1474; Rom, 1472–1479; Rom, 1480–1500; Venedig, 1471–1480; Die hebräischen Drucker, 1475–1500; Das übrige Italien, 1471–1475; Mittel- und Ober-Italien, 1475–1500.

Marzi, D. I tipografi tedeschi in Italia durante il secolo XV. (*In* Festschrift . . . zum 500 jährigen Geburtstage von Joh. Gutenberg. Leipzig, 1900.) 69

Lists the names of more than 150 early German printers in Italy.

Updike, D. B. Type and type-forms of the fifteenth century in Italy. (*In his* Printing types. Cambridge, 1922. Vol. I, p. 70–81.) 70

B) BY TOWNS OR PROVINCES

(1) ABRUZZO

PANSA, G. La tipografia in Abruzzo dal secolo XV al secolo XVIII. Lanciano, 1891. 71

(2) AQUILA

VECCHIONI, G. L'arte della stampa in Aquila. Aquila, 1908. 72

See also under: Abruzzo.

(3) ASTI

BERLAN, F. La introduzione della stampa in Savigliano, Saluzzo ed Asti nel secolo XV. Torino, 1887. 73

BARCO *

(4) BOLOGNA *

MARINIS, T. DE Ouvrages imprimés à Bologna au XV. Siècle. Florence, 1914. 74

SIGHINOLFI, L. Francesco Puteolano e le origini della stampa in Bologna e Parma. (*In* La Bibliofilia. XV. 1913–14.) 75

——— I mappamondi di Taddeo Crivelli e la stampa Bolognese della cosmografia di Tolomeo. (*In* La Bibliofilia. X.) 76

SORBELLI, A. I primordi della stampa in Bologna. Bologna, 1908. 77

(5) BRESCIA *

CHRISTIE, R. C. An incunabulum of Brescia hitherto ascribed to Florence. (*In* Bibliographical Society. Transactions. London, 1898, p. 233–237.) 78

LECHI, L. Della tipografia bresciana nel secolo XV. Brescia, 1854. 79

PEDDIE, R. A. Printing at Brescia in the fifteenth century. London, 1905. 80

---

* A Hebrew printing town. See below, under: III, (10) Bibliographical and Historical Aspects, Hebrew printing, nos. 466–479.

(6) CAPODISTRIA

FUMAGALLI, G. La questione di Pamfilo Castaldi. Milan, 1891. 81

Refutes the arguments supporting early printing at Capodistria.

MOTTA, E. Pamfilo Castaldi. (*In* Rivista Storica Italiana, 1884.) 82

CASSALMAGGIORE *

(7) CREMONA

MOTTA, E. Il tipografo Dionigi da Parravicino a Cremona, 1471. Como, 1888. 83

FERRARA *

(8) FLORENCE

BOLOGNA, P. La stamperia fiorentina del monasterio di S. Jacopo di Rípoli e le sue edizioni. Torino, 1893. 84

NESI, E. Il diario della stamperia di Ripoli. Florenz, 1903. 85

(9) MANTUA *

ARNAULLET, P. Les associations d'imprimeurs à Mantoue. (*In* Le Bibliographe Moderne, 1898.) 86

(10) MILAN

BERLAN, F. La introduzione della stampa in Milano. Venezia, 1884. 87

SCHOLDERER, [J.] V. Printing at Milan. (*In* The Library. March, 1927. Ser. IV, vol. VII, no. 4, p. 355–375.) 87:a

With an important table, giving a subject analysis of Milanese incunabula.

(11) NAPLES *

FAVA, M. AND G. BRESCIANO La stampa a Napoli nel XV secolo. Leipzig, 1911–1912. 2 v. (Sammlung Bibliothekswissenschaftlicher Arbeiten. Hefte 32–33.) 88

MARINIS, T. DE Les Libraires allemands à Naples au XVe siècle. Florence, 1904. 89

---

* A Hebrew printing town. See below, under: III; (10) Bibliographical and Historical Aspects, Hebrew printing, nos. 466–479.

(12) PARMA

SIGHINOLFI, L. Francesco Puteolano e le origini della stampa in Bologna e Parma. (*In* La Bibliofilia. XV. 1913–14.) 90

(13) PERUGIA

LANGE, H. O. Les plus anciens imprimeurs à Pérouse 1471–1482. (*In* Oversigt over des Kgl. Danske Videnskabs Selskabs Forhandlinger. VI. 1907.) 91

ROSSI, A. L'arte tipografica in Perugia durante il secolo XV. Perugia, 1868. 92

PIEVE DI SACCO *

REGGIO DI CALABRIA *

(14) ROME *

AUDIFFREDI, J. B. Catalogus historico-criticus Romanarum editionum saeculi 15. Romae, 1783. 93

Supplemented by Bresciano, G. *Ad catalogum hist.-crit. romanarum.* Paris, 1897.

DEGERING, H. Wer war der Drucker der Erstausgabe des Vitruv? Ein Beitrag zur Geschichte des römischen Buchdrucks. (*In* Wiegendrucke und Handschriften. Festgabe Konrad Haebler zum 60. Geburtstage. Leipzig, 1919, p. 175–202.) 94

POLLARD, A. W. [Subiaco and Rome] (*In* British Museum. Catalogue of books printed in the XVth Century. London, 1908– [to date]. Vol. IV.) 95

SCHOLDERER, [J.] V. The Petition of Sweynheim and Pannartz to Sixtus IV. (*In* The Library. London, 1915, p. 186–190.) 96

See also the notes by E. G. Duff and J. P. Edmond on *Sweynheim and Pannartz* in: Edinburgh Bibliographical Society. *Publications,* II.

(15) SALUZZO

BERLAN, F. La introduzione della stampa in Savigliano, Saluzzo ed Asti nel secolo XV. Torino, 1887. 97

---

* A Hebrew printing town. See below, under: III, (10) Bibliographical and Historical Aspects, Hebrew printing, nos. 466–479.

(16) SAVIGLIANO

BERLAN, F. La introduzione della stampa in Savigliano, Saluzzo ed Asti nel secolo XV. Torino, 1887. 98

(17) SICILY

OLIVA, G. L'arte della stampa in Sicilia nei secoli XV & XVI. Catania, 1911. 99

SONCINO *

(18) SUBIACO

DUFF, E. G. AND J. P. EDMOND Sweynheim and Pannartz. Notes and collations. (*In* Edinburgh Bibliographical Society. *Publications.* II.) 100

FUMAGALLI, C. Dei primi libri a stampa in Italia e specialmente di un Codice Sublacense impresso avanti il Lattanzio e finora creduto posteriore. Lugano, 1875. 101

POLLARD, A. W. [Subiaco and Rome] (*In* British Museum. Catalogue of books printed in the XVth Century. London, 1908– [to date]. Vol. IV. 101 :a

(19) TRENT. Listed by Proctor, etc., under Austria; see below under no. 251.

(20) TREVISO

SCHOLDERER, [J.] V. A Fleming in Venetia: Gerardus de Lisa, printer, bookseller, schoolmaster, and musician. (*In* The Library. December 1929. Series 4, Vol. X, no. 3, p. 252–273.) 102

With a subject analysis of Trevisan editions.

(21) TURIN

FICKER, O. Der erster Druck Turins und sein Drucker. (*In* Zeitschrift für Bucherfreunde. Oct. 1900.) 103

MANZONI, G. Annali tipografici torinesi del Secolo XV. Torino, 1863. 104

(22) VENICE

BROWN, H. [R.] F. The Venetian Printing Press. London, 1891. 105

---

* A Hebrew printing town. See below, under: III, (10) Bibliographical and Historical Aspects, Hebrew printing, nos. 466–479.

Karataev, I. P. Opisanie slaviano-russkikh knig. St. Petersburg, 1883. 106

Vol. I, 1491–1652, includes one fifteenth century book in Cyrillic type, assigned to the press of Andreas Torresanus in Venice; a work said by L. C. Wharton to be in Glagolitic type (see the latter's essay on *Jugoslavia,* in: Peddie, R. A., *ed., Printing: A short history of the art. . .* London, 1927, p. 276–277).

Redgrave, G. R. Erhard Ratdolt and his work at Venice. London, 1894. (Bibliographical Society. Illustrated Monographs. I.) 107

Renouard, A. A. Annales de l'imprimerie des Alde. 3e ed. Paris, 1834. 108

Scholderer, [J.] V. [Early Printing at Venice] Introduction. (*In* British Museum. Catalogue of books printed in the XVth Century. Part V. London, 1924.) 109

——— Printing at Venice to the end of 1481. (*In* The Library, 4th Series, V. Oxford, 1925, p. 129–152.) 110

(24) VERONA

Giuliari, G. B. Della tipografia veronese. Verona, 1871. 111

See also below, under: II. Books of Hours, etc.; Mathematics (Geometry, Music); Medicine and allied subjects; III. Greek Type; Hebrew Printing; Printers' Marks; Type; and under the following section, Selected Bibliographies — Woodcuts, Metal Engravings, etc.

For additional monographs relating to early printing in Italy see under towns, Fumagalli, G. *Lexicon typographicum Italiae.* Florence, 1905.

3. SWITZERLAND

a) In General

British Museum (Department of Printed Books) Catalogue of books printed in the XVth century now in the British Museum. Part III. . . . German-speaking Switzerland. . . London, 1913. 112

The section relating to Switzerland, p. 713–804, comprises imprints from Basel, Beromünster, Burgdorf, Zürich and unassigned titles; a brief account of early German-Swiss printing is given in Mr. Scholderer's *Notes on the presses of Part III.*

Crous, E. Germany [and Switzerland.] II. The fifteenth century. (*In* Peddie, R. A., *ed.,* Printing: A short history of the art. London, 1927, p. 5–13.) 113

A quick review of the diffusion of printing through Germany and Switzerland, with a chronological list of the towns into which the art was introduced.

Voulliéme, E. Die deutschen Drucker des 15. Jahrhunderts. 2d ed. Berlin, 1922. 114

Relates to early printing in Germany and Switzerland, with biographical and bibliographical notes relating to each printer.

b) By Towns

(1) basel

Harrisse, H. Les premiers incunables bâlois et leurs dérivés: Toulouse, Lyon, Vienne-en-Dauphiné, Spire, Eltvil, etc., 1471–1484. 2. ed. Paris, 1902. 115

Heckethorn, C. W. The printers of Basle in the XV. & XVI. centuries. Their biographies, printed books and devices. London, 1897. 116

Johnson, A. F. The first century of printing at Basle. London, 1926. (Periods of typography.) 117

Koegler, H. Einige Basler Kalender des XV. und der ersten Hälfte des XVI. Jahrhunderts. (*In* Anzeiger für schweizerische Altertumskunde. Band. 11. 1909. Zurich, 1910.) 118

Scholderer, [J.] V. Michael Wenssler and his press at Basel. (*In* The Library, 1912, p. 283–321.) 119

Stehlin, K. Regesten zur Geschichte des Buchdrucks bis zum Jahre 1501. Aus den Büchern des Basler Gerichtsarchivs. Leipzig, 1888–89. (Archiv für Geschichte des deutschen Buchhandels. XI, XII.) 120

According to Mr. Scholderer in his account of this work (no. 119 above), it contains "1632 excerpts dealing with early printers and printing, from contemporary legal and other documents preserved at Basel."

(2) beromünster

Aebi, J. L. Die Buchdruckerei zu Beromünster im fünfzehnten Jahrhundert. Einsiedeln, 1870. 121

(3) geneva

Favre, G. Notice sur les livres imprimés à Genève dans le XVe siècle. 2. éd. Genf, 1855. 122

Gaullieur, E. H. A. Études sur la typographie génevoise du XVe au XIXe siècle et sur les origines de l'imprimerie en Suisse. Genève, 1855. 123

Reprinted from the *Bulletin de l'Institut national génevois,* 1855. II, p. 33–292.

(4) LAUSANNE

BERNUS, A. L'Imprimerie à Lausanne . . . jusqu'à la fin du 16e siècle. 2 èd. Lausanne [1904]. 124

First issued in *Gazette de Lausanne,* July 4–5, 1902, and separately printed.

See also below, under: III. Printers' Marks; and under the following section, Selected Bibliographies — Woodcuts, Metal Engravings, etc.

In *Der Buchdruck des 15. Jahrhunderts* (Wiegendruck-Gesellschaft. No. I, *ed.* by E. v. Rath. Berlin, 1929) essays on early printing in Geneva are noted as in the following publications: *Revue de la Suisse cath.* 16:1884/5; *Publ.* de la Société Suisse de Bibliophiles, 2:3; and *Genèva* 2: 1924; 3: 1925.

4. FRANCE

A) IN GENERAL

BRITISH MUSEUM (Department of Printed Books) Short-title catalogue of books printed in France and of French books printed in other countries from 1470 to 1600 now in the British Museum. Oxford, 1924. 125

Prepared by Dr. Henry Thomas, assisted by A. F. Johnson and A. G. Macfarlane.

CLAUDIN, A. Histoire de l'imprimerie en France au XVe et au XVIe siècle. Paris, 1900, 1901, 1904, 1914. 126

L'imprimerie à Paris, Vols. 1–2; L'imprimerie à Lyon, Vols. 3–4. The fourth volume, which was partially printed at the time of M. Claudin's death, was completed by M. Lacombe in 1914 and released to the public in 1920.

For a list of Claudin's writings see: Seymour de Ricci. *Documents sur la typographie . . . en France.* Londres, 1926, p. 5–33.

——— Private printing in France during the fifteenth century. (*In* Bibliographica. Part X, p. 344–370.) 127

Records the existence of eleven private presses.

Separately issued: [London, 1896.] Reissued under title: *Les Imprimeries particulières en France au XVe siècle.* Paris, 1897.

DELALAIN, P. Essai de bibliographie de l'histoire de l'imprimerie typographique et de la librairie en France. Paris, 1903. 128

HAEBLER, K. Paris 1470–1500, etc. (*In his* Die deutschen Buchdrucker des XV. Jahrhunderts in Auslande. München, 1924.) 129

A series of chapters on German printers in *Paris,* 1470–1500; *Lyon,* 1473–1500: *Das übrige Frankreich,* 1476–1500.

LABANDE, L. H. L'Imprimerie en France au XVe siècle. (*In* Festschrift zum 500jähr. Geburtstage von Johann Gutenberg. Leipzig, 1900.) 130

LEPREUX, G. Gallia typographica ou répertoire biographique et chronologique de tous les imprimeurs de France. Paris, 1909, 1911. 131

Reviewed by Dr. Voulliéme in *Zentralblatt für Bibliothekswesen.* XXVIII. 1911, p. 40–46; and XXIX. 1912, p. 282–85.

MORTET, C. The fifteenth century. (*In* Peddie, R. A., *ed.,* Printing, A short history of the art. London, 1927, p. 63–75 and 110–111.) 132

With brief sections relating to the first Paris press; later Parisian printers; printing at Lyons; the characteristics of early French printing; innovations in printing; the use of printers' devices; the influence of publishers; and a list of selected sources. Translated from the French by André Paulian.

SEYMOUR DE RICCI, *ed.* Documents sur la typographie et la gravure en France, aux XVe et XVIe siècles, reunis par A. Claudin. Publiés et commentés par Seymour de Ricci. Londres, 1926. 133

A list of Claudin's writings is given on p. 5–33 with the heading: *Bibliographie des publications d'Anatole Claudin (1833–1906).*

THIERRY-POUX, O. Premiers monuments de l'imprimerie en France au XVe siècle. . . Paris, 1890. 134

"Sur 167 volumes décrits par M. Thierry-Poux, 163 se trouvent à la Réserve du Dépt. des imprimés de la Bibliothèque Nationale. Cet ouvrage donne une liste raisonnée des premiers travaux imprimés dans 41 villes ou bourgades de France au XVe siècle." — Vallée.

UPDIKE, D. B. Type and type-forms of the fifteenth century in France. (*In his* Printing types. Cambridge, 1922. Vol. 1, p. 82–92.) 135

B) BY TOWNS

(1) ABBEVILLE

LEDIEU, A. L'Imprimerie et la librairie à Abbeville avant 1700. Abbeville, 1887. 136

(2) ALBI

CLAUDIN, A. Origines de l'imprimerie à Albi en Languedoc (1480–1484) . . . Paris, 1880. (Antiquités typographiques de la France. I.) 137

See also, under: Languedoc. An essay by Dr. Konrad Haebler on *Die Wiegendrucke von Albi* is said to be included in a forthcoming issue of the *Beiträge zur Forschung* published by J. Rosenthal, Munich.

(3) AVIGNON

LABANDE, L. H. Le premier livre imprimé à Avignon au XVe siècle. (Gutenberg-Festschrift. 1925.) 138

PANSIER, P. Histoire du livre et de l'imprimerie à Avignon du XIVe au XVIe siècle. Avignon, 1922. 139

(4) BORDEAUX

CLAUDIN, A. Les Origines et les débuts de l'imprimerie à Bordeaux. Paris, 1897. 140

(5) CAEN

DELISLE, L. Catalogue des livres imprimés ou publiés à Caen avant le milieu du XVIe siècle, suivi de recherches sur les imprimeurs et les libraires. Caen, 1903–1904. (Bulletin de la Société des Antiquaires de Normandie, tomes XXIII, XXIV.) 141

(6) CHÂLONS-SUR-MARNE

L'HOTE, A. Histoire de l'imprimerie à Châlons-sur-Marne, 1488–1894. Châlons-sur-Marne, 1894. 142

A list of printers, booksellers and binders of Châlons-sur-Marne was published by L'Hote during 1894.

(7) CHARTRES

DURAND, G. Les Imprimeurs typographes de Chartres depuis 1482. Chartres, 1900. 143

(8) CLUNY

DELISLE, L. Livres imprimés à Cluni au 15e siècle. Paris, 1897. 144

(9) DIJON

CLÉMENT-JANIN, M. H. Recherches sur les imprimeurs dijonnais et sur les imprimeurs de la Côte-d'Or. 2. éd. Dijon, 1883. 145

(10) GRENOBLE

PROCTOR, R. [G. C.] Incunabula at Grenoble. (*In his* Bibliographical essays. London, 1905, p. 39–44.) 146

(11) LANGUEDOC

PELLECHET, M. Quelques hypothèses sur l'imprimerie en Languedoc au 15e siècle. [Paris, 1893.] 147

From *Journal Général de l'Imprimerie, Chronique.* 21 Janv. 1893. See also, under: Albi.

(12) LIMOGES

CLAUDIN, A. Les origines de l'imprimerie à Limoges. Paris, 1896. 148

First issued in *Bibliophile limousin,* 1895–1896, X, XI. To the issue of the following year, Claudin contributed *Notes pour servir à l'histoire de l'imprimerie à Limoges: l'atelier de Paul Berton.*

(13) LYON

BAUDRIER, H. L., AND J. Bibliographie lyonnaise. Lyon-Paris, 1895–1921. 12 v. 149

CLAUDIN, A. Les Pérégrinations de J. Neumeister, compagnon de Gutenberg en Allemagne, en Italie et en France (1463–1484), son établissement définitif à Lyon (1485–1507), d'après les monuments typographiques et les documents originaux inédits. Paris, 1880. (Antiquités typographiques de la France. I.) 150

For Claudin's great work on early printing at Lyon, Vols. 3–4 of his *Histoire de l'imprimerie,* see above, under: France. General Works. A review of Vol. 3, by F. W. Bourdillon, appeared in *The Library,* 1905, ser. II, no. 23, Vol. VI, p. 257–264.

HARRISSE, H. Les premiers incunables bâlois et leurs dérivés: Toulouse, Lyon, Vienne-en-Dauphiné, Spire, Eltvil, etc., 1471–1484. 2. ed. Paris, 1902. 151

RATH, E. VON Die Drucker von Buyers Ausgabe der Werke des Bartolus von 1482. Ein Beitrag zu Buchdruckergeschichte Lyons. Berlin, 1913. (Beiträge zum Bibliotheks und Buchwesen. Paul Schwenke . . . gewidmet.) 152

(14) METZ

SEYMOUR DE RICCI Le premier livre imprimé à Metz. (Bulletin du Bibliophile et du Bibliothécaire, 1925.) 153

(15) ORLÉANS

JARRY, L. Les Débuts de l'imprimerie à Orléans. Orléans, 1884. 154

(16) PARIS

CLAUDIN, A. The first Paris press, an account of the books printed for G. Fichet and J. Heylin in the Sorbonne, 1470–1472. London, 1898. (Bibliographical Society. Illustrated Monographs. VI.) 155

The Fichet *Letter* of Jan. 1, 1472, containing reference to Gutenberg, has been reproduced under the editorship of L. Sieber, Basel, 1887; and of L. Delisle, Paris, 1889.

——— Liste chronologique des imprimeurs parisiens du quinzième siècle (1470–1500). Paris, 1901. 156

For Claudin's great work on early printing in Paris, Vols. 1–2 of his *Histoire de l'imprimerie,* see above, under: France. General Works.

RENOUARD, P. Imprimeurs parisiens: libraires, fondeurs de caractères, et correcteurs d'imprimerie jusqu'à la fin du XVIe siècle. Paris, 1898. 157

The author's *Documents sur les imprimeurs, libraires . . . ayant exercé à Paris de 1450 à 1600* was issued at Paris in 1901.

(17) POITIERS

CLAUDIN, A. Origines et débuts de l'imprimerie à Poitiers, bibliographie des premiers livres imprimés dans cette ville (1479–1515). Paris, 1897. (Antiquités typographiques de la France. II, III.) 158

Accompanied by his *Monuments de l'imprimerie à Poitiers, recueil de facsimiles des premiers livres,* Paris, 1897 (Antiquités. . . III.); and supplemented by his *Les Origines et les débuts de l'imprimerie à Poitiers, nouvelles recherches.* Paris, 1898, which appeared first in *Bulletin du bibliophile,* April, 1898.

(18) ROUEN

LE VERDIER, P. L'Atelier de Guillaume Le Talleur, premier imprimeur rouennais. Rouen, 1916. 159

(19) SALINS

CLAUDIN, A. Les Origines de l'imprimerie à Salins en Franche-Comté, 1484–1485. Paris, 1892. 160

STRASSBURG

Listed by Proctor, etc., under: Germany; see above, under nos. 57–63.

(20) TOULOUSE

CLAUDIN, A. Les Enlumineurs, les relieurs, les libraires et les imprimeurs de Toulouse aux XVe et XVIe siècles (1480–1530). Paris, 1893. 161

One hundred copies reprinted from *Bulletin du bibliophile,* 1892.

HARRISSE, H. Les premiers incunables bâlois et leurs dérivés: Toulouse, Lyon, Vienne-en-Dauphiné, Spire, Eltvil, etc., 1471–1484. 2. ed. Paris, 1902. 162

(21) TOURS

GIRAUDET, E. Les Origines de l'imprimerie à Tours (1467–1550). Tours, 1881. 163

(22) TRÉGUIER

DELISLE, L. Mandements épiscopaux imprimés à Tréguier au XVe siècle. (Bibliothèque de l'École des chartes. T. 61. Paris, 1900.) 164

(23) TROYES

CORRARD DE BREBAN Recherches sur l'établissement et l'exercice de l'imprimerie à Troyes. Paris, 1873. 165

3d ed., revised by O. Thierry-Poux.

(24) UZÈS

CLAUDIN, A. L'Imprimerie à Uzès au XVe siècle, description d'un bréviaire inconnu imprimé dans cette ville en 1493. Besançon, 1899. 166

Reprinted from *Bibliographe moderne.* III. 1899.

(25) VALENCIENNES

GIARD, R. AND H. LEMAITRE Les Origines de l'imprimerie à Valenciennes. Jehan de Liège. (*In* Bulletin du Bibliophile. 1903.) 167

(26) VIENNE

HARRISSE, H. Les premiers incunables bâlois et leurs dérivés: Toulouse, Lyon, Vienne-en-Dauphiné, Spire, Eltvil, etc., 1471–1484. 2. ed. Paris, 1902. 168

[PROCTOR, R. G. C.] A Note on Eberhard Frommolt, of Basel, printer. London, 1895. (Tracts on early printing. II.) 169

See also below, under: II. Books of Hours, etc.; Fiction, Farces, & Romance; III. Greek Type; Printers' Marks; Type; and under the following section, Fifteenth Century Woodcuts: Selected Monographs.

For a list of bibliographies and monographs, rich in entries from foreign periodicals, etc., see: [Rath, E. von.] *Der Buchdruck frankreichs und der französischen Schweiz im funfzehnten Jahrhundert.* Berlin, 1929. (Wiegendruck-Gesellschaft) which is arranged chronologically under the following headings: I. *Bibliographie.* II. *Allgemeine Schriften.* III. *Einzelne Städte, Départments und Provinzen:* Abbeville, Albi, Angoulême, Avignon, Bordeaux, Bréhan-Loudéac, Bretagne, Caen, Chablis, Châlons-sur-Marne, Champagne, Chartres, Cluny, Côte-d'Or und Dijon, Franche-Comté . . . Grenoble, Languedoc . . . Limoges, Lorraine, Lyon, Mâcon, Metz, Nantes, Narbonne, Normandie, Orléans, Paris (*a,* Allgemeines; *b,* Einzelne Drucker und Verleger), Périgueux, Perpignan, Poitiers, Provins, Rouen, Salins, Savoie, Toulouse, Tours, Tréguier, Troyes, Uzès, Valenciennes, Vienne.

See also the list of Claudin's writings in: Seymour de Ricci, *ed., Documents sur la typographie. . .* Londres, 1926, p. 5–33; and various early titles in Peddie, R. A., *Fifteenth century books: A guide to their identification. . .* London, 1913, p. 78–84.

5. HOLLAND

A) IN GENERAL

BRADSHAW, H. A classified index of the fifteenth century books in the collection of the late M. J. De Meyer. London, 1870. (Memoranda. II.) 170

With notes on printing in the Low Countries.

The first printed instance of Bradshaw's 'Natural History' or chronological place-entry method of arranging titles. Included in his *Collected Papers,* Cambridge, 1889.

——— List of the founts of type and woodcut devices used by printers in Holland in the fifteenth century. London, 1871. (Memoranda. III.) 171

CAMPBELL, M. F. A. G. Annales de la typographie néerlandaise au XVe siècle. La Haye, 1874. 172

1–[4]. *Supplément.* La Haye, 1878–90. 4 v. *Additions* to the *Annales* was published by Robert Proctor in 1897. (Tracts on early printing. III.)

HOLTROP, J. W. Monuments typographiques des Pays-Bas au quinzième siècle. La Haye, 1868. 173

A collection of facsimiles made from originals at the Royal Library at The Hague and elsewhere.

KRUITWAGEN, B. Die Ausprüche Hollands auf die Erfindung der Buchdruckerkunst. Mainz, 1925. (Gutenberg-Festschrift.) 174

——— De Uitvinding van de Boekdrukkunst en hare eerste Voortbrengselen. Leiden, 1918. 175

[PROCTOR, R. G. C.] . . . Additions to Campbell's *Annales de la typographie néerlandaise au 15e siècle.* London, 1897. (Tracts on early printing. III.) 176

Fifty copies printed. Reprinted, with an author register, in his *Bibliographical Essays.* London, 1905, and comprising imprints from Utrecht, Delft, Gouda, Deventer, Nijmegen, Zwolle, Leiden, 's Hertogenbosch, Schoonhoven, etc.

SABBE, M. Holland and Belgium. (*In* Peddie, R. A., *ed.,* Printing, A short history of the art. London, 1927, p. 113–118.) 177

With a bibliographical list on p. 141–143.

UPDIKE, D. B. Type and type-forms of the fifteenth century in the Netherlands — Holland and Belgium. (*In his* Printing types. Cambridge, 1922. Vol. I, p. 93–98.) 178

ZEDLER, G. Von Coster zu Gutenberg, der holländische Frühdruck und die Erfindung des Buchdruckerkunst. Mainz, 1921. 179

b) BY TOWNS

(1) HASSELT

BAMPS, C. Historische Opzoekingen over de oude Hasseltsche Drukkers. Hasselt, 1887. 180

(2) ST. MARTENSDYKE

EVEN, E. VAN Notice sur Pierre Werrecoren, imprimeur à St. Martensdyke en Zélande. Bruxelles, 1851. 181

See also below, under: II. Mathematics (Music); III. Printers' Marks; Type; Type Founding; and under the following section, Selected Bibliographies — Woodcuts, Metal Engravings, etc. (A selection of titles relating to Coster of Haarlem is given below, under: III. Origin and Invention of Movable Type.)

6. BELGIUM

A) IN GENERAL

BERGMANS, P. Les Imprimeurs belges à l'étranger. Liste géographique des imprimeurs . . . depuis les origines de l'imprimerie jusqu'à la fin du XVIII siècle. Gand, 1897. 182

BRADSHAW, H. A classified index of the 15th century books in the De Meyer collection sold at Ghent, November, 1869. (*In his* Collected papers. Cambridge, 1889.) 183

First printed in 1870 as *Memoranda.* II.

[PROCTOR, R. G. C.] . . . List of the founts of type and woodcut devices used by the printers of the Southern Netherlands in the fifteenth century. London, 1895. (Tracts on early printing. I.)

Reprinted in his *Bibliographical essays.* London, 1905. 184

SABBE, M. Holland and Belgium. (*In* Peddie, R. A., *ed.,* Printing: A short history of the art. London, 1927, p. 118–121.) 185

With a bibliographical list on p. 141–143.

UPDIKE, D. B. Type and type-forms of the fifteenth century in the Netherlands — Holland and Belgium. (*In his* Printing types. Cambridge, 1922. Vol. I, p. 93–98.) 186

VANDERHAEGHEN, F. Bibliotheca Belgica. Ghent, 1880. 187

VINCENT, J. B. Essai sur l'histoire de l'imprimerie en Belgique. Brussels, 1867. 188

Reprinted in Brussels in 1920.

B) BY TOWNS

(1) ALOST

BERGMANS, P. Notice biographique sur Thierry Martens le premier imprimeur belge. Paris, 1895. 189

HOLTROP, J. W. Thierry Martens d'Alost. Étude bibliographique. La Haye, 1867. 190

(2) ANTWERP

SABBE, M. Antwerpsche Druckerye. Brussels, 1927. 191

(3) AUDENARDE

MEERSCH, D. J. VAN DE. Audenaerdsche Drukkers, 1479–1830. Audenaerde, 1864. 192

(4) BRUGES

BERGMANS, P. L'Imprimeur Jean Brito et les origines de l'imprimerie en Belgique, d'après le livre recent de M. Gilliodts van Severen. Gand, 1898. 193

BRADSHAW, H. Printers at Bruges in the fifteenth century. Cambridge, 1866. (Memoranda. I.) 194

GILLIODTS VAN SEVEREN, L. L'Oeuvre de Jean Brito, prototypographe brugeois; étude critique pour servir d'introduction à l'histoire de l'ancienne corporation des librairiers et imprimeurs de Bruges. Bruges, 1897. 195

MICHEL, H. L'Imprimeur Colard Mansion et le Boccace de la Bibliothèque d'Amiens. Paris, 1925. 196

(5) BRUSSELS

VINCENT, A. Les Imprimeurs et les libraires à Bruxelles au XVe siècle. (Extrait de l'Annuaire de la Société des Bibliophiles et Iconophiles de Belgique. 1916.) 197

(6) GHENT

VANDERHAEGHEN, F. Bibliographie gantoise. Recherches sur la vie et les travaux des imprimeurs de Gand (1483–1850). Gand, 1858. 7 v. 198

See also below, under: III. Printers' Marks; Type; and under the following section, Fifteenth Century Woodcuts, etc.: Selected Monographs.

7. HUNGARY *

A) IN GENERAL

RECSEY, V. Incunabula et Hungarica antiqua in Bibliotheka S. Montis Pannoniae. Budapest, 1904. 199

SEBESTYÉN, G. VON Die erste Buchdruckerei in Ungarn, 1473. (*In* Gutenberg Gesellschaft. Gutenberg Festschrift. Mainz, 1925, p. 29–32.) 199:a

---

* Listed by Proctor, etc., under: Austria-Hungary.

WHARTON, L. C. Hungary. (*In* Peddie, R. A., *ed.,* Printing: A short history of the art. London, 1927, p. 245–6.) 200

The history of early printing in the countries of Central and South Eastern Europe seems more in need of accurate bibliographical study than that of any other section. As Mr. Wharton has remarked about sixteenth century presses in Turcograecia, "Taking the area as a whole there are more conundrums than is convenient." The same might be said of fifteenth century printing in Hungary, Poland, Bohemia, Moravia, and Montenegro. Proctor, under Buda-Pest, lists a reference to two books printed by Andreas Hess in: Szabó. *Régi Magyar Könyvtár,* Vol. 2, nos. 1, 2.

8. SPAIN

A) IN GENERAL

BRITISH MUSEUM (Department of Printed Books) Short-title catalogue of books printed in Spain and of Spanish books printed elsewhere in Europe before 1601 now in the British Museum. By Henry Thomas, D.Litt. [London] 1921. 201

BRUNER Y PRIETO, F. Los incunables ibéricos de la Bibliothèque Nationale de Paris. Palma, 1924. 202

CANIBELL Y MASBERNAT, E. Precedentes e introducción de la imprenta en España. (*In* Gutenberg-Festschrift. 1925, p. 241–247.) 203

GASELEE, S. The early Spanish printing press. London, 1924. 204

GENOVÉS Y OLMOS, E. Catalech descriptiu de les obres impreses en llengua Valenciana desde 1474 fins [1913]. Valencia, 1911–1914. 205

HAEBLER, K. Bibliografía ibérica del Siglo XV. La Haya, 1903–1917. 2 v. 206

A contribution by F. García Romero, entitled *Algunas correcciones y adiciones a la Bibliografía ibérica del siglo XV,* appeared in *Bibliofilia* (Olschki) 1920–1921. Haebler's *Nachträge zur Bibliografía ibérica,* entitled *Zur ältesten Geschichte des Buchdrucks in Spanien,* appeared in *Zentralblatt für Bibliothekswesen.* XXVI. 1909.

——— The early printers of Spain and Portugal. London, 1897. (Bibliographical Society. Illustrated Monographs. IV.) 207

Although some of its statements have now been superseded by Dr. Haebler's subsequent research, much of interest will be found in this work.

Haebler, K. Geschichte des spanischen Frühdruckes in Stammbäumen. . . Mit 489 Abbildungen. Leipzig, 1923. 208

A genealogical study of type families and the succession of presses from a typographical point of view. Nine type-family groups, comprising all of the fifteenth century printers of Spain, are considered: J. Vizlant, P. Vizlant, M. Flander, Rosenbach, Botel, and schools of native Spaniards and of German, French, and Italian printers in Spain.

Dr. Haebler's theory regarding printing in Ixar receives further support from Dr. Marx, in his *Some notes on the use of Hebrew type in non-Hebrew books, 1475–1520,* in *Bibliographical Essays. A Tribute to Wilberforce Eames.* Cambridge, Mass., 1924, p. 383–384.

——— Spanien, 1474–1500. (*In his* Die deutschen Buchdrucker des XV. Jahrhunderts im Auslande. München, 1924.) 209

An account of early German printers in Spain, whose work has also been described in Haebler's *Deutsche Buchdrucker in Spanien und Portugal.* (*In Zentralblatt für Bibliothekswesen.* XI. 1894, p. 529–564); and in his *Deutsche Drucker in Spanien und Portugal.* (*In Festschrift von Johann Gutenberg.* Mainz, 1900, p. 393–405.)

——— Tipografía ibérica del siglo XV. Reproducción en facsímile de todos los caracteres tipográficos empleados an España y Portugal hasta el año de 1500. Leipzig, 1902 . 210

With text in Spanish and in French. Excellent for its facsimiles, although in some sections the dates assigned to printers and their works have been altered by the results of Dr. Haebler's later research.

Lyell, J. P. R. Spain and Portugal. The fifteenth century. (*In* Peddie, R. A., *ed.,* Printing: A short history of the art. London, 1927, p. 144–155, 167.) 211

A list on p. 169–171 gives various bibliographical references.

Palau y Dulcet, A. Manual del librero Hispano-Americano. Barcelona, 1923–. 212

A bibliography of Spanish and Latin-American works, from the introduction of printing until the present day, arranged chronologically under authors.

Sanpere y Miquel, S. . . . De la introducción y establecimiento de la imprenta en . . . Aragón y Castilla y de los impresores de los incunables catalanes. Barcelona, 1909. 213

Schulte, A. Die deutschen Kaufleute und die Anfänge des Buchdrucks in Spanien. Bonn & Leipzig, 1921. (Festgabe Friedrich von Bezold.) 214

Thomas, H. Bibliographical Notes. New York, 1921. 3 pts. in 2 v. (Extrait de la *Revue Hispanique.*) 215

Contains essays entitled "A new fifteenth-century *Leyes del Estilo* and some other early law books"; and "More about early Spanish law books."

Updike, D. B. Type and type-forms of the fifteenth century in Spain. (*In his* Printing types. Cambridge, 1922. Vol. I, p. 99–112.) 216

B) By Towns or Provinces

(1) ARAGON

Lambert, A. Notes sur divers incunables d'Aragon inédits ou peu connus. (*In* Bulletin Hispanique. January-March, 1910. XII:37.) 217

(2) BARCELONA

Comet, J. Introduction de l'imprimerie à Barcelone. (*In* Revue Catalane. VIII. 1914, p. 202–203.) 218

GUADALAJARA *

IXAR *

(3) LÉRIDA

Jimenez Catalán, M. Apuntes para una bibliografía Ilerdense de los siglos XV al XVIII. Barcelona, 1912. 219

(4) MONTSERRAT

Albareda, A. M. La imprenta de Montserrat (segles XV.^{e}–XVI.^{e}). [Montserrat] 1919. (Analecta Montserratensia. Vol. II.) 220

PERPIGNAN. See above, under France.

(5) SARAGOSSA

Lambert, A. Les Origines de l'imprimerie à Saragosse, 1473–85. (*In* Revista de Archivos. XXXIII. 1915.) 221

[Sánchez, J. M.] Bibliografía zaragozana del siglo XV. Madrid, 1908. 222

---

* A Hebrew printing town. See below, under: III, Bibliographical and Historical Aspects, Hebrew printing, nos. 466–479.

Serrano y Sanz, M. La imprenta de Zaragoza es la mas antigua de España, prueba documental. Zaragoza, 1915. 223

This hypothesis has been questioned by other writers.

Thomas, H. The Printer George Coci of Saragossa. (*In* Gutenberg-Festschrift. 1925, p. 276–278.) 224

(6) SEVILLE

Hazañas y La Rua, I. La imprenta en Sevilla. Sevilla, 1892. 225

Tenorio, N. Algunas noticias de Menardo Ungut y Lanzalao Polono. (*In* Revista de Archivos. 3 Ep. V. 1901.) 226

(7) TARRAGONA

Arco y Molinero, A. del La imprenta en Tarragona. Tarragona, 1916. 227

(8) TOLEDO

Pérez Pastor, C. La imprenta en Toledo. Madrid, 1887. 228

(9) VALENCIA

Genovés y Olmos, E. Catalech descriptiu de les obres impreses en llengua valenciana desde 1474 fins [1913]. Valencia, 1911–1914. 229

Haebler, K. Zur Druckergeschichte von Valencia. (*In* Zentralblatt für Bibliothekswesen. XXVIII. 1911, p. 253–259.) 230

Serrano y Morales, J. E. Reseña histórica en forma de diccionario de las imprentas que han existido en Valencia desde la introducción del arte tipografico . . . con noticias bio-bibliograficas de los principales impresores. Valencia, 1898–99. 231

(10) VALLADOLID

Alcocer y Martinez, M. Catálogo razonado de obras impresas en Valladolid 1481–1800. Valladolid, 1926. 232

ZAMORA *

See also below, under: II. Mathematics (Music); Miscellaneous Subjects (Bible); III. Hebrew Printing; Printers' Marks; Type; and under the following section, Selected Bibliographies — Woodcuts, Metal Engravings, etc. For Spanish incunabula relating to Columbus, see below, under: Selected Bibliographies — Americana: Period of Discovery: Columbus, nos. 659–668.

---

* A Hebrew printing town. See below, under: III, Bibliographical and Historical Aspects, Hebrew printing, nos. 466–479.

For a list of reference works, rich in early bibliographical titles and in monographs found in foreign periodicals, see [Ohly, K.] *Der Buchdruck Spaniens und Portugals im fünfzehnten Jahrhundert.* Berlin, 1929. (Wiegendruck-Gesellschaft). This is arranged chronologically under the following topics: I. *Bibliographia.* II *Allgemeine Schriften.* III. *Einzelne Landschaften und Städte;* Barcelona, Burgos, Catalonien, Coria, Cuenca . . . Lérida . . . Mallorca, Montalban, Montserrat, Pamplona . . . Salamanca, Santiago de Compostela, Sevilla, Tarragona, Toledo, Valencia, Valladolid, Zamora, Zaragoza.

9. POLAND *

A) In General

Estreicher, K. J. T. Bibliografia polska. XV–XVI stólecia. . . Kraków, 1875. 233

Seven thousand, two hundred titles chronologically and alphabetically arranged. Not part of his *Bibliografia polska,* 1870–.

Juchhoff, R. Drucker- und Verlegerzeichen des XV. Jahrhunderts in den Niederlanden, England, Spanien, Böhmen, Mähren und Polen. München, 1927. 234

Lam, S. Le Livre polonais au XV et XVI siècle. Warsaw [1923]. 235

Wharton, L. C. Poland. (*In* Peddie, R. A., *ed.,* Printing: A short history of the art. London, 1927, p. 254–255.) 236

B) Cracow

Bandtkie, J. S. Historya drukarn krakowskich. . . Kraków, 1815. 237

Bentkowski, F. O naydawnieyszych ksiazkach drukowanych w Polozcze a w szczegoluosci o tych, ktore Jan Haller w Krakowie wydal. . . Warsawie, 1812. 238

British Museum (Department of Printed Books) Catalogue of books printed in the XVth century now in the British Museum. Part III. . . . Austria-Hungary. . . London, 1913. 239

Includes imprints from Cracow.

---

* Listed by Proctor, etc., under: Austria-Hungary.

Collijn, I. Der Drucker des Turrecremata in Kraukau, Caspar Hochfeder. (*In* Zentralblatt für Bibliothekswesen. Bd. XXIX. 1912.) 240

Estreicher, K. J. T. Günther Zainer i Świętopełk Fiol. Przez E. K. (Biblioteka Warzawska. 1867. III.) 241

Golovatzkii, J. F. Sweipolt Fiol und seine kyrillische Buchdruckerei in Kraukau, von Jahre 1491. Wien, 1876. 242

Karataev, I. P. Bibliograficheskiia zamietki. . . 1491–1730. (*In* Russia o staroslavgnskikh. St. Petersburg, 1872.) 243

——— Chronologičeskij rospis slavjanskich knig, napečatannych kirillovskimi bukvami, 1491–1730. St. Petersburg, 1861. 244

——— Opisanie slaviano-russkikh knig. St. Petersburg, 1883. 245

Vol. 1, 1491–1652, relates to early Slavic-Russian books printed in Cyrillic type, etc., and includes five that are assigned to Cracow before 1501.

Różycki, K. von Die Inkunabeln des Druckers des Turrecremata in Krakau. Eine bibliographische und typographische Untersuchung. . . München, 1911. 246

Advances the theory that the five incunabula described may have been printed in the Bernadine (Franciscan) monastery at Cracow.—L. C.

——— Über den Krakauer Druck von Turrecremata, Explanatio in psalterium. (*In* Zentralblatt für Bibliothekswesen, 1895, p. 507–512.) 247

Wislocki, W. Incunabula typographica bibliothecae Universitatis Jagellonicae Cracoviensis. Cracow, 1900. 248

Contains references to Cracow book trade during the fifteenth century.

10. AUSTRIA *

a) In General

British Museum (Department of Printed Books) Catalogue of books printed in the XVth century now in the British Museum. Part III. . . . Austria-Hungary. . . London, 1913. 249

---

* Listed by Proctor, etc., under Austria-Hungary, which Empire included the early printing countries Austria, Hungary, Poland, Bohemia, and Moravia, here listed individually.

Includes imprints from Trent (Austria, now Italy), Cracow (Poland), Prague (Bohemia, now Czechoslovakia), Vienna (Austria), Winterberg (Bohemia), Brünn (Moravia, now Czechoslovakia), Kuttenberg (Bohemia), and Olmütz (Moravia).

Langer, E., *ed.* Bibliographie der österreichischen Drucke des XV. und XVI. Jahrhunderts. Wien, 1913–. 250

Vol. 1 relates to printers at Trient, 1475–82; Wien, 1482–1519; Schrattenthal, 1501–. Compiled by Dr. W. Dolch; with introduction *Aus der ersten Zeit des Wiener Buchdrucks,* by Dr. I. Schwarz; and a table of type variations, *Verzeichnis der Typen Winterburgers.* (Reviewed in *The Library,* 1914, p. 103–108, by [J.] V. Scholderer.)

b) By Towns

(1) trent

Bampi, G. Della stampa e degli stampatori nel principato di Trento fino al 1564. (Archivio Trentino. II. 1883.) 251

(2) vienna

Denis, [J.] M. [K. P.] Wiens Buchdruckergeschicht bis 1560. Wien, 1782. 252

Nachtrag, 1793.

Mayer, A. Wiens Buchdrucker-Geschichte, 1482–1882. Wien, 1882–87. 253

With bibliographical notes on presses from 1482 to 1682; and 401 titles of works issued from 1482 to 1560 that were not known to Denis. (See above.)

Schwarz, J. Aus der ersten Zeit des Wiener Buchdrucks (1482–85). Wien, 1913. 254

Issued as an introduction to the *Bibliographie der österreichischen Drucke des XV. and XVI. Jahrhunderts,* 1913, edited by E. Langer.

Vienna. Central-Comite zur Feier der IV. Säcularfeier der Einführung der Buchdruckerkunst in Wien Katalog der historischen Ausstellung von Wiener Buchdruckerzeugnissen 1482–1882. Wien, 1882. 255

A chronological list of presses, containing 273 titles of works issued before 1600. Preface signed: Dr. Wilhelm Haas.

See also under the following section: Fifteenth Century Woodcuts: Selected Monographs.

11. BOHEMIA *

A) IN GENERAL

BRITISH MUSEUM (Department of Printed Books) Catalogue of books printed in the XVth century now in the British Museum. Part III. . . . Austria-Hungary. . . London, 1913. 256

Includes imprints from Prague, Kuttenberg, and Winterberg.

JUCHHOFF, R. Drucker- und Verlegerzeichen des XV. Jahrhunderts in den Niederlanden, England, Spanien, Böhmen, Mähren und Polen. München, 1927. 257

TOBOLKA, Z. Český slovník bibliografický. Prag, 1910. 258

Dil I. Prvotisky, do roku 1500.

——— Knihopis československých tisků od doby nejstarši až do knoce XVIII. stoleti. Praze, 1925. 259

Dil I. Az do roku 1500.

VOLF, J. Geschichte des Buchdrucks in Böhmen und Mähren bis 1848. Weimar, 1928. 260

Contents: Der Buchdruck in Böhmen (Die Wiegendrucke. Die Prager Buchdruckereien nach dem Jahr 1500. Die Druckereien der böhmischen Provinzstädte nach 1500).

WHARTON, L. C. Bohemia. (*In* Peddie, R. A., *ed.,* Printing: A short history of the art. London, 1927, p. 269–272, 274.) 261

ZAHRADNÍK, I. [T.] Über neuere Bibliographie der Incunabeln, besonders der Böhmischen. Prag, 1902. 262

A criticism of Anton Schubert's *Die Wiegendrucker der K. K. Studienbibliothek zu Olmütz,* Leipzig, 1901; also of several articles by Schubert on Bohemian incunabula which appeared in *Zentralblatt für Bibliothekswesen,* 1897–1899.

See also below, under: II. Bible; III. Printers' Marks.

12. ENGLAND

A) IN GENERAL

BRITISH MUSEUM (Department of Printed Books) Catalogue of books in the library of the British Museum printed in England . . .

---

* Listed by Proctor, etc., under: Austria-Hungary.

and of books in English printed abroad, to the year 1640. London, 1884. 263

Compiled largely by G. W. Eccles.

CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY Early English printed books, 1475–1640. Cambridge, 1900–7. 264

Compiled by C. E. Sayle.

DUFF, E. G. A Century of the English book trade . . . 1457–1557. London, 1905. 265

——— Fifteenth century English books. A bibliography of books and documents printed in England and of books for the English market printed abroad. London, 1917. (Bibliographical Society. Illustrated monographs. XVIII.) 266

In 1912, this author issued a volume on *The English provincial printers, stationers, and bookbinders to 1557.*

——— The Printers, stationers, and bookbinders of Westminster and London from 1476 to 1535. Cambridge, 1906. (The Sandars lectures, 1899 and 1904.) 267

Reviewed in *The Library,* 1907, p. 102–107. The 1899 lectures were first printed under title: *The printers, stationers and bookbinders of London and Westminster in the fifteenth century.* [Aberdeen, 1899.]

HAEBLER, K. England, 1476–1500. (*In his* Die deutschen Buchdrucker des XV. Jahrhunderts im Auslande. München, 1924.) 268

HENRY E. HUNTINGTON LIBRARY (San Marino) Check-list or brief catalogue of the library of Henry E. Huntington. [English literature to 1640.] New York, 1919. 269

Compiled under the direction of George Watson Cole.

PLOMER, H. R. Abstracts from the wills of English printers and stationers, from 1492 to 1630. London, 1903. (Bibliographical Society. Publications. 1903.) 270

——— England. (*In* Peddie, R. A., *ed.,* Printing: A short history of the art. London, 1927, p. 172–180, 199–200.) 271

——— A short history of English printing, 1476–1898. London, 1900. (Second edition, London, 1915.) 272

POLLARD, A. W. Printing in England (1476–1580). (*In his* Fine books. New York & London, 1912, p. 204–224; 250–256.) 273

Pollard, A. W., and G. R. Redgrave A short-title catalogue of books printed in England . . . and of English books printed abroad, 1475–1640. London, 1926. (Bibliographical Society.) 274

Updike, D. B. Type and type-forms of the fifteenth century in England. (*In his* Printing types. Cambridge, 1922. Vol. I, p. 113–124.) 275

b) By Towns

(1) OXFORD

Madan, F. A Chart of Oxford printing, '1468'–1900. Oxford, 1904. (Bibliographical Society. Illustrated monographs. XII.) 276

Second issue, in 425 copies, slightly altered and corrected. First issue, 100 copies, 1903. The first book printed at Oxford, the *Exposicio sancti Jeronimi,* bears the date 17 Dec. M.CCCC. lxviij which is generally believed to be a misprint for 1478, one "x" probably having been omitted when the type was set.

——— The early Oxford press. A bibliography of printing and publishing at Oxford, '1468'–1640. Oxford, 1895. 277

(2) ST. ALBANS

Bradshaw, H. The printer of the *Historia S. Albani.* (*In his* Collected papers. Cambridge, 1889.) 278

First issued as *Memoranda.* I. 1868. A facsimile of the only known copy of the first issue from the St. Albans press, in the library of the University of Cambridge, has been issued under the title: Dati, Agostino. *Augustini Dacti scribe super Tullianis. . . Printed by the schoolmaster printer at St. Albans about the year 1479.* Cambridge, 1905.

(3) WESTMINSTER

Blades, W. The Life and typography of William Caxton, England's first printer, with evidence of his typographical connection with Colard Mansion, the printer at Bruges. London, 1861–1863. 2 v. 279

See also the article on *William Caxton's stay at Cologne,* in: Bibliographical Society. Transactions. New Series IV.

Bradshaw, H. Notice of a fragment of the fifteen Oes and other prayers printed at Westminster by W. Caxton about 1490–91. London, 1877. (Memoranda. V.) 280

PLOMER, H. R. William Caxton (1424–1491.) London [1925]. 281

——— Wynkyn de Worde and his contemporaries, from the death of Caxton to 1535. London, 1925. 282

SEYMOUR DE RICCI A census of Caxtons. [Oxford] 1909. (Bibliographical Society. Illustrated monographs. XV.) 283

WINSHIP, G. P. William Caxton. A paper read at a meeting of the Club of Odd Volumes in Boston, Massachusetts, U.S.A., in January MDCCCCVIII. [Hammersmith] 1909. 284

See also below, under: II. Mathematics (Music); III. Advertisements; Printers' Marks; Type; and under the following section, Selected Bibliographies — Woodcuts, Metal Engravings, etc.

13. DENMARK

A) IN GENERAL

COLLIJN, I. [G. A.] Bidrag till Danmarks äldsta Boktryckerhistoria. (*In his* Bokhistoriska Uppsater. Stockholm, 1907. X.) 285

——— En nyfunnen dansk Inkunabel. (*In his* Bokhistoriska Uppsater. Stockholm, 1905–. III.) 286

LANGE, H. O. Analecta Bibliographica. Copenhagen, 1906. 287

NIELSEN, L. M. Dansk Bibliografi, 1482–1550. Copenhagen, 1919. 288

Designed to supersede G. Brunn's *Den danske Literatur fra Bogtrykkerkunstens Indførelse i Danmark til 1550.* Copenhagen, 1870–1875. Reviewed in *The Library,* 1920, p. 179–182.

——— Denmark. (*In* Peddie, R. A., *ed.,* Printing: A short history of the art. London, 1927, p. 210–211.) 289

With a bibliographical list on p. 220.

——— Fra Johan Snell til vore Dage. Skildringer af Bogtrykkerkunstens Historia i Odense. Odense, 1908. 290

See also below, under: III. Proof and Proof reading.

14. SWEDEN

A) IN GENERAL

COLLIJN, I. [G. A.] Det äldsta svenska trycket? Ett nyfunnet Remigius fragment. Stockholm, 1923. 291

——— Blad ur vår äldsta svenska Boktryckerihistoria. (Nordisk boktryckarekonst, I–VI. 1905–1920.) 292

——— Boktryckeri Konstens Uppfinning och Guldålder. (IV. Sverige. Boktrykeri Kalender, 1910.) 293

——— Oversikt av det svenska boktryckets Historia, 1483–1700. (*In* S. Dahls Bibliotekshandbok. I. 1924, p. 183–272.) 294

KLEMMING, G. A., AND A. ANDERSSON Sveriges Bibliografi, 1481–1600. Uppsala, 1889–1892. (Skrifter utgifna af Svenska Literatursällskapet. X.) 295

Vol. I, 1481–1501.

——— AND F. G. NORDIN Svensk Boktryckeri-Historia, 1483–1883. Stockholm [1883]. 296

LAGERSTRÖM, H. Svensk Bokkonst; Studier och Antekningar över särdragen i svensk Bokstaveform och svenskt Typtryck. Stockholm, 1920. 297

NIELSEN, L. Sweden. (*In* Peddie, R. A., *ed.*, Printing: A short history of the art. London, 1927, p. 221–222.) 298

With a list of bibliographies on p. 231–232.

SCHRÖDER, J. H. Incunabula artis typographicae in Svecia. Upsala, 1842. 299

SCHÜCK, H. Den svenska Förlagsbokhandelns Historia. Stockholm, 1923. 300

Pages 22–42 relate to the early Swedish printers Johann Snell, Bartholomaeus Ghotan, and Johannes Fabri; and discuss the early presses at Vadstena and Mariefred.

See also below, under: III. Proof and Proof Reading; and under the following section, Fifteenth Century Woodcuts: Selected Monographs.

15. MORAVIA *

A) IN GENERAL

BRITISH MUSEUM (Department of Printed Books) Catalogue of books printed in the XVth century now in the British Museum. Part III. . . . Austria-Hungary. . . London, 1913. 301

Includes imprints from Brünn and Olmütz.

DUDIK, B. Geschichtliche Entwickelung des Buchdrucks im Mähren, vom Jahre 1486 bis 1621. Brünn, 1879. 302

JUCHHOFF, R. Drucker- und Verlegerzeichen des XV. Jahrhunderts in. . . Mähren. . . München, 1927. 303

SCHUBERT, A. Die Wiegendrucker der K. K. Studienbibliothek zu Olmütz. Leipzig, 1901. 304

VOLF, J. Geschichte des Buchdrucks in Böhmen und Mähren bis 1848. Weimar, 1928. 305

See also below, under: III. Printers' Marks.

16. PORTUGAL

A) IN GENERAL

HAEBLER, K. Bibliografía Ibérica del siglo XV. Enumeración de todos los libros impresos en España y Portugal hasta el año de 1500 con notas críticas. La Haya, 1903–17. 2 v. 306

An essay by F. García Romero, entitled *Algunas correcciones y adiciones à la Bibliografía ibérica del siglo XV,* appeared in *Bibliofilia* (Olschki), 1920–1921.

——— Deutsche Buchdrucker in Spanien und Portugal. (*In* Zentralblatt für Bibliothekswesen. 1894. Vol. 11, p. 529–564.) 307

——— Deutsche Drucker in Spanien und Portugal. (*In* Festschrift . . . von Johann Gutenberg. Mainz, 1900, p. 393–405.) 308

——— The early printers of Spain and Portugal. London, 1897. (Bibliographical Society.) 309

Much of interest will be found in this volume, even though Dr. Haebler's subsequent works have superseded some of its statements. Issued in German in *Zentralblatt für Bibliothekswesen.* XV. 1898.

---

* Listed by Proctor, etc., under: Austria-Hungary.

Haebler, K. Spanische und portugiesische Bücherzeichen des 15 und 16 Jahrhunderts. Strassburg, 1898. 310

——— Tipografía ibérica del siglo XV. Reproducción en facsímile de todos los caracteres tipográficos empleados en España y Portugal hasta el año de 1500. Leipzig, 1902. 311

With text in Spanish and in French. Excellent for its facsimiles, although in some sections the dates assigned to printers and their works have been altered by Dr. Haebler's later research.

Lyell, J. P. R. Spain and Portugal. The fifteenth century. (*In* Peddie, R. A., *ed.,* Printing: A short history of the art. London, 1927, p. 144–155, 167.) 312

Manuel, King of Portugal Early Portuguese books (1489–1600) in the library of H. M. King Manuel of Portugal. London, 1929–. Vols. 1–. 313

A survey of Portuguese typography of the sixteenth century with characteristic examples of the fifteenth century. With full collations and bibliographical notes in English and Portuguese, by H. M. King Manuel of Portugal.

Proença, Raúl e Anselmo, A. Bibliografia dos incunábulos portuguêses. (Anais das Bibliotecas e Arquivos. 1920. Series II, Vol. I, p. 186–191.) 314

Santos, M. dos Bibliografia geral ou descrição bibliográfica de livros tanto de autores portugueses como brasileiros . . . impressos desde o seculo XV até à actualidade. Lisboa, 1914–17. 315

Thomas, H. Short-title catalogues of Portuguese books and of Spanish-American books printed before 1601 now in the British Museum. London, 1926. 316

Reprinted from the *Revue hispanique,* Vol. LXV.

For Faro, Lisbon and Leiria, Portugal's three Hebrew printing towns of the fifteenth century, see below, under: III. Hebrew Printing. See also below, under: III. Printers' Marks; Type; and under the following section, Fifteenth Century Woodcuts: Selected Monographs. (In addition to various general works containing references to early printing in Portugal, *Der Buchdruck Spaniens und Portugal in fünfzehnten Jahrhundert.* Berlin, 1929 (Wiegendruck-Gesellschaft. II. *Ed.* by K. Ohly) quotes the following titles under Faro, Lissabon and Porto respectively: Slijper, E., *Eine portugiesische Talmudausgabe vor 1500* (In *Zeitschrift für Bucherfreunde. Jahrg.* 12: 1908–9. 1:207, *etc.*)*;* Faria de Ataide e Melo, A., *Valentim Fernandes 1495–1518.* (In *Livros.* 1925, p. 146–147); and Cortesão, J., *Um novo incunábulo português.* (In *Anais das Bibliotecas e Arquivos.* Ser. II. Vol. 1. 1920, p. 10–13.)

17. MONTENEGRO

A) IN GENERAL

JAGIĆ, V. VON Der erste Cetinjer Kirchendruck vom Jahre, 1494. Eine bibliographisch-lexicalische Studie. . . Wien, 1894. 317

Relates to the *Oktoechos,* printed in Cyrillic type [Cetinje, 1494].

KARATAEV, I. P. Opisanie salviano-russkikh knig. St. Petersburg, 1883. 318

Vol. 1, 1491–1652, includes three fifteenth century books in Cyrillic type assigned to Cetinje.

WHARTON, L. C. Jugoslavia. (*In* Peddie, R. A., *ed.,* Printing: A short history of the art. London, 1927, p. 275–277.) 319

In which the writer notes the distinction between Glagolitic and Cyrillic types.

B. *Subjects*

1. BOOKS OF HOURS (HORÆ), LITURGIES, MISSALS, ETC.

BEAUPRÉ, J. N. Notice bibliographique sur les livres de liturgie des diocèses de Toul et de Verdun, imprimés au XVe siècle et dans la première moitié du XVIe. Nancy, 1843. 320

BOHATTA, H. Bibliographie der Livres d'Heures (Horæ B. M. V.), Officia, Hortuli animae, Coronae B. M. V., Rosaria und Cursus B. M. V. des XV. und XVI. Jahrhunderts. Wien, 1924. 321

First printed in 1909.

——— Katalog der liturgischen Drucke des XV. und XVI. Jahrhunderts in der herzogl. Parma'schen Bibliothek in Schwarzau. Wien, 1910. 322

Describes 118 rare missals, breviaries, etc. of the fifteenth century.

——— Liturgische Bibliographie des XV. Jahrhunderts mit Ausnahme der Missale und Livres d'Heures. Wien, 1911. 323

Supplements Weale's *Bibliographia liturgica,* London, 1886; and the author's *Bibliographie der Livres d'Heures . . . des XV . . . Jahrhunderts.* Vienna, 1909.

——— Liturgische Drucke und liturgische Drucker. Regensburg, 1926. 324

Bohatta, H. Versuch einer Bibliographie der Livres d'Heures . . . des XV. und XVI. Jahrhunderts, mit Ausnahme der für Salisbury und York gedruckten. Wien, 1907. 325

Brunet, J .C. Notice sur les différentes éditions des Heures gothiques, ornées de gravures imprimées à Paris à la fin du quinzième siècle et du commencement du seizième. Paris, 1884. 326

Desbarreaux-Bernard Notice sur le Missel d'Uzès, imprimé à Lyon en 1495 par J. Numeister. (*In* Bulletin du Bibliophile. 1874.) 327

Essling, Prince d' Les Missels imprimés à Venise de 1481 à 1600. Paris, 1894. 328

Frère, E. Des livres de liturgie des églises d'Angleterre imprimés à Rouen. Rouen, 1867. 329

Haebler, K. Johann Grüninger der Drucker des Missale mit dem Kanon Peter Schöffers. (Gesellschaft für Typenkunde des XV. Jahrhunderts. Beiträge zur Inkunabelkunde. IV. Upsala, 1911.) 330

Relative to tables 270–273 in the Society's *Veröffentlichungen,* Leipzig, 1907–.

Heitz, P., *ed.* Christus am Kreuz. Kanonbilder der in Deutschland gedruckten Messbücher des fünfzehnten Jahrhunderts. . . München [1910]. 331

With introduction by W. L. Schreiber.

Lacombe, P. Livres d'Heures imprimés au XVe et au XVI siècle, conservés dans les bibliothèques publiques de Paris. Paris, 1907. 332

Lambert, A. Notes sur divers incunables d'Aragon inédits ou peu connus. (*In* Bulletin Hispanique. XII:37.) 333

Langlois, M. Le Missel de Chartres imprimé en 1482. Chartres, 1904. 334

Pollard, A. W. The Illustrations in French Books of Hours, 1486–1500. (*In* Bibliographica. Pt. XII, p. 430–473.) 335

Schottenloher, K. Die liturgischen Druckwerke Erhard Ratdolts aus Augsburg, 1485–1522. Mainz, 1922. (Gutenberg-Gesellschaft. Sonder Veröffentlichungen. I.) 336

Seidlitz, W. von Die gedruckten illustrierten Gebetbücher des XV. und XVI. Jahrhunderts. (*In* Jahrbuch der Preussischen Kunstsammlungen. V. 1884.) 337

Socard, A., and A. Assier Livres liturgiques du diocèse de Troyes, imprimés aux XVe et XVIe siècles. Paris, 1863. 338

Tronnier, A. Die Missaldrucke Peter Schöffers und seines Sohnes Johann. Mainz, 1908. (Gutenberg-Gesellschaft. Veröffentlichungen. VII.) 339

Weale, W. H. J. Bibliographia liturgica. Catalogus missalium ritus latini ab anno 1475 impressorum. London, 1886. 340

See also below, under: II. Mathematics (Music), nos. 363–374; III. Printing Before 1457, nos. 539–564. For bibliographical works relating to early Missals, etc., printed at Mainz, see under titles of originals in: Seymour de Ricci, *Catalogue raisonné des premières impressions de Mayence, 1445–1457.* Mainz, 1911.

2. MATHEMATICS (ACCOUNTANCY, ARITHMETIC, ASTROLOGY, ASTRONOMY, GEOMETRY, MUSIC, NUMERALS)

A) In General

Cantor, M. Die Zeit von 1450–1500. (*In his* Vorlesungen über Geschichte der Mathematik. Leipzig, 1892; 2nd ed. 1900. Vol. II, ch. XII.) 341

An account of the mathematicians of the fifteenth century with some reference to contemporary works.

Doppelmayr, J. G. Historische Nachricht von den Nürnbergischen Mathematicis und Künstlern. . . Nürnberg, 1730. 342

Copiously annotated and rich in early titles and bibliographical information. It includes "Wercke die zur Mathesi in genere gehören; Arithmetische und algebraische . . . ; Geometrische . . . ; Optische . . . ; Astronomische . . . ; Geographische . . . ; Chronologische . . . ; Astrologische . . . ; Gnomonische Wercke; Wercke von der architectura civili; Musicalische Wercke; Kunst-Wercke in Kupffer; . . . in Holz-Schnitten," etc.

Libri, G. (*Collection of*) Catalogue of the mathematical, historical, bibliographical and miscellaneous portion of the celebrated library of M. Guglielmo Libri. . . An extraordinary collection of the rarest treatises in existence respecting ancient arithmetic, algebra, astronomy, and geometry. [London] Sotheby and Wilkinson, auctioneers, 1861. 2 pts. 343

MURHARD, W. A. Litteratur der mathematischen Wissenschaften . . . Leipzig, 1797–1805. 5 v. 344

Chronologically arranged under subjects, and rich in fifteenth and sixteenth century titles. Vol. 1, 1797, enthaltend die Litteratur der Mathematik uberhaupt, der Arithmetik und der Geometrie; Vol. 2, 1798, der Geometrie und der Analysis; Vol. 3–5, 1803–1805, der mechanischen und optischen Wissenschaften (navigation, mathematical physics, hydraulics, optics, etc.).

POGGENDORFF, J. C. Biographisch-literarisches Handwörterbuch zur Geschichte der exacten Wissenschaften. . . Leipzig, 1863, 1898, 1904, 1925–1926. 5 v. in 8 pts. 345

Relates to mathematicians, astronomers, physicists, chemists, etc., with a list of writings and publications following the biographical sketch of each scientist. For the most part, the accounts of the earliest scientists are to be found in the original issue, vols. 1–2, 1863.

RICCARDI, P. Biblioteca matematica italiana dalla origine della stampa al primi anni del secolo XIX. . . Modena, 1893. 346

In part a reprint of the 1870 edition. Arranged alphabetically by authors but with appendix chronologically arranged under subjects.

VALENTIN, G. [Allgemeine mathematische Bibliographie.] 347

A bibliography in manuscript, begun in 1885 and still in process of compilation. It aims to include all mathematical works published from the introduction of printing up to 1900 and is said to approximate 150,000 titles. On file, in card-catalogue form, at the Staatsbibliothek, Berlin. A description of this work is given by Herr Valentin and another by Herr Eneström in *Bibliotheca Mathematica,* 1911. Vol. 11, p. 153–157 and 227–232, respectively.

B) BY SUBJECTS

(1) ACCOUNTANCY

GORDON, C. Books on accountancy, 1494–1600. (*In* Bibliographical Society. Transactions. XIII, p. 145–170.) 348

A facsimile of Paciolo's *De Computis,* Venice, 1494, the first printed treatise on bookkeeping, is given on p. 110 in Richard Brown's *History of Accounting and Accountants,* Edinburgh, 1905; Paciolo's work is discussed on p. 108–122.

(2) ARITHMETIC

FAVARO, A. Intorno alla vita ed alle opere di Prosdocimo de' Beldomandi matematico Padovano del secolo XV. (*In* Boncompagni, B., Bullettino di bibliografia e di storia delle scienze matematiche e fisiche. Roma, 1879. Vol. XII.) 349

Contains some reference to Prosdocimo's work published in 1483.

SMITH, D. E. Rara arithmetica; a catalogue of the arithmetics written before the year MDCI, with a description of those in the library of George Arthur Plimpton of New York. . . Boston and London, 1908. 2 pts. in 1 v. 350

Lists over 550 works, in nearly 1,200 editions, issued during "the formative period in the history of printed arithmetics." Of these about 25 are fifteenth century imprints and the remainder are of the sixteenth century. Works on algebra and geometry are included only when they treat also of arithmetic or are of value in the study of the history of arithmetic. Well illustrated and annotated, with a view to the needs of the bibliographer. Arranged chronologically by first editions, with a subject and place index at the end. Part 2, p. 433–494, relates to manuscripts.

(3) ASTROLOGY

HELLMANN, G. Entwicklungsgeschichte des meteorologischen Lehrbuches. (*In* Beitrag zur Geschichte der Meteorologie, Berlin, 1917. Nr. 6, t. II, p. 3–133.) 351

A critical bibliography divided into two parts: (I) Aristotle's meteorology, a critical list of printed editions, translations and commentaries from 1474 to 1901, including 37 incunabula and 98 sixteenth century items. (II) A critical list of meteorological textbooks from 1500 to 1914. It mentions one incunabulum and 56 sixteenth century items. — G. S[arton] in *Isis,* IV (I), 191.

SUDHOFF, K. [F. J.] Iatromathematiker, vornehmlich im 15. und 16. Jahrhundert. (Abhandlungen zur Geschichte der Medicin. Hrsg. von . . . H. Magnus . . . M. Neuburger und . . . K. Sudhoff. II. Breslau, 1902.) 352

(4) ASTRONOMY

COLLIJN, I. Drei neu aufgefundene niederdeutsche Einblattkalender des 15. Jahrhundert. Leipzig [1904]. 353

HAEBLER, K. Hundert Kalender-Inkunabeln. Herausgegeben von Paul Heitz. Strassburg, 1905. 354

HELLMANN, G. Die Wettervorhersage im ausgehanden Mittelalter (XII bis XV Jahrhundert). (*In* Beiträge zur Geschichte der Meteorologie, Berlin, 1917. Nr. 8, t. II, p. 169–299.) 355

"Divided into 3 parts: (1) Introductions to weather-forecasting by Western writers. (2) Sources of these introductions. (3) The practice of weather-forecasting. Check-list of incunabula 'Prognostics,' 264 in all, by 64 authors (32 Italians, 23 Germans and Austrians, 3 Dutchmen). The oldest is by

Franciscus de Guascono of Venise, 1470, (earliest copy extant, 1474)."—G. S[arton] in *Isis,* 1921, Vol. IV (1).

Thirty-seven incunabula relative to Aristotle's meteorology are listed in the same volume, p. 3–133, under *Entwicklungsgeschichte des meteorologischen Lehrbuches.*

HOUZEAU, J. C., AND A. LANCASTER Bibliographie générale de l'astronomie. . . Bruxelles, 1882–1889. 3 v. in 4 pts. 356

Vol. I in 2 pts.—Ouvrages imprimés et manuscrits. Arranged for the most part chronologically under astronomical subjects and treating of fifteenth and sixteenth century titles under such subjects as "Collections d'ouvrages historiques," "Astronomes de le renaissance," "Ouvrages d'astrologie générale postérieurs à l'usage de l'imprimerie," "Traités astrologiques des conjonctions, des éclipses et des comètes," "Astrologie médicale," etc. (pt. 1); "Calendriers postérieurs à l'emploi de l'imprimerie," "Ephémérides et Almanachs" (pt. 2.)

Houzeau's *Vade-Mecum de l'Astronomie,* Bruxelles, 1882, lists an occasional fifteenth century title, which may be found through the *Table bibliographique,* p. 1039–1120.

LA LANDE, J. DE Bibliographie astronomique . . . jusqu'à 1802. . . Paris, 1803. 357

In chronological arrangement throughout: p. 9–29, "Livres imprimés dans le XVe siècle"; p. 29–136, "Livres du XVIe siècle."

PULKOVO Astronomicheskaiia observatoriia. Librorum in Bibliotheca Speculae Pulcovensis. . . Catalogus systematicus. . . Petropoli, 1860, 1880. 2 v. 358

Arranged chronologically under the various astronomical subjects and recording various fifteenth and sixteenth century titles. Vol. 1, Otto Struve, *ed.;* v. 2, Eduardo Lindemanno elaborata. An earlier catalogue was edited by Struve in 1845, under the title *Librorum in Bibliotheca Speculae Pulcovensis contentorum catalogus systematicus.*

[SCHEIBEL, J. E.] Astronomische chronologische Bibliographie. Fünfzehntes Jahrhundert. (*In his* Einleitung zur mathematischen Bücherkenntnis. Bresslau, 1784. Vol. III, p. 1–53.) 359

For other references to Calendars see below, under: III. Printing Before 1457.

(5) GEOMETRY

RICCARDI, P. Saggio di una bibliografia Euclidea. . . Bologna, 1887–1893. 360

A chronological list of editions of Euclid from 1482 to date of publication.

THOMAS-STANFORD, C. Early editions of Euclid's Elements. London, 1926. (Bibliographical Society. Illustrated monographs. XX.) 361

VALENTIN, G. Die beiden Euclid-Ausgaben des Jahres 1482. (*In* Bibliotheca Mathematica. Gustaf Eneström, *ed.* Stockholm, 1893. No. 2, p. 33–38.) 362

(6) MUSIC

BARRIS MUÑOZ, R. El primer libro de música impresa en España (Sevilla, 1494). Cádiz, 1926. 363

CAZA, F. Tractato vulgare de canto figurato, Mailand, 1492, im Faksimile mit Übersetzung herausgegeben von Joh. Wolf. Berlin, 1922. 364

A facsimile of an important incunable, with a bibliography of other fifteenth century music books.

GOOVAERTS, A. Histoire et bibliographie de la typographie musicale dans les Pays-Bas. Antwerp, 1880. 365

LITTLETON, A. H. A Catalogue of one hundred works illustrating the history of music printing from the fifteenth to the end of the seventeenth century in the library of Alfred Henry Littleton. . . London, 1911. 366

MOLITOR, R. Deutsche Choral-Wiegendrucke. . . Regensburg, 1904. 367

Covers the period from 1457–1548.

RIEMANN, [C. W. J.] H. Notenschrift und Notendruck; bibliographisch-typographische Studie von Dr. Hugo Riemann. (*In* Roeder, *firm of, printers,* Leipzig. 1846–1896, Festschrift zur 50 jährigen Jubelfeier des Bestehens der Firma C. G. Roeder. . . Leipzig, 1896.) 368

Riemann's "Anhang" covers the period from 1473 to modern times, the early centuries being treated more fully.

SCHMID, A. Ottaviano dei Petrucci da Fossombrone, der erste Erfinder des Musiknotendruckes mit beweglichen Metalltypen und seine Nachfolger im sechzehnten Jahrhunderte. . . Wien, 1845. 369

Mit steter Rücksicht auf die vorzüglichsten Leistungen derselben und auf die Erstlinge des Musiknotendruckes. Eine nachträgliche, mit XXI Abbildungen ausgestattete Festgabe zur Jubelfeier der Erfindung der Buchdruckerkunst.

SPRINGER, H. Zur Musiktypographie in der Incunabelzeit. . . [Leipzig, 1903]. 370

Sonderabdruck aus: Beiträge zur Bücherkunde und Philologie; August Wilmanns zum 25. März 1903 gewidmet.

SQUIRE, W. B. Notes on early music printing. (*In* Bibliographica. IX, p. 99–122.) 371

STEELE, R. Earliest English music printing; a description and bibliography of English printed music to the close of the sixteenth century. . . London, 1903. (Bibliographical Society. Illustrated Monographs. XI.) 372

Covers the period from 1495–1600. First published by R. Steele and R. A. Peddie *in* Bibliographical Society. Transactions. Vol. 5, pt. 1, 1899, under title *English printed music to 1600,* as the summary of a paper read before the Society, Jan. 16, 1899.

VERNARECCI, A. Ottaviano de' Petrucci da Fossombrone, inventore dei tipi mobili metallici fusi della musica nel secolo XV. . . 2 ed. Bologna, 1882. 373

WENDEL, C. Aus der Wiegenzeit des Notendrucks. (*In* Zentralblatt für Bibliothekswesen. 1902. XIX.) 374

(7) NUMERALS

HILL, G. F. The Development of Arabic numerals in Europe, exhibited in sixty-four tables. Oxford, 1915. 375

Tables XLI and LX reproduce Arabic numerals in printed books and engravings which were produced in Germany and in Italy during the years 1464–1508 and *c.* 1467–1509 respectively.

References to bibliographical works on mathematics, particularly to monographs and lists relating to the works published in various countries, will be found in the Einleitung, *in* Wölffing, E., Mathematischer Bücherschatz. Leipzig, 1903.

3. MEDICINE (ANATOMY, DRUGS, HERBALS, HYGIENE, PESTILENCE)

A) In General

CARBONELLI, G. Bibliographia medica typographica Pedemontana saeculorum XV. et XVI. Romae, 1914–[1919]. 376

CHOULANT, L. Graphische Incunabeln für Naturgeschichte und Medicin. Neudruck. München, 1924. 377

Originally issued at Leipzig in 1858.

——— Handbuch der Bücherkunde für die ältere Medicin. Leipzig, 1841. 2. ed. 378

First issued in 1828. Relates mainly to the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries.

JOSEPHSON, A. G. S. The Incunabula in the Senn collection at the John Crerar Library. Chicago, 1909. 379

Reprinted from the *Journal* of the American Medical Association, May 29, 1909, Vol. LII.

McCULLOCH, C. C. A Checklist of medical incunabula in the Surgeon General's Library, Washington. (*In* Annals of medical history. New York, 1917. Vol. I, no. 3, p. 301–315.) 380

Reprinted as a 'separate,' [New York, 1918]. Reviewed in *The Library,* 1919.

OSLER, W. Bibliotheca Osleriana: a catalogue of books illustrating the history of medicine and science, collected, arranged, and annotated by Sir William Osler, Bt., and bequeathed to McGill University. Oxford, 1929. 381

Compiled by Dr. W. W. Francis, R. H. Hill, and Dr. A. Malloch. Reviewed in *The Library.* Fourth series, Vol. X, no. 3. Dec. 1929.

——— Incunabula Medica: A study of the earliest printed medical books, 1467–1480. Oxford, 1923. (Bibliographical Society. Illustrated Monographs. XIX.) 381:a

Edited by J. V. Scholderer. Comprises Sir William Osler's address before the Society, a conspectus of the medical books issued during the first period of incunabula; a tribute to him by Mr. Pollard; an appendix describing the medical dictionaries of the period; and a *Bibliographical List* of 217 editions of books wholly or in part of medical interest printed by the end of 1480.

SINGER, C. The *Fasciculo di medicina, Venice 1493.* Florence, 1925. (Monumenta Medica. *Ed.* by H. E. Sigerist. II.) 382

SUDHOFF, K. [F. J.] Deutsche medizinische Inkunabeln. Bibliographischliterarische Untersuchungen. Leipzig, 1908. (Studien zur Geschichte der Medizin, II–III.) 383

B) BY SUBJECTS

(1) ANATOMY

CHOULANT, L. History and bibliography of anatomic illustration in its relation to anatomic science and the graphic arts. Translated and edited . . . by Mortimer Frank. Chicago, 1920. 384

Reviewed in *Isis,* 1922, IV, (2). First printed at Leipzig, 1852, under title *Geschichte und Bibliographie der anatomischen Abbildungen.*

Goldschmid, E. Entwicklung und Bibliographie der Pathologisch-Anatomischen Abbildung. Leipzig, 1925. 385

The object of this work, according to its announcement, is to provide a bibliography of illustrated patho-medical works published from the fifteenth to the twentieth century (1450–1925), and a history of the art of medical illustrations.

Holländer, E. Wunder, Wundergeburt und Wundergestalt in Einblattdrucken des fünfzehnten bis achtzehnten Jahrhunderts. . . Stuttgart, 1921. 386

A collection of prints dating from the fifteenth to the eighteenth century, relating to anatomical monstrosities, etc., and containing about 5 incunabula and 21 sixteenth century prints. Reviewed in *Isis,* 1922, IV, (3).

Singer, C. A Study in early Renaissance anatomy. (*In his* Studies in the history and method of science. Oxford, 1917, p. 79–164.) 387

Illustrated by cuts from anatomical works published during the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries.

(2) DRUGS

Zimmermann, L. Saladini de Asculo. . . Compendium aromatorium. Leipzig, 1919. 388

"Saladini's work on drugs was written between 1441 and 1463. Latin text and translation is here given from a printed edition of 1572. It gives us a good idea of the drug armamentarium of the Renaissance physician. It contains a contemporary list of the works needed, a catechism on the nature and uses of drugs, a description of medical herbs, their habitats and the method and time of gathering them, their doses, etc. It is under the Arabian influence and uses many Arabian terms." — G. S[arton], in *Isis* III. (Hain lists the first printed edition as March 12, 1488.)

(3) HERBALS

Arber, A. Herbals, their origin and evolution. A Chapter in the history of botany, 1470–1670. Cambridge, 1912. 389

A chronological list of the prinicpal herbals published between these years.

Klebs, A. C. Incunabula lists. I. Herbals. (*In* Bibliographical Society of America. Papers. Chicago [1917–18]. Vol XI, p. 75–93; Vol. XII, p. 41–57.) 390

A descriptive and critical list of fifteenth century illustrated herbals located in the United States, grouped under the entries: Macer Floridus, Apuleius Barbarus, Grant Herbier, and the Hortus Sanitatis family, the latter comprising editions of *Herbarius latinus, Gart der Gesundheit* and the *Hortus Sanitatis,* or 'larger Hortus.'

——— Introduction (*In* L'Art ancien S. A. A Catalogue of early herbals mostly from the well-known library of Dr. Karl Becher, Karlsbad. Bulletin XII. Lugano, 1925.) 391

Rohde, E. S. The old English herbals. London, 1922. 392

With a chapter on 'Later manuscript herbals and the early printed herbals.'

Schreiber, W. L. . . . Die Kräuterbucher des XV. und XVI. Jahrhunderts. München, 1924. 393

(4) HYGIENE, PESTILENCE, ETC.

Heitz, P. Pestblätter des XV. Jahrhunderts. Strassburg, 1901. 394

Klebs, A. C., and K. Sudhoff Pestschriftes des XV. Jahrhunderts. München, 1926. 395

The definitive and enlarged edition of the work published by A. C. Klebs and E. Droz, under the title: *Remèdes contre le peste.* Paris, 1925. Also issued in English during 1925.

Proctor, R. [G. C.] Ulrich von Ellenbog and the press of S. Ulrich at Augsburg. (*In his* Bibliographical Essays. London, 1905, p. 73–88.) 396

Ulrich von Ellenbog was a doctor of medicine, a writer and a collector; the annotations in the books collected by him range from 1476 to 1497.

Schreiber, W. L. Pestblätter des XV. Jahrhunderts. Hrsg. von Paul Heitz. Strassburg, 1901. 397

Sudhoff, K. [F. J.] Aus der Frühgeschichte der Syphilis. Handscriften- und Inkunabelstudien, epidemiologische Untersuchung und kritische Gänge. Leipzig, 1912. (Studien zur Geschichte der Medizin. IX.) 398

——— The earliest printed literature on syphilis. Florence, 1925. (Monumenta Medica. *Ed.* by H. E. Sigerist. III.) 399

Ten tractates from the years 1495–1498, in complete facsimile; with introduction by K. Sudhoff; adapted by C. Singer from the German edition: *Zehn Syphilis-drucke aus den Jahren 1495–1498.*

——— Graphische und typographische Erstlinge der Syphilisliteratur aus den Jahren 1495 und 1496. München, 1912. (Alte Meister der Medizin und Naturkunde, IV.) 400

With reproductions of early anatomical and medical broadsides.

Medical incunabula, almost exclusively, are listed in the catalogues of Taeuber and Weil, booksellers, Munich.

The sections entitled *Bibliographie analytique* and *Critical Bibliography,* which are arranged by centuries in Isis, INTERNATIONAL REVIEW DEVOTED TO THE HISTORY OF SCIENCE AND CIVILIZATION (the quarterly organ of the History of Science Society, edited by George Sarton, D.Sc.) are frequently rich in titles relating to epidemics and hygienic conditions in the fifteenth century.

Just as this list goes to press, there comes the *Catalogue of medical incunabula contained in the William Norton Bullard loan collection deposited in the Boston Medical Library,* compiled by J. F. Ballard.

A bibliography of *Incunabula Opthalmica* by Dr. Casey A. Wood is promised in a forthcoming annotated translation of Benevenutus Grapheus' *De oculis eorum aegritudinibus*. [Ferrara, 1474.]

A catalogue of medical incunabula is being prepared by Dr. Arnold C. Klebs for the New York Academy of Medicine. This, it is understood, is to be developed into a comprehensive bibliographical treatise of medical and scientific incunabula.

4. MISCELLANEOUS SUBJECTS

A) IN GENERAL

BRUNET, G. La France littéraire au XVe siècle. Paris, 1865. 401

[HARASZTI, Z., *ed.*] XVth-century books in the library. (*In* The Boston Public Library. More books. Nov. 1929–.) 401:a

A valuable book-list with annotations on the literary content of the books described.

HARLESS, C. F. Die Litteratur der ersten hundert Jahre nach der Erfindung der Typographie. Leipzig, 1840. 402

POLLARD, A. W. Introduction [A survey of the subject matter of German incunabula.] (*In* British Museum. Catalogue of books printed in the XVth century. . . Part III. Germany. . . London, 1913, p. xiii–xxvii.) 403

STEELE, R. What fifteenth century books are about. (*In* The Library. Second Ser. 1903–1907.) 404

I. Scientific books, 1903, p. 337–354; II. divinity, 1904, p. 337–358; III. law, 1905, p. 137–155; IV. literature, 1907, p. 225–238. To the 9,681 incunabula examined in the course of his survey, Mr. Steele gives the following classification: science, 838; theology, 4,379; law, 930; literature, 3,534; in which proportion it should of course be remembered that it is not always the books most read that survive. Mr. Steele, for instance, believes that there was originally a much larger per cent of law books than a present-day count would indicate.

WINSHIP, G. P. (The Vollbehr incunabula) [A commentary . . . on the Vollbehr collection of three thousand titles of incunabula displayed at the National Arts Club of New York. MCMXXVI. August twenty-third to September thirtieth. New York, August, 1926.] 405

See also Section VI, Fifteenth Century Woodcuts, etc.: Selected Monographs.

B) BY SUBJECTS

(1) BIBLES

COPINGER, W. A. Incunabula Biblica; or, The first half century of the Latin Bible; being a bibliographical account of the various editions of the Latin Bible between 1450 and 1500. With an appendix containing a chronological list of the editions of the sixteenth century. London, 1892. 406

A catalogue of the author's collection of Latin Bibles, with bibliographical particulars, was published in 1893.

HAEBLER, K. The Valencian Bible of 1478. (*In* Revue Hispanique. XXI. 1909.) 407

SCHUBERT, A. Die beiden ältesten vollständigen Biblia Bohemica-Inkunabeln. (*In* Zentralblatt für Bibliothekswesens. Leipzig, 1897, p. 104–9.) 408

Relates to the Prague Bible of 1488 and the Kuttenberg Bible of 1489, with reference to a Bohemian New Testament of 1475 and a Bohemian Psalter of 1487.

See also under: II. Germany; III. Printing Before 1457.

(2) BOCCACCIO

MICHEL, H. L'Imprimeur Colard Mansion et le *Boccace* de la bibliothèque d'Amiens. Paris, 1925. 409

WILKINS, E. H. The Genealogy of the editions of the *Genealogia Deorum*. (*In* Modern philology. Dec. 1919. Vol. XVII, no. 8.) 410

Records five editions before 1500. By assembling bibliographical and literary evidence, the author establishes the parentage of the successive editions from 1472 to 1532.

CALENDARS. See under: II, Specialized Bibliographies and Monographs, Mathematics (Astronomy), nos. 353–359. And under: III, Bibliographical and Historical Aspects, Printing Before 1457, nos. 539–564.

(3) CHRONICLES

COCKERELL, S. Some German woodcuts of the fifteenth century. Hammersmith, 1897. 411

Relates to the "Nuremberg Chronicle," etc.

MURRAY, A. G. W. The Edition of the *Fasciculus Temporum* printed by Arnold ther Hoernen in 1474. (*In* The Library, 1913, p. 57–71.) 412

STILLWELL, M. B. The *Fasciculus Temporum.* A genealogical survey of editions before 1480. (*In* Bibliographical essays. A tribute to Wilberforce Eames. [Cambridge, Mass.] June, 1924, p. 409–440.) 413

With a tabulated collation of Cologne editions, and a summary of the collations of the Louvain-Venice and Speier series. Twenty copies separately printed.

(4) CLASSICS

COPINGER, W. A. Incunabula Virgiliana. (*In* Bibliographical Society. Transactions. II. London, 1893–94, p. [123]–226.) 414

DUPLESSIS, G. Essai bibliographique sur les différentes éditions des oeuvres d'Ovide, ornées de planches, publiées aux XVe et XVIe siècles. Paris, 1889. 415

HALLE, J. (Bookseller) Incunabula typographica. Rare and valuable editions of the Greek and Latin classics printed in the fifteenth century mostly in their original bindings. Catalogue 66. Munich, 1928. 416

PALMER, H. R. List of English editions and translations of Greek and Latin classics printed before 1641. London, 1911. 417

With an introduction by [J.] V. Scholderer.

SANCHEZ, J. M. Note sur deux éditions espagnoles des économiques et politiques d' Aristote du XVe siècle. (*In* Revue des bibliothèques. XVIII. 1908, p. 379–384.) 418

See also below, under: III. Greek Type.

COLUMBUS. See Americana: Selected Bibliographies and Bibliographical Monographs, period of early discovery: Columbus, nos. 659–668.

(5) DANTE

KOCH, T. W. Catalogue of the Dante Collection presented by William Fiske to Cornell University Library. Ithaca, 1898–1900. 419

VOLKMANN, L. Iconografia dantesca: le rappresentazioni figurative della *Divina commedia,* edizione italiana a cura di G. Locella. Firenze, 1898. 420

(6) DREAMS

HELIN, M. La Clef des songes. Paris, 1925. 421

A bibliographical essay on fifteenth century editions of the *Somnia Danielis prophetae;* with a bibliography by E. Droz of fifteenth century books on the interpretation of dreams.

(7) FICTION, FARCES, AND ROMANCE

BOURDILLON, F. W. The early editions of the *Roman de la rose.* London, 1906. (Bibliographical Society. Illustrated Monographs. XIV.) 422

With collations of 21 editions from *c.* 1481–1538.

GROLIER CLUB (New York) A Catalogue of books in first editions selected to illustrate the history of English prose fiction from 1485 to 1870. [New York, 1917.] 423

HEILAND, K., *ed.* Der Pfaffe Amis von dem Stricker. Munich, 1911. (Seltenheiten aus Süddeutschen Bibliotheken. I.) 424

A facsimile of a medieval farce printed by J. Prüss at Strassburg in 1483. From one of the only two copies known, both being in the Bavarian State Library.

KRISTELLER, P., *ed.* Ulrich Boner: Der Edelstein [In facsimile, with introduction.] Berlin, 1908. (Graphische Gesellschaft. Ausserordentliche Veröffentlichung. I.) 425

MARCHE, O., DE LA Le Chevalier Délibéré. London, 1898. (Bibliographical Society. Illustrated Monographs. V.) 426

First printed at Gouda *c.* 1486; reissued at Schiedam in 1500. With a preface by F. Lippmann. (A note on "The printer of the Chevalier Délibéré" was published by Henry Bradshaw as his *Memoranda* XIII.)

See also Section VI, Fifteenth Century Woodcuts, etc.: Selected Monographs.

HEBREW WORKS. See below, under: III, Bibliographical and Historical Aspects, Hebrew Printing, nos. 466–479.

(8) INDULGENCES

FOURNIER, P. F. Affiches d'indulgence manuscrites et imprimées des XIVe, XVe et XVIe siècles. (*In* Bibliothèque de l'Ecole des Chartes. LXXXIV. Paris, 1893.) 427

See also below, under: III. Printing Before 1457.

(9) LATIN GRAMMARS

DELISLE, L. Alexandre de Villedieu et Guillaume Le Moine, de Villedieu. (*In* Bibliothèque de l'École des Chartes. LV. Paris, 1894.) 428

KITTREDGE, G. L. Some landmarks in the history of Latin grammars. [Boston, 1903.] 429

A brochure containing several illustrations of fifteenth and sixteenth century grammars.

REICHLING, D. Das Doctrinale des Alexander de Villa-Dei. Berlin, 1893. (Monumenta Germaniae paedagogica. XII.) 430

This volume describes 162 fifteenth century editions. (See also the *Gesamtkatalog:* Alexander de Villa-Dei, for these and other titles.)

See also below, under: III. Printing before 1457.

MUSIC. In the fifteenth century a department of Mathematics. See above, under: II, Specialized Bibliographies and Monographs, Mathematics (Music), nos. 363–374.

PROCLAMATIONS. See below, under: III, Bibliographical and Historical Aspects, Broadsides, nos. 450–453.

PTOLEMY. See Americana: Selected Bibliographies and Bibliographical Monographs, Cartography and Geography, nos. 768–771.

(10) RAPPRESENTAZIONI (MIRACLE PLAYS)

DUDLEY, L. H., AND OTHERS Florentine woodcuts. (*In* Harvard Library. Notes. Cambridge, Nov. 1921. VI, p. 123–138.) 431

POLLARD, A. W. Florentine rappresentazioni and their pictures. (*In his* Old picture books. . . London, 1902.) 432

(11) RIFLE-MATCHES

FREYS, E., *ed.* Gedruckte Schützenbriefe des 15. Jahrhunderts. Munich, 1912. (Seltenheiten aus Süddeutschen Bibliotheken. II.) 433

A collection of facsimile reprints of fifteenth century broadsides relating to German rifle-matches.

(12) SAVONAROLA

AUDIN DE RIANS, S. L. G. E. [Bibliography of the writings of Savonarola.] (*In his* Trattato di frate Ieronimo Savonarola circa il reggimento e governo della citta di Firenze. 1847.) 434

DUDLEY, L. H., AND OTHERS Florentine woodcuts. (*In* Harvard Library. Notes. Cambridge, Nov. 1921. VI, p. 123–138.) 435

GRUYER, G. Les Illustrations des écrits de Jérome Savonarole publiés en Italie au XVe et au XVIe siècle. Paris, 1879. 436

OLSCHKI, L. S. Bibliotheca Savonaroliana. Les œuvres de Fra G. Savonarola . . . éditions, traductions. . . Florence, 1898. 437

RATH, E. VON Einleitung (*In* Wiegendruck Gesellschaft. Girolamo Savonarola predica dell'arte del ben morire. Florenz: Bartolommeo de Libri um 1496. [*Facsimile*] Berlin, 1926.) 437:a

(13) SERMON-BOOKS

REDGRAVE, G. R. Some illustrated sermon-books. (*In* The Library, 1916, p. 44–52.) 438

Relates to the "Ship of Fools," Grüninger imprints, etc. See also Redgrave's *Illustrated books of Sebastian Brandt,* p. 47–60 in *Bibliographica.* V.

ZARNCKE, F., *ed.* Sebastian Brants Narrenschiff. Herausgegeben von Friedrich Zarncke. Leipzig, 1854. 439

"A critical edition of the German original with specimens of the various translations, a bibliography of early editions, and a critical estimate of later ones." — L.L.M.

A facsimile of the 1494 original edition in German was issued by the Gesellschaft der Bibliophilen, Weimar, 1913; and another, edited by Franz Schultz, the same year.

For further reference to the "Ship of Fools" see: Americana: Selected Bibliographies and Monographs. Period of Discovery, Columbus; and the facsimile edition (Basel, Feb. 11, 1494) issued by Dr. Hans Koegler for the Gesellschaft für Bibliophilen.

(14) THIRST

SIMON, A. L. Bibliotheca Bacchica. Bibliographie raisonnée des ouvrages imprimés avant 1800 et illustrant la soif humaine. . . London, 1927. 440

Vol. I. *Incunables,* with 60 illustrations.

(15) TRAVEL

DAVIES, H. W. Bernhard von Breydenbach and his journey to the Holy Land, 1483–4. London, 1911. 441

A bibliography of the first illustrated, printed book of travel.

HÜLSEN, C. Einleitung (*In* Wiegendruck Gesellschaft, *publ.* Mirabilia Romae, Rom, Stephen Planck, 20. November MCCCCLXXXIX. Ein römisches Pilgerbuch des 15. Jahrhunderts in deutscher Sprache. Berlin, 1925.) 442

A facsimile, with a bibliographical survey of editions of the *Miribilia Romae,* p. 8–56 of the editor's Introduction.

For Illustrated Books relating to various subjects, see Section VI, Fifteenth Century Woodcuts, etc.: Selected Monographs.

III. BIBLIOGRAPHICAL AND HISTORICAL ASPECTS *

(1) ADVERTISEMENTS

BURGER, K. Buchhändleranzeigen des XV. Jahrhunderts. Leipzig, 1907. 443

MEYER, W. Bücheranzeigen des 15. Jahrhunderts. Separatabdruck aus dem Zentralblatt für Bibliothekswesen. Leipzig, 1885. 444

With an account of 22 early book-lists, 1469–1495, and a facsimile of the list issued by Peter Schoeffer at Mainz, 1469–70.

NICHOLSON, E. W. B. Caxton's advertisement. Photolithograph of the copy . . . in the Bodleian library, Oxford, being one of the only two copies known. London [1892]. 445

VELKE, W. Zu den Bücheranzeigen Peter Schöffers. Mainz, 1908. (Gutenberg Gesellschaft. Veröffentlichungen.) 446

VOULLIÉME, E. Nachträge zu den Buchhändleranzeigen des 15. Jahrhunderts von K. Burger. (*In* Wiegendrucke und Handschriften. Festgabe für Konrad Haebler. Leipzig, 1919, p. 18–44.) 447

* Listed alphabetically.

(2) BOOK PRICES AND BOOKSELLING

HASE, O. VON Die Koberger: Eine Darstellung des Buchhändlerischen Geschäftsbetriebs in der Zeit des Überganges vom Mittelalter zur Neuzeit. 2d ed., Leipzig, 1885. 448

An exposition of business principles in the book trade, based upon the correspondence of Anton Koberger, 1493–1525. An account of Koberger's business correspondence and matters relating to bookselling will be found on p. 37–42 of Vol. I, of Goldschmidt's *Gothic & Renaissance bindings,* London, 1928. A list of 'Binders' and Booksellers' Names' appears on p. 331–343 of the same volume. (Another reference to Koberger occurs on p. 19–23 in Winship's *Gutenberg to Plantin.* Cambridge, 1926.)

PLOMER, H. R. Two lawsuits of Richard Pynson. (*In* The Library, 1909, p. 115–133.) 449

Said to contain more information on the size of editions and wholesale prices of fifteenth century books than anything previously written.

See also *The Library,* 1918, p. 150–152. An interesting account of the practice of rating the price according to the quires of the book will be found on p. 36 of Vol. I, of Goldschmidt's *Gothic & Renaissance bookbindings.* London, 1928.

Quotations on *modern* selling-prices of incunabula are given in a check list by Max Sandar, entitled *Prices of incunabula.* Milan, 1930.

(3) BROADSIDES

COLLIJN, I. Ettbladstryck från femtonde Århundradet. Stockholm, 1905, 1912. 450

CROUS, E. Das Religiös-Kirchliche Leben des ausgehenden Mittelalters im Spiegel der Einblattdrucke des 15. Jahrhunderts. Ludwigshafen a. Rh., 1925. (Gedenkschrift zum 400 jährigen Jubiläum der Mennoniten oder Taufgesinnten.) 451

GESAMTKATALOG DER WIEGENDRUCKE, KOMMISSION FÜR DEN Einblattdrucke des XV. Jahrhunderts. Ein bibliographisches Verzeichnis. Halle a. S. 1914. (Sammlung bibliothekswissenschaftlicher Arbeiten. H. 35–36.) 452

HEITZ, P. Kolorierte und schwarze Einblattdrucke des 15. Jahrhunderts. I. Strassburg, 1899. 453

See also under: II. Mathematics (Astronomy: Calendars); Medicine (Anatomy); Indulgences; Rifle-Matches; III. Printing Before 1457.

(4) CATALOGUES OF COLLECTIONS

GESAMTKATALOG DER WIEGENDRUCKE, KOMMISSION FÜR DEN Abkürzungen für Angeführte Quellen (*In* Gesamtkatalog der Wiegendrucke. Leipzig, 1925–. Bd. I, p. xxiii–xxxi.) 454

A list of 282 bibliographical reference titles including the catalogues of five American collections, *i.e.,* of the Walters collection, 1906; of the Pierpont Morgan Library, 1906–1907; of the Hoe collection, 1907; of the Plimpton collection of arithmetics, 1908; and of the Annmary Brown Memorial, 1910.

PEDDIE, R. A. Catalogues of collections of incunabula. (*In his* Fifteenth century books: A guide to their identification. . . London, 1913, p. 53–62.) 455

A list of 105 catalogues arranged alphabetically by location and including four American catalogues, *i.e.,* of the Walters collection, 1906; of the Pierpont Morgan Library, 1906–1907; of the Senn collection at the John Crerar Library, 1909; and of the Annmary Brown Memorial, 1910.

SEYMOUR DE RICCI Catalogues et collections d'incunables. (*In* Revue archeologique, 1915. I, p. 283–302.) 456

The *Census of fifteenth century books owned in America,* 1919, complied by a committee of the Bibliographical Society of America, in its "List of Contributors" records twenty-one catalogues of American collections of incunabula, *i.e.,* Massachusetts Historical Society (Thomas Dowse collection), 1870; Free Library of Philadelphia, H. Josephine Widener Branch (Copinger collection), 1895; The Grolier Club, 1895; Missouri Botanical Garden (Sturtevant Prelinnean Library), 1896; Clark University, 1906; Isabella Stewart Gardner collection, 1906; Henry Walters collection, 1906; John Pierpont Morgan Library, 1906–1907; Levi Ziegler Leiter collection, 1907; John Crerar Library (Senn collection), 1907; New York State Library (Duncan Campbell collection), 1908, destroyed by fire in 1911; Annmary Brown Memorial, 1910; Brown University (John Carter Brown Library and general libraries), 1910; David N. Carvalho collection, 1911; Yale University (William Loring Andrews collection), 1913; Library of Congress (John Boyd Thacher collection), 1915; Henry E. Huntington collection, 1917; Vassar College Library, 1917; Lewis Stephen Pilcher collection, 1918; St. Bonaventure's Seminary, 1918; U. S. Surgeon-General's Library, 1918.

To such a list should now be added the reports of the Chapin Library (Williams College) and of the Newberry Library; *Harvard Library notes;* the current issues of the Boston Public Library's *More books* (with annotations on subject matter); the recent catalogues of the William Norton Bullard loan collection (Boston Medical Society) and of the *Bibliotheca Osleriana* (McGill University); the forthcoming catalogue of the New York Academy of Medicine; L. C. Harper's *Selection of Incunabula,* 1927–1930, compiled by Miss E. Miriam Lone; *etc.* For catalogues and publications relating to the Pierpont Morgan Library, the Hispanic Society of America, the Thacher collection in the Library of Congress, the Henry E. Huntington Library, the Lenox collection in the New York Public Library, the John Carter Brown Library, *etc.,* see below, under nos. 1277–1284.

(5) CENSORSHIP

ZARETZKY, O. Der erste Kölner Zensurprozess. Köln, 1906. 457

A facsimile of the copy in the Stadtbibliothek, Cologne.

(6) COLOPHONS AND TITLE-PAGES

GARNETT, R. On some colophons of the early printers. (*In his* Essays in librarianship and bibliography. New York, 1899.) 458

POLLARD, A. W. An Essay on colophons, with specimens and translations. Chicago, 1915. 459

With an introduction by R. Garnett.

——— Last words on the history of the title-page, with notes on some colophons and twenty-seven facsimiles of title-pages. London, 1891. 460

(7) COLOR PRINTING

WALLAU, H. Die zweifarbigen Initialen der Psalterdrucke von Joh. Fust und Peter Schöffer. (*In* Festschrift zur Gutenbergfeier. Mainz, 1900, p. 261–304; Leipzig, p. 325–378.) 461

WEALE, W. H. J. Catalogue of the manuscripts and printed books exhibited at the historical music loan exhibition. London, 1886. 462

With a discussion of the manner in which the colors were printed in the Psalter of 1457.

See also above, under: III. Broadsides.

(8) FACSIMILES

CROUS, E. Faksimilia von Wiegendrucken. (*In* Zeitschrift für Buchkunde. I. 1924, p. 148–153.) 463

Lists nearly a hundred incunabula that have been completely reproduced in facsimile.

See also below, under: III. Type.

(9) GREEK TYPE

PROCTOR, R. [G. C.] The Printing of Greek in the fifteenth century. Oxford, 1900. (Bibliographical Society. Illustrated Monographs. VIII.) 464

Scholderer, [J.] V. Greek printing types 1465–1927. Facsimiles from an exhibition of books illustrating the development of Greek printing shown in the British Museum, 1927. With an historical introduction. London, 1927. 465

With 17 facsimiles from fifteenth century books.

(10) HEBREW PRINTING

Amram, D. W. The Makers of Hebrew books in Italy. Philadelphia, 1909. 466

This covers the period from 1475 to modern times; reference works on Hebrew printing are listed on p. 409–413.

Amzalak, M. B. A Tipografia hebraica em Portugal no século XV. Coimbra, 1922. 467

Freimann, A. Die hebräischen Inkunabeln der Druckereien in Spanien und Portugal. (*In* Gutenberg-Festschrift. Mainz, 1925.) 468

——— Thesaurus typographiae Hebraicae saeculi XV. Berlin, 1924–. 469

——— Über hebräische Inkunabeln. Leipzig, 1902. 470

Haebler, K. Hebräische Drucke. (*In his* Geschichte des Spanisches Frühdruckes in Stammbäumen. Leipzig, 1923, p. 41–49.) 471

——— Die hebräischen Drucker, 1475–1500. (*In his* Die Deutschen Buchdruck des XV. Jahrhunderts im Auslande. München, 1924, p. 124–127.) 472

Manzoni, G. Annali tipografici del Soncini nel secolo 15 e nel secolo 16. Bologna, 1886. 472:a

Beginning with the year 1483.

Marx, A. Some notes on the use of Hebrew type in non-Hebrew books, 1475–1520. (*In* Bibliographical essays. A tribute to Wilberforce Eames. [Cambridge, Mass.] June, 1924, p. 381–408.) 473

Sacchi, F. I Tipografi ebrei di Soncino. Studii bibliografici. Cremona, 1877. 474

Relates to Hebrew printing from 1483–1547.

SCHOLDERER, [J.] V. Printing at Ferrera. (*In* Gutenberg Gesellschaft. Gutenberg Festschrift. Mainz, 1925, p. 73–78.) 474:a

SCHWAB, M. Les Incunables orientaux et les impressions orientales au commencement du 16e siècle. Paris, 1883. 475

This work deals with Hebrew incunabula, 1475–1540; and the introduction treats of the origin of printing in all Semitic languages. Bibliographical works are listed on p. 23–25.

SIMONSEN, D. Hebraisk Bogtryk i aeldre og nyere Tid. Kjøbenhavn, 1901. 476

Covers the inclusive dates, July 30, 1474–1894.

——— Über Frühdrucke spanischer und portugiesischer Juden. (*In* Zeitschrift für Bücherfreunde. Jahrg. I. 1897–98, Vol. 2.) 477

SOAVE, M. Dei Soncino celebri tipografi Italiani nel secolo XV et XVI. Venezia, 1878. 478

Relates to the period 1483–1547.

STEINSCHNEIDER, M. Catalogus librorum Hebraeorum in Bibliotheca Bodleiana. Berolini, 1852–60. 479

While primarily a catalogue of Hebrew and other Jewish books in the Bodleian Library, 1475–1851, this is at the same time an attempt to compile a complete bibliography of Hebrew books, 1475–1732. The books not in the Bodleian are given in brackets. An epoch-making book in the history of Hebrew bibliography.

A description and critique of bibliographical works on Hebrew incunabula will be found in Dr. Alexander Marx's *Literatur über Hebräische Inkunabeln.* Berlin [1926]. (Soncino-Gesellschaft der Freunde des Jüdischen Buches. Sonderdruck aus den Soncino-Blättern. 1:2. 1926.) See also the articles by J. Jacobs in the *Jewish Encyclopedia,* entitled *Incunabula; G. B. Rossi;* and *Soncino.* Just as this book goes to press, there comes a welcome book on Hebrew printing: Cowley, A. E., *A concise catalogue of the Hebrew printed books in the Bodleian Library.* Oxford, 1929.

ILLUSTRATED BOOKS. See the following section, Fifteenth Century Woodcuts, Metal Engravings, etc.: Selected Bibliographies and Bibliographical Monographs, nos. 601–649.

(11) INDEX

SCHMIDT, A. Zeilenzählung in Druckwerken. Inhaltsverzeichnisse und alphabetische Register in Inkunabeln. (*In* Zentralblatt für Bibliothekswesen. Leipzig, 1896. Vol. XIII, p. 13–30.) 480

INITIALS. See the following section, Fifteenth Century Woodcuts, Metal Engravings, etc.: Selected Bibliographies and Bibliographical Monographs, nos. 601–649.

(12) INK

CARVALHO, D. N. Forty centuries of ink; or A chronological narrative concerning ink and its background. New York, 1904. 481

DE VINNE, T. L. Printing ink. (*In his* Notable printers of Italy during the fifteenth century. New York, 1910, p. 159–162.) 482

See also below, under: III. Orient, Printing in.

(13) ORIENT, PRINTING IN

CARTER, T. F. The Chinese origins of movable types. (*In* Ars Typographica. 1925. II.) 483

——— The great expansion of movable type printing in Korea. (*In his* The invention of printing in China. . . New York, 1925, p. 169–179.) 484

With translations of documents recording the establishment of a type foundry in 1392 and a royal edict regarding the making of bronze type in 1403.

——— The invention of printing in China and its spread westward. . . New York, 1925. 485

With chapters on paper-making in China; ink; block printing in China, Egypt, and Europe; playing cards as a factor in the westward movement of printing; the invention of movable type in China; the great expansion of movable type printing in Korea; the pedigree of Gutenberg's invention. The chapter on movable type in China gives translations from a contemporary account of early printing published before 1093, and a synopsis of the history of printing published in 1314. An illustration from the "world's oldest printed book — the Diamond Sutra of 868" — appears in the section on blockbooks.

MCKERROW, R. B. An introduction to bibliography. Oxford, 1927. (See p. 265–267.) 486

(14) ORIGIN AND INVENTION OF MOVABLE TYPE.

CLAUDIN, A. Un nouveau document sur Gutenberg, témoignage d'Ulric Gering, le premier imprimeur parisien et de ses compagnons en faveur de l'inventeur de l'imprimerie. Paris [1883]. 487

CROUS, E. Gutenberg. (*In* Peddie, R. A., *ed.*, Printing: A short history of the art. London, 1927, p. 1–5.) 488

Enschedé, C. Laurens Jansz. Coster, de Uitvinder van de Boekdrukkunst. Haarlem, 1904. 489

Falk, F. Der Stempeldruck vor Gutenberg. (*In* Gutenberg-Festschrift. Leipzig, 1900.) 490

"The practice of stamping a legend, either a pious ejaculation or a note of ownership, on the covers of a binding goes back to considerable antiquity and a good deal beyond the origin of early printing in 1450. These lettered bindings afford clear proof that the idea of printing words from single letters was familiar long before Gutenberg and that the 'Invention of Printing' did not consist in that discovery but in the solving of more complex technical problems." Goldschmidt, Vol. I, p. 171.

Husung, M. H. Neues Material zur Frage des Stempeldrucks vor Gutenberg. (*In* Gutenberg-Festschrift z. Feier des 25 jährigen Bestehens der Gutenberg-museums in Mainz. Mainz, 1925, p. 66–72.) 491

Josephson, A. G. S. The invention of printing as recorded in notes and colophons of fifteenth-century books. [Chicago, 1917.] 492

Reprinted from: Bibliographical Society of America. *Papers*. Vol. XI, no. 1, 1917. For additional titles see: B. S. A. *Papers*. Vol. XII, 1918.

Kruitwagen, B. Die Ausprüche Hollands auf die Erfindung der Buchdruckerkunst. (Gutenberg-Festschrift. Mainz, 1925.) 493

——— De Uitvinding van de Boekdrukkunst en hare eerste Voortbrengselen. Leiden, 1918. (Handelingen van de Maatschappij der Nederlandsche Letterkunde.) 494

Mori, G. The Essence of Gutenberg's invention. (*In* Ars Typographica. New York, October, 1925. Vol. II, no. 2, p. 101–144.) 495

An essay which is based upon the results of actual laboratory experimentation in reproducing the earliest fifteenth century types, and which results in a hypothesis as to the stages of development during the invention of movable type — wooden models and sand-cast molds; engraved brass punches and lead casts or matrices; and engraved steel punches and copper matrices.

——— Was hat Gutenberg erfunden? Ein Rückblick auf die Frühtecknik des Schriftgusses. Mainz, 1921. 496

Mortet, C. Les Origines et les débuts de l'imprimerie d'après les recherches les plus recentes. Paris, 1922. 497

Pollard, A. W. The Invention of printing — Holland. The invention of printing — Mainz. (*In his* Fine books. New York, 1912. Ch. III–IV.) 498

An essay by Mr. Pollard entitled *Gutenberg, Fust, Schoeffer, and the invention of printing* appeared in *The Library.* New Series. Vol. VIII. 1907, p. 69–99.

Schorbach, K. Die urkundlichen Nachrichten über Johann Gutenberg mit Nachbildungen und Erläuterungen. (*In* Mainzer Gutenbergfestschrift. 1900.) 499

Schreiber, W. L. Darf der Holzschnitt als Vorläufer der Buchdruckerkunst betrachtet werden? (*In* Zentralblatt für Bibliothekswesen, 1895. XII, p. 201–266.) 500

Winship, G. P. The invention of typography. 1400–1456. (*In his* Gutenberg to Plantin. Cambridge, 1926, p. 3–8.) 501

Zedler, G. . . . Die neuere Gutenbergforschung und die Lösung der Costerfrage. Frankfurt, 1923. 502

——— Von Coster zu Gutenberg. Der holländische Frühdruck und die Erfindung des Buchdrucks. Leipzig, 1921. 503

On verso of title-page: Mit Unterstützung der Holländischen Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften zu Haarlem. The author concludes that both Coster and Gutenberg must be regarded as the inventors of type-printing: Coster as having produced a rather imperfect fount of type, and Gutenberg as having perfected the invention and made it practicable.

See also under: III. Orient, Printing in; Printing Before 1457.

(15) PAPERMAKING

Aitken, P. H. Some notes on the history of paper. (*In* Bibliographical Society. Transactions. XIII.) 504

Heawood, E. Sources of early English paper-supply. (*In* The Library. December 1929. Series 4, Vol. X, no. 3, p. 282–307.) 504:a

Hunter, D. Fifteenth century papermaking. (*In* Ars Typographica. July 1926. Vol. III, no. 1, p. 37–51.) 505

——— Handmade paper and its water marks: A bibliography. [New York, 1917.] 506

——— The Literature of papermaking, 1390–1800. [Chillicothe, O.] 1925. 507

——— Old papermaking. [Chillicothe, O.] 1923. 508

Treats of the methods used by the old makers of papers and of watermarks. The reproductions of watermarks are dated according to the first instance of their use known to the author.

JENKINS, R. Early attempts at paper-making in England, 1495–1586. (*In* Library Association Record, 1900. II, p. 479–488.) 509

McKERROW, R. B. An Introduction to bibliography. Oxford, 1927. (See p. 97–98.) 510

ZONGHI, A. Le marche principali delle carte fabrianesi dal 1293 al 1599. Fabriano, 1881. 511

See also above, under: III. Orient, Printing in; and below, Watermarks.

(16) PRINTERS' MARKS

BERJEAU, J. P. Early Dutch, German, and English printers' marks. London, 1866–[69]. 512

BRADSHAW, H. On the engraved device used by Nicolaus Götz of Sletzstadt, the Cologne printer, in 1474. (*In his* Collected papers. Cambridge, 1889.) 513

CROUS, E. Französische Büchermarken des 15. Jahrhunderts. (Archiv für Schreib- und Buchwesen. Jahrg. 1:4. 1927.) 514

FREIMANN, A. Printers' marks (*In* Jewish Encyclopedia. X. New York, 1905, p. 200–204.) 515

HAEBLER, K. . . . Spanische und Portugiesische Bücherzeichen des XV. und XVI. Jahrhunderts. Strassburg, 1898. (Die Büchermarken oder Buchdrucker und Verlegerzeichen. V.) 516

——— Verlegermarken des Jean Petit. Halle a. d. S., 1914. 517

HAVRE, G. VAN Marques typographiques des imprimeurs et libraires Anversois. Antwerp, 1883–84. (Maatschappij der Antwerpsche bibliophilen. Nr. 13–14.) 518

HEITZ, P., *ed.* Die Basler Büchermarken bis Anfang des 17. Jahrhunderts. Strassburg, 1895. (Die Büchermarken oder Buchdrucker und Verlegerzeichen.) 519

With introduction by C. Bernoulli.

Heitz, P. Elsässische Büchermarken bis Anfang des 18. Jahrhunderts. Strassburg, 1892. (Die Büchermarken oder Buchdrucker und Verlegerzeichen.) 520

With introduction by K. A. Barack.

——— Die Frankfurter Drucker- und Verlegerzeichen bis Anfang des 17. Jahrhunderts. Strassburg, 1896. (Die Büchermarken oder Buchdrucker und Verlegerzeichen.) 521

——— Genfer Buchdrucker, und Verlegerzeichen im XV. XVI. und XVII. Jahrhundert. Strassburg, 1908. (Die Büchmarken oder Buchdrucker und Verlegerzeichen.) 522

——— Die Zürcher Büchermarken bis zum Anfang des XVII. Jahrhunderts. Zurich, 1895. 523

Husung, M. J. Chrysostomus Hanthaler als Fälscher eines Inkunabelsignets. (*In* Gutenberg-Jahrbuch. 1928, p. 115–117.) 524

——— Die Drucker- und Verlegerzeichen Italiens im XV. Jahrhundert. München, 1929. (Drucker- und Buchhändlermarken des XV. Jahrhunderts. IV.) 525

With an alphabetical list of printers and publishers, 242 reproductions arranged alphabetically by towns, and a concordance of references to Haebler and Kristeller.

Juchhoff, R. Die Drucker- und Verlegerzeichen des 15. Jahrhunderts in den Niederlanden, England, Spanien, Portugal, Böhmen, Mähren und Polen. München, 1927. (Drucker- und Buchhändlermarken des XV. Jahrhunderts, III.) 526

Kristeller, [J.] P. . . . Die italienischen Buchdrucker- und Verlegerzeichen bis 1525. Strassburg, 1893. (Die Büchermarken oder Buchdrucker und Verlegerzeichen.) 527

Leclerc, E. Marques des imprimeurs et libraires en France au 15e siècle. (*In* Papyrus. VIII. 1927.) 528

McKerrow, R. B. Printers' and publishers' devices in England. . . 1485–1640. London, 1913. (Bibliographical Society. Illustrated Monographs, XVI.) 529

Meyer, W. J. Die französischen Drucker- und Verlegerzeichen. München, 1926. (Drucker- und Buchhändlermarken des XV. Jahrhunderts, II.) 530

Plomer, H. R. English printers' ornaments. London, 1924. 531

Polain, [M.] L. [F. A.] Marques des imprimeurs et libraires en France au XVe siècle. Paris, 1926. (Documents typographiques du XVe siècle. I.) 532

Comprises 209 plates, with 'Table des devises,' p. 204–205.

Pollard, A. W. Printers' marks of the XVth and XVIth centuries. (*In* The Connoisseur. II. London, 1902, p. 262–.) 533

Renouard, P. Les marques typographiques parisiennes du XVe et du XVIe siècles. Paris, 1926–28. 534

Roberts, W. Printers' marks; a chapter in the history of typography. London, 1893. 535

Schretlen, M. J. Printers' devices in Dutch incunabula. (*In* Ars Typographica. New York. July 1926. Vol. III, no. 1, p. 53–64.) 536

Weil, E. Die deutschen Drückerzeichen des XV. Jahrhunderts. München, 1924. (Drucker- und Buchhändlermarken des XV. Jahrhunderts, I.) 537

With 102 facsimiles of German printers' marks, and an alphabetical "Druckerregister."

Zaretzky, O. Die Kölner Büchermarken bis Anfang des XVII. Jahrhunderts. Strassburg, 1898. (Die Büchermarken oder Buchdrucker und Verlegerzeichen.) 538

An account of fifteenth century printers' devices is given in F. I. Schechter's *Historical Foundations of the Law relating to Trade-Marks,* New York, 1925. (Columbia Legal Studies, Vol. I.) This was printed also under the title *Early Printers' and Publishers' Devices,* in: Bibliographical Society of America. *Papers.* Chicago, 1925, Vol. 19, with a list of works relating to this subject on p. 23–28. R. A. Peddie's list of works on *Printers' Marks* appears on p. 36–37 of his *Fifteenth-Century Books.* London, 1913.

(17) PRINTING BEFORE 1457

Aubert, M. Les anciens Donats de la Bibliothèque Nationale. (*In* Le Bibliographe Moderne, 1909.) 539

Crous, E. Germany. I. Gutenberg. (*In* Peddie, R. A., *ed.* Printing: A short history of the art. London, 1927, p. 1–5.) 540

With a brief bibliographical list.

DZIATZKO, K. Satz und Druck der 42-zeiligen Bibel. (*In his* Beiträge zur Kenntnis des Schrift-, Buch- und Bibliothekswesens, VII. Sammlung Bibliothekswissenschaftlicher Arbeiten, Heft 15.) 541

HUPP, O. Gutenbergs erste Drucke. Ein weiterer Beitrag zur Geschichte der ältesten Druckwerke. München-Regensburg, 1902. 542

——— Ein Missale speciale Vorläufer des Psalteriums von 1457. München, 1898. 543

——— Zum Streit um das Missale speciale Constantiense. Strassburg, 1917. 544

INSEL-VERLAG (Leipzig) [Gutenberg Bible, in complete facsimile] Leipzig, 1913–1914. 2 v. 545

Colophon, Vol. 2: "Diese Faksimile-Ausgabe des zweiten Bande der zweiundvierzigzeilen Gutenberg-Bibel erschien im Jahre 1914 im Insel-Verlag zu Leipzig. Die Wiedergabe im mehrfarbigem Lichtdruck erfolgte durch die Hofkunstanstalt Albert Frisch in Berlin nach dem Pergament-Exemplar der königlichen Bibliothek in Berlin und dem der Ständischen Landesbibliothek in Fulda. Gedruckt wurden 300 Exemplare, davon Nr. 1–3 auf Pergament, die übrigen auf van Gelder-Bütten. Durch Professor Ansgar Schoppmeyer in Berlin wurden die Exemplare Nr. 1–3 mit der Hand ausgemalt und bei diesen, wie auch bei 10 Exemplaren auf Büttenpapier Nr. 4–13 das Gold mit der Hand aufgelegt. Der Einband ist dem Fuldaer Exemplar nachgebildet." "Den Subskribenten auf die Gutenberg-Bibel beehren wir uns mitzuteilen, dass das von Herrn Geheimrat Dr. Paul Schwenke zu bearbeitende Supplementheft zur Gutenberg-Bibel im Herbst 1914 erscheinen und den Subskribenten unberechnet nachgeliefert werden wird." Prospectus.

JOACHIM, J. *Die Mahnung der Christenheit wider die Turken* aus dem Ende von 1454. (*In* Sammlung bibliothekswissenschaftlicher Arbeiten, XIV. 1901.) 546

MARTINEAU, R. Notes on the Latin Bible of forty-two lines, 1455. (*In* Bibliographica. Pt. VII, p. 333–.) 547

With a tabulated collation of variations.

NEUHAUS, J. Das erste gedruckte Buch Gutenbergs in deutscher Sprache. Kjøbenhavn, 1902. 548

Cover-title: *Die Mahnung.* Mainz, 1454.

PALTSITS, V. H. The 42-line Bible of Gutenberg. (*In* The Publishers' Weekly. Feb. 9, 1901.) 549

Also 75 copies separately printed.

——— Missale speciale; being a further examination of the pretensions urged in behalf of this early specimen of typography. New York, 1900. 550

Fifty copies reprinted from The Publishers' Weekly, March 31, 1900.

——— The newly-found edition of the Missale speciale. [New York, 1899.] 551

Twenty-five copies reprinted from The Publishers' Weekly, May 20, 1899.

PROCTOR, R. [G. C.] The "Gutenberg" Bible. (*In* The Library, II. 1901.) 552

RATH, E. VON Aufgaben der Wiegendruck-Forschung. Festvortag bei der Feier des 25 jährigen Jubiläums des Gutenberg-Museums am 27. Juni 1925 in Mainz. Mainz, 1925. 553

SCHRÖDER, E., AND OTHERS Das Mainzer fragment vom Weltgericht, der älteste Druck mit der Donat-kalender-type Gutenbergs. Mainz, 1904–. (Gutenberg-Gesellschaft. Veröffentlichungen. III, V.) 554

SCHWENKE, P. Die Donat- und Kalender-type. Mainz, 1903. (Gutenberg Gesellschaft. Veröffentlichungen. II.) 555

Continues and supplements Zedler's *Die älteste Gutenbergtype.* Mainz, 1902.

——— Neue Donatstucke in Gutenbergs Urtype. (*In* Zentralblatt für Bibliothekswesen, XXV. 1908.) 556

——— Untersuchungen zur Geschichte des ersten Buchdrucks. (Festschrift zur Gutenbergfeier. [Burg b. M., 1900].) 557

——— Zweiundvierzigzeilige Bibel. Ergänzungsband zur Faksimile Ausgabe herausgeg. von P. Schwencke. Leipzig, 1923. 558

SEYMOUR DE RICCI Bible Latine dité de 42 lignes. (*In his* Catalogue raisonné. . . Mainz, 1911, p. 25–36.) 559

——— Catalogue raisonné des premières impressions de Mayence (1445–1467). Mainz, 1911. (Gutenberg-Gesellschaft. Veröffentlichungen. VIII–IX.) 560

With bibliographical references and a census of copies under each title.

WYSS, A. Ein deutscher Cisianus für das Jahr 1444 gedruckt von Gutenberg. . . Strassburg, 1900. (Drucke und Holzschnitte des XV. und XVI. Jahrhunderts in getreuer Nachbildung. V.) 561

Wyss, A. Der Turkenkalender für 1455, ein Werk Gutenbergs. (Festschrift zur Gutenbergfeier. [Burg b. M., 1900].) 562

Zedler, G. Die älteste Gutenbergtype. Mainz, 1902. (Gutenberg-Gesellschaft. Veröffentlichungen. I.) 563

Relates to "Ein neu entdeckter astronomischer Kalender für das Jahr 1448." Supplemented in 1903 by Schwenke's *Die Donat- und Kalendertype.*

——— Die Mainzer Ablassbriefe der Jahre 1454 und 1455. Mainz, 1913. (Gutenberg-Gesellschaft. Veröffentlichungen. XII, XIII.) 564

With descriptions of the known varieties and copies of the Indulgences of 1454–1455.

See also above, under: III. Origin and Invention of Movable Type.

For tributes to the Melk copy of the 42-line Bible, now at Yale University, see: Seymour de Ricci, *The Gutenberg Bible. The first printed book, the Melk copy.* New York, Anderson Galleries, 1926; and Keogh, A., *The Gutenberg Bible as a typographical monument.* (In *The Yale University Library Gazette.* New Haven, June, 1928. Vol. I, no. 1) and in *Ars Typographica.* New York. July, 1926. Vol. III, no. 1.)

A tribute to the vellum copy in the Vollbehr collection was issued by Mr. E. Emerson under the title *Incunabulum Incunabulorum,* New York [1928], in which the owners of twelve known vellum copies are listed as follows: Dr. Vollbehr, Berlin; Huntington Library, San Marino; Vatican Library, Rome; Morgan Library, New York; Buch Museum, Leipzig; British Museum, London; Universitäts-Bibliothek, Göttingen; Bibliothèque Nationale, Paris; Staats Bibliothek, Berlin; Archiepiscopal Library, London; Landes-Bibliothek, Fulda; Universitäts-Bibliothek, Leipzig; plus 16 fragments in as many cities. [The Vollbehr collection has recently been secured for the Library of Congress.]

For a list of vellum and paper copies of the Gutenberg Bible see: Seymour de Ricci, *Catalogue raisonné des premières impressions de Mayence, 1445–1467.* Mainz, 1911; which catalogue is also rich in the record of bibliographical material relating to early printing at Mainz.

(18) PRINTING PRESS

Enschedé, C. Houden Handpersen in de Zestiende Eeuw. (*In* Tijdschrift voor Boek-en Bibliothekwezen. 1906. IV.) 565

Madan, F. Early representations of the printing press. (*In* Bibliographica. Pt. II, p. 223–248.) 566

With a reproduction of the earliest known engraving of a printing-press, in an edition of the *Dance of death* printed at Lyons on Feb. 18, '1499.'

(19) PROOF AND PROOF READING

Collijn, I. Det äldsta danska Korrekturet. Stockholm, 1917. 567

Facsimile of the earliest known Danish proof sheet, with the reader's corrections in red ink.

——— Bidrag till svensk Bokhistoria. [Uppsala] 1903. 568

Contains an article on a fifteenth century proof sheet.

Reichhart, G. Alphabetisch geordnetes Verzeichniss der Correctoren der Buchdruckereien des 15. Jahrhunderts. (*In* Zentralblatt für Bibliothekswesen. Beiheft XIV. Beiträge zur Incunabelkunde. V. Leipzig, 1895, p. 1–158.) 569

(20) TYPE

British Museum (Department of Printed Books) Catalogue of books printed in the XVth century now in the British Museum. Facsimiles. London, 1908–. 570

The facsimiles of specimen types, which are grouped at the end of each volume of the official *Catalogue,* are accompanied in each instance by a "List of facsimiles with references to their sources."

——— Facsimiles from early printed books in the British Museum. [London] 1897. 571

Selected pages from representative specimens of the early printed books of Germany, Italy, France, Holland, and England.

Burger, K., and E. Voulliéme Monumenta Germaniae et Italiae typographica. Deutsche und italienische Inkunabeln in getreuen Nachbildungen. Berlin, (1892)–1916. 572

For an accompanying volume of notes on printing in Germany and in German-speaking towns, see: Voulliéme, E. *Die deutschen Drucker. . .* Berlin, 1916. 2d ed., 1922.

Duff, E. G. Early English printing; a series of facsimiles of all the types used in England during the XVth century, with some of those used in the printing of English books abroad. London, 1896. 573

Dunn, George, *ed.* Photographs. See Woolley Facsimiles.

Gesellschaft für Typenkunde des XV. Jahrhunderts Veröffentlichungen. Halle, 1907–. Vols. 1–. 574

With over 1,300 plates in facsimile, each type being shown not only by a specimen of an actual type-page, but also by a complete alphabet gathered from the original. With a separate type register by V. Madsen. Accompanied by *Mitteilungen der Gesellschaft* and *Beiträge zur Inkunabelkunde,* I–V: Lange, H. O., Eine Merseburger Buchdruckerei um das Jahr 1479; Haebler, K., Der Capotius-Drucker Martin Landsberg; Lange, H. O., Der Drucker Johann Limburg in Münster; Haebler, K., Johann Grüninger der Drucker des Missale mit dem Kanon Peter Schöffers; Haebler, K., Die Merseburger Druckerei von 1479 und ihr Meister.

HAEBLER, K. Der deutsche Wiegendruck in Original-Typenbeispielen. München, 1927. 575

With 115 examples.

——— Der italienische Wiegendruck in Original-Typenbeispielen. München, 1928. 576

——— Typenrepertorium der Wiegendrucke. Halle, then Leipzig, 1905–1924. 5 pts. in 6 v. (Sammlung bibliothekswissenschaftlicher Arbeiten.) 577

The standard work for type description and type identification. Comprises: Part I. Deutschland und seine Nachbarländer; Part II. Italien, Nederlande, Frankreich, Spanien, Portugal, England; Part III. Tabellen I, Antiqua Typen, and Tabellen II, Gotische Typen; Part IV. Ergänzungsband I; Part V. Ergänzungsband II.

——— West-European Incunabula. 60 original leaves from the presses of the Netherlands, France, Iberia, and Great Britain. Munich, 1928. 578

Describing the influence of various printers on one another, and 'cuts of types' used in different presses. Translated from the German by André Barbey.

HOLTROP, J. W. Monuments typographiques des Pays-Bas au quinzième siècle. La Haye, 1868. 579

A collection of facsimiles made from originals at the Royal Library at The Hague and elsewhere.

MORISON, S. German incunabula in the British Museum. London, 1928. 580

A compilation of 152 facsimiles of books in Gothic letter from fifteenth century presses in Germany, German Switzerland and Austria, selected as masterpieces of fine printing.

ONGANIA, F. L'arte della stampa nel rinascimento italiano. Venezia, 1894. 580:a

Both this and Ongania's *Early Venetian printing* contain reference to the early printing of music.

SCHOLDERER, [J.] V. Greek printing types, 1465–1927. Facsimiles from an exhibition of books illustrating the development of Greek printing shown in the British Museum, 1927. With a historical introduction. London, 1927. 581

THIERRY-POUX, O. Premiers monuments de l'imprimerie en France au XVe siècle. Paris, 1890. 582

With 167 facsimiles on 40 plates, and "une liste raisonée des premiers travaux imprimés dans 41 villes ou bourgades de France au XVe siècle."

TYPE FACSIMILE SOCIETY (London) Publications of the society for the years 1900–1909. Oxford [1900–1913]. 583

Specimens of early printing types reproduced in collotype. Edited by R. Proctor, with table and indexes by K. Burger.

UPDIKE, D. B. Printing types: their history, forms, and use. A study in survivals. Cambridge, 1922. 2 v. 584

Comprises: I. The invention of printing: The cutting and casting of types in relation to their design. II. A font of type and its case: The typographical point: Point-set and lining types. III. The Latin alphabet and its development up to the invention of printing. IV. Types of the fifteenth century in Germany. V. . . . in Italy. VI. . . . in France. VII. . . . in the Netherlands. VIII. . . . in Spain. IX. . . . in England, etc.

VOULLIÉME, E. Die deutschen Drucker des fünfzehnten Jahrhunderts. Kurzgefasste Einführung in die Monumenta Germaniae et Italiae typographica. Berlin, 1916. 585

A volume of valuable notes intended to accompany the *Monumenta Germaniae et Italiae typographica*, edited by K. Burger and E. Voulliéme, [1892]–1916, *q.v.* Second edition, illustrated with facsimiles of specimen types, Berlin, 1922.

WEGENER, J. Die deutsche oberrheinische Type (M ^{44}) im 15. und 16. Jahrhundert. Leipzig, 1909. (Sammlung bibliothekswissenschaftlicher Arbeiten. 26 Heft. II. serie, 9 Heft.) 586

The '(M ^{44})' refers to the table of M-forms in Haebler's *Typenrepertorium.*

(WOOLLEY FACSIMILES) Photographs of fifteenth-century types, of the exact size of the originals, designed to supplement published examples, with references to Robert Proctor's *Index* of books in the British Museum and Bodleian Library. Woolley [Hall, Maidenhead] 1899–[1905]. 587

See also above, under: II. Poland; Montenegro; III. Greek Type; Hebrew Printing.

(21) TYPE DESIGNS

CROUS, E. Die gotischen Schriftarten im Buchdruck. (*In* Crous, E., and J. Kirchner. Die gotischen Schriftarten. Leipzig, 1928, p. 27–25.) 588

A classification of the Gothic handscripts of the Middle Ages, taken over by the early printers. With seven facsimiles of gothic types in incunabula and the reproduction, on plate 59, of the 101 M-forms from Dr. Haebler's *Typenrepertorium der Wiegendrucke.*

HUSUNG, M. J. Aus der Zeit des Ubergangs von der Handschrift zum Druck. (*In* Mittelalterliche Handschriften. . . Festgabe zum 60. Geburtstage von Hermann Degering. Leipzig, 1926, p. 155–159.) 589

JOHNSON, A. F. The Classification of Gothic types. (*In* The Library. March 1929. Fourth series, vol. IX, no. 4, p. 357–380.) 590

Relates to foreign and English terms used in differentiating between the varied forms of Gothic types. With facsimiles illustrating the so-called Text Type, Fere-Humanistica, Schwabacher, Wittenberg, Letter, Early Fraktur, and Round Text Type.

MORISON, S., *ed.* Alphabetum. Facsimile edition of the XVth century treatise on classic letter design printed at Parma by Damianus Moyllus about 1480. Paris, 1927. 591

"This treatise on the proportion of the Roman letters seems to be the earliest of its kind, for it was printed in 1480, and has only recently come to light by the discovery of a single copy at Florence. Moyllus treats of each letter of the alphabet in turn, giving its outline and mathematical proportion." E. P. Goldschmidt.

OLSCHKI, L. S. Incunables illustrés imitant les manuscrits. Le passage du manuscrit au livre imprimé. Florence, 1914. 592

(22) TYPE FOUNDING

CONSENTIUS, E. Die Typen der Inkunabelzeit. Eine Betrachtung. Berlin and Leipzig, 1929. 593

According to its prospectus, this work stands in opposition to the theories of Proctor and Haebler, who have maintained that each early press produced its own types.

ENSCHEDÉ, C. Fonderies de caractères et leur matériel dans les Pays-Bas du XVe au XIXe siècle. Haarlem, 1908. 594

HAEBLER, K. Handbuch der Inkunabelkunde. Leipzig, 1925. (See p. 61–64.) 595

An essay by Dr. Haebler on *Schriftguss und Schriftenhandel in der Frühdruckzeit* appeared in *Zentralblatt für Bibliothekswesen.* XLI:81.

——— Typefounding and commerce in type during the early years of printing. (*In* Ars Typographica. New York. July, 1926. Vol. III, no. 1, p. 1–35.) 596

From fifty contemporary, documentary sources Dr. Haebler shows that type founding existed as a sub-industry of the printing shop, but probably not as a separate industry before 1500.

KRUITWAGEN, B. De Incunabeldrukker en Lettersteker Henric Pieterssoen, die Lettersnider van Rotterdamme (*c.* 1470–1511). (*In* Rotterdamsch Jaarboekje 1919.) 597

MORI, G. The Essence of Gutenberg's invention. (*In* Ars Typographica. New York, October, 1925. Vol. II, no. 2, p. 101–144.) 598

An essay which is based upon the results of actual laboratory experimentation in reproducing the earliest fifteenth century types, and which results in a hypothesis as to the stages of development during the invention of movable type: wooden models and sand-cast molds; engraved brass punches and lead casts or matrices; and engraved steel punches and copper matrices.

See also above, under: III. Origin and Invention of Movable Type.

(23) WATERMARKS

BRIQUET, C. M. . . . Les Filigranes. Dictionnaire historique des marques du papier des leur apparition vers 1282 jusqu'en 1600. Genève, 1907. 4 v. 599

Reprinted at Leipzig in 1924. With reproductions of 16,112 watermarks, grouped under the headings: Aigle, Ancre, Armoiries, Balance, Bœuf, Cercle, Chapeau, Clef, Cloche, Coupe, Couronne, Croissant, Croix, Crosse, Dauphin, Etoile, Fleur, Fruit, Homme, Hutchet, Lettres, Licorne, Lion, Main, Monts, Noms, Oiseau, Ours, Pot, Raisin, Roue, Serpent, Sphère, Té, Têtes, Tour; and accompanied by explanatory texts and indexes. In 1892, the author issued an essay entitled: *De la valeur des filigranes du papier comme moyen de déterminer l'âge et la provenence de documents non datés;* and, in 1910, *Les filigranes, ont-ils un sens caché? Une signification mystique ou symbolique?*

HEITZ, P. Les Filigranes des papiers contenus dans les incunables strasbourgeois de le Bibliothèque Impériale de Strasbourg. Strasbourg, 1903. 600

No. 2 in a series of three essays on watermarks, with the cross of Bâle.

See also above, under: III. Papermaking.

REFERENCE SECTION VI

FIFTEENTH CENTURY WOODCUTS
SELECTED MONOGRAPHS

CONTENTS

Numbered titles
MONOGRAPHS RELATING TO BOOK ILLUSTRATIONS AND FIFTEENTH CENTURY ENGRAVING 601–649

Section VI

FIFTEENTH CENTURY WOODCUTS, METAL ENGRAVINGS, ETC.: SELECTED BIBLIOGRAPHIES AND BIBLIOGRAPHICAL MONOGRAPHS

Monographs Relating to Book Illustrations and Fifteenth Century Engraving *

Baer, L. Die illustrierten Historienbücher der 15 Jahrhunderts. Strassburg, 1903. 601

Blum, A. Les Origines du livre à gravures en France. Paris-Bruxelles, 1928. 602

Butsch, A. F. Die Bücherornamentik der Renaissance. Eine Auswahl stylvoller Titeleinfassungen, Initialen, Leisten, Vignetten und Druckerzeichen hervorragender italienischer, deutscher u. französischer Officinen aus der Zeit der Frührenaissance. Leipzig, 1878–81. 603

Vol. 2 has title: *Die Bücherornamentik der Hoch- und Spatrenaissance.* Reissued in 1921, in portfolio, with cover-title: *Bücher-ornamentik der Renaissance, historisch-kritisch.*

Collijn, I. [G. A.] Iconographia Birgittina typographica. Birgitta & Katherina i medeltida Bildtryck, med Reproduktioner. Upsala, 1915–. 604

Conway, W. M. The Woodcutters of the Netherlands in the fifteenth century. Cambridge, 1884. 605

Part III lists the books containing woodcuts.

Courboin, Fr. La Gravure en France, des origines à 1900. Paris, 1923. 606

Dalbanne, C., *publisher* Livres à gravures, imprimés à Lyon au XVe siècle. Lyon [1925–26.] 607

I. *La légende dorée.* Matthieu Husz et Pierre Hongre 1483. II. *L'abuzé en court* [Lyon, *c.* 1484]. *Le doctrinal du temps présent.* [Lyon, *c.* 1484]. (Ed. by E. Droz.) III. *Ponthus et la belle Sidoine.* Lyon, G. Le Roy;

---

* Listed alphabetically by authors.

Lyon, G. Ortuin. (Ed. by E. Droz.) IV. *Les subtiles fables d'Esope.* Lyon, Matthieu Husz 1486. (Ed. by J. Bastin.)

Dudley, L. H., and others Florentine woodcuts. (*In* Harvard Library. Notes. Cambridge, Nov. 1921. VI. p. 123–138.) 608

Essling, Prince d' Études sur l'art de la gravure sur bois à Venise. Paris, Florence, 1894–1914. 609

The author's *Livres à figures vénitiens de la fin du XVe siècle et du commencement du XVIe,* in four volumes, was issued in Paris, 1907–1909.

Gusman, P. La Gravure sur bois et d'épargne sur métal, du XIVe au XXe siècle. Paris, 1916. 610

A work entitled *La gravure française au XVIIIe siècle* was issued by this author in [1921].

Heitz, P. Der Initialschmuck in den elsässischen Drucken des 15. und 16. Jahrhunderts. Strassburg, 1897. 611

Zweite Reihe. *Zierinitialen in Drucken des Johann Grüninger.* (Strassburg, 1483–1531.)

A work entitled *Strassburger Holzschnitte zu Dietrich von Bern — Herzog Ernst — Der Hürnen Seyfrid — Marcolphus* was edited by Heitz in 1922. For a list of thirty-five books on early wood-engraving edited by Heitz between 1906 and 1920, see the *Abkürzungen* in: Weil, E., *Der Ulmer Holzschnitt im 15. Jahrhundert.* Berlin, 1923.

Hind, A. M. Catalogue of early Italian engravings preserved in the department of prints and drawings in the British Museum. London, 1900–09. 612

The third edition of the author's *Short history* of engraving was issued at London in 1923, under title: *A History of engraving and etching from the 15th century to 1914.*

Jennings, O. Early woodcut initials; containing over thirteen hundred reproductions of ornamental letters of the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries. London [1908]. 613

A brief essay by this author entitled *Some old initial letters* appeared in *The Library,* 1901.

John Rylands Library (Manchester) Woodcuts of the fifteenth century in the John Rylands Library. Manchester, 1915. 614

With introduction and notes by Campbell Dodgson. Contains a facsimile of the St. Christopher of 1423, the earliest woodcut of unquestioned date.

Kristeller, [J.] P. Books with woodcuts printed at Pavia. (*In* Bibliographica. Pt. III. London, 1895, p. 347–372.) 615

——— Early Florentine woodcuts, with an annotated list of Florentine illustrated books. London, 1897. 616

——— Florentinische Zierstücke in Kupferstich aus dem XV. Jahrhundert. Berlin, 1909. 617

His *Florentine book-illustrations of the fifteenth and early sixteenth centuries* appeared in *Bibliographica,* p. 81–111, Part V, and p. 227–256, Part VI.

——— Kupferstich und Holzschnitt in vier Jahrhunderten. Berlin, 1905. 618

——— Die lombardische Graphik der Renaissance. Nebst einem Verzeichnis von Büchern mit Holzschnitten. Berlin, 1913. 619

——— [Preface. In a facsimile of:] Ulrich Boner. Der Edelstein. (Bamberg, 1461) [Berlin, 1908]. (Graphische Gesellschaft. Ausserordentliche Veröffentlichung. I.) 620

A reproduction of the first illustrated book printed with movable metal type. A complete facsimile of the Berlin copy of an undated edition, and six pages from the 1461 dated edition in the Wolfenbüttel library.

——— Die Strassburger Bücher-Illustration im XV. und im Anfange des XVI. Jahrhunderts. Leipzig, 1888. 621

"Verzeichnis der in Strassburg gedruckten illustrierten Bücher," p. 73–155.

LYELL, J. P. R. Early book illustration in Spain. London, 1926. 622

With an introduction by Dr. Haebler. An essay by Lyell, entitled *Notes on early book illustrations in Spain* appeared in *The Library,* 4th series, VI, Oxford, 1925.

MABBOTT, T. O. Seal-prints and a seal-paste-print of the fifteenth century. (Siegeldrucke & Siegelteigdruck) New York, 1928. 623

Reprinted from the *Bulletin of the New York Public Library* of August, 1928.

MACFARLANE, J. Antoine Vérard. London, 1900. (Bibliographical Society. Illustrated Monographs. VII.) 624

MARINIS, T. DE Catalogue d'une collection d'anciens livres à figures italiens, appartenant à T. de Marinis. Milano, [1925]. 625

With preface by Seymour de Ricci.

MONCEAUX, H. Les Le Rouge de Chablis, calligraphes et miniaturistes, graveurs et imprimeurs: étude sur les débuts de l'illustration du livre au XVe siècle. Paris, 1896. 2 v. 626

MORRIS, W. On the artistic qualities of the woodcut books of Ulm and Augsburg in the fifteenth century. (*In* Bibliographica. Part IV, p. 437–454.) 627

Extracts from this appeared in the preface to S. C. Cockerell's essay on *Some German woodcuts of the fifteenth century.* London, 1897.

MUTHER, R. Die deutsche Bücherillustration der Gothik und Frührenaissance (1460–1530). München and Leipzig, 1884. 628

OLSCHKI, L. S. Le Livre illustré au XVe siècle. Florence, 1926. 629

Germany is represented by 73 incunabula (in 123 facsimiles); England by 10 (13); Spain, 10 (13); France, 33 (45); Italy, 87 (134); the Low Countries, 12 (16).

The author's *Incunables illustrés imitant les manuscripts; le passage du manuscript au livre imprimé,* Florence, 1914, will be found of interest, and also various catalogues issued by the firm of Olschki, booksellers, Florence.

PERRINS, C. W. D. (Collection of) Italian book-illustrations and early printing. A catalogue of early Italian books in the library of C. W. Dyson Perrins. Oxford, 1914. 630

Edited by A. W. Pollard.

PIERPONT MORGAN LIBRARY (New York) Catalogue of manuscripts and early printed books from the libraries of William Morris, Richard Bennett, Bertram, Fourth Earl of Ashburnham, and other sources now forming a portion of the library of J. Pierpont Morgan. London, 1906–07. 631

Four vols., of which three relate to early printing, the English incunabula being catalogued by E. Gordon Duff; Horæ by A. W. Pollard; French and Italian incunabula by A. W. Pollard and R. Proctor jointly; German illustrated books by R. Proctor; incunabula of Germany and the Low Countries by S. Aldrich; manuscripts by M. R. James. General editor, A. W. Pollard. With illustrations which "show the character of the types and woodcuts used in all the chief printing centres of Europe, while the text recites the contents and describes the make-up of some of the chief masterpieces of the press."

POLLARD, A. W. Early illustrated books. A history of the decoration and illustration of books in the 15th and 16th centuries. 3d ed. New York, 1927. 632

First ed., 1893; 2d ed., revised and corrected, 1917.

——— Fine Books. New York and London, 1912. 633

Early German and Dutch illustrated books, p. 100–122; Early Italian illustrated books, p. 123–142; Early French and Spanish illustrated books, p. 143–164; English woodcut illustrations, p. 250–256; Engraved illustrations, p. 268–273; Selected bibliography, p. 314–315.

——— Italian book illustrations, chiefly of the fifteenth century. London, 1894. (The Portfolio monographs on artistic subjects. XII.) 634

An essay on *The woodcut designs for illumination in Venetian books, 1469–73* by Mr. Pollard appeared in *Bibliographica,* p. 122–128 of Part IX.

——— Old picture books, with other essays on bookish subjects. London, 1902. 635

Contains: Old picture books; Florentine rappresentazioni and their pictures; The transference of woodcuts in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries; Es tu scholaris?; Printers' marks of the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries; etc.

——— Some notes on English illustrated books. (*In* Bibliographical Society. Transactions, 1900. VI, p. 29–61.) 636

——— The transference of woodcuts in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries. (*In* Bibliographica. Part VIII, p. 343–368.) 637

Also in his *Old picture books, with other essays on bookish subjects.* London, 1902.

RATH, E. VON Die Kupferstichillustration im Wiegendruckzeitalter. (Archiv für Buchgewerbe. 1927.) 638

REDGRAVE, G. R. Erhard Ratdolt and his work at Venice. London, 1899. (Bibliographical Society. Illustrated Monographs. I.) 639

The first issue, 1894, and its supplement of 1895 are included in this edition.

RENOUVIER, J. Des gravures sur bois dans les livres de Simon Vostre. Paris, 1862. 640

RIBEIRO, A. As primeiras gravuras em livros portuguêses. (*In* Anais das Bibliotecas e Arquivos. 1921. Series II, Vol. 2, p. 284–291.) 641

RONDOT, [C. F.] N. Les Graveurs sur bois et les imprimeurs à Lyon au XVe siècle. (*In* Revue du Lyonnais. Lyons, 1895. Mai-déc. 1895. 5. sér., XIX.) 642

Separately issued, Lyon-Paris, 1896. An essay by this author entitled *La Gravure sur bois à Lyon au XVe siècle* was printed as p. 46–59, in *Bibliographica,* Part IX.

SAYLE, C. Initial letters in early English printed books. (*In* Bibliographical Society. Transactions, 1905, p. 15–47.) 643

Schramm, A. Bilderschmuck der Frühdrucke. Leipzig, 1920–. 644

A pictorial encyclopedia of all the known book illustrations of the fifteenth century; to comprise twenty-eight volumes. According to its prospectus: The aim of the present publication is to provide the whole of fifteenth century book illustrations reproduced in black and white in the full size of the originals. The work when completed will consist of 28 large folio volumes, of which some 15 will embrace all the known book illustrations contained in German incunabula, while 5 further volumes will be devoted to the Italian fifteenth century book illustrations and as many may be required to represent those of the other European countries. The general arrangement thus being by countries, the single volumes will contain the presses of the several towns in chronological order of their coming into existence, beginning with the Bamberg press of Albrecht Pfister as being the first fifteenth century printer to use illustrations in his books. The whole series will be concluded by two index volumes of which one will register the entire fifteenth century book production from the iconographical point of view."

The ten volumes published prior to 1928 comprise reproductions of the book illustrations used by Albrecht Pfister, Bamberg (305 illustrations); Günther Zainer, Augsburg (754); Johann Bämler, Augsburg (781); Anton Sorg, Augsburg (3,096); Johann Zainer, Ulm (501); Konrad Dinckmut, Ulm (682); Lienhart Holle, Johannes Reger, Johann Schaeffler and Hans Hauser, Ulm (407); the Cologne press (956); the presses at Esslingen, Urach, Blaubeuren, Stuttgart, Reutlingen, and Tübingen; the printers of Lübeck (Pt. 1, the Brandis brothers.) With bibliographical footnotes.

Schreiber, W. L. Un Catalogue des incunables à figures imprimés en Allemagne, en Suisse, en Autriche-Hongrie, et en Scandinavie, avec des notes critiques et bibliographiques. Leipzig, 1910–11. (*In his* Manuel de l'amateur de la gravure sur bois et sur métal au XVe siècle. V.) 645

——— Manuel de l'amateur de la gravure . . . XVe siècle. Berlin, 1891–1911. 8 v. in 9. 646

German edition, Leipzig, 1926–, under the title: *Handbuch der Holz- und Metallschnitte des XV. Jahrhunderts.* The contents of these invaluable volumes, which relate to woodcuts, block-books and illustrated incunabula, are listed on Library of Congress card no. 1-F-2363-Additions. Numerous important works have been issued by Dr. Schreiber on fifteenth century prints, engravings, block-books, etc.

Schretlen, M. J. Dutch and Flemish woodcuts of the fifteenth century. London, 1925. 647

According to its prospectus, all the block-books and all the Dutch and Flemish incunabula are here passed in review, and the pictures reproduced are carefully selected with a view to giving a complete idea of the work of every master. With a foreword by M. J. Friedlaender.

Tronnier, [H. E.] A. Die Lübecker Buchillustration des fünfzehnten Jahrhunderts. Strassburg, 1904. 648

WEIL, E. Der Ulmer Holzschnitt im 15. Jahrhundert. Berlin, 1923. 649

With well illustrated text and a supplementary section containing a *Katalog der Ulmer Holzschnittbücher des 15. Jahrhunderts; Zusammenstellung der Kalender-Drucke; Verzeichnis der anderen behandelten Druck*e (Kartenspiele, Einblattholzschnitte, Kupferstiche, Blockbücher, Inkunabeln); and *Abkürzengen,* a valuable record of books on wood engraving, many of which are not noted in the present list.

See also above, under Incunabula: II. Books of Hours, etc.; Medicine (Anatomy); Miscellaneous Subjects (Rappresentazioni, Sermon-Books, etc.); III. Color Printing; Printers' Marks. Other titles relating to book illustration, single prints, etc., will be found in: Pollard, A. W., *Fine books.* London, 1913, on p. 314–315; in: Peddie, R. A., *Fifteenth-century books.* London, 1913, p. 28–34; and in: Weil, E., *Der Ulmer Holzschnitt.* Berlin, 1923, p. 144–146. A general survey of the subject is given in: Weitenkampf, F., *Illustrated books of the past four centuries.* Bulletin of the New York Public Library, November, 1920.

Excepting for a brief note above, under Notes and Definitions, the subject of block-books is not treated in the present volume. Lists of reference books, however, will be found on p. 311 and p. 27–28 of the two books noted above, by Pollard and Peddie, and an essay on block-books comprises Chapter II of *Fine books.*

For the *attributes* by which saints may be recognized, see: Drake, M. and W., *Saints and their emblems.* London, 1916; Bles, A. de., *How to distinguish the saints in art by their costumes, symbols, and attributes.* New York, 1925; and Vol. 7 of the forthcoming reprint of W. L. Schrieber's *Manuel,* under title: *Handbuch der Holz- und Metallschnitte des XV. Jahrhunderts.*

Reference Section VII

AMERICANA:
SELECTED BIBLIOGRAPHIES AND MONOGRAPH

CONTENTS

Numbered titles

I. General Works 650–652

II. Period of Discovery and Early Exploration 653–737
- A. In General 653–655
- B. Pre-Columbian Period 656–658
- C. Period of Discovery 659–686
  - 1. Columbus 659–668
  - 2. Line of Demarcation 669–671
  - 3. Vespuccius 672–680
  - 4. Cabot 681–686
- D. Period of Early Exploration 687–715
  - a) In General 687–697
  - b) Early Voyagers and Explorers 698–715
- E. Collected Narratives of Voyages 716–737

III. Cartography and Geography 738–800
- A. In General 738–747
- B. Pre-Columbian Period 748–754
- C. Earliest Engraved Maps of the New World 755–759
- D. Cartographers and Geographers 760–779
- E. Regional Maps 780–800
  - 1. Spanish Colonies 780–785
  - 2. French Colonies 786–788
  - 3. Dutch Colonies 789–790
  - 4. British Colonies and the United States 791–800

IV. Colonization and Colonial Growth 801–1073
- A. Spanish and South America: In General 801–820
- B. Mexico and Central America 821–852
  - 1. Subject Monographs 821–834
  - 2. Colonial Publications 835–852
- C. South America 853–895
  - 1. Regional Monographs 853–870
  - 2. Colonial Publications 871–895
- D. Island Colonies 896–904:b
  - 1. Regional Monographs 896–900:d
  - 2. Colonial Publications 901–904:b
- E. North America 905–1073
  - 1. Spanish Possessions 905–911
  - 2. Dutch Possessions 912–914
  - 3. Swedish Possessions 915–918
  - 4. French Possessions (Prior to 1764) 919–939
    - a) In general 919–938:a
    - b) Colonial Publications 939
  - 5. British Possessions (Prior to 1746) 940–1073
    - a) In General 940–948
    - b) Regional Monographs 949–966
    - c) Relations with the Indians 967–974
    - d) Colonial Publications (By Subjects and By Locality), 975–1073

V. Period of Revolutions and Reconstruction 1074–1240
- A. The British Colonies and the United States (1763 – 1776 – 1789 – 1800) 1074–1202
  - 1. In General 1074–1078
  - 2. Public Leaders, Writers, etc., 1079–1095
  - 3. French Relations 1096–1099
  - 4. Government and Local Publications 1100–1202
    - a) Public Documents 1100–1105
    - b) Subject Monographs 1106–1168:a
    - c) Beginning of Type-Founding 1169–1170:a
    - d) Regional Monographs 1171–1202
- B. Canada (1763–1800), 1203–1211
- C. Hispanic America (1780–1824) 1212–1240

VI. Works of General Reference, Including Americana 1241–1276
- A. Facsimile and Reprint Series 1241–1251
- B. Historical Monographs and Surveys of Americana 1252–1263
- C. Catalogues and General Works 1264–1276

SECTION VII

AMERICANA: SELECTED BIBLIOGRAPHIES AND BIBLIOGRAPHICAL MONOGRAPHS †

I. GENERAL WORKS ‡

* SABIN, J. (Continued after 1881 by Wilberforce Eames) A Dictionary of books relating to America, from its discovery to the present time. New York, 1868–. 650

Vols. I–XX, parts I–CXX, in 1928. An alphabetical author list comprising 84,187 titles, A — Seba Smith, within its first twenty volumes, many of which, beginning with 'Pennsylvania,' have Mr. Eames's annotations. A statement in vol. XX, by Mr. H. M. Lydenberg, chairman of the present publication committee under the Bibliographical Society of America, tells of Mr. Eames's assumption of the work after Mr. Sabin's death, of the two periods when publication came to a standstill, and of the effort and encouragement given to its continuance since 1924.

* CHURCH, E. D. (*Collection of*) A Catalogue of books relating to the discovery and early history of North and South America. New York, 1907. 5 v. 651

Compiled and annotated by George Watson Cole; and listing 1,293 titles printed before 1801. In five volumes arranged chronologically, 1482–1884; with facsimile pages. The Church collection has now been assimilated by the Henry E. Huntington Library, San Marino, California.

JOHN CARTER BROWN LIBRARY (Providence) Bibliotheca Americana. Catalogue of the John Carter Brown Library in Brown University, Providence, Rhode Island. Providence, 1919–[to date]. [2 v.] 652

The first two volumes, 1919 and 1922, arranged chronologically, carry the titles through the year 1658. A third volume is in process of compilation. The original catalogue of the Library, also entitled *Bibliotheca Americana*, was issued in two editions, 1865–1871 and 1875–1882 respectively.

---

† For works of a general nature in which occasional reference to Americana may be found, see the final section, nos. 1264–1276. For Evans' *American Bibliography* see: British Possessions, Colonial Publications, no. 975, and the United States, no. 1074.

‡ That is, relating to Americana in general.

The asterisk (*) indicates that, in the reference works thus checked, annotations will be found giving the location of copies of the original editions recorded therein.

II. Period of Discovery and Early Exploration

A. *In General*

* [Harrisse, H.] Bibliotheca Americana Vetustissima. A description of works relating to America, published between the years 1492 and 1551. New York, 1866. 653

Comprises 304 titles arranged chronologically.

* ——— Bibliotheca Americana Vetustissima. . . Additions. Paris, 1872. 654

"Not a continuation of the B. A. V. but a series of notes and additions intended to aid towards forming a complete list of works relating to the discovery, history and geography of America, printed previous to the year 1551." *Introduction.*

——— The Discovery of North America, a critical, documentary, and historic investigation, with an essay on the early cartography of the New World. . . London, Paris, 1892. 655

To which are added a chronology of one hundred voyages westward, projected, attempted, or accomplished between 1431 and 1504, biographical accounts of the three hundred pilots who first crossed the Atlantic, etc.

B. *Pre-Columbian Period*

Lucas, F. W. The Annals of the voyages of the brothers Nicolò and Antonio Zeno in the North Atlantic about the end of the fourteenth century, and the claim founded thereon to a Venetian discovery of America. London, 1898. 656

Critically reviewed in *The Nation,* January 26, 1899.

Nordenskiöld, A. E. Om bröderna Zenos resor och de äldsta kartor öfver norden. Stockholm, 1883. 657

Stevens, H. Historical and geographical notes on the earliest discoveries in America, 1453–1530. New Haven, 1869. 658

See also below, under: Cartography and Geography. Pre-Columbian Period, nos. 748–754.

The asterisk (*) indicates that, in the reference works thus checked, annotations will be found giving the location of copies of the original editions recorded therein.

C. *Period of Discovery*

(1) COLUMBUS

COLUMBUS, C. [Letter of Columbus. Barcelona, 1493. From the original in the New York Public Library.] (Massachusetts Historical Society. [Photostat facsimile,] no. 3, 1919.) 659

Facsimile of the unique copy of the first edition. Also reproduced in facsimile by J. Maisonneuve, Paris, 1889.

COMMISSIONE COLOMBIANA Raccolta di documenti e studi pubblicati dalla R. Commissione Colombiana pel quarto centenario dalla scoperta dell' America. Roma, 1892–94. 6 pts. in 14 v. 660

Parte VI, 1. Bibliografia degli scritti italiani o stampati in Italia sopra Cristoforo Colombo, la scoperta del Nuovo Mondo e i viaggi degli italiani in America. Compilata da G. Fumigalli con la collaborazione di P. Amat di S. Filippo.

* EAMES, W. Columbus' letter on the discovery of America (1493–1497). (*In* New York Public Library. Two important gifts to the New York Public Library by Mr. George F. Baker, Jr. New York, 1924, p. 4–8.) 661

With a list of the seventeen known editions.

——— The Letter of Columbus on the discovery of America. A facsimile of the pictorial edition, with a complete reprint of the oldest four editions in Latin. Printed by order of the Trustees of the Lenox Library. New York, 1892. 662

FUMAGALLI, G., AND P. AMAT DI S. FILIPPO Bibliografia degli scritti italiani o stampa in Italia sopra Cristoforo Colombo, la scoperta del nuovo mondo e i viaggi degli italiani in America. Rome, 1893. (*In* Commissione Colombiana. Raccolta di documenti e studi. Roma, 1893. Parte VI, Vol. I.) 663

The bibliography comprises sections relating to: Precursori di Colombo; Cristoforo Colombo (biographies, etc.); Testimonianze antichissime dell' opera di Colombo, 1493–1550; Edizioni posteriori al 1550.

HAEBLER, K. Sur quelques incunables espagnols relatifs à Christophe Colomb. (*In* Le Bibliographe moderne. III. 1899, p. 365–386.) 664

Separately issued at Besançon in 1900.

The asterisk (*) indicates that, in the reference works thus checked, annotations will be found giving the location of copies of the original editions recorded therein.

[HARRISSE, H.] . . . Christophe Colomb et les académiciens espagnols. Paris, 1894. 665

Contains a list of the editions of the Columbus letter, with the location of copies as known at the date of publication, and notes on the various facsimiles and reprints of each edition.

——— Qui a imprimé la première lettre de Christophe Colomb? Extrait du *Zentralblatt für Bibliothekswesen.* 1892. Leipzig, 1892. 666

* ——— Un rarissime Americanum. Paris, 1897. 667

Relates to the *Sermon* of Bishop Carvajal, containing one of the first references to the New World. Reprinted from *Bulletin du bibliophile,* Feb. 15, 1897.

THACHER, J. B. Christopher Columbus. His life, his work, his remains, as revealed by original printed and manuscript records. Together with an essay on Peter Martyr of Anghera and Bartolomé de Las Casas, the first historians of America. New York and London, 1903–1904. (Collector's edition. 3 v. bound in 6 pts., with folder of facsimiles.) 668

Accompanied by facsimiles of *The Spanish Quarto Letter of Columbus* giving an account of the first voyage; *The Syllacius* giving the first published account of the second voyage; *The Libretto* giving the first published account of the third voyage; *The Lettera* giving the first published account of the fourth voyage.

An essay entitled *The Islands beyond the Ganges* by Z. Haraszti, with excerpts from the Haynes translation of Columbus' letter to Gabriel Sanchez, and a facsimile of the first page of the Columbus letter printed at Rome in May, 1493, appeared in: Boston Public Library. *More books.* May, 1929.

For editions of the *Narrenschiff* of Sebastian Brant, containing contemporary reference to the discovery of the New World, see: A. Blum, *La Nef des folles* de Josse Bade (In *Byblis.* V. 1926, p. 13–17); G. R. Redgrave, *Illustrated books of Sebastian Brandt* (In *Bibliographica.* V, p. 47–60) and *Some illustrated sermon-books* (In *The Library.* 1916, p. 44–52); P. Renouard, *Bibliographie des impressions de Jodocus Badius Ascensius.* Paris, 1909; and the critical survey in F. Zarncke's *Sebastian Brants Narrenschiff.* Leipzig, 1854. A facsimile of the 1494 edition in German was issued by the Gesellschaft der Bibliophilen, Weimar, 1913; and another edited by Franz Schultz during the same year. The English translation of Alexander Barclay was issued at Edinburgh and New York (Appleton), in 1874.

(2) LINE OF DEMARCATION

*GOTTSCHALK, P. The earliest diplomatic documents on America. The Papal Bulls of 1493 and the Treaty of Tordesillas reproduced and translated. Berlin, 1927. 669

The asterisk (*) indicates that, in the reference works thus checked, annotations will be found giving the location of copies of the original editions recorded therein.

With facsimiles of the three known copies of the edition of the Bull of May 4, 1493, believed to have been printed at Logrono at about the year 1512; of the only known copy of the other edition of the same Bull from an unidentified press of possibly the same date; and of the only known printed copy of the Bull of September 26, 1493, assigned to Toledo in 1530. Reviewed by L. C. Wroth under title *Early Papal Bulls on America,* in: The New York Herald Tribune. *Books* (Notes for bibliophiles), Sunday, June 24, 1928.

[HARRISSE, H.] The diplomatic history of America. Its first chapter, 1492–1493–1494. London, 1897. 670

THACHER, J. B. [The Papal Bulls.] The Vatican register. Text of the Treaty of Tordesillas. The line of Demarcation. (*In his* Christopher Columbus. His life, his work, his remains. New York and London, 1903–1904. Vol. II, p. 93–209.) 671

(3) VESPUCCIUS

FISCHER, J., AND F. VON WIESER The Cosmographiæ introductio of Martin Waldseemüller in facsimile. Followed by the four voyages of Amerigo Vespucci, with their translation into English; to which are added Waldseemüller's two world maps of 1507. With an introduction. New York, 1907. (United States Catholic Historical Society. Monograph IV.) 672

HUGUES, L. Amerigo Vespucci, Giovanni Verrazzano, Juan Bautista Genovese. Notizie sommarie. (*In* Commissione Colombiana. Raccolta di documenti e studi. Roma, 1892–94. Parte V, 2.) 673

[LIVINGSTON, L. S., *ed.*] The first four voyages of Americus Vespucius. A reprint in exact facsimile of the German edition printed at Strassburg, by John Grüninger in 1509. New York, 1902. 674

* PROCTOR, R. Jan van Doesborgh, printer at Antwerp. An essay in bibliography. London, 1894. (Bibliographical Society.) 675

Describes the unique copy, at the John Carter Brown Library, of the Dutch version of the letter of Vespuccius to Lorenzo de' Medici recounting and giving the date of his third voyage.

[QUARITCH, B., *ed.*] The first four voyages of Amerigo Vespucci. Reproduced in facsimile with translations. . . London, 1893. 676

With a facsimile of the Florentine edition assigned to 1505 or 1506.

SARNOW, E., AND K. TRÜBENBACH, *ed.* Mundus Novus. Ein Bericht Amerigo Vespucci's an Lorenzo de Medici über seine Reise nach

---

The asterisk (*) indicates that, in the reference works thus checked, annotations will be found giving the location of copies of the original editions recorded therein.

Brasilien in den Jahren 1501/02. Nach einem Exemplare der zu Rostock von Hermann Barckhusen gedruckten Folioausgabe, im Besitze der Stadtbibliothek zu Frankfurt a.M. In Faksimile. Strassburg, 1903. 677

VARNHAGEN, F. A. DE Amerígo Vespucci, son caractère, ses écrits (même les moins authentiques), sa vie et ses navigations, avec une carte indiquant les routes. Lima, 1865. 678

This study was followed by the publication of his: Ainda Amerigo Vespucci. Novos estudos . . . especialmente em favor da interpretaçao dada á sua 1ª viagem, em 1497–98, ás costas do Yucatan e Golfo Mexicano. Vienna, 1874.

VIGNAUD, [J.] H. Americ Vespuce, l'attribution de son nom au Nouveau Monde. . . [Paris] 1912. (Extrait du Journal de la Société des Americanistes de Paris. Nouv. ser. IX. 1912.) 679

WIESER, FR. V., *ed.* Die Cosmographiae Introductio des Martin Waldseemüller (Ilacomilus). In faksimiledruck. Strassburg, 1907. 680

See also below, under: Cartography. Waldseemüller, nos. 778–779.

(4) CABOT

BELLEMO, V. Giovanni Caboto. Note critiche. (*In* Commissione Colombiana. Raccolta di documenti e studi. Roma, 1892–94. Parte V., 2.) 681

HARRISSE, H. John Cabot the discoverer of North-America and Sebastian his son. A chapter of the maritime history of England under the Tudors 1496–1557. London, 1896. 682

With a list of 'Contemporary historians,' p. 461–469.

[———] Sébastien Cabot navigateur vénitien (1497–1557). Étude d'histoire critique et documentaire. Paris, 1895. 683

MEDINA, J. T. El veneciano Sebastián Caboto al servicio de España y especialmente de su proyectado viaje á las Molucas por el Estrecho de Magallanes y al reconocimiento de la costa del continente hasta la gobernación de Pedrarias Dávila. Santiago de Chile, 1908. 684

'Bibliografia Hispano-Cabotiana,' Vol. I, p. 551–574, comprises a list of works published between 1516 and 1763.

WINSHIP, G. P. Cabot bibliography. With an introductory essay on the careers of the Cabots based upon an independent examination of the sources of information. London, 1900. 685

——— Some facts about John and Sebastian Cabot. From the *Proceedings* of the American Antiquarian Society. . . . April 25, 1900. Worcester, 1900. 686

D. *Period of Early Exploration*

a) In General

* Atkinson, G. La Littérature géographique française de la Renaissance. Répertoire bibliographique. (Avec 300 reproductions photographiques.) Paris, 1927. 687

A list of 524 works printed in French before 1610, with a note under each title stating the countries visited during the voyage described.

Fernandez de Navarrete, M. Coleccion de los viajes y descubrimientos. Madrid, 1825–37. 5 v. 688

Fumagalli, G., and P. Amat di S. Filippo Bibliografia Italo-Americana della geografia di America. (*In* Commissione Colombiana. Raccolta di documenti e studi. Roma, 1892–93. Parte VI, p. 113–217.) 689

Comprises Opere originali di autori italiani, e traduzioni italiane di opere straniere sulla geografia americana; Viaggiatori italiani in America; Bibliografia alfabetica dei singoli viaggiatori, etc.

Hakluyt Society (London) Works issued by the Hakluyt Society. London, 1847 [to date]. 690

Series I. Vols. 1–100, 1847–1899. Extra series, Hakluyt's *Principal Navigations* and *Purchas his Pilgrimes,* 32 vols., 1903–1906. Series II. Vols. 1–[61], 1899–[1927]. The hundred and sixty odd volumes, so far issued, comprise reprints and works relating to Columbus, Raleigh, Drake, Hawkins, De Soto, Benzoni Champlain, Hudson, Cieza de Leon, Cortes, Garcilaso de la Vega, Xeres, Zeno, Magellan, Frobisher, Acosta, Schmidt, Cabot, Corte Real, etc. (For the contents of the first and second series, to 1923, see: Library of Congress, card no. 6–6987.) Valuable introductions and notes invariably accompany each reprint. An address by Sir Clements Markham on *Richard Hakluyt: his life and work. With a short account of the aims and achievements of the Hakluyt Society* was issued in London in 1896.

Harrisse, H. . . . Travaux nautiques des Portugais. Paris, 1898. 691

A review of Sousa Viterbo's *Trabalhos nauticos dos Portuguezes nos seculos XVI e XVII.* Parte I. Lisbôa, 1898.

The asterisk (*) indicates that, in the reference works thus checked, annotations will be found giving the location of copies of the original editions recorded therein.

LINSCHOTEN-VEREENIGING (The Hague) Werken uitgegeven door de Linschoten-Vereeniging. s' Gravenhage, 1909 [to date]. 692

Relates for the most part to voyages of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. Each volume contains a list of the Society's publications up to the date of its printing, the volume for 1928 being no. 30.

SOUSA VITERBO, F., *Marques de* Trabalhos nauticos dos Portuguezes nos seculos XVI e XVII. Lisbôa, 1898–1900. 2 v. (Academia Real das Sciencias.) 693

Part I, reviewed by Henri Harrisse in *Travaux nautiques des Portugais.* Paris, 1898.

THOMAS, H. English translations of Portuguese books before 1640. (*In* The Library. Fourth Series. Vol. VII. No. 1. June 1926, p. 1–30.) 694

With references to Hakluyt, Eden, Purchas, etc.

TIELE, P. A. Mémoire bibliographique sur les journaux des navigateurs néerlandais réimprimés dans les collections de De Bry et de Hulsius et dans les collections hollandaises du XVIIe siècle. Amsterdam, 1867. 695

——— Nederlandsche bibliographie van land- en volkenkunde. Amsterdam, 1884. 696

WINSHIP, G. P. Sailors' narratives of voyages along the New England coast 1524–1624. Boston, 1905. 697

With a brief bibliographical note introducing each narrative.

B) EARLY VOYAGERS AND EXPLORERS

(1) CARTIER

BIGGAR, H. P., *ed.* The Voyages of Jacques Cartier published from the originals with translations, notes and appendices. Ottawa, 1924. (Canada. Public archives. Publications. II.) 698

(2) CHAMPLAIN

BIGGAR, H. P., *ed.,* The Works of Samuel de Champlain in six volumes. Reprinted, translated and annotated by six Canadian scholars. Toronto, 1922–. (The Champlain Society.) 699

Vol. I, 1599–1607, appeared in 1922 with a portfolio of plates and maps; Vol. II, 1608–1613, in 1925.

* GAGNON, P. Notes bibliographiques sur les écrits de Champlain, manuscrits et imprimés. (*In* Société de Géographie de Québec. Bulletin, juillet, 1908. À Champlain 1608–1908. [Québec, 1908,] p. 55–77.) 700

"L'oeuvre littéraire et historique de Champlain, se compose surtout de cinq relations de voyage, dont quatre concernant notre pays, furent imprimées en 1603, 1613, 1619 et 1632," p. 55.

(3) DRAKE

WAGNER, H. R. Sir Francis Drake's voyage around the world. Its aims and achievements. San Francisco, 1926. 701

Reviewed by L. C. Wroth in: The New York Herald Tribune. *Books.* Sunday, Feb. 13 and 20, 1927.

(4) HUDSON

MURPHY, H. C. Bibliographical description of the various printed Dutch records concerning Hudson. (*In his* Henry Hudson in Holland. Reprinted . . . by Wouter Nijhoff. The Hague, 1909, p. 77–100.) 702

Describes the various contemporary editions and maps published by Van Meteren Gerritsz, and De Laet.

PALTSITS, V. H. Hudson, 1609. [Reference list.] (*In* Stokes, I. N. Phelps, Iconography of Manhattan Island. New York, 1915–1928. Vol. VI, p. 255–256.) 702:a

(5) LAUDONNIÈRE

GAFFAREL, P. L. J. Histoire de la Floride française. Paris, 1875. 703

With bibliographical introduction and a partial reprint of Laudonnière's letters, following the edition of 1586.

(6) MAGELLAN

DA MOSTO, A. Il primo viaggio intorno al globo di Antonio Pigafetta. (*In* Commissione Colombiana. Raccolta di documenti e studi. Roma, 1892–94. Parte V, 3.) 704

The asterisk (*) indicates that, in the reference works thus checked, annotations will be found giving the location of copies of the original editions recorded therein.

Robertson, J. A. Printed books. (*In his* Magellan's voyage around the world by Antonio Pigafetta. Cleveland, 1906. Vol. II, p. 272–304.) 704:a

(7) NUÑEZ DE BALBOA

Gaffarel, P. L. J. Nuñez de Balboa, la première traversée de *l'isthme* américain. Paris, 1882. 705

Re-issued in 1895.

(8) PIZARRO

Pogo, A. The anonymous *La conquista del Peru* (Seville, April 1534) and the *Libro vltimo del Svmmario delle Indie Occidentali* (Venice, October 1534). (*In* American Academy of Arts and Sciences. Proceedings [July, 1930].) 706

An exhaustive study of the textual relation of the two works named in the title, together with an introduction and a bibliography of the works connected with them — chiefly by Oviedo, Xeres, and Estete, dating from 1526 to 1929.

A critical review by Dr. Pogo, of a reproduction of the first work named, appeared in *Isis,* May 1930, p. 244–250.

(9) RALEIGH

Brushfield, T. N. A Bibliography of Sir Walter Ralegh, Knt. 2d ed. Exeter, 1908. 707

* [Eames, W.] A Bibliography of Sir Walter Raleigh. New York, 1886. 707:a

Thirty-four copies reprinted from Sabin's *Dictionary,* Vol. XVI.

(10) RIBAULT

Gravier, G. Deuxième voyage du Dieppois Jean Ribaut à la Floride en 1565. Relation de N. Le Challeux. Précédeé d'une notice historique et bibliographique. Rouen, 1872. (Société Rouennaise de Bibliophiles. IV.) 708

(11) SMITH

Arber, E., *ed.* Travels and works of Captain John Smith, President of Virginia, and Admiral of New England, 1580–1631. . . . A new edition, with a biographical and critical introduction, by A. G. Bradley. Edinburgh, 1910. 2 v. 709

The asterisk (*) indicates that, in the reference works thus checked, annotations will be found giving the location of copies of the original editions recorded therein.

*EAMES, W. A Bibliography of Captain John Smith. New York, 1927. 710

Reprinted from Sabin's *Dictionary,* Vol. XX.

[LIVINGSTON, L. S.] Captain John Smith's circular or prospectus of his Generall Historie of Virginia, New-England, and the Summer Isles. Reproduced from the only known copy in the collection of the Society of Antiquaries, London. With notes. Cambridge, 1914. 711

Relates to the prospectus sent out late in 1623.

(12) SOTO

RYE, W. B., *ed.* The Discovery and conquest of terra Florida of Don Ferdinando De Soto and six hundred Spaniards, his followers, written by a gentleman of Elvas. . . Reprinted from the edition of 1611. Edited with notes and an introduction. (Hakluyt Society. Publications. London, 1851.) 712

With a map indicating Soto's route to the Mississippi River. A translation, following one by Buckingham Smith, 1866, was issued with introduction by T. H. Lewis, in: Jameson, J. F., *ed. Spanish explorers . . . 1528–1543.* New York, 1907.

(13) VERRAZZANO

BACCHIANI, A. Giovanni da Verrazzano and his discoveries in North America, 1524, according to the unpublished contemporaneous Cèllere Codex of Rome, Italy. English version and introduction by Edward Hagaman Hall. (*In* American Scenic and Historic Preservation Society. Fifteenth Annual Report. 1910, p. 135–226.) 713

With a summary of the long controversy over Verrazzano's claims, brought to an end in 1909 by the discovery of the Cèllere Codex which, in the words of Mr. V. H. Paltsits, "establishes beyond peradventure the genuineness of Verrazzano's letter and the certainty of his discovery of New York harbor in 1524." The Codex (now in the J. Pierpont Morgan Library) is given in facsimile, with an introduction, in Mr. I. N. Phelps Stokes's *Iconography of Manhattan Island,* Vol. 2.

HUGUES, L. Amerigo Vespucci, Giovanni Verrazzano, Juan Bautista Genovese. Notizie sommarie. (*In* Commissione Columbiana. Raccolta di documenti e studi. Roma, 1892–94. Parte V., 2.) 714

The asterisk (*) indicates that, in the reference works thus checked, annotations will be found giving the location of copies of the original editions recorded therein.

PALTSITS, V. H. Verrazzano, 1524. [Reference list.] (*In* Stokes, I. N. Phelps. Iconography of Manhattan Island. New York, 1915–1928. Vol. VI, p. 254.) 715

For Columbus, Vespuccius, and Cabot, see above, under: Period of Discovery, nos. 659–668, 672–686.

E. *Collected Narratives of Voyages*

(1) DE BRY

CAMUS, A. G. Mémoire sur la collection des grands et petits voyages, et sur la collection des voyages de Melchisedech Thévenot. Paris, 1802. 716

* [COLE, G. W.] De Bry's collection of "Great and Small Voyages." (*In* Church, E. D., Collection of. A catalogue of books relating to . . . America. New York, 1907. Vol. I, p. 316–478; Vol. II, p. 478a–580.) 717

CRAWFORD, J. L. L., *Twenty-sixth Earl of*. . . . Grands et petits voyages of De Bry. London, 1884. 718

(Bibliotheca Lindesiana. Collations and notes. No. 3.)

HUTH, H. A Description and collation of the series of "De Bry's Voyages" contained in the library of Mr. Henry Huth. [London] 1880. 719

STEVENS, H. N. The De Bry collector's painefull peregrination along the pleasant pathway to perfection. (*In* Bibliographical essays. A tribute to Wilberforce Eames. June, MCMXXIV. [Cambridge, Mass.] 1924, p. [269]–276.) 720

(2) EDEN

ARBER, E., *ed.* The first three English books on America [?1511]–1555 A.D., being chiefly translations, compilations, &c, by Richard Eden. Westminster, 1895. 721

First issued at Birmingham in 1885. Eden's three works comprise translations, etc., from the writings of Peter Martyr, Münster, and Sebastian Cabot, with extracts from the works of other Spanish, Italian and German writers of the time.

The asterisk (*) indicates that, in the reference works thus checked, annotations will be found giving the location of copies of the original editions recorded therein.

(3) FRACAN DA MONTALBODDO

JOHN CARTER BROWN LIBRARY (Providence) Fracan, 1507, 1508, etc. (*In* John Carter Brown Library. Bibliotheca Americana. Catalogue. . . Providence, 1919. Vol. I.) 722

Editions of Fracan's *Paesi Nouamente retrouati* are also listed in Harrisse's *Bibliotheca Americana Vetustissima* and in Sabin's *Dictionary,* under Montalboddo.

SHUMWAY, D. B. Ghetelens Nye unbekande Lande. (Separatabdruck aus dem Jahrbuch des Vereins für nieder-deutsche Sprachforschung. Jahrgang 1907. Leipzig. XXXIII, p. 53–72.) 723

Discusses the unique copy in the John Carter Brown Library of the translation into Low-German, 1508, of Fracan's *Paesi nouamente retrouati.*

(4) HAKLUYT

GOLDSMID, E., *ed.* The principal navigations, voyages, traffiques, and discoveries of the English nation. Collected by Richard Hakluyt, preacher, and edited by Edmund Goldsmid, F. R. H. S. Edinburgh, 1885–1890. 16 v. 724

Editor's *Preface:* "I have taken upon myself to alter the order of the different voyages. I have grouped together those voyages which relate to the same parts of the globe, instead of adopting the somewhat haphazard arrangement of the original edition."

PARKS, G. B. Richard Hakluyt and the English voyages. New York, 1928. (American Geographical Society. Special publication no. 10.) 725

With a list of Hakluyt's publications, p. 262–265; reprints of the *Voyages,* p. 265–267; and a list of English books on geography and travel to 1600, p. 269–277.

RALEIGH, W., *ed.* The English voyages of the sixteenth century. (*In* Hakluyt Society. The principal navigations, voyages, traffiques & discoveries of the English nation . . . by Richard Hakluyt. Glasgow, 1903–1905. 12 v. Extra series. Vol. XII, p. 1–120.) 726

Comprises three sections, entitled: The voyagers. Richard Hakluyt. Poetry and imagination.

The Hakluyt Society also issued a reprint of Hakluyt's *Divers voyages touching the discovery of America* with notes and an introduction by J. W. Jones, London, 1850. An address by Sir Clements Markham on *Richard Hakluyt: his life and work. With a short account of the aims and achievements of the Hakluyt Society* was issued in London in 1896.

(5) HULSIUS

ASHER, A. Bibliographical essay on the collection of voyages and travels, edited and published by Levinus Hulsius and his successors at Nuremberg and Francfort from anno 1598 to 1660. London and Berlin, 1839. 727

* [COLE, G. W.] Hulsius' collection of voyages. (*In* Church, E. D., Collection of. A catalogue of books relating to . . . America. New York, 1907. Vol. II, p. 601–745.) 728

[LENOX, J.] Voyages of Hulsius. New York, 1877. (Contributions to a catalogue of the Lenox Library. No. I.) 729

The list begins with the first issue of Hulsius' first edition, 1598.

LIBRETTO. See below, under: Martyr.

(6) MARTYR

MARIÉJOL, J. H. . . . Pierre Martyr d'Anghera. Sa vie et ses oeuvres. Paris, 1887. 730

PENNESI, G. Pietro Martire d'Anghiera e le sue relazioni sulle scoperte oceaniche. (*In* Commissione Colombiana. Raccolta di documenti e studi. Roma, 1892–94. Parte V, 2.) 731

SCHUMACHER, H. A. Petrus Martyr, der Geschichtsschreiber des Weltmeeres. Eine Studie. New York, 1879. 732

THACHER, J. B. Peter Martyr. (*In his* Christopher Columbus. His life, his work, his remains. New York and London, 1903–1904. Vol. I, p. 3–110.) 733

For an account of the *Libretto,* 1504, with facsimile reproduction and translation, see Vol. II, Pt. II, p. 439–514, of Thacher's *Columbus.*

(7) PURCHAS

PURCHAS, S. Hakluytus posthumus or Purchas his pilgrimes. . . (Hakluyt Society. Publications. Extra series. 20 v. Glasgow, 1905–1907.) 734

(8) RAMUSIO

* [EAMES, W.] Ramusio. (*In* Sabin, J., Dictionary of books relating to America. New York, 1868 [to date]. Vol. XVI, p. 303–316.) 735

See also under Pizarro, no. 706, for the *Svmmario* whose editorship is generally attributed to Ramusio.

The asterisk (*) indicates that, in the reference works thus checked, annotations will be found giving the location of copies of the original editions recorded therein.

(9) THÉVENOT

CAMUS, A. G. Mémoire sur la collection des grands et petits voyages, et sur la collection des voyages de Melchisedech Thévenot. Paris, 1802. 736

[LENOX, J.] The Voyages of Thévenot. New York, 1879. (Contributions to a catalogue of the Lenox Library. No. III.) 737

The list begins with the variant issues of Thévenot's *Relation des divers voyages curieux,* 1663–1696.

III. CARTOGRAPHY AND GEOGRAPHY

A. *In General*

[EAMES, W.] List of maps of the world illustrating the progress of geographical knowledge from the earliest times to the end of the seventeenth century. New York, 1904. (New York Public Library.) 738

Valuable also as a chronological checklist.

HARRISSE, H. Cartographia Americana Vetustissima, 1461–1493–1536. (*In his* Discovery of North America. . . London, Paris, 1892, p. 363–648.) 739

——— Découverte et évolution cartographique de Terre-Neuve et des pays circonvoisins 1497–1501–1769. Essais de géographie historique et documentaire. London, Paris, 1900. 2 v. 740

NORDENSKIÖLD, A. E. Facsimile-atlas to the early history of cartography with reproductions of the most important maps printed in the XV and XVI centuries. Stockholm 1889. 741

Translated from the Swedish original by Johan Adolf Ekelöf and Clements R. Markham.

PHILLIPS, P. L. List of geographical atlases in the Library of Congress with bibliographical notes. . . Washington, 1909–1920. 4 v. 742

"The reader should consult 3 indexes, in vol. II, III and IV. Among the atlases analyzed in this work one will find 42 editions of Ptolemy, of which 32 are previous to 1600; 62 editions of Abraham Ortelius; 30 of Mercator; Corneille Wyttfleit's Descriptionis Ptolemaicae augumentum, Louvain, 1597; Christopher Saxton's Maps of England and Wales, London, 1574–1579; Antoine Lafrery's Geografia, Roma, 1575 (?) with copious bibliographical notes in vol. III, p. 81–92," etc. — Reviewed by Dr. George Sarton in *Isis,* 1921. Vol. IV (1).

PHILLIPS, P. L. A List of maps of America in the Library of Congress, preceded by a list of works relating to cartography. Washington, 1901. 743

SCHULLER, R. R. . . . Primera contribución al estudió de la cartografía americana. Montevideo, 1905. 744

'Bibliografía,' p. [49]–56.

URICOECHEA, E. Mapoteca Colombiana. Coleccion de los títulos de todos los mapas, planos, vistas etc. relativos á la America española, Brasil, é islas adyacentes. Arreglada cronologicamente. Lóndres, 1860. 745

With an introduction on American cartography, and sections relating to America in general, South America, California, Florida, Texas, Mexico, Antillas, Central America, Guiana, New Granada, Venezuela, Brazil, Peru, the 'Confederacion Arjentina, Uruguai, Paraguai,' Chile, Patagonia, the islands of the Pacific, etc.

WINSOR, J. The Kohl collection of maps relating to America. A reprint of Bibliographical contribution number 19 of the Library of Harvard University. Washington, 1904. 746

Now in the Library of Congress.

WRIGHT, J. K. Aids to geographical research. Bibliographies and periodicals. New York, 1923. (American Geographical Society. Research series. No. 10.) 747

B. *Pre-Columbian Period*

D'ALBERTIS, E. A. Le costruzioni navali e l'arte della navigazione al tempo di Cristoforo Colombo. (*In* Commissione Colombiana. Raccolta di documenti e studi. Roma, 1892–94. Parte IV, 1.) 748

FISCHER, J. The Discoveries of the Norsemen in America with special relation to their early cartographical representation. . . Translated from the German by Basil H. Soulsby. St. Louis, 1903. 749

KRETSCHMER, K. Die italienischen Portolane des Mittelalters. Ein Beitrag zur Geschichte der Kartographie und Nautik. Berlin, 1909. (Universität Berlin. Institut für Meereskunde und des Geographischen Instituts. Veröffentlichungen. Heft 13. Feb. 1909.) 750

LELEWEL, J. Géographie du moyen âge. Bruxelles, 1852. 4 v. in 1. 751

NORDENSKIÖLD, A. E. Periplus. An essay on the early history of charts and sailing-directions. Translated from the Swedish original by Francis A. Bather, with numerous reproductions of old charts and maps. Stockholm, 1897. 752

UZIELLI, G., AND P. AMAT DI S. FILIPPO Mappamondi, carte nautiche, portolani ed altri monumenti cartografici specialmente italiani dei secoli XIII–XVII. (*In their* Studi biografici e bibliografici sulla storia della geografia in Italia. Ed. 2. Roma, 1882. Società Geografica Italiana. Vol. 2.) 753

WROTH, L. C. A manuscript portolan atlas in the Boston Public Library. (*In* The New York Herald Tribune, Feb. 8, 1925. Section V, p. 15–16.) 754

Although the occasion for writing this essay was the purchase of a manuscript, it gives a brief survey of the subject of early atlases and includes considerable matter on the printed portolans of the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries.

See also above, under: Period of Discovery. Pre-Columbian Period, nos. 656–658; and below, under: Ptolemy, nos. 768–771.

C. *Earliest Engraved Maps of the New World*

[1505–1506] STEVENS, H. N. The first delineation of the New World and the first use of the name America on a printed map. London, 1928. 755

An analytical comparison of three maps: (1) the Stevens-John Carter Brown Library map, *c.* 1505–6; (2) Waldseemüller-Wolfegg map, 1507; (3) Contarini-British Museum map, 1506, with facsimiles of the Stevens-John Carter Brown map and of the *Orbis Typus* of 1513.

1506 [DE VILLIERS, J. A. J.] A Map of the world designed by Gio. Matteo Contarini, engraved by Fran. Roselli, 1506. London, 1924. 756

Printed by order of the Trustees of the British Museum. An analysis and facsimile of "the first printed map known in which the discoveries made in the New World by Columbus and his contemporaries are represented, being one year earlier than Martin Waldseemüller's map of 1507 and two years earlier than that by Joannes Ruysch included in the edition of Ptolemy's *Cosmographia* published in Rome in 1508. No other copy is known."

——— HEAWOOD, E. A hitherto unknown world map of A.D. 1506. (*In* The Geographical Journal. Oct., 1923. Vol. LXII, no. 4, p. 279–293.) 757

1507 Fischer, J., and F. von Wieser Waldseemüller's large world map of 1507. (*In* The 'Cosmographiæ introductio' of Martin Waldseemüller in facsimile. New York, 1907. United States Catholic Historical Society. Monograph IV, p. 15–22.) 758

——— ——— Die Weltkarten Waldseemüllers (Ilacomilus) 1507 & 1516. The world maps of Waldseemüller (Ilacomilus) 1507 & 1516. Innsbruck, 1903. 759

D. *Cartographers and Geographers*

(1) APIAN

* Ortroy, F. van Bibliographie de l'oeuvre de Pierre Apian. Besançon, 1902. 760

Extrait de *Bibliographe Moderne,* mars-octobre, 1901.

Wagner, H. [K. H.] Die dritte Weltkarte Peter Apians v. J. 1530 und die pseudo-Apianische Weltkarte von 1551. [Göttingen, 1892.] (Königliche Gesellschaft der Wissenschaften. Nachrichten. Dec. 28, 1892. No. 16.) 761

(2) BEHAIM

Ravenstein, E. G. Martin Behaim, his life and his globe. With a facsimile of the globe printed in colours, eleven maps and seventeen illustrations. London, 1908. 762

(3) BLAEU

Stevenson, E. L. Willem Janszoon Blaeu, 1571–1638. A sketch of his life and work, with an especial reference to his large world map of 1605. New York, 1914. (The Hispanic Society of America. Publications, no. 85.) 763

With a facsimile of the unique copy of the world map belonging to the Society, a reproduction of the printing press of Blaeu, his printer's marks, etc.

(4) GLAREANUS

Heawood, E. Glareanus: his geography and maps. (Reprinted from *The Geographical Journal.* June, 1905.) 764

The asterisk (*) indicates that, in the reference works thus checked, annotations will be found giving the location of copies of the original editions recorded therein.

(5) HONDIUS

STEVENSON, E. L., AND J. FISCHER, *ed.* Map of the world by Jodocus Hondius, 1611. . . Issued under the joint auspices of The American Geographical Society and The Hispanic Society of America. New York, 1907. 765

(6) MERCATOR

ORTROY, F. VAN Gérard Mercator. Lettres — requêtes — documents divers. Bruxelles, 1912. 766

(7) ORTELIUS

BAGROW, L. A. Ortelii catalogus cartographorum. Gotha, 1928–. 767

The work "aims to present systematically the essential facts regarding the . . . works of the 87 cartographers listed in the 1570 edition of the *Theatrum.*" —*Isis,* no. 40, XIII(1).

HESSELS, J. H. Editions of the *Theatrum* of Ortelius and maps in the *Theatrum.* (*In his* Ecclesiae Londino-Batavae Archivvm. [Canatbrigiae, 1887.] Vol. 1, p. xxiii–lxi.) 767:a

(8) PTOLEMY

* [EAMES, W.] A List of editions of Ptolemy's geography 1475–1730. New York, 1886. 768

Fifty copies reprinted from Sabin's *Dictionary,* Vol. XVI.

RYLANDS, T. G. The Geography of Ptolemy elucidated. Dublin, 1893. 769

STEVENS, H. N. Ptolemy's geography. An account of the origin and scope of the Henry Stevens collection of the various editions 1475–1730, now the property of Edward E. Ayer of Chicago. London, 1908. 770

More recently deposited at The Newberry Library, Chicago.

——— Ptolemy's geography, a brief account of all the printed editions down to 1730. 2 ed. London, 1908. 771

The asterisk (*) indicates that, in the reference works thus checked, annotations will be found giving the location of copies of the original editions recorded therein.

(9) REISCH

* [EAMES, W.] A List of editions of the *Margarita philosophica,* 1503–1599. New York, 1886. 772

Not over a dozen copies separately issued from Sabin's *Dictionary,* Vol. XVI. The world-map issued with Reisch's *Margarita,* although it attempts no delineation of the New World, bears a reference to it.

FERGUSON, J. The *Margarita Philosophica* of Gregorius Reisch. A bibliography. (*In* The Library. September, 1929. Fourth series, Vol. X, no. 2, p. 194–216.) 772:a

(10) ROSELLI

NUNN, G. E. World map of Francesco Roselli, drawn on an oval projection and printed from a woodcut supplementing the fifteenth century maps in the second edition of the *Isolario* of Bartolomeo Dali Sonetti, printed in Italy anno domini MDXXXII. Philadelphia, 1928. 773

See also no. 756.

(11) STOBNICZA

JOHN CARTER BROWN LIBRARY (Providence) Report to the corporation of Brown University, July 1, 1929. Providence, 1929. 774

The Stobnicza map is described on p. 28–31, and reference is made to the Waldseemüller, Ramusio, Lok, Thorne, Wright-Molyneux, Fitch, Romans, and other maps.

(12) VERRAZZANO

[HARRISSE, H.] La Cartographie Verrazanienne. Extrait de la *Revue de Géographie.* Paris, Nov. 1896. 775

[———] Un nouveau globe Verrazanien. Extrait de la *Revue de Géographie,* Paris, 1895. 776

STOKES, I. N. PHELPS Discovery and earliest cartography of the vicinity of Manhattan Island, from Vespuccius to Hudson. (*In his* Iconography of Manhattan Island. New York, 1915–1928. Vol. II, p. 5–39.) 777

(13) WALDSEEMÜLLER

[AVEZAC-MACAYA, M. A. P. D'] Martin Hylacomylus. Waltzemüller. Ses ouvrages et ses collaborateurs. Par un géographe bibliophile. Paris, 1867. 778

Extrait: *Annales des voyages.* 1866.

The asterisk (*) indicates that, in the reference works thus checked, annotations will be found giving the location of copies of the original editions recorded therein.

Stevenson, E. L. Martin Waldseemüller and the early Lusitano-Germanic cartography of the New World. (*In* American Geographical Society. Bulletin. 1904. Vol. XXXVI. no. 4, p. 193–215.) 779

See also above, under: Earliest Engraved Maps of the New World, nos. 755–759.

E. *Regional Maps*

I. SPANISH COLONIES

Medina, J. T. Ensayo acerca de una mapoteca Chilena. Santiago de Chile, 1889. 780

The bibliography opens with an edition of Ptolemy, printed at Basel in 1540.

* Phillips, P. L. Guiana and Venezuela cartography. (*In* American Historical Association. Annual report, 1897. Washington, 1898, p. 681–776.) 781

Arranged chronologically, from the sixteenth through the eighteenth century.

——— *ed.* The Lowery collection. A descriptive list of maps of the Spanish possessions within the present limits of the United States 1502–1820. Edited with notes by Philip Lee Phillips. Washington, 1912. (Library of Congress.) 782

The titles are checked for location in the Lowery Collection or in the collection of the Library of Congress.

——— . . . Notes on the life and works of Bernard Romans. Deland, Fla., 1924. 2 v. 783

With reproductions of Bernard Romans' maps of Florida, 1774.

* Roth, H. L. Bibliography and cartography of Hispaniola. (Royal Geographical Society. Supplementary Papers. London, 1887. Vol. 2, pt. 1.) 784

Wagner, H. R. Quivira, a mythical California city. (*In* California Historical Society. Quarterly. Vol. III. No. 3. San Francisco, Oct. 1924, p. 262–267.) 785

Relates to the maps of Ortelius and Mercator, and to various sixteenth century delineations of California.

The asterisk (*) indicates that, in the reference works thus checked, annotations will be found giving the location of copies of the original editions recorded therein.

2. FRENCH COLONIES

DIONNE, N. E. . . . Cartes, plans, atlas relatifs à la Nouvelle-France et à la Province de Quebec, 1508–1908. Quebec, 1909. (Inventaire Chronologique. IV.) 786

HARRISSE, H. Notes pour servir à l'histoire, à la bibliographie et à la cartographie de la Nouvelle-France et des pays adjacents, 1545–1700. Paris, 1872. 787

A supplement entitled *Cartographie de la Nouvelle France* was issued by G. A. Marcel in 1885.

MARCEL, G. [A.] Cartographie de la Nouvelle France, supplément à l'ouvrage de M. Harrisse. Paris, 1885. (Extrait de la *Revue de Géographie.*) 788

3. DUTCH COLONIES

ASHER, G. M. A List of the maps and charts of New-Netherland, and of the views of New-Amsterdam, by G. M. Asher. Being a supplement to his Bibliographical essay on New-Netherland. Amsterdam, New York, 1855. 789

Part II of his *Bibliographical and historical essay,* 1867.

STOKES, I. N. PHELPS Cartography: An essay on the development of knowledge regarding the geography of the east coast of North America; Manhattan Island and its environs on early maps and charts. (*In his* Iconography of Manhattan Island. New York, 1915–1928. Vol. II.) 790

4. BRITISH COLONIES AND THE UNITED STATES

(1) CAROLINA

FORD, W. C. Early maps of Carolina. New York [1926]. 791

Reprinted from the *Geographical Review,* Vol. XVI., no. 2, April, 1926, p. 264–273. The earliest engraved map noted is that printed in 1666.

(2) MARYLAND

PHILLIPS, P. L. The rare map of Virginia and Maryland by Augustine Herrman. . . Washington, 1911. 792

(3) MIDDLE COLONIES

STEVENS, H. N. Lewis Evans. His map of the Middle British Colonies in America. A comparative account of eighteen different editions between 1755 and 1814. Third edition . . . with some additional notes on a second edition of the map of 1749. London, 1924. 793

The first and second editions were published in 1905 and 1920 respectively, the second edition with some account of the map of 1749.

(4) NEW ENGLAND

GREEN, S. A. Hubbard's map of New England, 1677. (*In his* Ten Fac-simile reproductions relating to old Boston and neighborhood. Boston, 1901, p. 5–12.) 794

Reproductions of "The Wine Hills" and "The White Hills" impressions are also given in his *John Foster, the earliest American engraver.* Boston, 1909.

(5) NEW YORK

STOKES, I. N. PHELPS Hudson's mapping of the vicinity of Manhattan Island. (*In his* Iconography of Manhattan Island. New York, 1915–1928. Vol. II, p. 41–61.) 795

Followed by a chapter on the first Dutch surveys of the vicinity of Manhattan Island, the figurative maps of Block and Hendricks, 1614–1616. See also, Asher; and Stokes, under: Regional Maps: Dutch Colonies.

(6) NORTHWEST AND MISSISSIPPI VALLEY

PHILLIPS, P. L. The first map and description of Ohio, 1787, by Manasseh Cutler. A bibliographical account. Washington, 1918. 796

* ——— The first map of Kentucky, by John Filson. Washington, 1908. 796:a

A bibliographical account of the map made to accompany Filson's *Discovery, settlement and present state of Kentucke,* Wilmington, 1784. With a facsimile reproduction from the copy in the Library of Congress.

——— The rare map of the Northwest. 1785. By John Fitch, inventor of the steamboat. A bibliographical account with facsimile reproduction. Washington, 1916. 797

Relates to the region of the Great Lakes, including part of Kentucky.

(7) VIRGINIA

FORD, W. C. Captain John Smith's map of Virginia, 1612. New York [1924]. 798

Reprinted from the *Geographical Review,* Vol. XIV, no. 3, July, 1924, p. 433–443.

The asterisk (*) indicates that, in the reference works thus checked, annotations will be found giving the location of copies of the original editions recorded therein.

PHILLIPS, P. L. The rare map of Virginia and Maryland by Augustine Herrman, first lord of Bohemia manor, Maryland. Washington, 1911. 799

A bibliographical account of a seventeenth century map, with a facsimile reproduction from the copy in the British Museum.

——— . . . Virginia cartography; a bibliographical description. Washington, 1896. (Smithsonian miscellaneous collections. [XXXVII. Art. IV.] Publication 1039.) 800

Begins with a discussion of the maps of Virginia and adjoining regions, prior to 1597 and to Capt. John Smith's map of 1608.

For regions now in the United States, see also above, under Spanish, French, and Dutch colonies.

IV. COLONIZATION AND COLONIAL GROWTH

A. *Spanish and South America*

ALLEGRI, M. Girolamo Benzoni e la sua historia del Mondo Nuovo. (*In* Commissione Colombiana. Raccolta di documenti e studi. Roma, 1892–94. Parte V, 3.) 801

An account of Spanish America written by an Italian, resident in the New World for fifteen years. A translation of Benzoni's work 'shewing his travels in America from 1541 to 1556' was issued by Rear-Admiral W. H. Smyth in the Hakluyt Society *Publications,* London, 1857.

AMADOR DE LOS RIOS, J., *ed.* Historia general y natural de las Indias . . . por el Capitan Gonzalo Fernandez de Oviedo y Valdés. . . Madrid, 1851–55. 4 vols. (Real Academia de la Historia.) 802

With an introduction giving an account of the life of Oviedo and a critique of his works.

BACKER, AUGUSTIN DE, AND ALOYS DE Bibliothèque des écrivains de la Compagnie de Jésus, ou Notices bibliographiques. . . Liège, 1853–61. 7 v. 803

Second ed. Brussels, 1869–1876. 3 v. See also, Sommervogel.

CARAYON, A. Bibliographie historique de la Compagnie de Jésus. Paris, 1864. 804

Missions d'Amerique, Chap. IV, p. 176–202. The titles, which are arranged chronologically, relate to missions in New France and in various countries of South America.

* De Puy, H. F. . . . An early account of the establishment of Jesuit missions in America. Worcester, 1921. 805

Relates to the *Vida del P. Francisco de Borja . . . General de la Compania de Iesvs,* by P. de Ribadeneyra, Madrid, 1592, with reference to missions in the West Indies, Florida, Peru, Brazil; and to three titles on missions in Brazil, 1552, 1553, and 1555.

Fumagalli, G., and P. Amat di S. Filippo Linguistica. (*In* Commissione Colombiana. Raccolta di documenti e studi pubblicati . . . pel quarto centenario dalla scoperta dell'America. Parte VI, p. 143–148.) 806

Garcia Icazbalceta, J. Apuntes para un catálogo de escritores en lenguas indígenas de América. México, 1866. 807

* Medina, J. T. Bibliotheca Hispano-Americana (1493–1810). Santiago de Chile, 1898–1907. 7 v. 808

——— Diccionario de anónimos y seudónimos Hispano-Americanos. Buenos Aires, 1925. 2 v. 809

——— La primitiva inquisición americana (1493–1569); estudio histórico. . . Santiago de Chile, 1914. 2 v. 810

Mendez Bejarano, M. Bio-bibliografía Hispálica de ultramar o papeletas bio-bibliográficas de escritores nacidos en la provincia de Sevilla. Madrid, 1915. 811

Contains biographical accounts of Las Casas, Cieza de Leon, Enriquez de Guzman, etc.

Moses, B. Spanish colonial literature in South America. London and New York, 1922. (The Hispanic Society of America. Hispanic notes & monographs.) 812

A critique of colonial literature from the beginning of the Spanish settlement of South America to the eve of the revolutionary period. With a *Catalogue,* under authors' names, of the early books mentioned in the text.

Palau y Dulcet, A. Manual del librero Hispano-Americano. Inventaire bibliográfico de la producción científica y literaria de España y de la América latina desde la invención de la imprenta hasta nuestros dias. Barcelona, 1923–1927. 7 v. 813

Vol. I, p. 21–39: *Diccionario geografico-tipografico,* comprising an alphabetical list of the towns of Spain and Latin America, with the dates of the introduction of printing.

The asterisk (*) indicates that, in the reference works thus checked, annotations will be found giving the location of copies of the original editions recorded therein.

Rohde, E. S. The old English herbals. London, 1922. 814

With a chapter on herbals of the New World, referring to Frampton's translation in 1577 of Monardes' *Dos Libros* of 1569; the *Hortus Peruvianus Medicinalis* [London, 1715] etc.

* Sabin, J. A List of the editions of the works of . . . Alonso [*i.e.,* Antonio] de Herrera. Extracted from a *Dictionary of books relating to America* by Joseph Sabin. New York, 1876. 815

In connection with Herrera's *Descripcion de las Indias Occidentales,* 1601, which relates to the history of America from its discovery to 1555, a note states that Herrera "had access to the most secret of the archives of Spain."

Schuller, R. R. Lingüística Americana. Notas bibliográficas. De la *Revista de Archivos, Bibliotecas y Museos.* Madrid, 1912. 816

——— Novus orbis. ¿ De A. Montanus o de O. Dapper? [Santiago de Chile, 1906?] 817

Relates to the authorship of *De nieuwe en onbekende weereld . . . beschreeven door Arnoldus Montanus.* Amsterdam, 1671.

Sommervogel, C. Bibliothèque de la Compagnie de Jésus. Bruxelles, 1890–1909. 10 v. 818

Première partie: *Bibliographie par les pères Augustin et Aloys de Backer.* Nouvelle édition. A two-volume work entitled *Dictionnaire des ouvrages anonymes et pseudonymes publiés par des religieux de la Compagnie de Jésus* was issued by Sommervogel at Paris in 1884.

Four supplements to De Backer-Sommervogel were issued by E.-M. Rivière, under the title *Corrections and Additions,* 1911–1917.

Viñaza, [C. Muñoz y Manzano], *Conde de la* Bibliografía española de lenguas indígenas de América. Madrid, 1892. 819

Begins with the *Doctrina* of 1539; lists 96 titles of the sixteenth century, 148 of the seventeenth century, and 148 of the eighteenth century.

Wagner, H. R. Lopez de Gomara. (*In his* Spanish Southwest, 1542–1794. Berkeley, 1924, p. 17–42.) 820

B. *Mexico and Central America*

I. SUBJECT MONOGRAPHS

A) MEXICO

Garcia Icazbalceta, J. Don Fray Juan de Zumárraga, primer Obispo y Arzobispo de México. Estudio biográfico y bibliográfico. México, 1881. 821

The asterisk (*) indicates that, in the reference works thus checked, annotations will be found giving the location of copies of the original editions recorded therein.

Fernández del Castillo, *ed.* Libros y libreros en el siglo XVI. Mexico, 1914. (Mexico. Secretaria de relaciones exteriores. Publicaciones del archivo general de la nación. VI.) 822

An account of the cases of various Mexican printers and booksellers in conflict with the Inquisition of the sixteenth century.

Gonzalez Obregon, L. El capitan Bernal Diaz del Castillo, conquistador y cronista de Nueva España. Noticias biográficas y bibliográficas. Mexico, 1894. 822:a

Medina, J. T. Bartolomé de Las Casas. (*In his* Biblioteca Hispano-Americana. Santiago de Chile, 1900. Vol. II, p. 469–479.) 823

Mena, R. Filigranas o Marcas transparentes en papeles de Nueva España del siglo XVI. Mexico, 1926. (Mexico. Secretaría de Relaciones Exteriores. Monografías Bibliográficas Mexicanas. V.) 824

New York Public Library (New York) List of works in the New York Public Library relating to Mexico. New York, 1909. (Excerpt: *Bulletin.* Oct.-Dec., 1909.) 825

Pilling, J. C. The Writings of Padre Andres de Olmos in the languages of Mexico. Washington, 1895. (Extract from the *American Anthropologist,* Vol. VIII, no. 1.) 826

The first work listed is the *Arte de la Mexicana* of about 1555.

Sabin, J. A List of the printed editions of the works of Fray Bartolomé de Las Casas, Bishop of Chiapa. Extracted from a *Dictionary of books relating to America* by Joseph Sabin. New York, 1870. 827

Sala, R. . . . Marcas de fuego de las antiguas bibliotecas mexicanas. Mexico, 1925. (Mexico. Secretaría de Relaciones Exteriores. Monografías bibliográficas mexicanas. II.) 828

Furnishes a means of identifying Mexican-owned books by the brands found on the edges of the books.

Thacher, J. B. Bartolomé de Las Casas. (*In his* Christopher Columbus. His life, his work, his remains. New York and London, 1903–1904. Vol. 1, p. 113–159.) 829

Wagner, H. R. Lopez de Gomara. (*In his* Spanish Southwest, 1542–1794. Berkeley, 1924, p. 17–42.) 830

b) CENTRAL AMERICA: DARIEN †

CUNDALL, F. Bibliography. (*In his* The Darien venture. New York, 1926, p. 138–141. (The Hispanic Society of America. Hispanic notes & monographs.) 831

Cundall's *Bibliography of the West Indies,* Kingston, 1909, includes a section on Panama, with 43 titles relating to Wafer, or the Darien period, 1669–1779.

P[ARLANE], J[AMES] Notes on the Scots' Darien expedition taken from books and contemporary pamphlets in my possession. . . Manchester, 1888. 832

* SCOTT, J. A Bibliography of printed documents and books relating to the Darien company. By John Scott, C. B. Revised by George P. Johnston. Edinburgh, 1904, 1906. 833

Twenty copies reprinted from the *Publications* of the Edinburgh Bibliographical Society. A volume of additions and corrections was issued by the editor, G. P. Johnston, in 1906.

WINSHIP, G. P., *ed.* A new voyage and description of the Isthmus of America by Lionel Wafer. Reprinted from the original edition of 1699. Cleveland, 1903. 834

With a bibliographical introduction.

See also *A List of books printed in Scotland before 1700,* [Edinburgh] 1904, issued by H. G. Aldis (Edinburgh Bibliographical Society).

2. COLONIAL PUBLICATIONS ‡

a) INTRODUCTION OF PRINTING AND TYPE-FOUNDING

GARCIA ICAZBALCETA, J. Bibliografía mexicana del siglo XVI. Primera parte. Catálogo razonado de libros impresos en México de 1539 á 1600. . . Precedido de una noticia acerca de la introducción de la imprenta en México. México, 1886. 835

Three hundred and fifty copies, 12 on large paper. An *Index* to this work was compiled by Catharine A. Janvier, and published in New York, January, 1890.

MEDINA, J. T. Introduccion. (*In his* La imprenta en Mexico (1539–1821) Santiago de Chile, 1907–1912. Vol. I.) 836

---

† That is, Panama.

‡ Printed within the colonies.

The asterisk (*) indicates that, in the reference works thus checked, annotations will be found giving the location of copies of the original editions recorded therein.

WINSHIP, G. P. Early Mexican printers: A letter. Cambridge, 1899. (The Club of Odd Volumes.) 837

——— Spanish America. (*In* Peddie, R. A., *ed.* Printing: A short history of the art. London, 1927, p. 306–318.) 838

An account of the first presses in Mexico, Peru, Paraguay, Colombia, etc. With a reference on p. 308 to Espinosa, a type-founder who joined Pablos in Mexico in 1550, and to whose "skill is doubtless due the fonts of fresh type which appear after 1553," thus indicating that the early Mexican printers carried on the European tradition of casting new type as it was needed. For a further discussion of this point, see: McMurtrie, D. C., The first type-founding in Mexico (*In* The Library. 4th Series. Vol. VIII. 1928).

WROTH, L. C. The Origins of typefounding in North and South America. (*In* Ars typographica. April 1926. Vol. II, no. 4, p. 273–307.) 839

Relates to type casting in Paraguay in 1705 or thereabouts; to the first work, printed in Mexico in 1770, which bears a statement that it was printed with local types; and to the efforts at type casting in the British colonies just before the outbreak of the Revolutionary War. With facsimiles.

B) PUBLICATIONS (MEXICO AND CENTRAL AMERICA)

(1) MEXICO

ANDRADE, V. DE P. Ensayo bibliográfico mexicano del siglo XVII. Segunda edicion. México, 1899–1909. 2 v. 840

The last volume contains a *Bibliografía de Puebla del siglo XVII.*

ENGELHARDT, Z. The earliest books printed in the New World. (United States Catholic Historical Society. Monograph series, Vol. X. 1918.) 841

GARCIA ICAZBALCETA, J. Apuntes para un catálogo de escritores en lenguas indígenas de América. México, 1866. 842

——— Don Fray Juan de Zumárraga, primer Obispo y Arzobispo de Mexico. Estudio biográfico y bibliográfica. Mexico, 1881. 842:a

For Garcia Icazbalceta's great work on early printing in Mexico, the *Bibliografía mexicana del siglo XVI,* see above, under: Mexico. Introduction of Printing, no. 835.

LEÓN, N. Bibliografia mexicana del siglo XVIII. México, 1902–1908. 5 v. (Instituto Bibliografico Mexicano. Boletin. I.) 843

* Medina, J. T. La Imprenta en México (1539–1821). Santiago de Chile, 1907–1912. 8 v. 844

* ——— La Imprenta en Oaxaca (1720–1820) Notas bibliográficas. Santiago de Chile, 1904. 845

* ——— La Imprenta en la Puebla de los Angeles (1640–1821) Santiago de Chile, 1908. 846

See also above, under: Andrade.

* ——— La Imprenta en Veracrux (1794–1821) Notas bibliograficas. Santiago de Chile, 1904. 847

Pilling, J. C. The Writings of Padre Andres de Olmos in the languages of Mexico. Washington, 1895. (Extract from the *American Anthropologist,* Vol. VIII, no. 1.) 848

The first work listed is the *Arte de la Mexicana* of about 1555.

* Smith, D. E. The *Sumario compendioso* of Brother Juan Diez. The earliest mathematical work of the New World. Boston, 1921. 849

With a list of Mexican imprints up to the publication of the *Sumario* in 1556, and a brief account of Mexico and its first press. Reviewed in *School and Society,* Aug. 13, 1921, by L. C. Karpinski who discusses the authorship of the *Sumario,* quoting Bancroft to the effect that Juan Diez was killed and eaten over thirty years before this work was published.

* Wagner, H. R. Sixteenth-century Mexican imprints. (*In* Bibliographical essays. A tribute to Wilberforce Eames. June, MCMXXIV. [Cambridge, 1924,] p. [249]–268.) 850

With a table checked for the location of 204 titles.

Wright, J. Early Prayer Books of America; being a descriptive account of Prayer Books published in the United States, Mexico, and Canada. St. Paul, 1896. 851

With facsimile title-pages of the 'Missale Romanum,' Mexico, 1561; the Indian Prayer Book printed at Quebec in 1767; the Mohawk Prayer Book printed by William Bradford at New York in 1715; the Manual of Catholic Prayers, Philadelphia, 1774; revised Prayer Book of the Protestant Episcopal Church, Philadelphia, 1786; etc.

See also above, under: Introduction of Printing, nos. 835–839.

(2) CENTRAL AMERICA

* Medina, J. T. La Imprenta en Guatemala (1660–1821) Santiago de Chile, 1910. 852

The asterisk (*) indicates that, in the reference works thus checked, annotations will be found giving the location of copies of the original editions recorded therein.

C. *South America*

I. REGIONAL MONOGRAPHS

(1) BRAZIL

ASHER, G. M. A bibliographical and historical essay on the Dutch books and pamphlets relating to New-Netherland and to the Dutch West-India Company and to its possessions in Brazil, Angola, etc. Amsterdam, 1854–67. 2 pts. 853

Covers the period from 1614 to 1666.

BARBOSA MACHADO, D. Bibliotheca lusitana historica, critica, e cronologica. Lisbon, 1741–59. 4 v. 854

BIBLIOTECA NACIONAL (Rio de Janeiro) Catalogo da exposicao de historia do Brazil. Rio de Janeiro, 1881. 2 v. 854:a

Lists various early works in the National Library of Brazil under the headings *Do Brazil em geral, Viagens, Chartas, Linguistica brazilica,* etc.; with a brief list of bibliographies of Braziliana.

* DE PUY, H. F. . . . An early account of the establishment of Jesuit missions in America. Worcester, 1921. 855

Reprinted from the *Proceedings* of the American Antiquarian Society for April 1920. An account of the life of Francisco de Borja, the third General of the Jesuits, by Father Pedro de Ribadeneyra, Madrid, 1592; with a bibliographical note on three earlier accounts of the Jesuits in Brazil, printed at Rome, 1552 and 1553, and at Lisbon, 1555.

GARCIA, R. Bibliographia geographica brasileira. (*In* Revista do Instituto Historico e Geographico brasileiro. Rio de Janeiro, 1919. LXXXV:139, p. 5–100.) 856

The section entitled *Obras Geraes* records various early titles relating to Brazil.

GARRAUX, A. L. Bibliographie brésilienne. Catalogue des ouvrages français & latins relatifs au Brésil (1500–1898). Paris, 1898. 857

PHILLIPS, P. L. A List of books relating to Brazil in the Library of Congress. Washington, 1901. 858

RODRIGUES, J. C. Bibliotheca brasiliense. Catalogo annotado dos libros sobre o Brasil. Rio de Janeiro, 1907. 859

Parte I: *Descobrimento da America: Brasil colonial, 1492–1822.*

The asterisk (*) indicates that, in the reference works thus checked, annotations will be found giving the location of copies of the original editions recorded therein.

SANTOS, M. DOS Bibliografia gerál ou Descrição bibliográfica de livros tanto de autores portugueses como brasileiros . . . impressos desde o seculo XV até à actualidade. Lisboa, 1914–17. 860

STETSON, J. B., JR. Bibliography: XVI century works relating to Brazil. (*In* Cortes Society. The histories of Brazil by Pero de Magalhães . . . translated . . . by John B. Stetson, Jr. New York, 1922, p. 238–251. [Documents and Narratives concerning . . . Latin America. No. V, Vol. II.]) 861

WINSOR, J. Editorial note on the bibliography of Brazil. (*In his* Narrative and critical history of America. Boston, 1889. Vol. VIII, p. 349–358.) 861:a

Excepting for its chapters on Vespuccius and the discovery of Brazil, which have been superseded by the results of more recent research, Southey's *History of Brazil,* London, 1810–1819, is here said to rank as the outstanding work in English on early Brazilian history.

The *Bibliotheca Braziliensis,* London, 1930 (Maggs Bros., Catalogue 546), lists nearly 300 works printed between 1493 and 1825.

(2) CHILE

* MEDINA, J. T. Biblioteca hispano-chilena (1523–1817). Santiago de Chile, 1897–1899. 3 v. 862

A critique of early Chilean literature was issued by Sr. Medina in 1878 under title *Historia de la literatura colonial de Chile.*

——— *ed.* Nueve sermones en lengua de Chile por el P. Luis de Valdivia de la Compaña de Jesús reimpresos á plana y renglón del unico ejemplar conocido y precedidos de una bibliografía de la misma lengua. Santiago de Chile [1897]. 863

SCHULLER, R. R. Discovery of a fragment of the printed copy of the work on the Millcayac language by Luis de Valdivia; with a bibliographical notice. Cambridge, 1913. 864

Relates to a work apparently printed in four parts at Lima in 1607 for the use of the Allentiac Indians and comprising in the present fragment two pages of Valdivia's *Doctrina christiana* and the title-page of his *Confessionario* with imprint: En Lima, por Francisco del Canto, ano 1607. —L.C.

——— El vocabulario Araucano de 1642–1643, con notas críticas i algunas adiciones a las bibliografías de la lengua Mapuche (o Araucana). Santiago de Chile, 1907. 864:a

The asterisk (*) indicates that, in the reference works thus checked, annotations will be found giving the location of copies of the original editions recorded therein.

(3) DUTCH GUIANA

KNUTTEL, W. P. C. Catalogus van de Pamfletten-Verzameling berustende in de Koninklijke Bibliotheek. 's Gravenhage, 1889–1916. 7 v. with index and supplement. 865

OPPENHEIM, S. An early Jewish colony in Western Guiana 1658–1666: and its relation to the Jews in Surinam, Cayenne and Tobago. (*Reprinted from* American Jewish Historical Society. *Publications.* No. 16. 1907.) 865:a

With reference to various seventeenth and eighteenth century works. A section of supplemental data was issued in 1908.

(4) FRENCH GUIANA

DE NOUVION, V. Extraits des auteurs et voyageurs qui ont écrit sur la Guyane, suivis du catalogúe bibliographique de la Guyane. Paris, 1844. (Société d'Études pour la Colonisation de la Guyane française. Publications. IV.) 866

TERNAUX-COMPANS, H. Bibliographie de la Guyane française. (*In his* Notice historique sur la Guyane Française. Paris, 1843, p. 169–190.) 867

* WROTH, L. C. Some early French Guiana tracts. Reprinted from the Proceedings of the American Antiquarian Society for April, 1925. Worcester, 1926. 868

An addition to the bibliography of El Dorado, beginning with the *Projet d'une compagnie pour l'Amerique, c.* 1651.

(5) PARAGUAY

MITRE, B., *ed.* Ulrich Schmidel. Viaje al Río de la Plata (1534–1554) Notas bibliográficas y biográficas. Buenos Aires, 1903. 869

[SCHULLER, R. R.] . . . One of the rarest American books. [Washington, D. C., 1913.] 870

Reprinted from *The American Anthropologist,* v. 15, no. 1, Jan.-March, 1913. Relates to Garriga's *Instrvccion practica,* printed in 1713 by the Guarani Indians at the Jesuit mission Loreto, in Paraguay. An account of the same work was issued by Dr. Schuller under title: *Um livro americano unico. . .* Pará, Brasil, 1910.

See also below, under: Introduction of Printing, no. 874.

The asterisk (*) indicates that, in the reference works thus checked, annotations will be found giving the location of copies of the original editions recorded therein.

2. COLONIAL PUBLICATIONS †

A) Introduction of Printing and Type-Founding

McMurtrie, D. C. The first printing in South America. Facsimile of the unique copy of the "Pragmatica sobre los diez dias del año," Lima, 1584, preserved in the John Carter Brown Library. With a note on Antonio Ricardo, the printer. Providence, 1926. 871

Medina, J. T. La primera muestra tipográfica salida de las prensas de la América del Sur. Reimpression foto-litográfica. Santiago de Chile, 1916. 872

Relates to the *Pragmatica* of 1584.

Winship, G. P. The printing press in South America. Providence, 1912. 873

Reprinted from *The Academy*, London, Nov. 25, 1911.

Wroth, L. C. The Origins of typefounding in North and South America. (*In* Ars typographica. Vol. II. No. 4. April 1926, p. 273–307.) 874

Relates to the "first essay in type casting in Paraguay in 1705 or thereabouts"; to the first work, printed in Mexico in 1770, which bears a statement that it was printed with local types; and to the efforts at type casting in the British colonies just before the outbreak of the Revolutionary War. With facsimiles.

B) In General

John Carter Brown Library (Providence) Books printed in South America elsewhere than at Lima before 1801. [Boston, 1908.] 875

Winship, G. P. Spanish America. (*In* Peddie, R. A., *ed.* Printing: A short history of the art. London, 1927, p. 306–318.) 876

A brief account of the first presses in Mexico, Peru, Paraguay, Colombia, Ecuador, Venezuela, Chile, and Argentina.

C) By Locality

(1) ARGENTINA

Garnett, R. Paraguayan and Argentine bibliography. (*In* Bibliographica. London, 1895. Vol. I, pt. III, p. 262–273.) 877

---

† Printed within the colonies.

* MEDINA, J. T. . . . Historia y bibliografía de la imprenta en Buenos-Aires (1780–1810). La Plata [1892]. 2 v. (Museo de La Plata. Anales. III. La imprenta en la América Española.) 878

* ——— . . . Historia y bibliografía de la imprenta en Córdoba (1766). La Plata [1892]. (Museo de La Plata. Anales. III. La imprenta en la América Española.) 879

(2) BRAZIL

BRANDENBURGER, C. Die ältesten brasilischen Drucke. (*In* Gutenberg Gesellschaft. Gutenberg Festschrift. Mainz, 1925, p. 58–61.) 880

FLEIUSS, M. [The beginning of printing in Brazil.] (*In his* Paginas de historia, [Rio de Janeiro, 19—] p. 471–472.) 881

A brief account in Portuguese, a translation of which will be found above, in the note on early printing in America, V. (See: Index.)

GARNETT, R. [A reference to the possibility of printing in Pernambuco as early as 1648.] (*In* Bibliographica. London, 1895. Vol. I, pt. III, p. 265.) 881:a

(3) CHILE

LAVAL, R. A. Un incunable chileno. Modo de ganar el jubileo santo año de 1776. Noticia bibliográfica. [Santiago de Chile] 1910. 882

* MEDINA, J. T. Bibliografía de la imprenta en Santiago de Chile desde sus origines hasta Febrero de 1817. Santiago de Chile, 1891. 883

The first imprint is assigned to the year 1780. See also Medina's *Bibliotheca hispano-chilena,* no. 862.

(4) COLOMBIA

* MEDINA, J. T. La imprenta en Bogotá (1739–1821). Notas bibliográficas. Santiago de Chile, 1904. 884

POSADA, E. Bibliografía bogotana. Bogotá, 1917–25. 2 v. (Biblioteca de Historia Nacional. XVI, XXXVI.) 885

Vol. I. comprises 547 titles printed between 1738 and 1819.

The asterisk (*) indicates that, in the reference works thus checked, annotations will be found giving the location of copies of the original editions recorded therein.

(5) ECUADOR

* MEDINA, J. T. La imprenta en Quito (1760–1818). Notas bibliográficas. Santiago de Chile, 1904. 886

(6) PARAGUAY

GARNETT, R. Paraguayan and Argentine bibliography. (*In* Bibliographica. London, 1895. Vol. I, pt. III, p. 262–273.) 887

* MEDINA, J. T. . . . Historia y bibliografía de la imprenta en el Paraguay (1705–1727). La Plata [1892]. (Museo de La Plata. Anales. III. La imprenta en la América Española.) 888

[SCHULLER, R. R.] . . . One of the rarest American books. [Washington, D. C., 1913.] 889

Reprinted from *The American Anthropologist,* V. 15, no. 1, Jan.-March, 1913. Relates to Garriga's *Instrvccion practica,* printed in 1713 by the Guarani Indians at the Jesuit mission Loreto, in Paraguay. An account of the same work was issued by Dr. Schuller under title: *Um livro americano unico. . .* Pará, Brasil, 1910.

See also above, under: Introduction of Printing and Type-Founding, no. 874.

(7) PERU

JOHN CARTER BROWN LIBRARY (Providence) Books printed in Lima, 1585–1800. [Boston, 1908.] 890

——— A Facsimile of the first issue of the *Gazeta de Lima* with a description of a file for the years 1744–1763. Boston [1908]. 891

* MEDINA, J. T. La imprenta en Lima (1584–1824) Santiago de Chile, 1904–1905. 4 v. 892

——— Un incunable limeño hasta ahora no descrito. Reimpreso á plana y renglón. Santiago de Chile, 1916. 893

Relates to the *Relacion de lo sucedido* of Balaguer de Salcedo, 1594.

* ——— Bibliografía de las lenguas Iuechua y Aymará. New York, 1930. (Museum of the American Indian, Heye Foundation. Contributions. Vol. VII, no. 7.) 894

Edited by Dr. R. R. Schuller, whose contributions to the bibliography of these languages is announced in its 'Foreword' as among the forthcoming publications of the Heye Foundation.

The asterisk (*) indicates that, in the reference works thus checked, annotations will be found giving the location of copies of the original editions recorded therein.

WINSHIP, G. P. Early South American newspapers. With a facsimile of the first issue of the 'Gazeta de Lima' January, 1744. Worcester, 1908. (Club of Odd Volumes. XIV.) 895

Reprinted from the *Proceedings* of the American Antiquarian Society, October, 1908.

See also above, under: Introduction of Printing, nos. 871–873.

D. *Island Colonies*

I. REGIONAL MONOGRAPHS

(1) BERMUDA

COLE, G. W. Bermuda in periodical literature, with occasional references to other works. A bibliography. [Brookline,] 1907. 896

With facsimiles of various seventeenth and eighteenth century title-pages relating to the 'Barmudas, now called Sommer Ilands.'

* ——— . . . Lewis Hughes the militant minister of the Bermudas and his printed works. Worcester, 1928. 896:a

Reprinted from the *Proceedings* of the American Antiquarian Society for October, 1927. The bibliography of Hughes's printed works begins with 'A letter sent into England from the Svmmer Ilands,' printed at London in 1615.

(2) CUBA

* PEREZ, L. M. Apuntes de libros y folletos impresos en España y el extranjero que tratan expresamente de Cuba desde principios del siglo XVII hasta 1812 y de las disposiciones de gobierno impresas en La Habana desde 1753 hasta 1800. Habana, 1907. 897

TRELLES, C. M. Ensayo de bibliografia cubana de los siglos XVII y XVIII. Matanzas, 1907. 897:a

(3) JAMAICA

CUNDALL, F. Bibliographia Jamaicensis. A list of Jamaica books and pamphlets . . . in the library of the Institute of Jamaica. Kingston, [1902]. 898

A supplement was issued in 1908.

(4) PHILIPPINE ISLANDS

* MEDINA, J. T. Bibliografía española de las Islas Filipinas (1523–1810). Santiago de Chile, 1898. 899

The asterisk (*) indicates that, in the reference works thus checked, annotations will be found giving the location of copies of the original editions recorded therein.

RETANA [Y GAMBOA], W. E. Aparato bibliográfico de la historia general de Filipinas deducido de la colección que posee en Barcelona la Compañia General de Tabacos de dichas islas. Madrid, 1906. 3 v. 899:a

Vol. I: Anos 1524–1800.

ROBERTSON, J. A. Bibliography of the Philippine Islands printed and manuscript. Preceded by a descriptive account of the most important archives and collections containing Philippina. Cleveland, 1908. 899:b

(5) WEST INDIES

CUNDALL, F. Bibliography of the West Indies (excluding Jamaica). Kingston, 1909. 900

Comprises seventeenth and eighteenth century titles relating to Barbados, Martinique, Dominica, Guadeloupe, Montserrat, Antigua, St. Kitts-Nevis, Virgin Islands, St. Thomas and St. Croix, Porto Rico, St. Domingo, Bahamas, Cuba, Florida, Honduras, Panama, Colombia, Venezuela, Curacao and St. Eustatius, British Guiana, Dutch Guiana, French Guiana, Tobago, St. Vincent, St. Lucia, and general works on the West Indies. With twelve sixteenth century titles relating to British Guiana and the West Indies in general.

DAMPIERRE, J. DE Essai sur les sources de l'histoire des Antilles françaises (1492–1664) Paris, 1904. (Société de l'Ecole des Chartes. Mémoires et documents. VI.) 900:a

* DE PUY, H. F. . . . An early account of the establishment of Jesuit missions in America. Worcester, 1921. 900:b

Relates to the 'Vida del P. Francisco de Borja. . . General de la Compania de Iesvs,' by P. de Ribadeneyra, Madrid, 1592, with reference to missions in the West Indies, Florida, Peru, Brazil; and to three titles on missions in Brazil, 1552, 1553, and 1555.

NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY (New York) List of works relating to the West Indies. New York, 1912. (Excerpt from the *Bulletin of the New York Public Library.* Jan.-Aug., 1912.) 900:c

TOWER, CHARLEMAGNE (*Collection of*) The Charlemagne Tower collection of American colonial laws. [Philadelphia] 1890. (Historical Society of Pennsylvania.) 900:d

Comprises a record of laws relative to Barbados, 1721–1764; Bermuda, 1719; Charibee Leeward Islands, 1734–1740; Jamaica, 1684–1756; Montserrat, 1740; Nevis, 1740; St. Christopher, 1739; etc., as well as to the territory of the United States. Edited by C. S. R. Hildeburn.

The asterisk (*) indicates that, in the reference works thus checked, annotations will be found giving the location of copies of the original editions recorded therein.

2. COLONIAL PUBLICATIONS †

(1) IN GENERAL

* MEDINA, J. T. Notas bibliográficas referentes á las primeras producciones de la imprenta en algunas ciudades de la América Española (Ambato, Angostura, Curazao, Guayaquil, Maracaibo, Nueva Orleans, Nueva Valencia, Panamá, Popayán, Puerto España, Puerto Rico, Querétaro, Santa Marta, Santiago de Cuba, Santo Domingo, Tunja y ortos lugares) (1754–1823.) Santiago de Chile, 1904. 901

Records five almost unknown eighteenth century presses: Ambato, 1754; Nueva Valencia, 1764; Nueva Orleans, 1769; Puerto España, 1786; and Santiago de Cuba, 1796; the remaining presses being of the early nineteenth century.

(2) CUBA

* MEDINA, J. T. La imprenta en la Habana (1707–1810). Santiago de Chile, 1904. 902

(3) JAMAICA

* CUNDALL, F. The Press and printers of Jamaica prior to 1820. Worcester, 1916. 903

Reprinted from the *Proceedings* of the American Antiquarian Society, October, 1916. Comprises: I. History. II. Bibliography (Newspapers, Sheet almanacs, Book almanacs, Magazines, Books printed in Jamaica). III. The printers of Jamaica. The bibliography begins with the *Weekly Jamaica Courant,* [Kingston,] 1722.

(4) PHILIPPINES

* MEDINA, J. T. La imprenta en Manila desde sus origenes hasta 1810. Santiago de Chile, 1896, 1904. 904

The first work listed is a *Doctrina cristiana* of 1593. A volume of *Adiciones y ampliaciones* was issued by Sr. Medina in 1904. [See also the following works by Retana y Gamboa.]

RETANA [Y GAMBOA], W. E. La imprenta en Filipinas (1593–1810) con una demostración gráfica de la originalidad de la primitiva. Adiciones y observaciones á la Imprenta en Manila de D. J. T. Medina. Madrid, 1899. 904:a

——— Tablas cronológica y alfabética de imprentas é impresores de Filipinas (1593–1898). Madrid, 1908. 904:b

---

† Printed within the colonies.

The asterisk (*) indicates that, in the reference works thus checked, annotations will be found giving the location of copies of the original editions recorded therein.

E. *North America*

I. SPANISH POSSESSIONS

Cowan, R. E. Bibliographical notes on early California. (*In* American Historical Association. Annual report. 1904, p. 269–278.) 905

A brief survey mentioning Cabrillo's discovery of the Bay of San Diego in 1542, his skirting of the coast, the visit of Sir Francis Drake in 1579, the use of the name 'California,' by Montalvo, in 1510, etc.

——— A Bibliography of the history of California and the Pacific West, 1510–1906. San Francisco, 1914. 906

* De Puy, H. F. . . . An early account of the establishment of Jesuit missions in America. Worcester, 1921. 907

Relates to the 'Vida del P. Francisco de Borja. . . General de la Compania de Iesvs,' by P. de Ribadeneyra, Madrid, 1592, with reference to missions in the West Indies, Florida, etc.

Fernandez de Navarrete, M. Relacion del viage hecho por las goletas Sutil y Mexicana en el año de 1792. Madrid, 1802. 908

With an introduction comprising a history of exploration along the western coast of America.

Hodge, F. W. Bibliography of Fray Alonso de Benavides. [New York, 1919.] (Museum of the American Indian, Heye Foundation. Indian notes and monographs. III, no. 1.) 908:a

Smith, Buckingham Relation of Alvar Nuñez Cabeça de Vaca. Translated from the Spanish. New York, 1871. 909

With a bibliographical introduction.

* Wagner, H. R. The Spanish Southwest, 1542–1794. An annotated bibliography. Berkeley, 1924. 910

With over a hundred reproductions of title-pages of books relating to the regions now comprised in Texas, New Mexico, California, etc.

Winship, G. P. A List of works useful to the student of the Coronado expedition. (Reprinted in advance from the *Fourteenth annual report* of the Bureau of Ethnology.) Washington, 1896. 911

The asterisk (*) indicates that, in the reference works thus checked, annotations will be found giving the location of copies of the original editions recorded therein.

2. DUTCH POSSESSIONS

ASHER, G. M. A bibliographical and historical essay on the Dutch books and pamphlets relating to New-Netherland and to the Dutch West-India Company and to its possessions in Brazil, Angola, etc. Amsterdam, 1854–67. 2 pts. 912

Covers the period from 1614 to 1666. With 'A list of the maps and charts of New-Netherland . . . being a supplement to his *Bibliographical essay*. . .' Amsterdam, New-York, 1855.

PALTSITS, V. H. The Founding of New Amsterdam in 1626. Reprinted from the *Proceedings* of the American Antiquarian Society for April, 1924. Worcester, 1925. 913

See also his invaluable *Bibliography* in Vol. VI of Stokes's *Iconography of Manhattan Island.* New York, 1928.

STOKES, I. N. PHELPS The Dutch period 1609–1664. (*In his* Iconography of Manhattan Island, 1498–1909. New York, 1915–1928. Vol. I, p. 1–115.) 914

The cartography of the Dutch period is discussed in Vol. II, p. 41–120, etc; the chronology of the period is given in Vol. IV, p. 28–244 and in the section of 'Addenda'; and a list of reference works is given in V. H. Paltsits' *Bibliography* in Vol. VI, p. 255 *et seq.*, a list of 'Contemporary publications and accounts' being given on p. 258–264 of Paltsits' *Bibliography*.

3. SWEDISH POSSESSIONS

EBELING, C. D. Erdbeschreibung und Geschichte von America. Hamburg, 1793–1816. 7 v. 915

With a list of sources. According to Mr. A. Johnson, one of the best of the early accounts of New Sweden appears in Vol. III, p. 27, 558–569, 1796; and Vol. V, p. 126, 1799.

JOHNSON, A. The Swedish settlements on the Delaware, their history and relation to the Indians, Dutch and English, 1638–1664. New York, 1911. 2 v. 916

With a bibliography, Vol. II, p. 767–812, listing contemporary source-material, works of reference, etc.

KEEN, G. B. New Sweden, or the Swedes on the Delaware. (*In* Winsor, J., *ed.* Narrative and critical history of America. Boston and New York [1886]. Vol. IV, p. 443–488.) 917

Followed by a *Critical essay on the sources of information,* p. 488–502.

TERNAUX-COMPANS, H. Underrättelse om den Fordna svenska Kolonien i Norra Amerika. Stockholm, 1844. 918

A *Notice sur la colonie de la Nouvelle Suède* was issued by Ternaux-Compans at Paris in 1843.

An essay on *Willem Usselinx,* founder of the Dutch and Swedish West Indian companies, was issued by J. F. Jameson in 1887.

4. FRENCH POSSESSIONS †

A) IN GENERAL

BACKER, AUGUSTIN DE, AND ALOYS DE Bibliothèque des écrivains de la Compagnie de Jésus, ou Notices bibliographiques. . . Liège, 1853–1861. 7 v. 919

Second ed. Brussels, 1869–1876. 3 v. See also, Sommervogel.

CARAYON, A. Bibliographie historique de la Compagnie de Jésus. Paris, 1864. 920

Missions d'Amerique, Chap. IV, p. 176–202. The titles, which are arranged chronologically, relate to missions in New France and in various countries of South America.

CHAILLEY-BERT, J. Les Compagnies de colonization sous l'ancien régime. Paris, 1898. 921

Pages 20–25 contain a chronological list of French colonization companies from 1599 through 1789, beginning with the 'Compagnie du Canada et de l'Acadie' (1599), 'Compagnie du Canada ou de la Nouvelle France, fondée par des marchands de Dieppe, Rouen, La Rochelle' (1602), 'Compagnie du Canada, 2e, fondée par Champlain' (1613), etc.

DIONNE, N. E. Québec et Nouvelle France. Bibliographie. Inventaire chronologique des ouvrages publiés à l'étranger en diverses langues sur Québec et la Nouvelle France . . . 1534–1906. Quebec, 1906. (Inventaire chronologique. II.) 922

The list of titles begins with an account of Cartier's voyage of 1535–1536, published in 1545.

DOUGHTY, A., AND J. E. MIDDLETON Bibliography of the siege of Quebec. . . With a list of plans of Quebec by P. Lee Phillips. Quebec, 1901. 923

FORD, W. C. French Royal edicts, *etc.,* on America. (*In* Massachusetts Historical Society. Proceedings. April 1927. Vol. LX, p. 250–304.) 923:a

Relates to Canada, the West Indies, Guiana, and Louisiana. For additional titles, see no. 938:a.

---

† Prior to 1764.

GAGNON, P. Essai de bibliographie canadienne. . . Avec des notes bibliographiques. Quebec, Montreal, 1895–1913. 2 v. 924

Arranged alphabetically by authors, containing a table of editions of Hennepin, 1683–1880, in French, English, German, Dutch, Italian, and Spanish, etc.

GOYENS, J. Le P. Louis Hennepin, O. F. M. . . Quelques jalons pour sa biographie. Quaracchi, 1925. 924:a

Extrait de *L'Archivum Franciscanum Historicum,* XVIII, 1925.

GRANT, W. L., AND H. P. BIGGAR, *ed.* The History of New France by Marc Lescarbot. With an English translation, notes and appendices by W. L. Grant, M. A. (Oxon.). And an introduction by H. P. Biggar, B. Litt. (Oxon.) Toronto, 1907–1914. (The Champlain Society.) 3 v. 925

A list of Lescarbot's works, beginning with imprints of 1598, comprises the first appendix.

GRAVIER, G. Cavelier de La Salle de Rouen. Paris, 1871. 926

With a bibliography beginning with Hennepin's *Description de la Louisiane,* Paris, 1683.

——— *ed.* Relation du voyage des Dames religieuses Ursulines de Roüen à la Nouvelle-Orleans. Avec une introduction et des notes. Paris, 1872. 927

With an account of *Les Normands sur le Mississipi 1682–1727* and a reprint of the *Relation* of Mlle Hachard issued at Rouen in 1728.

GRIFFIN, A. P. C. Bibliography of the discovery and exploration of the Mississippi Valley. (*In* Knox College. The Library. An annotated catalogue of books belonging to the Finley collection. Galesburg, 1924, p. 47–67.) 928

Begins with the travels of Jean Nicolet recorded in the *Relation de ce qui s'est passé en la Nouvelle France,* Paris, 1641.

——— Discovery of the Mississippi. Bibliographical account of the travels of Nicolet, Alloüez, Marquette, Hennepin, and La Salle in the Mississippi Valley. (*In* Stiles, H. R., Joutel's journal of La Salle's last voyage 1684–7. With . . . the map of the original French edition, Paris, 1713, in facsimile. Albany, 1906, p. 221–239.) 929

HARRISSE, H. Notes pour servir à l'histoire, à la bibliographie et à la cartographie de la nouvelle-France et des pays adjacents, 1545–1700. Paris, 1872. 930

A supplement entitled *Cartographie de la Nouvelle France* was issued by G. A. Marcel in 1885.

THE JESUIT RELATIONS AND ALLIED DOCUMENTS Travels and explorations of the Jesuit missionaries in New France, 1610–1791. The original French, Latin, and Italian texts, with English translations and notes; illustrated by portraits, maps, and facsimiles. Edited by Reuben Gold Thwaites. Cleveland, 1896–1901. 73 v. 931

Vols. 1–71 are arranged chronologically, beginning with Acadia, 1610–1616; and ending with Lower Canada, Illinois, 1759–1791. With bibliographical data at the end of each, edited by V. H. Paltsits. Vols. 72–73, index. For a complete list of contents, see: Library of Congress card no. 3–6351.

[LENOX, J.] The Jesuit Relations, etc. New York, 1879. (Contributions to a catalogue of the Lenox Library. No. II.) 932

Relating for the most part to the *Jesuit Relations* of the seventeenth century, although recording various other works relating to New France.

* PALTSITS, V. H. Bibliographical description of Denys' book. (*In* Ganong, W. F., *ed.* The description and natural history of the coasts of North America (Acadia) by Nicolas Denys. Toronto, 1908. The Champlain Society, II, p. 49–55.) 933

The bibliography begins with two issues of 1672.

* ——— Bibliographical description of the *Nouvelle Relation de la Gaspesie.* (*In* Ganong, W. F., *ed.* New relation of Gaspesia with the customs and religion of the Gaspesian Indians by Father Chrestien Le Clercq. Toronto, 1910, p. 42–46. [The Champlain Society. V.]) 934

The bibliographical data begins with the issue of 1691.

——— Bibliography of the works of Father Louis Hennepin. Chicago, 1903. 935

Twenty-five copies separately printed from pages xlv–lxiv of R. G. Thwaites's edition of Hennepin's *A New Discovery.* A survey and critical evaluation of earlier bibliographies of Hennepin, providing data on the editions of his works from 1683 through 1699 according to the standards of 'modern scientific bibliography.'

* ——— A Bibliography of the writings of Baron Lahontan. Chicago, 1905. 936

Twenty-five copies reprinted from R. G. Thwaites's edition of Lahontan's *New voyages to North-America,* and beginning with the so-called 'Angel issue' of the *Nouveaux voyages* printed at The Hague in 1703.

The asterisk (*) indicates that, in the reference works thus checked, annotations will be found giving the location of copies of the original editions recorded therein.

* PILLING, J. C. Bibliography of the Iroquoian languages. Washington, 1888. (Smithsonian Institution.) 937

Relates to the general region of New France, etc.

SOMMERVOGEL, C. Bibliothèque de la Compagnie de Jésus. Bruxelles, 1890–1909. 10 v. 938

Première partie: Bibliographie par les pères Augustin et Aloys de Backer. Nouvelle édition. A two volume work entitled *Dictionnaire des ouvrages anonymes et pseudonymes publiés par des religieux de la Compagnie de Jésus* was issued by Sommervogel at Paris in 1884.

Four supplements to De Backer-Sommervogel were issued by E. M. Rivière, under title *Corrections et additions,* 1911–1917.

* WROTH, L. C., AND G. L. ANNAN Acts of French Royal administration concerning Canada, Guiana, the West Indies and Louisiana, prior to 1791. A list compiled . . . upon the basis of Worthington C. Ford's *French Royal edicts, etc., on America.* (*In* New York Public Library. Nov. 1929–[]. Vol. XXXIII, no. 11–[], p. 789–[].)

Issued as a 'separate' in 1930. 938:a

See also under: Early Voyagers and Explorers, etc., nos. 687–715; Collected Narratives of Voyages, nos. 716–737; and Regional Maps, nos. 786–788. For Canada after 1763, see below, under: Period of Revolutions and Reconstruction, nos. 1203–1211.

B) COLONIAL PUBLICATIONS

MCMURTRIE, D. C. The first printing in the Province of Quebec. Chicago, 1928. 939

"Relates to two broadsides printed by Henri-Marie Dubreil de Pontbriand, Bishop of Quebec, in 1759, one at Quebec City and the other at Montreal." —*More Books.*

For facsimile, see Gagnon's *Essai de bibliographie canadienne* (under Pontbriand), 1895.

For other works on early printing in Canada, see below, under: Period of Revolutions and Reconstruction. Canada (1763–1800). For a note on early printing in Quebec, see: *Ars typographica,* Vol. II, no. 4, p. 339. April 1926.

5. BRITISH POSSESSIONS †

A) IN GENERAL

* COLE, G. W. Elizabethan Americana. (*In* Bibliographical essays. A tribute to Wilberforce Eames. June, MCMXXIV. [Cambridge, 1924,] p. [161]–178.) 940

Relates to 22 rare books in English, printed between 1520 and 1641, with a table of the 59 copies known.

---

† Prior to 1764.

The asterisk (*) indicates that, in the reference works thus checked, annotations will be found giving the location of copies of the original editions recorded therein.

* DEXTER, H. M. The Congregationalism of the last three hundred years, as seen in its literature . . . with a bibliographical appendix. New York, 1880. 941

FORD, P. L. List of some briefs in appeal causes which relate to America, tried before the Lords Commissioners of Appeals of Prize Causes of His Majesty's Privy Council, 1736–1758. Brooklyn, 1889. 942

From the John Carter Brown Library copy which bears an annotation by Mr. Eames on the title-page, reading "now in the Lenox Branch of the New York Public Library."

GOOLD, W. Early papermills of New-England (*In* Historic and Genealogical Register. April, 1875.) 943

Relates to the papermills built in Pennsylvania in 1690 and 1710, the making of paper in New England after 1728, etc.

HARRIS, R., AND S. K. JONES. The Pilgrim press. A bibliographical & historical memorial of the books printed at Leyden by the Pilgrim fathers. Cambridge, 1922. 944

HENRY E. HUNTINGTON LIBRARY AND ART GALLERY (San Marino) Check-list or Brief catalogue of the Library of Henry E. Huntington (English literature to 1640). New York, 1919. 945

Compiled under the direction of George Watson Cole. Lists the voyages of Capt. John Smith and other English books relating to America before 1640, comprised in the Huntington Library.

Many works relating to the British colonies are included in the *Catalogue* of the Church collection, now assimilated by the Henry E. Huntington Library. See the beginning of the section of Americana, under: General Works.

ROHDE, E. S. The old English herbals. London, 1922. 946

With a chapter on herbals of the New World, referring to Frampton's translation in 1577 of Monardes' *Dos Libros* of 1569; Josselyn's *New England's rarities,* London, 1672; Hughes's *American Physitian,* 1672; and the *Hortus Peruvianus Medicinalis* [London, 1715].

SMITH, JOSEPH Bibliotheca anti-Quakeriana; or A catalogue of books adverse to the Society of Friends. London, 1879. 947

——— A descriptive catalogue of Friends' books, or books written by members of the Society of Friends, commonly called Quakers. London, 1867. 2 v. 948

See also under: Period of Discovery, nos. 681–686; Early Voyagers and Explorers, nos. 698–715; Collected Narratives of Voyages, nos. 716–737; and

---

The asterisk (*) indicates that, in the reference works thus checked, annotations will be found giving the location of copies of the original editions recorded therein.

Regional Maps, nos. 791–800. For the British colonies after 1763, see below, under: Period of Revolutions and Reconstruction, nos. 1074–1202.

B) REGIONAL MONOGRAPHS †

(1) MAINE ‡

WILLIAMSON, J. A Bibliography of the state of Maine from the earliest period to 1891. Portland, 1896. 2 v. 949

(2) MARYLAND

HARPER, L. C. A Maryland tract of 1646. (*In* Bibliographical essays. A tribute to Wilberforce Eames. June, MCMXXIV. [Cambridge, 1924,] p. [143]–148.) 950

Relates to " A moderate and safe expedient to remove jealousies and feares, of any danger, or prejudice to this state, by the Roman Catholicks."

WROTH, L. C. Introduction (*In* A Declaration of the Lord Baltemore's plantation in Mary-land. London, 1633. Baltimore, 1929.) 950:a

A facsimile of the only known copy of the first dated work relating to Maryland.

——— The Maryland colonization tracts, 1632–1646. (*In* Essays offered to Herbert Putnam. New Haven, 1929.) 950:b

(3) MASSACHUSETTS

HUNNEWELL, J. F. Bibliography of Charlestown, Massachusetts, and Bunker Hill. Boston, 1880. 951

A chronological list of works dating from 1650 and 1659 to 1880, with a list of contemporary newspaper accounts of the Battle of Bunker Hill.

For Massachusetts imprints, see below, under: Colonial Publications.

(4) NEW ENGLAND

* [EAMES, W.] Bibliographical note. (*In* The Humble request of his Majesties loyal subjects the governour and the company late gone for New England. . . New edition in facsimile of the rare original of 1630. Washington, 1905.) 952

---

† Listed alphabetically.

‡ Originally part of Massachusetts.

The asterisk (*) indicates that, in the reference works thus checked, annotations will be found giving the location of copies of the original editions recorded therein.

Livingston, L. S., *ed.* A briefe and true relation of the discouerie of the north part of Virginia. By John Brereton. Reproduced in facsimile from the first edition of 1602. With an introductory note. New York, 1903. 953

Relates to the voyage made in 1602 by Capt. Gosnold, Capt. Gilbert, and others by permission of Sir Walter Raleigh.

Winsor, J. The earliest printed sources of New England history, 1602–1629. Cambridge, 1894. 954

Reprinted from the *Proceedings* of the Massachusetts Historical Society, November, 1894.

(5) NEW YORK

* Neumann, F., *ed.* A brief description of New York formerly called New Netherlands. By Daniel Denton. Reprinted from the original edition of 1670. With a bibliographical introduction. Cleveland, 1902. 955

* Paltsits, V. H. Daniel Denton's Description of New York in 1670. (*In* Two important gifts to the New York Public Library by Mr. George F. Baker, Jr. New York, 1924, p. 9–14.) 956

An account of the first separate publication in English, relative to the province of New York. With a location list and notes on the nineteen copies known.

For works relating to early New York, see also Mr. Paltsits' *Bibliography* in Vol. VI of Stokes's *Iconography of Manhattan Island.* New York, 1928.

Stokes, I. N. Phelps The English period, 1664–1763. (*In his* Inconography of Manhattan Island, 1498–1909. New York, 1915–1928. Vol. I, p. 159–201.) 957

The chronology of the English period is given in Vol. IV, p. 245–729; and reference works are listed in V. H. Paltsits' *Bibliography* Vol. VI, p. 245 *et seq.*

——— The Inconography of Manhattan Island, 1498–1909. Compiled from original sources and illustrated by photo-intaglio reproductions of important maps, plans, views, and documents in public and private collections. New York, 1915–1928. 6 v. 958

With chapters on the period of discovery (1524–1609), the Dutch period (1609–1664), the English period (1664–1763), the Revolutionary period (1763–1783), the period of adjustment and reconstruction (1783–1811); and, in Vol. VI, 1928, a bibliography compiled by Victor H. Paltsits. For contents, in so far as the work relates to the subject of this book, see analytical entries.

The asterisk (*) indicates that, in the reference works thus checked, annotations will be found giving the location of copies of the original editions recorded therein.

(6) SOUTHERN COLONIES

BOYD, W. K. Some eighteenth century tracts concerning North Carolina. Raleigh, 1927. 959

CRANE, V. W. The promotion literature of Georgia. (*In* Bibliographical essays. A tribute to Wilberforce Eames. June, MCMXXIV. [Cambridge, 1924] p. [281]–298.) 960

——— The southern frontier, 1670–1732. Durham, 1928. 960:a

A historical study based upon the pamphlets and original archival sources relating to southern expansion in the seventeenth century, the beginnings of British western policy, international rivalries in the "old Southwest," the philanthropists and the genesis of Georgia, etc. The references given in Professor Crane's footnotes and elsewhere in the book cover comprehensively the printed sources relating to this period and section.

DE RENNE, WYMBERLEY JONES (*The Library of*) Books relating to the history of Georgia. . . [Savannah] 1905. 961

Begins with Montgomery's *Discourse concerning the design'd establishment of a new colony to the south of Carolina in the most delightful country in the universe,* London, 1717. An enlarged catalogue of the De Renne collection, compiled and annotated by Oscar Wegelin, was issued in 1911.

WHITNEY, E. L. Bibliography of the colonial history of South Carolina. (From the *Annual report* of the American Historical Association for 1894, p. 563–586.) Washington, 1896. 962

Relates largely to works of the eighteenth century with occasional sixteenth and seventeenth century titles.

(7) VERMONT †

GILMAN, M. D., *comp.* The Bibliography of Vermont. Burlington, 1897. 963

With additional material by G. G. Benedict (*ed.*), and T. L. Wood.

(8) VIRGINIA

LIVINGSTON, L. S. Introductory note. (*In* Hariot, T. A briefe and true report of the new found land of Virginia. . . Reproduced in facsimile from the first edition of 1588. New York, 1903.) 964

"The earliest printed original book in the English language relating to the region now comprised within the limits of the United States."

† Originally part of New York and New Hampshire.

New York Public Library (New York) Virginia. History by periods. (*In* Bulletin of the New York Public Library. Feb.-April, 1907. [List of works in the New York Public Library relating to Virginia,] p. 20–37.) 965

Covers the period from the Raleigh colony, 1589, and Capt. Bartholomew Gilbert's voyage in 1603, to the communications on the resolutions of the Legislature of Virginia in 1800. See also below, under the works of W. Clayton-Torrence, nos. 1072–1072:a.

Stevens, H. (of Vermont) Thomas Hariot, the mathematician, the philosopher and the scholar developed chiefly from dormant materials, with notices of his associates including biographical and bibliographical disquisitions upon the materials of the history of 'Ould Virginia.' London, 1900. 966

c) Relations with the Indians

* De Puy, H. F. A Bibliography of the English colonial treaties with the American Indians, including a synopsis of each treaty. New York, 1917. 967

With a table giving the date of each treaty, and the place and date of imprint — the first being the *Articles of peace between . . . Charles II . . . and several Indian Kings and Queens, &c. Concluded the 29th day of May, 1677,* London, 1677.

Field, T. W. An Essay towards an Indian bibliography. Being a catalogue of books, relating to the . . . American Indians, in the library of Thomas W. Field. With bibliographical and historical notes. New York, 1873. 968

Newberry Library, Edward E. Ayer Collection (Chicago) Narratives of captivity among the Indians of North America. A list of books and manuscripts. Chicago, [1912]. 969

Comprises over three hundred titles of original editions and their reprints, relating for the most part to captivities of the eighteenth century with an occasional rare account of earlier date.

A pamphlet, entitled *Notes on the historical source material in the Ayer Collection on the North American Indian* was issued by the Newberry Library in 1927.

* Pilling, J. C. Bibliography of the Algonquian languages. Washington, 1891. (Smithsonian Institution.) 970

Relates to the works of John Eliot, Capt. John Smith, Roger Williams, etc. For works relative to the Eliot Bible and Eliot Indian tracts, see below, under: Colonial publications: Indian languages.

The asterisk (*) indicates that, in the reference works thus checked, annotations will be found giving the location of copies of the original editions recorded therein.

* ——— Bibliography of the Iroquoian languages. Washington, 1888. (Smithsonian Institution.) 971

Relates to the general region of New France, New Sweden, etc.

* ——— Bibliography of the Muskhogean languages. Washington, 1889. (Smithsonian Institution.) 972

Relates to the general region of Florida, Georgia, the Carolinas, etc.

* ——— Bibliography of the Wakashan languages. Washington, 1894. (Smithsonian Institution.) 973

Relates to the region explored by Captain Cook, 1776–1780, etc.

Winsor, J. The New-England Indians: A bibliographical survey, 1630–1700. Cambridge, 1895. 974

Reprinted from the *Proceedings* of the Massachusetts Historical Society, November, 1895.

See also below, under: Indian Language, nos. 1000–1001.

D) Colonial Publications †

(1) IN GENERAL

* Evans, C. American bibliography by Charles Evans. A chronological dictionary of all books, pamphlets and periodical publications printed in the United States of America from the genesis of printing in 1639 down to and including the year 1820, with bibliographical and biographical notes. Chicago, 1903–. [10 v.] 975

Vols. I–VIII, 1903–1914, cover the period from 1639 through 1792; Vol. IX, 1925, the years 1793–1794; Vol. X, 1929, the years 1795, partly through 1796. Arranged chronologically, with authors listed alphabetically under each year, and comprising in 1929 a total of 30,832 titles. With subject index in each volume.

Green, S. A. A List of early American imprints belonging to the library of the Massachusetts Historical Society. Cambridge, 1895. 976

Titles arranged chronologically, 1643–1700. A supplementary list appeared in 1898, a second in 1899, and a third in 1903.

Paine, N. A List of early American imprints 1640–1700 belonging to the library of the American Antiquarian Society. Worcester, 1896. 977

Reprinted from the *Proceedings* of the American Antiquarian Society, Oct. 1895.

---

† Printed within the colonies.

The asterisk (*) indicates that, in the reference works thus checked, annotations will be found giving the location of copies of the original editions recorded therein.

PARRINGTON, V. L. The colonial mind 1620–1800. New York, 1927. 978

A discussion of colonial literature and thought, not bibliographical.

* ROSENBACH, A. S. W. An American Jewish bibliography. Being a list of books and pamphlets by Jews or relating to them printed in the United States from the establishment of the press in the colonies until 1850. [Baltimore, 1926.] 979

Arranged chronologically, beginning with the Bay Psalm Book of 1640, in which Hebrew type was first used on the western continent and which contains, in its perface, "the first dissertation on Hebrew poetry and language to be published in America."

TYLER, M. C. A History of American literature, 1607–1765. New York, 1879. 2 v. 980

UPDIKE, D. B. Types used in the American colonies, and some early American specimens. (*In his* Printing types: Their history, forms, and use. Cambridge, 1922. Vol. II, p. 149–159.) 981

Begins with the establishment of the Cambridge press in 1638.

WROTH, L. C. The colonial printer. New York [In press, 1930]. (The Grolier Club.) 982

Covers the period from 1639 until 1800.

——— North America. (English-speaking.) (*In* Peddie, R. A., *ed.* Printing: A short history of the art. London, 1927, p. 319–362.) 982:a

For a note on Isaiah Thomas's *History of printing in America* see below, under no. 1259.

(2) ALMANACS

* BATES, A. C. Check list of Connecticut almanacs 1709–1850. Worcester, 1914. 983

Reprinted from the *Proceedings* of the American Antiquarian Society for April, 1914.

* CHAPIN, H. M. Check list of Rhode Island almanacs 1643–1850. Worcester, 1915. (American Antiquarian Society.) 984

* MORRISON, H. A. Preliminary check list of American almanacs 1639–1800. Washington, 1907. (United States. Library of Congress.) 985

The asterisk (*) indicates that, in the reference works thus checked, annotations will be found giving the location of copies of the original editions recorded therein.

* NICHOLS, C. L. Notes on the almanacs of Massachusetts. Worcester, 1912. 986

A chronological list of Massachusetts almanacs, 1639–1850. Reprinted from the *Proceedings* of the American Antiquarian Society for April 1912.

His **Checklist of Maine, New Hampshire and Vermont almanacs* was issued by the Society in 1929.

* PAGE, A. B. John Tulley's almanacks, 1687–1702. (*In* Colonial Society of Massachusetts. Papers. Dec. 1910, p. 207–223.) 987

* PALTSITS, V. H. The Almanacs of Roger Sherman 1750–1761. Worcester, 1907. 988

One hundred copies reprinted from the *Proceedings* of the American Antiquarian Society.

WINSHIP, G. P., *ed.* The Rhode-Island almanack for the year, 1728. Being the first ever printed in that colony, carefully reproduced. . . [Providence] 1911. 989

A facsimile of the first Rhode Island almanac, printed at Newport by James Franklin in 1728; with a bibliographical note on the only known copy, that in the Library of Congress.

See also note under no. 1109.

(3) BIBLES

* [EAMES, W.] Bibliographic notes on Eliot's Indian Bible. . . Washington, 1890. 990

Two hundred and fifty copies reprinted from Pilling's *Algonquian languages*.

NICHOLS, C. L. The Boston edition of the Baskett Bible. Worcester, 1927. 991

Reprinted from the *Proceedings* of the American Antiquarian Society, April 1927. A monograph on the thesis 'that Kneeland and Green did print a quarto Bible for the booksellers of Boston, between 1750 and 1752,' which, if found, may be called 'our first Bible in the English language printed in the British colonies.'

O'CALLAGHAN, E. B. A List of editions of the Holy Scriptures and parts thereof, printed in America previous to 1860; with introduction and bibliographical notes. Albany, 1861. 992

WRIGHT, J. Early Bibles of America. New York, 1892. 993

With chapters on the Eliot Bible, the Saur Bible, the Aitken Bible, the first Douay version, the Thomas Bible, the Collins Bible, the first Greek Bible in America, etc.

The asterisk (*) indicates that, in the reference works thus checked, annotations will be found giving the location of copies of the original editions recorded therein.

(4) BROADSIDES

* [Ford, W. C.] Broadsides, ballads &c. Printed in Massachusetts, 1639–1800. [Boston] 1922. (Massachusetts Historical Society.) 994

* Lane, W. C. Early Harvard broadsides. Worcester, 1914. (American Antiquarian Society.) 995

The list starts with the *Thesis* of 1642, of which no copy is now known, and continues through 1810.

Paine, N. A List of early American broadsides, 1680–1800, belonging to the library of the American Antiquarian Society. Worcester, 1897. 996

(5) CURRENCY

* Davis, A. McF. Colonial currency reprints, 1682–1751. Boston, 1910–1911. 4 v. (Prince Society.) 997

Vol. I, p. viii–x: Chronological list of pamphlets, checked for the location of copies.

(6) DRAMA

Wegelin, O. Early American plays, 1714–1830. Second edition revised. New York, 1905. 998

The first edition appeared in 1900.

(7) FRANKLIN

* Ford, P. L. Franklin bibliography. A list of books written by, or relating to Benjamin Franklin. Brooklyn, 1889. 999

For various monographs relating to Franklin, see below, under: Period of Revolutions and Reconstruction: Leaders: Franklin, nos. 1081–1085.

(8) INDIAN LANGUAGES

* [Eames, W.] Bibliographic notes on Eliot's Indian Bible and his other translations and works in the Indian language of Massachusetts. Washington, 1890. 1000

Two hundred and fifty copies reprinted from Pilling's *Algonquian languages*. (For Pilling's bibliographies of works in various Indian languages see above, under: British Possessions: Relations with the Indians, nos. 970–973.)

The asterisk (*) indicates that, in the reference works thus checked, annotations will be found giving the location of copies of the original editions recorded therein.

WINSHIP, G. P. The Eliot Indian tracts. (*In* Bibliographical essays. A tribute to Wilberforce Eames. June, MCMXXIV. [Cambridge, 1924,] p. [179]–192.) 1001

Reprinted as a separate, with additions, in 1925.

An essay on *Eliot's Indian Bible* by Z. H[araszti], with a page in facsimile, appeared in: Boston Public Library. *More books.* June, 1929.

See also above, under: British Possessions. Relations with the Indians, nos. 967–974.

(9) JUVENILE LITERATURE

* BATES, A. C. The History of the Holy Jesus. A list of editions of this once popular children's book. Hartford, 1911. 1002

Begins with an unknown edition advertised in the *Boston News Letter* as 'just published' January 31, 1745.

* EAMES, W. Early New England catechisms. A bibliographical account of some catechisms published before the year 1800, for use in New England. Worcester, 1898. 1003

Two hundred copies reprinted from the *Proceedings* of the American Antiquarian Society. New series. XII. Relates 'chiefly to some of the catechisms for children and older persons, which were used in New England in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries.'

* FORD, P. L. The New-England primer. New York, 1897. 1004

Appendix VI contains: Bibliography of the New England primer (1727–1799).

FORD, W. C. The New England primer. (*In* Bibliographical essays. A tribute to Wilberforce Eames. June, MCMXXIV. [Cambridge, 1924,] p. [61]–65.) 1005

An account of late developments in the history of the New England primer.

* HEARTMAN, C. F. The New England primer issued prior to 1830. A bibliographical checklist. . . [New York] 1922. (Heartman's Historical Series, no. 15. Second issue.) 1006

Begins with the issue of 1727 and records 143 issues before 1800. An enlargement of the edition of 1915.

* MERRITT, P. The Royal primer. (*In* Bibliographical essays. A tribute to Wilberforce Eames. June, MCMXXIV. [Cambridge, 1924,] p. [35]–60.) 1007

With a check list of eight English editions, 1750–1818, and seven American editions, 1753–1796.

The asterisk (*) indicates that, in the reference works thus checked, annotations will be found giving the location of copies of the original editions recorded therein.

(10) LAWS, STATUTES, PUBLIC DOCUMENTS, ETC.

(*a*) *In General*

Belden, C. F. D., *ed.* Hand-list of legislative sessions and session laws, statutory revisions, compilations, codes, etc., and constitutional conventions of the United States and its possessions and of the several states to May 1912. Boston, 1912. (Massachusetts. State Library.) 1008

With historical notes or chronology preceding each section.

Hasse, A. R. Materials for a bibliography of the public archives of the thirteen original states covering the colonial period and the state period to 1789. Washington, 1908. 1009

Reprinted from the *Annual Report* of the American Historical Association for 1906. II, p. 239–572.

Tower, Charlemagne (*Collection of*) The Charlemagne Tower collection of American colonial laws. [Philadelphia] 1890. (Historical Society of Pennsylvania.) 1010

Comprises a record of laws relating to the British colonies and to the United States from 1641 to about 1800, with some titles relating to Canada, Barbados, Bermuda, etc. Edited by C. S. R. Hildeburn.

(*b*) *Connecticut*

* Bates, A. C. Connecticut statute laws. A bibliographical list of editions of Connecticut laws from the earliest issues to 1836. [Hartford] 1900. 1011

Begins with imprints of 1673 and 1702.

(*c*) *Massachusetts*

Farrand, M., *ed.* The Laws and liberties of Massachusetts, reprinted from the copy of the 1648 edition in the Henry E. Huntington Library. Cambridge, 1929. 1012

* Ford, W. C., and A. Matthews. A Bibliography of the laws of the Massachusetts Bay 1641–1776. Cambridge, 1907. 1013

Reprinted from the *Publications* of the Colonial Society of Massachusetts. No. IV.

The asterisk (*) indicates that, in the reference works thus checked, annotations will be found giving the location of copies of the original editions recorded therein.

(*d*) *New York*

* Hasse, A. R. Some materials for a bibliography of the official publications of the General Assembly of the colony of New York, 1693–1775. New York, 1903. (New York Public Library. Bulletin. Feb.-Apr. 1903.) 1014

Hildeburn, C. R. Bibliographical note. (*In* New York. Facsimile of the laws and acts of the General Assembly for their Majesties Province of New-York, etc. Printed and sold by William Bradford . . . 1694. Together with an historical introduction. New York, The Grolier Club, 1894, p. cliii–clviii.) 1015

(*e*) *Pennsylvania*

Adams, R. G. A variant title to William Penn's " Frame of government." (The Pennsylvania Magazine of History and Biography, April 1925. Supplement to Vol. XLIX, no. 194.) 1016

With facsimile of the variant title-pages of 1682.

[Montgomery, T. L.] Check list of the laws, minutes, journals and documents published by Pennsylvania, 1682–1901. (*In* Pennsylvania. Report of the State Librarian of Pennsylvania 1903. [Harrisburg,] 1904, p. 117–213.) 1016:a

(*f*) *Rhode Island*

Bongartz, J. H., *ed.* Check list of Rhode Island laws. Providence, 1893. 1017

A brief list of the public laws, and acts and resolves, from early colonial times to the date of publication. Revised in 1921.

A series of facsimiles of *Rhode Island acts and resolves,* Oct. 1747-Oct. 1800, sometimes designated as the 'Bongartz facsimile reprints,' 20 v., was issued at Providence, 1908–1925.

(*g*) *Virginia*

Swem, E. G. The Acts and the journals of the General Assembly of the colony, 1619–1776. Richmond, 1919. (*In his* Bibliography of Virginia. Pt. III.) 1018

(11) MUSIC

* Metcalf, F. J. American psalmody or Titles of books, containing tunes printed in America from 1721 to 1820. New York, 1917. (Heartman's Historical Series. XXVII.) 1019

The asterisk (*) indicates that, in the reference works thus checked, annotations will be found giving the location of copies of the original editions recorded therein.

METCALF, F. J. American writers and compilers of sacred music. New York, [*c.* 1925]. 1019:a

With a frontispiece reproducing the earliest music printed in America, in the ninth edition of the Bay Psalm Book, 1698.

SACHSE, J. F. The Music of the Ephrata Cloister. . . Amplified with fac-simile reproductions of parts of the text and some original Ephrata music of the *Weyrauchs Hügel,* 1739; *Rosen und Lilien,* 1745; *Turtel Taube,* 1747; *Choral Buch,* 1754, etc. Lancaster, 1903. 1020

* SONNECK, O. G. Bibliography of early secular American music. Washington, 1905. 1021

Relates largely to eighteenth century material.

(12) NEWSPAPERS AND PERIODICALS

* BEER, W. Checklist of American periodicals, 1741–1800. Worcester, 1923. 1022

Reprinted from the *Proceedings* of the American Antiquarian Society, October, 1922. A list of ninety-eight periodicals.

* BRIGHAM, C. S. Bibliography of American newspapers, 1690–1820. (*In* American Antiquarian Society. Proceedings. Oct. 1913-April 1927.) 1023

A list, approximating 1,900 titles, of all the newspapers published in this country previous to 1821. The states from Alabama to Virginia are covered in eighteen installments published in the Society's *Proceedings.* The *Bibliography,* with additions and corrections, will be separately issued in two volumes, presumably in 1930.

* CRITTENDEN, C. C. North Carolina newspapers before 1790. Chapel Hill, N. C., 1928. (University of North Carolina. The James Sprunt Historical Studies. XX.) 1024

Begins with an account of the publication of *The North Carolina Gazette* in 1751.

GRISWOLD, A. T. Annotated catalogue of newspaper files in the library of the State Historical Society of Wisconsin. Madison, 1911. 1025

Arranged chronologically under states.

NELSON, W. Notes toward a history of the American newspaper. New York, 1918. (Heartman's Historical Series. XXXI.) 1026

Covers the period from 1690 onward. With a reference in its introduction to 'A narrative of the newspapers printed in New England,' printed in the *Collections* of the Massachusetts Historical Society, 1798 and 1800.

The asterisk (*) indicates that, in the reference works thus checked, annotations will be found giving the location of copies of the original editions recorded therein.

SLAUSON, A. B. A Checklist of American newspapers in the Library of Congress. Washington, 1901. (United States. Library of Congress.) 1027

A 'Want list' was issued by the Library of Congress in 1909.

* STOKES, I. N. PHELPS Early New York newspapers. Bibliographical data. Check-list of some early New York newspapers, 1725–1811. (*In his* Iconography of Manhattan Island. New York, 1915–1928. Vol. II, p. 409–452.) 1028

WINSHIP, G. P. Newport newspapers in the eighteenth century. (*In* Newport Historical Society. Bulletin. XIV. Oct., 1914.) 1029

YALE UNIVERSITY, LIBRARY (New Haven) A List of newspapers in the Yale University Library. New Haven, 1916. 1029:a

(13) POETRY

HALL, H. J. Benjamin Tompson, 1642–1714, first native-born poet of America. . . With an introduction. Boston, 1924. 1030

HUNNEWELL, J. F. Early poetry of the provinces, now parts of the United States. (*In his* New-England's crisis by Benjamin Tompson. Boston, 1894, p. 9–28. [The Club of Odd Volumes.]) 1031

STEINER, B. C. Early Maryland poetry. The works of Ebenezer Cook, Gent: Laureat of Maryland. Baltimore, 1900. (Maryland Historical Society. Fund Publication, no. 36.) 1032

Relates to *The Sot-weed factor* printed in London, 1708, etc.

STOCKBRIDGE, J. C. . . . A Catalogue of the Harris collection of American poetry. Providence, 1886. 1033

A list of the books given to Brown University by the Hon. Henry B. Anthony.

WEGELIN, O. Early American poetry. A compilation of the titles of volumes of verse and broadsides, written by writers born or residing in North America, and issued during the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. New York, 1903. 1034

Covers the period 1650–1799. For additional titles see Wegelin's *Early American poetry, 1800–1820. With an appendix containing the titles . . . which were omitted in the volume containing the years 1650–1799.* New York, 1907.

The asterisk (*) indicates that, in the reference works thus checked, annotations will be found giving the location of copies of the original editions recorded therein.

(14) PRAYER BOOKS

WRIGHT, J. Early Prayer Books of America; being a descriptive account of Prayer Books published in the United States, Mexico, and Canada. St. Paul, 1896. 1035

With facsimile title-pages of the Mohawk Prayer book printed by William Bradford at New York in 1715; the Manual of Catholic Prayers, Philadelphia, 1774; revised Prayer Book of the Protestant Episcopal Church, Philadelphia, 1786; etc.

(15) RELIGIOUS WORKS

* DEXTER, H. M. The Congregationalism of the last three hundred years, as seen in its literature . . . with a bibliographical appendix. New York, 1880. 1036

* HOLMES, T. J. Increase Mather, his works, being a short-title catalogue of the works that can be ascribed to him. Cleveland, 1930. 1036:a

PAINE, N. Works of the Mathers. (*In his* List of books received by the American Antiquarian Society from the sale of the first part of the Brinley library . . . Worcester, 1879, p. 13–57.) 1037

SIBLEY, J. L. Biographical sketches of graduates of Harvard University. 1642–1689. Cambridge, 1873–1885. 3 v. 1038

Biographical sketches followed, in each instance, by a list of the published writings of Harvard graduates — the Mathers, Wigglesworth, Urian Oakes, etc.

SMITH, JOSEPH. Bibliotheca anti-Quakeriana; or a catalogue of books adverse to the Society of Friends. London, 1873. 1039

Comprises occasional titles printed in the colonies.

——— A descriptive catalogue of Friends' books, or books written by members of the Society of Friends, commonly called Quakers. London, 1867. 2 v. 1039:a

Comprises titles printed in the colonies and elsewhere.

* TUTTLE, J. H. Writings of Rev. John Cotton. (*In* Bibliographical essays. A tribute to Wilberforce Eames. June, MCMXXIV. [Cambridge, 1924,] p. [363]–380.) 1040

With a list of 77 titles printed between 1630 and 1663.

See also above, under: Bibles, nos. 990–993; and Music, nos. 1019–1021.

The asterisk (*) indicates that, in the reference works thus checked, annotations will be found giving the location of copies of the original editions recorded therein.

(16) TEXTBOOKS

[GREENWOOD, J. M., AND A. MARTIN] Notes on the history of American text-books on arithmetic. Washington, 1899. 1041

Excerpt: United States Bureau of Education. *Report,* for 1897–1898. Ch. XVII. The list of arithmetical works begins with the 'Arithmetick vulgar and decimal' attributed to Isaac Greenwood and printed in Boston in 1729. Reference is made, however, to Hodder's 'Arithmetic' reprinted in Boston in 1719 from the London edition of 1661.

* KARPINSKI, L. C. Colonial American arithmetics. (*In* Bibliographical essays. A tribute to Wilberforce Eames. June, MCMXXIV. [Cambridge, 1924,] p. [242]–248.) 1042

With a list of 29 arithmetics and arithmetical works published in America between 1539 and 1776.

LITTLEFIELD, G. E. Early schools and school-books of New England. Boston, 1904. (Club of Odd Volumes.) 1043

A bibliographical account of New England text-books of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries: the catechism, hornbook, spellers, readers, arithmetics, self-instructors, mathematical books; grammars in various languages, English, Latin and Greek dictionaries, etc. With facsimile title-pages.

(17) WITCHCRAFT

HOLMES, T. J. The Mather literature. Cleveland, 1927. 1044

Comprises chapters on collections of Mather literature, Increase Mather's termination of the witchcraft trials at Salem, an account of Mr. William Gwinn Mather's plan for an adequate Mather bibliography, etc.

——— The surreptitious printing of one of Cotton Mather's manuscripts. (*In* Bibliographical essays. A tribute to Wilberforce Eames. June, MCMXXIV. [Cambridge, 1924,] p. [149]–160.) 1044:a

Relates to Mather's *Another brand pluckt out of the burning, or More wonders of the invisible world* relative to the case of Margaret Rule.

MOORE, G. H. Bibliographical notes on witchcraft in Massachusetts. Worcester, 1888. (American Antiquarian Society.) 1045

WINSOR, J. The Literature of witchcraft in New England. Worcester, 1896. 1046

Reprinted from the *Proceedings* of the American Antiquarian Society, October, 1895.

The asterisk (*) indicates that, in the reference works thus checked, annotations will be found giving the location of copies of the original editions recorded therein.

(18) INTRODUCTION OF PRINTING

* EAMES, W., *ed.* The Bay Psalm Book. Being a facsimile . . . of the first edition, printed by Stephen Daye at Cambridge, in New England in 1640. With an introduction by Wilberforce Eames. New York, 1903. 1047

Re-issued in 1912 by the New England Society in the City of New York, without the name of the editor on the title-page.

* [———] A List of editions of the " Bay Psalm Book " or the New England version of the Psalms. New York, 1885. 1047:a

Twenty-five copies reprinted from Sabin's *Dictionary,* Vol. XVI.

* RODEN, R. F. The Cambridge press, 1638–1692. A history of the first printing press established in English America, together with a bibliographical list of the issues of the press. New York, 1905. 1048

For the beginning of type-founding, see below under: Beginning of Type-Founding, nos. 1169–1170:a.

(19) REGIONAL MONOGRAPHS

(*a*) *Connecticut*

LOVE, W. DEL. Thomas Short, the first printer of Connecticut. [Hartford,] 1901. (The Acorn Club.) 1049

Issued to accompany a facsimile of a broadside proclamation for a fast in Connecticut, printed by Thomas Short at New London, in June, 1709.

PALTSITS, V. H. John Holt — printer and postmaster. Some facts and documents relating to his career. (*In* New York Public Library. *Bulletin.* Sept. 1920. Vol. 24, no. 9, p. 483–499.) 1050

Relates to Holt's activities and interests in Connecticut, New York, and Virginia, 1755–1784.

TRUMBULL, J. H. List of books printed in Connecticut, 1709–1800. [Hartford,] 1904. 1050:a

(*b*) *Georgia*

MCMURTRIE, D. C. James Johnston, first printer in the royal colony of Georgia. (*In* The Library. Fourth ser. June 1929. Vol. X, no. 1, p. 73–83.) 1051

Relates to an act for the printing of the laws of the province, by the General Assembly of Georgia, 4 March 1762; the beginning of printing in 1763; etc.

The asterisk (*) indicates that, in the reference works thus checked, annotations will be found giving the location of copies of the original editions recorded therein.

(*c*) *Maryland*

McCreary, G. W. The first book printed in Baltimore-town. Nicholas Hasselbach, printer. Baltimore, 1903. 1052

With a reprint of *A detection of the conduct and proceedings of Messrs. Annan and Henderson, April 18th. Anno Domini 1764 . . . wherein is contained some remarks by John Redick-le-man.* Baltimore-town [1765].

* Wroth, L. C. A History of printing in colonial Maryland, 1686–1776. Baltimore, 1922. 1053

(*d*) *Massachusetts*

Green, S. A. John Foster, the earliest American engraver and the first Boston printer. Boston, 1909. 1054

The bibliography of Foster's printed books begins with an almanack dated 1675. With facsimiles of the portrait of Rev. Richard Mather, the 'Wine Hills' and 'White Hills' issues of Hubbard's map of New England, etc., attributed to Foster.

Littlefield, G. E. The early Massachusetts press 1638–1711. Boston, 1907. 2 v. (Club of Odd Volumes.) 1055

A volume on *Early Boston booksellers, 1642–1711,* was issued by this author at Boston, in 1900.

Paine, N. Early American engravings and the Cambridge press imprints 1640–1692 in the library of the American Antiquarian Society. Worcester, 1906. 1056

See also above, under: Introduction of Printing, nos. 1047–1048.

(*e*) *New Jersey*

Nelson, W. Check-list of the issues of the press of New Jersey, 1723, 1728, 1754–1800. Paterson, 1899. 1057

——— Some New Jersey printers and printing in the eighteenth century. Worcester, 1911. (American Antiquarian Society.) 1057:a

(*f*) *New York*

* Eames, W. The first year of printing in New-York, May, 1693 to April, 1694. New York, 1928. 1058

Reprinted from the *Bulletin* of the New York Public Library for January 1928.

The asterisk (*) indicates that, in the reference works thus checked, annotations will be found giving the location of copies of the original editions recorded therein.

* Ford, P. L. The Journals of Hugh Gaine, printer. New York, 1902. 2 v. 1059

Bibliography of the issues of Hugh Gaine's press 1752–1800, Vol. I, p. 87–174.

Hildeburn, C. R. A List of the issues of the press in New York, 1693–1752. Philadelphia, 1889. 1060

——— Sketches of printers and printing in colonial New York. New York, 1895. 1061

Moore, G. H. . . . Historical notes on the introduction of printing into New York, 1693. New York, 1888. 1062

* Rutherford, L. John Peter Zenger. His press, his trial and a bibliography of Zenger imprints. New York, 1904. 1063

With a bibliography of the issues of the Zenger press, 1725–1751; and an account of Zenger's trial (1734–35) as the result of which the British colonies gained the freedom of the press, in the words of Gouvernour Morris, "the germ of American freedom."

See also V. H. Paltsits' essay on John Holt, no. 1050.

(*g*) *North Carolina*

Weeks, S. B. The Press of North Carolina in the eighteenth century. With biographical sketches of printers, an account of the manufacture of paper, and a bibliography of the issues. Brooklyn, 1891. 1064

The bibliography cites as the first dated work *A collection of all the Public Acts of Assembly*, Newbern, 1751; and the text quotes an advertisement, Nov. 14, 1777, of a paper-mill near Hillsboro, Orange county.

(*h*) *Pennsylvania*

* Hildeburn, C. R. A Century of printing. The issues of the press in Pennsylvania, 1685–1784. Philadelphia, 1885–86. 2 v. 1065

4,700 titles arranged chronologically.

* Sachse, J. F., *ed.* Falckner's *Curieuse Nachricht von Pensylvania.* The book that stimulated the great German emigration to Pennsylvania in the early years of the XVIII century. A reprint of the edition of 1702, amplified with the text of the original manuscript in the Halle archives. Philadelphia, 1905. 1066

The asterisk (*) indicates that, in the reference works thus checked, annotations will be found giving the location of copies of the original editions recorded therein.

SEIDENSTICKER, O. The first century of German printing in America 1728–1830. Philadelphia, 1893. (The German Pionier-Verein of Philadelphia.) 1067

(*i*) *Rhode Island*

CHAPIN, H. M. Ann Franklin of Newport, printer, 1736–1763. (*In* Bibliographical essays. A tribute to Wilberforce Eames. June, MCMXXIV. [Cambridge, 1924,] p. [337]–344.) 1068

——— James Franklin, Jr., Newport printer. (*In* The American Collector. Edited by Charles F. Heartman. June 1926. Vol. II, no. 3, p. 325–329.) 1068 :a

HAMMETT, C. E. A Contribution to the bibliography and literature of Newport, R. I., comprising a list of books published or printed in Newport. Newport, 1887. 1069

* [STEERE, R. P.] *comp.,* AND OTHERS Rhode Island imprints. A list of books, pamphlets, newspapers and broadsides printed at Newport, Providence, Warren . . . between 1727 and 1800. Providence, 1914. 1070

(*j*) *South Carolina*

SALLEY, A. S. The first presses of South Carolina. (*In* Bibliographical Society of America. Proceedings and papers. New York, 1908. Vol. II, p. 28–69.) 1071

The record begins with the year 1731, and continues through the Revolutionary War.

(*k*) *Virginia*

* CLAYTON-TORRENCE, W. A trial bibliography of colonial Virginia. Richmond, 1908. (Virginia State Library. Department of Bibliography.) 1072

Relates to the period from 1608 to 1754.

* ——— A trial bibliography of colonial Virginia, 1754–1776. Richmond, 1910. (Virginia State Library. Department of Bibliography.) 1072 :a

---

The asterisk (*) indicates that, in the reference works thus checked, annotations will be found giving the location of copies of the original editions recorded therein.

Wroth, L. C. William Parks, printer and journalist of England and colonial America. With a list of the issues of his several presses and a facsimile of the earliest Virginia imprint known to be in existence. Richmond, 1926. (William Parks Club. Publications. III.) 1073

With a facsimile of the earliest Virginia imprint known, *A charge to the Grand Jury,* by the Hon. William Gooch, Governor of Virginia, printed at Williamsburg in 1730.

Additions to the list of William Parks imprints were published by Mr. Wroth in: The New York Herald Tribune. *Books.* Sunday, Sept. 11, 1927.

See also V. H. Paltsits' essay on John Holt, no. 1050.

Bibliographies of Delaware, New Hampshire and New Jersey have been announced for a forthcoming issue of the *Papers* of the Bibliographical Society of America.

V. Period of Revolutions and Reconstruction

A. *The United States* (1763–1776, 1776–1789, 1789–1800)

I. IN GENERAL

* Evans, C. American bibliography by Charles Evans. A chronological dictionary of all books . . . printed in the United States of America from the genesis of printing in 1639 down to and including the year 1820, with bibliographical and biographical notes. Chicago, 1903–[to date]. [10 v. to date.] 1074

Vol. X, 1929, carries the bibliography partly through the year 1796.

* Finotti, J. M. Bibliographia Catholica Americana: A list of works written by Catholic authors, and published in the United States. New York, 1872. 1075

Part I, from 1784 to 1820 inclusive.

Parrington, V. L. The colonial mind 1620–1800. New York, 1927. 1076

A discussion of American literature and thought; not bibliographical.

* Rosenbach, A. S. W. An American Jewish bibliography. Being a list of books and pamphlets by Jews or relating to them printed in the United States from the establishment of the press in the colonies until 1850. [Baltimore, 1926.] 1077

The asterisk (*) indicates that, in the reference works thus checked, annotations will be found giving the location of copies of the original editions recorded therein.

TYLER, M. C. The literary history of the American revolution, 1763–1783. New York, 1897. 2 v. 1078

See also above, at the beginning of the section on Americana: General Works, nos. 650–652.

For accounts of the activities and writings of members of the Loyalist party, see: Sabine, L., Biographical sketches of Loyalists of the American Revolution. Boston, 1864. 2 v.

2. PUBLIC LEADERS, WRITERS, ETC.

(1) BRACKENRIDGE

* HEARTMAN, C. F. A Bibliography of the writings of Hugh Henry Brackenridge prior to 1825. New York, 1917. (Heartman's Historical Series. XXIX.) 1079

(2) DICKINSON

HALSEY, R. T. H. Letters from A Farmer in Pennsylvania, to the inhabitants of the British colonies by John Dickinson. With an historical introduction. New York, 1903. 1080

With a reprint of the Boston edition of 1768.

(3) FRANKLIN

* ADAMS, R. G. The Passports printed by Benjamin Franklin at his Passy press. Ann Arbor, 1925. 1081

With facsimiles and notes on three broadsides not in Livingston's *Franklin and his press at Passy.*

CURTIS PUBLISHING COMPANY (Philadelphia. Museum) The Collection of Franklin imprints in the museum of the Curtis Publishing Company. With a short-title check list of all the books, pamphlets, broadsides, &c., known to have been printed by Benjamin Franklin. Compiled by William J. Campbell. Philadelphia, 1918. 1082

* FORD, P. L. Franklin bibliography. A list of books written by, or relating to Benjamin Franklin. Brooklyn, 1889. 1083

The titles are arranged chronologically according to the year in which they were written, beginning with two ballads of 1719, and the *New England Courant* of 1721. With a section on the 'State Papers and Treaties in the formation of which Franklin aided,' 1775–1787, etc.

The asterisk (*) indicates that, in the reference works thus checked, annotations will be found giving the location of copies of the original editions recorded therein.

Livingston, L. S. Franklin and his press at Passy. An account of the books, pamphlets, and leaflets printed there, including the long-lost 'Bagatelles.' New York, 1914. (The Grolier Club.) 1084

Swift, L. Catalogue of works relating to Benjamin Franklin, in the Boston Public Library. Boston, 1883. (Boston Public Library. Bibliographies of special subjects. I.) 1085

(4) FRENEAU

* Paltsits, V. H. A Bibliography of the separate and collected works of Philip Freneau together with an account of his newspapers. New York, 1903. 1086

The bibliography of the works of the 'Poet of the American Revolution' begins with his *American Village,* New York, 1772.

(5) HAMILTON

* Ford, P. L. Bibliotheca Hamiltoniana. A list of books written by, or relating to Alexander Hamilton. New York, 1886. 1087

* ——— A List of editions of "The Federalist." Brooklyn, 1886. 1087:a

Ford, W. C. Hamilton's "Publius." Washington, 1886. 1088

A brief statement as to the authorship of "Publius" and Hamilton's reason for issuing a scathing rebuke to a member of the Continental Congress. Twenty-five copies reprinted from the *New York Evening Post.*

(6) JEFFERSON

* Tompkins, H. B. Bibliotheca Jeffersoniana. A list of books written by or relating to Thomas Jefferson. New York, 1887. 1089

(7) TUCKER

Ford, P. L. Josiah Tucker and his writings, an eighteenth century pamphleteer on America. Chicago [1894]. 1090

Reprinted from the *Journal of Political Economy.* I.

(8) WASHINGTON

Baker, W. S. Bibliotheca Washingtoniana. A descriptive list of the biographies and biographical sketches of George Washington. Philadelphia, 1889. 1091

The asterisk (*) indicates that, in the reference works thus checked, annotations will be found giving the location of copies of the original editions recorded therein.

Griffin, A. P. C. A Catalogue of the Washington collection in the Boston Athenaeum. [Boston], 1897. 1092

Appendix: The inventory of Washington's books . . . with notes in regard to the full titles of the several books, and the later history and present ownership of those not in the Athenaeum collection, by William Coolidge Lane.

Hough, F. B. Washingtoniana: or, Memorials of the death of George Washington. Roxbury, 1865. 2 v. 1093

* Skeel, E. E. F., *ed.* Mason Locke Weems — His works and ways. In three volumes. . . New York, 1929. 1094

Vol. I: A bibliography left unfinished by Paul Leicester Ford (beginning with 'The life and memorable actions of George Washington, General and Commander of the Armies of America. Printed by and for George Keatinge' and accredited to Weems, in 1800). Vols. II and III: Letters, 1784–1825. Completed and edited by Emily Ellsworth Ford Skeel.

* Stillwell, M. B. Washington eulogies. A checklist of eulogies and funeral orations on the death of George Washington, December 1799-February 1800. New York, 1916. (New York Public Library.) 1095

3. FRENCH RELATIONS

* Chapin, H. M. *Calendrier français pour l'année 1781* and the printing press of the French fleet in American waters during the Revolutionary War. Providence, 1914. (Contributions to Rhode Island Bibliography. II.) 1096

* ——— *ed.* *Gazette françoise.* A facsimile reprint of a newspaper printed at Newport on the printing press of the French fleet in American waters during the Revolutionary War. With an introduction. . . New York, 1926. (The Grolier Club.) 1096:a

Faÿ, B. . . . Bibliographie critique des ouvrages français relatifs aux États-unis (1770–1800). Paris, 1925. 1097

Arranged chronologically, with critical notes on the works listed.

Griffin, A. P. C. List of works relating to the French alliance in the American Revolution. Washington, 1907. (U. S. Library of Congress.) 1098

Comprises a few contemporary titles.

The asterisk (*) indicates that, in the reference works thus checked, annotations will be found giving the location of copies of the original editions recorded therein.

* INVITATION SERIEUSE aux habitants des Illinois *by* un habitant des Kaskaskias. Reprinted in facsimile from the original edition published at Philadelphia in 1772, with an introduction by Clarence Walworth Alvord and Clarence Edwin Carter. Providence, 1908. (Club for Colonial Reprints. IV.) 1099

With bibliographical data; and a historical introduction discussing the relations of the French and British colonists from 1763 to 1774, and of the desire on the part of the French colonists for a release from British military rule.

4. GOVERNMENT AND LOCAL PUBLICATIONS

A) PUBLIC DOCUMENTS (UNITED STATES)

(1) CONTINENTAL CONGRESS

* FORD, P. L. Some materials for a bibliography of the official publications of the Continental Congress 1774–89. Boston, 1890. (Boston Public Library. Bibliographies of special subjects. VI.) 1100

* FORD, W. C., *comp.* Bibliographical notes on the issues of the Continental Congress, 1774–[1779]. Washington, 1904–[1908]. 6 pts. (U. S. Library of Congress.) 1101

A series of separate publications, comprising: 1774 (1904); 1775 (1904); 1776 (1905); 1777 (1906); 1778 (1907); 1779 (1908). The journals for 1780 and 1781 were recorded in similar publications by Mr. Gaillard Hunt: 1780 (1910); 1781 (1914).

FRIEDENWALD, H. . . . The Journals and papers of the Continental Congress. Washington, 1897. 1102

From the *Annual report* of the American Historical Association for 1896, Vol. 1, p. 83–135. With bibliographical appendix.

* HUNT, G. Bibliographical notes on the issues of the Continental Congress, 1780–[1781]. Washington, 1910–[1914]. 2 pts. (U. S. Library of Congress.) 1103

A continuation of the series started by Mr. Worthington C. Ford in 1904.

(2) GOVERNMENT DOCUMENTS

* FORD, P. L. A List of Treasury reports and circulars issued by Alexander Hamilton 1789–1795. Brooklyn, 1886. 1104

The asterisk (*) indicates that, in the reference works thus checked, annotations will be found giving the location of copies of the original editions recorded therein.

* GREELY, A. W. Public documents of the first fourteen congresses, 1789–1817. Papers relating to early congressional documents. Washington, 1900. (56th Congress. 1st session. Document 428.) 1105

Unless otherwise stated, the originals are in the Boston Athenaeum, the New York Public Library and the Library of the U. S. War Department, Washington.

B) SUBJECT MONOGRAPHS

(1) ALMANACS

* BATES, A. C. Check list of Connecticut almanacs 1709–1850. Worcester, 1914. 1106

Reprinted from the *Proceedings* of the American Antiquarian Society for April, 1914.

* CHAPIN, H. M. *Calendrier français pour l'année 1781* and the printing press of the French fleet in American waters during the Revolutionary War. Providence, 1914. (Contributions to Rhode Island Bibliography. II.) 1107

* ——— Check list of Rhode Island almanacs 1643–1850. Worcester, 1915. (American Antiquarian Society.) 1107:a

* MORRISON, H. A. Preliminary check list of American almanacs 1639–1800. Washington, 1907. (U. S. Library of Congress.) 1108

* NICHOLS, C. L. Notes on the almanacs of Massachusetts. Worcester, 1912. 1109

A chronological list of Massachusetts almanacs, 1639–1850. Reprinted from the *Proceedings* of the American Antiquarian Society for April, 1912.

See also note under no. 986. A *Preliminary checklist* of New Jersey almanacs was issued by C. F. Heartman in 1929.

(2) ARCHITECTURE

* WALL, A. J. Books on architecture printed in America, 1775–1830. (*In* Bibliographical essays. A tribute to Wilberforce Eames. June, MCMXXIV, [Cambridge, 1924], p. [299]–311.) 1110

Contains the titles, and location of copies, of ten architectural works printed before 1801.

The asterisk (*) indicates that, in the reference works thus checked, annotations will be found giving the location of copies of the original editions recorded therein.

(3) BIBLES

O'CALLAGHAN, E. B. A List of editions of the Holy Scriptures and parts thereof, printed in America previous to 1860; with introduction and bibliographical notes. Albany, 1861. 1111

WRIGHT, J. Early Bibles of America. New York, 1892. 1112

With chapters on the Eliot Bible, the Saur Bible, the Aitken Bible, the first Douay version, the Thomas Bible, the Collins Bible, the first American edition in Greek (1800), etc.

(4) BROADSIDES

* [FORD, W. C.] Broadsides, ballads, &c. printed in Massachusetts, 1639–1800. [Boston] 1922. (Massachusetts Historical Society.) 1113

* LANE, W. C. Early Harvard broadsides. Worcester, 1914. (American Antiquarian Society.) 1114

The list starts with the *Thesis* of 1642, of which no copy is now known, and continues through 1810.

PAINE, N. A List of early American broadsides, 1680–1800, belonging to the library of the American Antiquarian Society. Worcester, 1897. 1115

WINSHIP, G. P. Brown University broadsides. Providence, 1913. 1116

A note on a file of *Theses* ranging from 1769 through 1811.

(5) CONSTITUTION

* FORD, P. L. Pamphlets on the constitution of the United States, published during its discussion by the people 1787–1788. Edited with notes and a bibliography. Brooklyn, 1888. 1117

(6) DENOMINATIONAL PUBLICATIONS, ETC.

BENSON, L. F. The American revisions of Watts's Psalms. Philadelphia, 1903. 1118

Reprinted from the *Journal* of the Presbyterian Historical Society. The bibliographical list begins with the Mycall Revision, printed in Newburyport in 1781.

The asterisk (*) indicates that, in the reference works thus checked, annotations will be found giving the location of copies of the original editions recorded therein.

GIBSON, F. The standard editions of the American Book of Common Prayer. (*In* McGarvey, W., Liturgiæ Americanæ or the Book of Common Prayer as used in the United States. Philadelphia, 1895, p. lv–lxxiii.) 1119

Lists American editions from 1790 to 1808.

NELSON, W. The Controversy over the proposition for an American Episcopate, 1767–1774. A bibliography of the subject. Paterson, 1909. 1120

TRINITY COLLEGE (Hartford) A List of the early editions and reprints of the General Convention Journals, 1785–1814, in the library of Trinity College. [Hartford], April, 1908. (Bulletin. New Series, Vol. V, No. II.) 1121

WRIGHT, J. Early Prayer Books of America: being a descriptive account of Prayer Books published in the United States, Mexico, and Canada. St. Paul, 1896. 1122

With facsimile title-pages of the Manual of Catholic Prayers, Philadelphia, 1774; revised Prayer Book of the Protestant Episcopal Church, Philadelphia, 1786; etc.

See also nos. 1075, 1077, 1164 and 1165.

(7) DRAMA

WEGELIN, O. Early American plays, 1714–1830. Second edition revised. New York, 1905. 1123

The first edition appeared in 1900.

(8) FICTION

WEGELIN, O. Early American fiction 1774–1830. New York, 1913. 1124

A third edition, corrected and enlarged, has been recently issued in New York, by Peter Smith.

(9) JUVENILE LITERATURE

* EAMES, W. Early New England catechisms. A bibliographical account of some catechisms published before the year 1800, for use in New England. Worcester, 1898. 1125

Two hundred copies reprinted from the *Proceedings* of the American Antiquarian Society. New series. XII. Relates 'chiefly to some of the catechisms for children and older persons, which were used in New England in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries.'

The asterisk (*) indicates that, in the reference works thus checked, annotations will be found giving the location of copies of the original editions recorded therein.

* Ford, P. L. The New-England primer. New York, 1897. 1126

Appendix VI contains: Bibliography of the New England primer (1727–1799).

Halsey, R. V. Forgotten books of the American nursery. A history of the development of the American story-book. Boston, 1911. 1127

* Heartman, C. F. The New England primer issued prior to 1830. A bibliographical checklist. . . [New York] 1922. (Heartman's Historical Series, no. 15. Second issue.) 1128

Begins with the issue of 1727 and records 143 issues before 1800. An enlargement of the edition of 1914.

* Merritt, P. The Royal primer. (*In* Bibliographical essays. A tribute to Wilberforce Eames. June, MCMXXIV, [Cambridge, 1924] p. [35]–60.) 1129

With a check-list of eight English editions, 1750–1818, and seven American editions, 1753–1796.

Whitmore, W. H., *ed.* The original Mother Goose's melody, as first issued by John Newbery, of London, about A.D., 1760. Reproduced in fac-simile from the edition as reprinted by Isaiah Thomas, of Worcester, Mass., about A.D., 1785. Albany, 1889. 1130

(10) LAWS, STATUTES, PUBLIC DOCUMENTS, ETC.

(*a*) *In General*

Belden, C. F. D., *ed.* Hand-list of legislative sessions and session laws, statutory revisions, compilations, codes, etc., and constitutional conventions of the United States and its possessions and of the several states to May 1912. Boston, 1912. (Massachusetts. State Library.) 1131

With historical notes or chronology preceding each section.

Hasse, A. R. Materials for a bibliography of the public archives of the thirteen original states covering the colonial period and the state period to 1789. Washington, 1908. 1132

Reprinted from the *Annual Report* of the American Historical Association for 1906. II. p. 239–572.

Tower, Charlemagne (*Collection of*) The Charlemagne Tower collection of American colonial laws. [Philadelphia] 1890. (Historical Society of Pennsylvania.) 1133

The asterisk (*) indicates that, in the reference works thus checked, annotations will be found giving the location of copies of the original editions recorded therein.

Comprises a record of laws relating to the British colonies and to the United States from 1641 to about 1800, with some titles relating to Canada, Barbados, Bermuda, etc. Edited by C. S. R. Hildeburn.

(*b*) *Connecticut*

* BATES, A. C. Connecticut statute laws. A bibliographical list of editions of Connecticut laws from the earliest issues to 1836. Hartford, 1900. 1134

[———] A List of official publications of Connecticut 1774–1788 as shown by the bills for printing. [Hartford] 1917. (Acorn Club Publications. XIV.) 1135

(*c*) *Massachusetts*

* FORD, W. C., AND A. MATTHEWS A Bibliography of the laws of the Massachusetts Bay 1641–1776. Cambridge, 1907. 1136

Reprinted from the *Publications* of the Colonial Society of Massachusetts. No. IV.

(*d*) *New York*

* HASSE, A. R. Some materials for a bibliography of the official publications of the General Assembly of the colony of New York, 1693–1775. New York, 1903. (*In* Bulletin of the New York Public Library. Feb.-Apr. 1903.) 1137

(*e*) *New York City*

STOKES, I. N. PHELPS Period of adjustment and reconstruction. New York as the State and Federal Capital, 1783–1811. (*In his* Iconography of Manhattan Island, 1498–1909. Vol. I, p. 367–408.) 1138

With some reference to the controversy involving Citizen Genet, local ordinances for the development of the city, etc. The chronology of the period is given in Vol. V, p. 1179–1546.

(*f*) *Northwest*

* BUCK, S. J. Territorial and state laws, 1788–1913. (*In his* Travel and description, 1765–1865. Springfield, 1914, p. 389–430. Illinois State Historical Library. Collections. Bibliographical series. II.) 1139

Includes 'Laws passed in the Territory of the United States, North-west of the River Ohio' and printed between 1792 and 1800.

The asterisk (*) indicates that, in the reference works thus checked, annotations will be found giving the location of copies of the original editions recorded therein.

(*g*) *Pennsylvania*

[MONTGOMERY, T. L.] Check list of the laws, minutes, journals and documents published by Pennsylvania, 1682–1901. (*In* Pennsylvania. Report of the State Librarian of Pennsylvania 1903. [Harrisburg.] 1904, p. 117–213.) 1140

(*h*) *Rhode Island*

BONGARTZ, J. H., *ed.* Check list of Rhode Island laws. Providence, 1893. 1141

A brief list of the public laws, and acts and resolves, from early colonial times to the date of publication. Revised in 1921. (A series of facsimiles of *Rhode Island acts and resolves,* Oct. 1747-Oct. 1800, sometimes designated as the 'Bongartz facsimile reprints,' 20 vols., was issued at Providence, 1908–1925.)

(*i*) *Vermont*

WILBUR, J. B. A Note on the laws of the republic of Vermont. (*In* Bibliographical essays. A tribute to Wilberforce Eames. June, MCMXXIV, [Cambridge, 1924] p. [277]–280.) 1142

With a list of 32 Vermont laws printed between 1779 and 1791.

(*j*) *Virginia*

NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY (New York) Virginia. History by periods. (*In* Bulletin of the New York Public Library. Feb.-April, 1907, [List of works in the New York Public Library relating to Virginia] p. 64–83, 99–125, 143–168.) 1143

Covers the period from the Raleigh colony, 1589, and Capt. Bartholomew Gilbert's voyage in 1603, to the communications on the resolutions of the Legislature of Virginia in 1800.

SWEM, E. G. The Acts and the journals of the General Assembly of the colony 1619–1776. Richmond, 1919. (*In his* Bibliography of Virginia. Pt. III.) 1144

(11) MUSIC

HOWE, M. A. Music publishers in New York city before 1850. (*In* New York Public Library. Bulletin. 1917. Vol. 21, no. 9, p. 589–604.) 1145

A directory containing several entries before 1800.

* METCALF, F. J. American psalmody or Titles of books, containing tunes printed in America from 1721 to 1820. New York, 1917. (Heartman's Historical Series. XXVII.) 1146

——— American writers and compilers of sacred music. New York, [1925]. 1146:a

* SONNECK, O. G. Bibliography of early secular American music. Washington, 1905. 1147

(12) NEWSPAPERS AND PERIODICALS

* BEER, W. Checklist of American periodicals, 1741–1800. Worcester, 1923. 1148

Reprinted from the *Proceedings* of the American Antiquarian Society, October, 1922. A list of ninety-eight periodicals.

BRIGHAM, C. S. Bibliography of American newspapers, 1690–1820. (*In* American Antiquarian Society. Proceedings. Oct. 1913-April 1927.) 1149

A list, approximating 1,900 titles, of all the newspapers published in this country previous to 1821. The states from Alabama to Virginia are covered in eighteen installments published in the Society's *Proceedings*. The bibliography, with additions and corrections, will be separately issued in two volumes, presumably in 1930.

* CHAPIN, H. M., *ed.* *Gazette françoise.* A facsimile reprint of a newspaper printed at Newport on the printing press of the French fleet in American waters during the Revolutionary War. With an introduction. . . New York, 1926. (The Grolier Club.) 1150

* CRITTENDEN, C. C. North Carolina newspapers before 1790. Chapel Hill, N. C., 1928. (University of North Carolina. The James Sprunt Historical Studies. XX.) 1151

GRISWOLD, A. T. Annotated catalogue of newspaper files in the library of the State Historical Society of Wisconsin. Madison, 1911. 1152

Arranged chronologically under states.

NELSON, W. Notes toward a history of the American newspaper. New York, 1918. (Heartman's Historical Series. XXXI.) 1153

Covers the period from 1690 onward. With a reference in its introduction to 'A narrative of the newspapers printed in New England,' printed in the Collections of the Massachusetts Historical Society, 1798 and 1800.

The asterisk (*) indicates that, in the reference works thus checked, annotations will be found giving the location of copies of the original editions recorded therein.

* PALTSITS, V. H. Freneau and journalism. (*In his* Bibliography of the separate and collected works of Philip Freneau together with an account of his newspapers. New York, 1903, p. 1–16.) 1154

RUSK, R. L. The Literature of the middle western frontier. New York, 1925. 2 v. 1154:a

Contains chapters on travel and observation, newspapers and magazines, controversial writings, etc.; with a list of works published before 1841 either by citizens of the Middle West or by travellers who visited that region.

SLAUSON, A. B. A check list of American newspapers in the Library of Congress. Washington, 1901. (U. S. Library of Congress.) 1155

A *Check list of American eighteenth century newspapers* was compiled by J. v. N. Ingram in 1912.

* STOKES, I. N. PHELPS Early New York newspapers. Bibliographical data. Check-list of some early New York newspapers, 1725–1811. (*In his* Iconography of Manhattan Island. New York, 1915–1928. Vol. II, p. 413–452.) 1156

An account of the fate of New York newspapers during the Revolutionary War is given in Vol. I, in the section relating to 'The Revolutionary Period, 1763–1783,' p. 299–334.

WINSHIP, G. P., *ed.* . . . French newspapers in the United States before 1800. (Bibliographical Society of America. Papers. Vol. XIV, pt. II. 1920. Chicago [1923].) 1157

With essays on *Le Courier de l'Amérique,* Philadelphia, 1784, by A. H. Shearer; *Two or three Boston papers* and *French newspapers in the United States from 1790 to 1800* by G. P. Winship; *Moniteur de la Louisiane,* New Orleans, 1794, by W. Beer, etc.

——— Newport newspapers in the eighteenth century. (*In* Newport Historical Society. Bulletin. XIV. Oct., 1914.) 1157:a

See also, no. 1029:a.

(13) POETRY

FRENEAU, P. The American village. A poem by Philip Freneau. Reprinted in facsimile from the original edition published at New York in 1772, with an introduction by Harry Lyman Koopman and bibliographical data by Victor Hugo Paltsits. Providence, 1906. (Club for Colonial Reprints. III.) 1158

The asterisk (*) indicates that, in the reference works thus checked, annotations will be found giving the location of copies of the original editions recorded therein.

* HEARTMAN, C. F. Phillis Wheatley (Phillis Peters). A critical attempt and a bibliography of her writings. New York, 1915. (Heartman's Historical Series. VII.) 1159

The first work published by Phillis Wheatley was an elegiac poem on the death of the Rev. George Whitefield printed in Boston in 1770, and reprinted in Boston, New York, Philadelphia, and London.

* PALTSITS, V. H. A bibliography of the separate and collected works of Philip Freneau together with an account of his newspapers. New York, 1903. 1160

The bibliography of the works of the 'Poet of the American Revolution' begins with his *American Village,* New York, 1772.

STOCKBRIDGE, J. C. . . . A Catalogue of the Harris collection of American poetry. Providence, 1886. 1161

A list of the books given to Brown University by the Hon. Henry B. Anthony.

WEGELIN, O. Early American poetry, 1800–1820. With an appendix containing the titles of volumes and broadsides issued during the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, which were omitted in the volume containing the years 1650–1799. New York, 1907. 1162

An earlier volume, covering the period 1650–1799, was issued under a similar title in 1903.

(14) PRIVATEERING

HARBECK, C. T. A Contribution to the bibliography of the history of the United States navy. Cambridge, 1906. 1163

Contains a few eighteenth century imprints of the Revolutionary period, relative to American privateering, etc.

(15) RELIGIOUS WORKS

* DEXTER, H. M. The Congregationalism of the last three hundred years, as seen in its literature . . . with a bibliographical appendix. New York, 1880. 1164

Comprises titles printed in America and abroad.

SMITH, JOSEPH A descriptive catalogue of Friends' books, or Books written by members of the Society of Friends, commonly called Quakers. London, 1867. 2 v. 1165

Comprises occasional titles printed in America.

See also nos. 1075, 1077, and 1118–1122.

The asterisk (*) indicates that, in the reference works thus checked, annotations will be found giving the location of copies of the original editions recorded therein.

(16) TEXTBOOKS

* KARPINSKI, L. C. Colonial American arithmetics. (*In* Bibliographical essays. A tribute to Wilberforce Eames. June, MCMXXIV, [Cambridge, 1924] p. [242]–248.) 1166

With a list of 29 arithmetics and arithmetical works published in America between 1539 and 1776.

(17) TRAVEL

* BUCK, S. J. Travel and description, 1765–1865, together with . . . a list of territorial and state laws. Springfield, 1914. (Illinois State Historical Library. Collections. Bibliographical series. II.) 1167

A chronological list giving 33 titles of books printed before 1800, relating to the territory northwest of the Ohio.

LEE, J. T. A Bibliography of Carver's travels. Madison, 1910. 1168

From the *Proceedings* of the State Historical Society of Wisconsin for 1909, p. 143–183.

——— Captain Jonathan Carver: Additional data. Madison, 1913. 1168:a

From the *Proceedings* of the State Historical Society of Wisconsin for 1912, p. 87–123.

See also R. L. Rusk's *Literature of the middle western frontier.* New York, 1925. 2 v., no. 1154:a and R. G. Thwaites' *Early western travels,* Cleveland, 1904–1907. 32 v., no. 1251.

c) BEGINNING OF TYPE-FOUNDING

WROTH, L. C. Abel Buell of Connecticut, silversmith, type founder, & engraver. [New Haven] 1926. (The Acorn Club. XV.) 1169

——— The first work with American types. Cambridge, 1925. 1170

Relates to various efforts in letter founding in English America, 1769–1775. Reprinted from: Bibliographical essays. A tribute to Wilberforce Eames. [Cambridge] 1924.

——— The Origins of typefounding in North and South America. (*In* Ars Typographica. Vol. II. No. 4. April 1926, p. 273–307.) 1170:a

Relates to the "first essay in type casting in Paraguay in 1705 or thereabouts," to the first work, printed in Mexico in 1770, which bears a state-

---

The asterisk (*) indicates that, in the reference works thus checked, annotations will be found giving the location of copies of the original editions recorded therein.

ment that it was printed with local types; and to the efforts at type casting in the British colonies just before the outbreak of the Revolutionary War. With facsimiles.

D) REGIONAL MONOGRAPHS

(1) IN GENERAL

EVANS, C. American bibliography . . . Chicago, 1903–[to date]. [10 v. to date.] 1171

See no. 1074.

FAŸ, B. Notes on the American press at the end of the eighteenth century. New York, 1927. (The Grolier Club.) 1172

WROTH, L. C. North America. (English-speaking.) (*In* Peddie, R. A., *ed.* Printing: A short history of the art. London, 1927, p. 319–373.) 1173

With sections on 'The diffusion of printing after the Revolution,' and on Canada.

For a note on Isaiah Thomas's *History of printing in America,* see below, under no. 1259.

(2) BY LOCALITY

(*a*) *Connecticut*

* BATES, A. C. The Work of Hartford's first printer. (*In* Bibliographical essays. A tribute to Wilberforce Eames. June, MCMXXIV. [Cambridge] 1924 p. [345]–361.) 1174

With a list of 51 titles printed at Hartford by Thomas Green between 1764 and 1768.

TRUMBULL, J. H. List of books printed in Connecticut, 1709–1800. [Hartford] 1904. 1174:a

(*b*) *Georgia*

MCMURTRIE, D. C. James Johnston, first printer in the royal colony of Georgia. (*In* The Library. Fourth ser. vol. X, no. 1. June, 1929, p. 73–83.) 1175

Relates to an act for the printing of the laws of the province, by the General Assembly of Georgia, 4 March 1762; the beginning of printing in 1763; etc.

The asterisk (*) indicates that, in the reference works thus checked, annotations will be found giving the location of copies of the original editions recorded therein.

(*c*) *Louisiana*

McMurtrie, D. C. Early printing in New Orleans, 1764–1810. With a bibliography of the Louisiana press. New Orleans, 1929. 1176

(*d*) *Maine* †

Boardman, S. L. Peter Edes, pioneer printer in Maine. A biography. His diary while a prisoner by the British at Boston in 1775. . . Bangor, 1901. 1177

An account of Edes in Boston, 1785; Newport, 1787; Augusta, 1795; and Bangor, 1815; with a chapter on the Edes press and its work.

Williamson, J. A Bibliography of the state of Maine from the earliest period to 1891. Portland, 1896. 2 v. 1178

A bibliography of Maine imprints, by R. W. Noyes, is in process of publication.

(*e*) *Maryland*

McCreary, G. W. The first book printed in Baltimore-town. Nicholas Hasselbach, printer. Baltimore, 1903. 1179

With a reprint of *A detection of the conduct and proceedings of Messrs. Annan and Henderson, April 18th . . . 1764 . . . wherein is contained some remarks by John Redick-le-man.* Baltimore-town [1765].

* Wroth, L. C. A History of printing in colonial Maryland, 1686–1776. Baltimore, 1922. 1180

(*f*) *Massachusetts*

Nichols, C. L. Bibliography of Worcester. A list of books, pamphlets, newspapers and broadsides, printed in the town of Worcester, Massachusetts, from 1775 to 1848. 2d ed. Worcester, 1908. 1181

First published in 1899.

——— Isaiah Thomas, printer, writer & collector. . . With a bibliography of the books printed by Isaiah Thomas. Boston, 1912. (The Club of Odd Volumes.) 1182

——— Three old Worcester books — volumes, typical of the work of Isaiah Thomas, the greatest printer of his times, possessing an artistic value rarely encountered today. (*In* The Worcester Magazine. Oct. 1910, p. 269–275.) 1183

---

† Originally part of Massachusetts.

The asterisk (*) indicates that, in the reference works thus checked, annotations will be found giving the location of copies of the original editions recorded therein.

For a note on Isaiah Thomas's *History of printing in America,* see below, under no. 1259.

TAPLEY, H. S. Salem imprints, 1768–1825. A history of the first fifty years of printing in Salem, Massachusetts. Salem, 1927. 1184

With a chronological list of the books and broadsides issued at Salem during these years.

(*g*) *New Hampshire*

It has been announced that the Bibliographical Society of America is soon to publish in its *Papers* a list of early New Hampshire imprints. See also below, under no. 1200.

(*h*) *New Jersey*

* HILL, F. P., AND V. L. COLLINS Books, pamphlets and newspapers printed at Newark, New Jersey, 1776–1900. [Newark], 1902. 1185

NELSON, W. Check-list of the issues of the press of New Jersey, 1723, 1728, 1754–1800. Paterson, 1899. 1186

A monograph by this author, entitled *Some New Jersey printers and printing in the eighteenth century,* was issued by the American Antiquarian Society in 1911.

(*i*) *New York*

* FORD, P. L. The Journals of Hugh Gaine printer. New York, 1902. 2 v. 1187

Bibliography of the issues of Hugh Gaine's press, 1752–1800, Vol. I., p. 87–174.

OPPENHEIM, S. The Chapters of Isaac the Scribe: a bibliographical rarity, New York, 1772 [n.p., 1914]. 1188

Reprinted from *Publications* of the American Jewish Historical Society, no. 22, 1914. With supplemental note. Isaac Pinto is suggested as a possible author.

SARGENT, G. H. James Rivington, the Tory printer. A study of the Loyalist pamphlets of the Revolution. (*In* The American Collector. Edited by Charles F. Heartman. June, 1926. Vol. II, no. 3, p. 336–341.) 1189

The asterisk (*) indicates that, in the reference works thus checked, annotations will be found giving the location of copies of the original editions recorded therein.

* Wegelin, O. The Brooklyn, New York, press. 1799–1820. Reprinted from the Bulletin of the Bibliographical Society of America, July-Oct. 1912 [n. p., 1912]. 1189:a

See also V. H. Paltsits' essay on John Holt, no. 1050.

(*j*) *North Carolina*

Weeks, S. B. The Press of North Carolina in the eighteenth century. With . . . a bibliography of the issues. Brooklyn, 1891. 1190

(*k*) *Ohio Valley*

Rusk, R. L. The Literature of the middle western frontier. New York, 1925. 2 v. 1191

Contains chapters on travel and observation, newspapers and magazines, controversial writings, etc.; with a list of works published before 1841 either by citizens of the Middle West or by travellers who visited that region.

Thwaites, R. G. The Ohio Valley press before the War of 1812–15. Worcester, 1909. (American Antiquarian Society.) 1191:a

Comprises sections relating to Western Pennsylvania, 1786; Kentucky, 1787; and Ohio, 1793.

(*l*) *Pennsylvania*

* Hildeburn, C. R. A Century of printing. The issues of the press in Pennsylvania, 1685–1784. Philadelphia, 1885–86. 2 v. 1192

Four thousand, seven hundred titles listed chronologically.

Kent, H. W. Chez Moreau de Saint-Méry, Philadelphie. With a list of imprints enlarged by George Parker Winship. (*In* Bibliographical essays. A tribute to Wilberforce Eames. June, MCMXXIV. [Cambridge] 1924, p. [66]–78.) 1193

The list comprises 24 titles, 1795–1797.

Seidensticker, O. The first century of German printing in America 1728–1830. Philadelphia, 1893. (The German Pionier-Verein of Philadelphia.) 1194

(*m*) *Rhode Island*

Hammett, C. E. A Contribution to the bibliography and literature of Newport, R. I. comprising a list of books published or printed in Newport. Newport, 1887. 1195

* [Steere, R. P., and others] Rhode Island imprints. A list of books, pamphlets, newspapers and broadsides printed at Newport,

---

The asterisk (*) indicates that, in the reference works thus checked, annotations will be found giving the location of copies of the original editions recorded therein.

Providence, Warren . . . between 1727 and 1800. Providence, 1914. 1196

(*n*) *South Carolina*

SALLEY, A. S. The first presses of South Carolina. (*In* Bibliographical Society of America. Proceedings and papers. New York, 1908. Vol. II, p. 28–69.) 1197

The record begins with the year 1731, and continues through the Revolutionary War.

(*o*) *Tennessee*

WILEY, E. Eighteenth century presses in Tennessee. (*In* Bibliographical Society of America. Proceedings and papers. New York, 1908. Vol. II, p. 70–83.) 1198

The record begins with the issuing of *The Knoxville Gazette,* Nov. 5, 1791. See also, no. 1191.

(*p*) *Vermont*

GILMAN, M. D., *comp.* The Bibliography of Vermont. Burlington, 1897. 1199

With additional material by G. G. Benedict, *ed.,* and T. L. Wood.

RUGG, H. G. The Dresden press. A paper read before the Ticknor Club of Dartmouth College, May 1, 1918 [n.p., 1918]. 1200

Lists the first dated imprint as 1779, although undated works are assigned to 1778. (The border town of Dresden subsequently became Hanover, N. H.)

* SPARGO, J. Anthony Haswell, printer, patriot, ballader. A biographical study with a selection of his ballads and an annotated bibliographical list of his imprints. Rutland, 1925. 1201

The bibliography begins with the New England Almanack for 1781, and gives Haswell's first Bennington imprint as 1783.

(*q*) *Virginia*

* CLAYTON-TORRENCE, W. A trial bibliography of colonial Virginia, 1754–1776. Richmond, 1910. (Virginia State Library. Department of Bibliography.) 1202

See also V. H. Paltsits' essay on John Holt, no. 1050.

Bibliographies of Delaware and New Jersey imprints have been announced for a forthcoming issue of the *Papers* of the Bibliographical Society of America.

The asterisk (*) indicates that, in the reference works thus checked, annotations will be found giving the location of copies of the original editions recorded therein.

B. *Canada* (1763–1800)

DIONNE, N. E. Inventaire chronologique des livres . . . publiés en langue française dans la province de Quebec . . . 1764–1905. Quebec, 1905. 1203

The series, the *Inventaire chronologique,* was issued by the Royal Society of Canada in four volumes, 1905–1909, with a supplement, 1912. This list begins, with the first French book published in Canada, the *Catéchisme du diocèse de Sens.* Quebec, 1765. [For broadsides believed to have been printed in Quebec as early as 1759, see above, under: Colonization and Colonial Growth. North America: French Possessions (prior to 1764), no. 939.]

——— . . . Livres, brochures . . . publiés en langue anglaise dans la province de Québec . . . 1764–1906. Quebec, 1907. (Inventaire chronologique. III.) 1204

——— Québec et Nouvelle France. Bibliographie. Inventaire chronologique des ouvrages publiés à l'étranger en diverses langues sur Québec et la Nouvelle France . . . 1534–1906. Quebec, 1906. (Inventaire chronologique. II.) 1205

THE JESUIT RELATIONS and allied documents. Travels and explorations of the Jesuit missionaries in New France, 1610–1791. . . Edited by Reuben Gold Thwaites. Cleveland, 1896–1901. 73 v. 1206

With bibliographical data by V. H. Paltsits. Vol. 71 relates to Lower Canada, Illinois, 1759–1791.

MCLACHLAN, R. W. The first Mohawk primer. (*In* the Canadian Antiquarian and Numismatic Journal. April, 1908, p. 51–66.) 1207

Relates to the Mohawk-English primer issued by Fleury Mesplet at Montreal in 1781, and to various books printed in Indian languages between 1707 and 1781.

——— FLEURY MESPLET The first printer at Montreal. Toronto, 1906. (Royal Society of Canada. Transactions. 2d ser., XII: 2.) 1208

Lists the first imprint of Montreal as 1776. [For a broadside assigned to the early date of 1759, see above, under: Colonization and Colonial Growth. North America: French Possessions (prior to 1764), no. 939.]

Notes on Montreal's first printer, under title *Some unpublished documents relating to Fleury Mesplet,* were issued by Mr. McLachlan, p. 85–95 of the *Transactions,* section II, 1920.

TOWER, CHARLEMAGNE (*Collection of*) The Charlemagne Tower collection of American colonial laws. Philadelphia 1890. (Historical Society of Pennsylvania.) 1209

Comprises a record of laws relative to Nova Scotia, 1767, Quebec, 1767–1780, etc., as well as to the territory of the United States. Edited by C. S. R. Hildeburn.

WRIGHT, J. Early Prayer Books of America; being a descriptive account of Prayer Books published in the United States, Mexico, and Canada. St. Paul, 1896. 1210

With facsimile title-pages of the Indian Prayer Book printed at Quebec in 1767; the Mohawk Prayer Book printed by William Bradford at New York in 1715; etc.

WROTH, L. C. Canada. (*In* Peddie, R. A., *ed.* Printing. A short history of the art. London, 1927, p. 369–373.) 1211

C. *Hispanic-America* (1780–1824)

I. IN GENERAL

COESTER, A. The literary history of Spanish America. New York, 1916. 1212

With chapters on the colonial and revolutionary periods, p. 39–78 relating to the revolutionary literature of South America and p. 79–103 to that of Mexico.

A Bibliography of Spanish-American literature was issued by this author in the *Romanic Review,* Vol. III, no. 1, p. 68–101.

KENISTON, H. List of works for the study of Hispanic-American history. New York, 1920. (The Hispanic Society of America. Hispanic notes & monographs.) 1213

With a general section on *Revolution* comprising contemporary imprints p. 115–128; and specialized lists at the end of each of the sections devoted to Argentina, Bolivia, Brazil, Chile, Colombia, Ecuador, Paraguay, Peru, Uruguay, Venezuela, and Mexico.

MOSES, B. The intellectual background of the revolution in South America, 1810–1824. New York, 1926. (The Hispanic Society of America. Hispanic notes & monographs.) 1214

* WAGNER, H. R. The Spanish Southwest, 1542–1794. An annotated bibliography. Berkeley, 1924. 1215

With over a hundred reproductions of title-pages of books relating to the regions now comprised in Louisiana, Texas, New Mexico, California, etc.

The asterisk (*) indicates that, in the reference works thus checked, annotations will be found giving the location of copies of the original editions recorded therein.

2. REGIONAL MONOGRAPHS

A) MEXICO

* MEDINA, J. T. La Imprenta en Guadalajara de México (1793–1821). Notas bibliográficas. Santiago de Chile, 1904. 1216

* ——— La Imprenta en Mérida de Yucatán (1813–1821). Notas bibliográficas. Santiago de Chile, 1904. 1217

* ——— La Imprenta en Mexico (1539–1821). Santiago de Chile, 1907–1912. 8 v. 1218

* ——— La Imprenta en Oaxaca (1720–1820). Notas bibliográficas. Santiago de Chile, 1904. 1219

* ——— La Imprenta en la Puebla de los Angeles (1640–1821). Santiago de Chile, 1908. 1220

* ——— La Imprenta en Veracruz (1794–1821). Notas bibliográficas. Santiago de Chile, 1904. 1221

B) CENTRAL AMERICA

* MEDINA, J. T. La Imprenta en Guatemala (1660–1821). Santiago de Chile, 1910. 1222

* ——— Notas bibliográficas referentes á las primeras producciones de la imprenta en algunas ciudades de la América Española . . . (1764–1822). Santiago de Chile, 1904. 1223

Records the opening of a press in Panama in 1822.

C) SOUTH AMERICAN COUNTRIES

(1) ARGENTINA

GARNETT, R. Paraguayan and Argentine bibliography. (*In* Bibliographica. London, 1895. Vol. I, pt. III, p. 262–273.) 1224

* MEDINA, J. T. . . . Historia y bibliografía de la imprenta en Buenos-Aires (1780–1810). La Plata [1892]. 2 v. (Museo de La Plata. Anales. III. La imprenta en la América Española.) 1225

The asterisk (*) indicates that, in the reference works thus checked, annotations will be found giving the location of copies of the original editions recorded therein.

(2) BRAZIL

GARRAUX, A. L. Bibliographie Brésilienne. Catalogue des ouvrages français & latins relatifs au Brésil (1500–1898). Paris, 1898. 1226

RODRIGUES, J. C. Bibliotheca Brasiliense. Catalogo annotado dos libros sobre o Brasil. Rio de Janeiro, 1907. 1227

Parte I. Descobrimento da America: Brasil colonial, 1492–1822.

SANTOS, M. DOS Bibliografia gerál ou Descrição bibliográfica de livros tanto de autores portugueses como brasileiros . . . impressos desde o seculo XV até à actualidade. Lisboa, 1914–1917. 1228

(3) CHILE

* MEDINA, J. T. Bibliografia de la imprenta en Santiago de Chile desde sus origines hasta Febrero de 1817. Santiago de Chile, 1891. 1229

The first Chilean imprint now known is 1776 (see no. 882).

* ——— Biblioteca Hispano-Chilena (1523–1817). Santiago de Chile, 1897–1899. 3 v. 1230

A list of 42 works printed between 1606 and 1815 is included in Sr. Medina's *Nueve sermones en lengua de Chile por el P. Luis de Valdivia de la Compaña de Jésus . . . precedidos de una bibliografía de la misma lengua.* Santiago de Chile, 1897.

(4) COLOMBIA

* MEDINA, J. T. La Imprenta en Bogotá (1739–1821). Notas bibliográficas. Santiago de Chile, 1904. 1231

* ——— La Imprenta en Cartagena de las Indias (1809–1820). Notas bibliográficas. Santiago de Chile, 1904. 1232

POSADA, E. Bibliografía bogotana. Bogotá, 1917–1925. 2 v. (Biblioteca de Historia Nacional. XVI, XXXVI.) 1233

Vol. I. comprises 547 titles printed between 1738 and 1819.

(5) ECUADOR

* MEDINA, J. T. La Imprenta en Quito (1760–1818). Notas bibliográficas. Santiago de Chile, 1904. 1234

The asterisk (*) indicates that, in the reference works thus checked, annotations will be found giving the location of copies of the original editions recorded therein.

(6) PERU

JOHN CARTER BROWN LIBRARY (Providence) Books printed in Lima and elsewhere in South America after 1800. [Boston, 1908.] 1235

* MEDINA, J. T. La Imprenta en Arequipa, El Cuzco, Trujillo y otros pueblos del Perú durante las campañas de la independencia (1820–1825). Notas bibliográficas. Santiago de Chile, 1904. 1236

* ——— La Imprenta en Lima (1584–1824). Santiago de Chile, 1904–1905. 4 v. 1237

(7) URUGUAY

* MEDINA, J. T. Historia y bibliografía de la imprenta en Montevideo (1807–1810). La Plata [1892]. (Museo de La Plata. Anales. III. La imprenta en la América Española.) 1238

(8) VENEZUELA

* MEDINA, J. T. La Imprenta en Caracas (1808–1821). Notas bibliográficas. Santiago de Chile, 1904. 1239

SANCHEZ, M. S. Bibliografía Venezolanista. Contribucion al conocimiento de los libros estranjeros relativos a Venezuela . . . publicados o reimpresos desde el siglo XIX. Caracas, 1914. 1240

The Sanchez collection of books relating to Venezuela was dispersed in 1913, and divided among the Harvard University Library, the John Crerar Library, and Northwestern University Library.

VI. WORKS OF GENERAL REFERENCE, INCLUDING AMERICANA

A. *Facsimile and Reprint Series*

CHAMPLAIN SOCIETY (Toronto) Publications. Toronto, 1907–[to date]. 1241

I. Lescarbot, V. 1, 1907. II. Denys, 1908. III. Seigniorial Tenure, 1908. IV. The logs of the conquest of Canada, 1909. V. LeClercq, 1910. VI. Hearne, 1911. VII. Lescarbot, V. 2, 1911. VIII. Knox, V. 1, 1914. IX. Knox, V. 2, 1914. X. Knox, V. 3, 1916. XI. Lescarbot, V. 3, 1914. XII. Thompson, 1916. XIII. Select British documents of the Canadian war of 1812, 1920. XIV. (ditto) V. 2, 1923. XV. (ditto) V. 3, pt. 1, 1926. [XVI.] LaVérendrye, 1927. XVII. Select British documents . . . Vol. 3, pt. 2, 1928.

The *Publications* also include: The works of Samuel de Champlain. In six

---

The asterisk (*) indicates that, in the reference works thus checked, annotations will be found giving the location of copies of the original editions recorded therein.

volumes. Reprinted, translated and annotated by six Canadian scholars under the general editorship of H. P. Biggar. Toronto, 1922, 1925–[]. [2 v., with portfolio.]

Club for Colonial Reprints (Providence) Publications. Providence, 1903–1916. 6 v. 1242

I. The fourth paper presented by Major Butler, with other papers edited and published by Roger Williams in London, 1652. With an introduction and notes by C. S. Brigham (1903). II. Boston in 1682 and 1699. A trip to New-England by Edward Ward . . . with an introduction and notes by G. P. Winship (1905). III. The American village. A poem by Philip Freneau . . . with an introduction by H. L. Koopman and bibliographical data by V. H. Paltsits, 1772 (1906). IV. Invitation sérieuse aux habitants des Illinois . . . with an introduction by C. W. Alvord and C. E. Carter, 1772 (1908). V.—A scheme for a paper currency together with two petitions written in Boston gaol in 1739–1740 by Richard Fry. With an introduction by A. McF. Davis (1908). VI. Hypocrisie unmasked. . . By Edward Winslow, Governor of the Plymouth Colony . . . with an introduction by H. M. Chapin. (1916.)

Cortes Society (New York) Documents and narratives concerning the discovery and conquest of Latin America. New York, 1917–[], nos. I–[]. 1243

I. [Anon.] Narrative of some things of New Spain . . . written by the anonymous conqueror, a companion of Hernan Cortes. Translated . . . by M. H. Saville. II. Sancho, Pedro. An account of the conquest of Peru. Translated by P. A. Means. III. Alvarado, Pedro de. An account of the conquest of Guatemala in 1524. Edited by S. J. Mackie, with a facsimile of the Spanish original, 1525. IV. Pizarro, Pedro. Relation of the discovery . . . of the kingdoms of Peru. Translated by P. A. Means. V. Magalhães, Pero de. The histories of Brazil . . . translated . . . by J. B. Stetson, Jr., with a facsimile of the Portuguese original, 1576.

Gorges Society (Portland) [Publications. Portland, Me., 1884–.] 1244

Between 1884 and 1893, five volumes were issued reprinting or publishing: I. Gardiner, H. New England's vindication, 1660. II. Baxter, J. P. George Cleeve of Casco Bay, 1630–1667. III. Rosier, J. Rosier's Relation of Waymouth's voyage to the coast of Maine, 1605. IV. Thayer, H. O. The Sagadahoc colony [*i.e.*—the 'Popham colony']. V. Baxter, J. P. Christopher Levett of York, the pioneer colonist in Casco Bay.

Hakluyt Society (London) Works issued by the Hakluyt Society. London, 1847–(to date). 1245

Series I. Vols. 1–100, 1847–1899. Extra series, Hakluyt's *Principal Navigations* and *Purchas his Pilgrimes,* 32 v., 1903–1906. Series II, Vols. 1–[61], 1899–[1927].

The hundred and sixty odd volumes, so far issued, comprise reprints and works relating to Columbus, Raleigh, Drake, Hawkins, Soto, Benzoni, Champlain, Hudson, Cieza de Leon, Cortes, Garcilaso de la Vega, Xeres, Zeno, Magellan, Frobisher, Acosta, Schmidt, Cabot, Corte Real, etc. For the contents of the 1st and 2d series, up to 1923, see: Library of Congress, card no. 6–6987. Valuable introductions and notes invariably accompany each reprint. (See also above, under no. 726.)

THE JESUIT RELATIONS and allied documents. Travels and explorations of the Jesuit missionaries in New France, 1610–1791. . . Edited by Reuben Gold Thwaites. Cleveland, 1896–1901. 73 v. 1246

With bibliographical data at the end of each volume, edited by V. H. Paltsits. Vols. 72–73, index. (For a complete list of contents, see: Library of Congress, card no. 3–6351.) See also below, under: Thwaites, no. 1251.

LINSCHOTEN-VEREENIGING (The Hague) Werken uitgegeven door de Linschoten-Vereeniging. 's Gravenhage, 1909–[to date]. 1247

Comprise reprints of the voyages of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. Each volume contains a list of the Society's publications up to the date of its printing, the volume for 1928 being no. 30.

MASSACHUSETTS HISTORICAL SOCIETY (Boston) [Photostat reproductions of unique and rare Americana.] [Boston, 1919–to date.] [230 v. to date.] 1248

A series of separate photostat reproductions made from rare specimens of Americana wherever they may be; bound and distributed by the Massachusetts Historical Society to the following subscribing libraries: The New York Public Library, John Carter Brown Library, Massachusetts Historical Society, William L. Clements Library, Henry E. Huntington Library, American Antiquarian Society, The Newberry Library, The State Historical Society of Wisconsin, Library of Congress, Yale University Library, and New York Historical Society.

ORIGINAL NARRATIVES of early American history, reproduced under the auspices of the American Historical Association; general editor, J. Franklin Jameson. New York, 1906–[]. 1249

Comprise: Spanish explorers in the southern United States, 1528–1543: [*i.e.,* The narrative of Alvar Nuñez Cabeça de Vaca, *ed.* by F. W. Hodge; The narrative of the expedition of Hernando de Soto by the Gentleman of Elvas, *ed.* by T. H. Lewis; The narrative of the expedition of Coronado, by Pedro de Castañeda, *ed.* by F. W. Hodge. With maps and a facsimile t.-p. of Cabeça de Vaca's *Relacion,* 1542]. Early narratives of the Northwest, 1634–1699, *ed.* by L. P. Kellogg, etc.

PRINCE SOCIETY (Boston) The Publications of the Prince Society. Boston, 1865–. 1250

Comprise: the Hutchinson Papers, a reprint of Wood's *New-England prospect,* Dunton's *Letters written from New-England,* 1688, the Andros tracts, Morton's *New English Canaan,* voyages of Samuel de Champlain, voyages of the Northmen to America, Sir Walter Ralegh and his colony, Capt. John Mason the founder of New Hampshire, Sir Ferdinando Gorges and his province of Maine, Antinomianism in the colony of Massachusetts Bay, John Checkley or the evolution of religious toleration in Massachusetts, Sir Humphrey Gylberte and his enterprise, Colonial currency reprints, the New England company of 1649 and John Eliot, etc.

THWAITES, R. G., *ed.* Early western travels, 1748–1846; a series of annotated reprints of some of the best and rarest contemporary volumes of travel, descriptive of the aborigines and social and economic conditions in the middle and far west, during the period of early American settlement. Cleveland, 1904–1907. 32 v. 1251

A detailed list of contents is given on Library of Congress card, no. 4–6902 Additions. For other works frequently spoken of under the generic title of 'The Thwaites reprints' see above, under: Jesuit relations. See also Thwaites' editions of Hennepin, Lahontan — not here listed.

For various other reprints, see the *Tracts* compiled by Peter Force, *Reprints of rare Americana* edited by J. Christian Bay, the Sabin reprints, Old South leaflets, the publications of the Narragansett Club, the Filson Club, the Quivira Society, the Hudson Bay Company, etc.

See also the numerous facsimiles and reprints issued by the Hispanic Society of America, and the publications of various institutions noted below, under nos. 1277–1284.

B. *Historical Monographs and Surveys of Americana*

ADAMS, R. G. The Gateway to American History. Boston, 1927. 1252

The purpose of this work and of the author's *Pilgrims, Indians and Patriots* is the reproduction of early pictures illustrating American history.

BOLTON, H. E. The Spanish borderlands. A chronicle of old Florida and the Southwest. New Haven, 1921. (The chronicles of America.) 1252:a

[CLEMENTS, W. L.] The William L. Clements Library of Americana at the University of Michigan. Ann Arbor, 1923. 1252:b

A bibliographical survey of early source material.

GOLDER, F. A. Bering's voyages: an account of the efforts of the Russians to determine the relation of Asia and America. New York, 1925. 2 v. (The American Geographical Society.) 1253

* Greene, E. B., and R. R. Morris A Guide to the principal sources for early American history (1600–1800) in the City of New York. New York, 1929. 1253:a

In two parts relating to contemporary printed sources, manuscript collections, and later reference material relative to this early period. Classified in various ways and including public records; church histories; charters, statutes, and treaties; American periodicals; accounts of inter-colonial wars, etc.

Howard, C. English travellers of the Renaissance. London, 1914. 1254

Moses, B. The intellectual background of the revolution in South America, 1810–1824. New York, 1926. (The Hispanic Society of America. Hispanic notes & monographs.) 1255

An account of the growth of the revolutionary movement based upon a survey of the writings of the time.

——— Spain overseas. New York, 1929. (The Hispanic Society of America. Hispanic notes & monographs.) 1256

"The following chapters are in effect marginal comments on some sections of the general history of Spanish America." *Preface.*

——— Spanish colonial literature in South America. London, New York, 1922. (The Hispanic Society of America. Hispanic notes & monographs.) 1257

A critique of colonial literature from the Spanish settlement of South America to the eve of the revolutionary period; with a *Catalogue,* under authors' names, of the books mentioned in the text.

Priestley, H. I. The Coming of the white man, 1492–1848. New York, 1929. (A History of American life. I.) 1258

Stevens, H., and H. N. Stevens, *booksellers, London* Historical nuggets: Bibliotheca Americana. London, 1862, etc. 1258:a

Thomas, I. The History of printing in America, with a biography of printers and an account of newspapers. Worcester, 1810. 2 v. 1259

Re-issued at Albany in 1874. With important additions from annotations in the author's copy, and by the committee of publication.

A work still useful, especially in its later edition. Although its list of imprints is far from complete and occasionally the status of the first work from

---

The asterisk (*) indicates that, in the reference works thus checked, annotations will be found giving the location of copies of the original editions recorded therein.

a press known to Thomas has been changed through later research, the work as a whole should be consulted by anyone undertaking the study of the history of American typography.

WALDMAN, M. Americana: The literature of American history. New York, 1925. 1260

WILLIAMS, S. C. Early travels in the Tennessee country, 1540–1800. Johnson City, Tenn., 1928. 1261

WINSOR, J., *ed.* . . . Narrative and critical history of America. [Boston, Re-issued 1923.] 8 v. 1262

First issued during 1884–1889. A series of historical essays based upon original sources, with bibliographical references, by the leading authorities of its time. Contents: I. Aboriginal America. II. Spanish exploration and settlements in America from the fifteenth to the seventeenth century. III. English exploration and settlements in North America, 1497–1689. IV. French exploration and settlements in North America, and those of the Portuguese, Dutch and Swedes, 1500–1700. V. The English and French in North America, 1689–1763. VI–VII. The United States of North America. VIII. The later history of British, Spanish and Portuguese America. Appendix: Manuscript sources of the history of the United States. . . Printed authorities. . . Chronological conspectus of American history.

A complete and detailed statement of the essays comprised within this compilation will be found on Library of Congress card, no. 2–3986/10 Revised.

WRIGHT, J. K. The geographical lore of the time of the crusades. New York. (The American Geographical Society. Research series, no. 15.) 1263

See also: (1) Various works edited by R. G. Thwaites (in addition to those noted above, under nos. 1246 and 1251); *The American Nation* series edited by A. B. Hart; *The Chronicles of America* edited by A. Johnson; C. W. Alvord's *Illinois Country, 1673–1818,* and his various works on the Middle West; B. F. French's *Historical collections,* three series (1846–53, 1869, and 1875) relative to Louisiana and Florida; H. R. Wagner's *California voyages, 1539–1541,* and works relative to Drake and the Spanish Southwest; G. Chinard's *L'Exotisme américain dans la littérature française au XVIe siècle;* E. P. Cheyney's *European background of American history, 1300–1600;* (2) J. D. G. Shea's *History of Catholic missions among the Indians of the United States, 1529–1854,* and works on the Mississippi Valley; the works of H. H. Bancroft on the native races of the Pacific coast and Mexico; the publications of the Smithsonian Institution, the Bureau of American Ethnology, and of the Museum of the American Indian, Heye Foundation; the works of R. R. Schuller, F. W. Hodge, D. G. Brinton and Z. Nuttall on Indian linguistics and customs; (3) the publications of the American Historical Association, the Catholic Society of America, the United States Catholic Historical Society, the Société de la Propagation de la Foi (Montreal series, Quebec series, etc.), Essex Institute, various state historical societies; (4) The *Guides* to material about American history issued by the Carnegie Institution of Washington, and C. K. Jones's *Bibliography of Hispanic-American bibliographies.* For bibliographical monographs on special divisions of Americana, see above, under the various specialized sections.

C. *Catalogues and General Works*

BIBLIOTHÈQUE NATIONALE (Paris) Catalogue général des livres imprimés de la Bibliothèque Nationale. Paris, 1897–[1927]. [90] v. (France. Ministère de l'Instruction publique et des Beaux-Arts.) 1264

BOSTON. PUBLIC LIBRARY (*Ticknor collection*) Catalogue of the Spanish library and of the Portuguese books bequeathed by George Ticknor to the Boston Public Library. . . By James Lyman Whitney. Boston, 1879. 1265

BRINLEY, G. Catalogue of the American library of the late Mr. George Brinley. . . Hartford, 1878–1893. 5 v. 1266

Compiled by J. H. Trumbull. With biographical sketch and *Index* by W. I. Fletcher.

BRITISH MUSEUM. DEPARTMENT OF PRINTED BOOKS Catalogue of printed books in the library of the British Museum. . . London, 1881–1900. 393 pts. 1267

A supplement of 44 parts was issued between 1900 and 1905.

See also the *Short-title catalogue of books printed in Spain and of Spanish books printed elsewhere in Europe before 1601 now in the British Museum, by Henry Thomas.* [London] 1921; the *Short-title catalogue of books printed in France . . . from 1470 to 1600 now in the British Museum.* Oxford, 1924; and the *Short-title catalogue of Portuguese books and of Spanish-American books printed before 1601 now in the British Museum.* London, 1926.

A *Catalogue of the American books in the library of the British Museum at Christmas MDCCCLVI* was issued by Henry Stevens of Vermont, London, 1866.

CALIFORNIA, UNIVERSITY OF, LIBRARY Spain and Spanish America in the libraries of the University of California. A catalogue of books. . . Berkeley, 1928–. 1268

Compiled by Alice I. Lyser.

FERNÁNDEZ DE NAVARRETE, M. Coleccion de los viajes y descubrimientos. Madrid, 1825–1837. 5 v. 1269

Relates to Columbus, Vespuccius, Davila, Magellan, etc., and contains texts hitherto unpublished.

A series of bio-bibliographical notes on Spanish authors, explorers, soldiers, etc., was compiled by this author, and issued under title: *Biblioteca marítima española, obra póstuma.* Madrid, 1851. 2 v.

FORD, P. L. Check list of bibliographies, catalogues, reference-lists, and lists of authorities of American books and subjects. Brooklyn, 1889. 1270

* GREENE, E. B., AND R. R. MORRIS A Guide to the principal sources for early American history (1600–1800) in the City of New York. New York, 1929. 1270:a

In two parts relating to contemporary printed sources, manuscript collections, and later reference material relative to this early period. Classified in various ways and including public records; church histories; charters, statutes, and treaties; American periodicals; accounts of inter-colonial wars, *etc.*

LONDON. STATIONERS' COMPANY A Transcript of the registers of the Company of Stationers of London, 1554–1640. London, 1875–77, Birmingham, 1894. 5 v. 1271

Edited by Edward Arber. For detailed contents, see Library of Congress card, no. 3–25361 Revised.

A Transcript of the registers of the Worshipful Company of Stationers: from 1640–1708 was edited by G. E. Briscoe Eyre, London, 1913–14. 3 v. Another issue printed on large paper for the Roxburghe Club.

See also P. L. Phillips' *List of books relating to America in the register of the London Company of Stationers, from 1562 to 1638,* Washington, 1897; or in: American Historical Association. *Annual report,* 1896, p. 1249–1261.

MACDONALD, W., *ed.* Documentary source book of American history, 1606–1926. Third edition, revised and enlarged. New York, 1926. 1272

First issued in 1908; re-issued in 1916. Valuable not only for the texts of the important acts, treaties, etc., relating to the United States and its early colonial history but for annotations stating the occasion, purpose, etc., of these documents.

A volume of *Select charters and other documents illustrative of American history, 1606–1775,* was issued by this author in 1910.

MCKERROW, R. B., *ed.* A Dictionary of printers and booksellers in England, Scotland and Ireland, and of foreign printers of English books 1557–1640. London, 1910. 1273

One of a series of works issued by The Bibliographical Society; preceded by E. G. Duff's *Century of the English book trade 1457–1557,* London, 1905;

The asterisk (*) indicates that, in the reference works thus checked, annotations will be found giving the location of copies of the original editions recorded therein.

and followed by H. R. Plomer's *Dictionary of the booksellers and printers who were at work in England, Scotland and Ireland from 1641 to 1667*, London, 1907, and his *Dictionary of the printers . . . at work . . . from 1668 to 1725*, Oxford, 1922.

NORTON'S LITERARY LETTER, comprising . . . a catalogue of rare and valuable books relative to America. New York, 1857–1860. 1273:a

Includes bibliographies of Maine by William Willis, New Hampshire by Samuel C. Eastman, and Vermont by Benjamin H. Hall. No more published.

* POLLARD, A. W., *comp.* A short-title catalogue of books printed in England, Scotland, & Ireland, and of English books printed abroad 1475–1640. London, 1926. (The Bibliographical Society.) 1274

With "abridged entries of all 'English' books . . . copies of which exist at the British Museum, the Bodleian, the Cambridge University library, and the Henry E. Huntington library, California, supplemented by additions from nearly one hundred and fifty other collections."

G. R. Redgrave, *jt. comp.*

RICH, O. Bibliotheca Americana Nova; or, A catalogue of books in various languages relating to America, printed since the year 1700. New York, 1835–1846. 1275

VINDEL, F. Manual gráfico-descriptivo del bibliófilo hispano-americano, 1475–1850. [Vol. I announced for February, 1930.] 1276

See also various catalogues issued by the John Rylands Library, Manchester; the Christie-Miller *Catalogue of . . . early works relating to America from the renowned library at Britwell Court, Burnham, Bucks* [London, 1916] purchased before its public sale by The Henry E. Huntington Library; various specialized catalogues issued by London bookdealers, Quaritch, Stevens, Goldschmidt, Maggs, etc.; the *Bibliografía Madrileña* of Perez Pastor, Madrid, 1891–1907; Leclerc's *Bibliotheca Americana*, Paris, 1878; etc.

For general works devoted to Americana, see also above, under nos. 650–652.

The asterisk (*) indicates that, in the reference works thus checked, annotations will be found giving the location of copies of the original editions recorded therein.

REFERENCE SECTION VIII

MISCELLANEA
SELECTED MONOGRAPHS

CONTENTS

Numbered titles

I. EIGHT RARE-BOOK LIBRARIES (Incunabula and Americana) .. 1277–1284

II. TRIBUTES TO BIBLIOGRAPHERS 1285–1292
  A. European Bibliographers 1285–1290
  B. American Bibliographers 1291–1292

Section VIII

MISCELLANEA: SELECTED MONOGRAPHS

I. Eight Rare-Book Libraries (Incunabula and Americana)

American Antiquarian Society, *Worcester* A Survey of the library of the American Antiquarian Society, founded 1812. Worcester, 1928. 1277

A brief account of a reference library of half a million books relating to North and South America, and comprising among its special collections the largest collection of early newspapers in the country, early periodicals, general and local history, bibliography, biography and genealogy, New England primers, catechisms, almanacs, etc.

Annmary Brown Memorial, *Providence* The Annmary Brown Memorial. A descriptive essay by Margaret Bingham Stillwell. Providence, 1925. 1278

A brief account of the collection of incunabula started by the late Brigadier General Rush C. Hawkins in 1855, and deposited, July 2, 1907, in the Memorial erected to his wife.

A bio-bibliographical sketch of the founder was issued in 1923 under the title *General Hawkins as he revealed himself to his Librarian.*

The *Catalogue* of the collection, prepared by Alfred W. Pollard, was issued in 1910. See above, under no. 8.

Henry E. Huntington Library and Art Gallery, *San Marino* The Huntington Library and Art Gallery. The new plan of research, by George Ellery Hale. (*In* Scribner's Magazine. July 1927. LXXXII: no. 1, p. 31–43.) 1279

The Henry E. Huntington collection, begun officially in 1911, was brought together by the purchase in whole or in part of numerous world-famous collections of rare books. In 1919 the collection was transferred to a Board of Trustees. This was vested with increased powers in 1926 for 'the advancement of learning, the arts and sciences,' and the trust defined as 'a free public research library, art gallery, museum, and botanical garden.'

The essay noted above comprises an account of the origin and contents of the Huntington Library, written by one of the Board of Trustees, and describes briefly its superb collections of incunabula, Americana, Shakesperiana, English literature, manuscripts, etc., with some reference to the collections from which they came. For catalogues, see nos. 651 and 945.

The first annual report, entitled *Henry E. Huntington Library and Art Gallery. First Annual Report. July 1, 1927-June 30, 1928,* appeared in 1929.

HISPANIC SOCIETY OF AMERICA, *New York* The Hispanic Society of America, founded 1904. New York, 1910. 1280

Its collections comprise Spanish literature from the time of the introduction of printing to the year 1700, thus making the Society's library one of the centers of both Spanish incunabula and Spanish Americana. Its numerous facsimile reproductions of rare books frequently relate to one field or the other. The purpose of the Society, its library, museum, etc., is for research and " the advancement of the study of the Spanish and Portuguese languages, and of the literature and history of the countries wherein Spanish and Portuguese are spoken."

A volume of *General information* and catalogue of publications was issued by the Society in 1917. Among its varied publications are the *Bibliographie hispanique,* 1905–1917, an annual catalogue of books and articles of importance in the Hispanic field; a *List of works for the study of Hispanic-American history,* by H. Keniston, 1920; a valuable series entitled *Hispanic notes & monographs, etc.*

A *List of books printed before 1601 in the library of the Hispanic Society of America, by Clara L. Penney,* was issued in 1929.

JOHN CARTER BROWN LIBRARY (BROWN UNIVERSITY), *Providence* The John Carter Brown Library. A history by George Parker Winship. Providence, 1914. 1281

The earliest known invoice of Mr. John Carter Brown's purchases in Americana is dated 1846, but he had been collecting in this field for at least five years. The present building, erected in accordance with the will of the late John Nicholas Brown, as a memorial to his father, was dedicated on May 17, 1904. A dedication volume was published in 1905.

Annual reports have been issued by the Library since 1911, and numerous monographs relating to Americana have been printed from time to time. The catalogue, entitled *Bibliotheca Americana* — which was issued in two editions (1865–1871, 1875–1882) by J. R. Bartlett — is now being re-edited. Two volumes prepared by W. C. Ford appeared in 1919 and 1922; the third volume, edited by L. C. Wroth, is in process of compilation.

LENOX LIBRARY (now a part of the New York Public Library), *New York* Recollections of Mr. James Lenox of New York and the formation of his library. By Henry Stevens of Vermont. London, 1886. 1282

The Lenox collection of Bibles, Americana, etc., started by Mr. James Lenox in or before 1845, was incorporated as the Lenox Library on January 20, 1870, organized January 28, 1871, and subsequently housed in a special building. On May 23, 1895, however, it became a part of the New York Public Library, Astor, Lenox, and Tilden Foundations, and its treasures were moved to the main library building on Fifth Avenue, at Forty Second street.

A further account of the rare books in the latter library, of which the Lenox collection forms the nucleus, will be found in the *History of the New York Public Library, Astor, Lenox, and Tilden Foundations* by H. M. Lydenberg, assistant director, published by the Library in 1924. Reprints and bibliographical lists were issued by the Lenox Library, and in later years other lists have appeared in the *Bulletin* of the New York Public Library.

PIERPONT MORGAN LIBRARY, *New York*. The Pierpont Morgan Library: a review of the growth, development and activities of the library during the period between its establishment as an educational institution in February 1924 and the close of the year 1929. New York, 1930. 1283

An illustrated account of the library with a selected list of some of its treasures appeared in *The New York Times*, Sunday, February 17, 1924. With caption-heading: *J. P. Morgan gives library to the public for reference and literary research, with fund of $1,500,000. to maintain it.*

A *Catalogue* of manuscripts and early printed books from the Library of J. Pierpont Morgan, senior, was published in London, 1906–1907, in which the English incunabula were catalogued by E. Gordon Duff; Horæ by A. W. Pollard; French and Italian incunabula by A. W. Pollard and R. Proctor jointly; German illustrated books by R. Proctor; incunabula of Germany and the Low Countries by S. Aldrich; manuscripts by M. R. James. General editor, A. W. Pollard.

WILLIAM L. CLEMENTS LIBRARY (University of Michigan), *Ann Arbor*. The William L. Clements Library of Americana at the University of Michigan. Ann Arbor, 1923. 1284

A synopsis of source material based upon Mr. Clements' collection of Americana. The present building and its contents were presented to the University of Michigan on June 15, 1923, and a dedication volume was published during that year. A brochure on *The Whys and wherefores of the William L. Clements Library* was issued by R. G. Adams in 1925.

The preceding notes, relating to eight American libraries devoted to rare books, within the range of interest of the present volume, are based upon a rather inadequate series of descriptive monographs and brochures. The specialized libraries of the United States seem extraordinarily modest in recording their contents and purpose. It is only in two or three instances that they are adequately described in monographs or catalogues. Several, however, have reported that such publications are in preparation or under contemplation. The present list should be taken, therefore, as a tentative record including neither all of the special libraries nor all that should be available regarding most of those noted above.

Collections of Americana or incunabula in general reference libraries are not included, only those being noted (so far as titles are available) that are, or have been, separate institutions. Cognizance should be taken, however, of the rare books to be found in Harvard College Library; in the Grolier Club, New York; in the Ayer collection of Americana and the Wing collection of incunabula and bibliography at the Newberry Library, Chicago; the Thacher collection and other incunabula, and the Americana, at the Library of Congress; the medical incunabula in the John Crerar Library, Chicago, the U. S. Surgeon General's Library, the Boston Medical Society, and the New York Academy of Medicine; Spanish Americana at the University of California and the Boston Public Library; early Americana in the Massachusetts Historical Society, in numerous local historical societies; rare books in the Chapin Library in Williamstown, in the Boston Athenæum, etc.

The *Catalogue of the John Boyd Thacher collection of incunabula,* compiled by Frederick W. Ashley in 1915, describes a collection separately housed in the Library of Congress — apart from the Library's main collection of incunabula, which has been recently augmented by the acquisition of the Vollbehr books. A brief history of the Library of Congress, given at the hearing relative to the purchase of the Vollbehr collection of incunabula, appeared in the *Congressional Record* (71st Congress, H. of R., Feb. 7, 1930); and an account of the purchase of the Vollbehr collection was given in the 'Book Section' of the *Boston Evening Transcript,* July 26, 1930.

II. Tributes to Bibliographers

A. *European Bibliographers* †

1899. Bradshaw Collected papers of Henry Bradshaw . . . comprising 1. 'Memoranda'; 2. 'Communications' read before the Cambridge Antiquarian Society; together with an article contributed to the 'Bibliographer' and two papers not previously published. Edited for the Syndics of the University Press. Cambridge, 1889. 1285

Preface signed: F. J. [*i.e.,* Francis John Henry Jenkinson.] The following essays and lists relate to incunabula or early engraving: VI. On the earliest English engravings of the indulgence known as the 'Image of Pity'; Note on an English block-printed broadside. VIII. The printer of the *Historia S. Albani.* XI. A classified index of fifteenth century books in the De Meyer collection. XII. On the engraved device used by Nicolaus Gotz of Sletzstat, the Cologne printer, in 1474. XIII. On two engravings on copper, by G. M., a wandering Flemish artist of the XV–XVI century. XIV. List of the founts of type and woodcut devices used by printers in Holland in the fifteenth century. XIX. Notice of a fragment of the fifteen Oes and other prayers printed at Westminster by W. Caxton about 1490–1491, preserved in the library of the Baptist College, Bristol. (The remaining titles relate to manuscripts or to topics of a later period.)

A Memoir of Henry Bradshaw, by G. W. Prothero, was issued in London in 1888.

1905. Proctor Bibliographical essays, by Robert Proctor. London, 1905. 1286

---

† In chronological sequence.

A memorial volume, comprising a memoir by and a reprint of all of Proctor's bibliographical essays and papers. Printed for the donors and subscribers to The Proctor Memorial Fund, in an edition of 200 copies. Edited by A. W. Pollard.

Contents: Robert Proctor. Report of Proctor Memorial Fund. The Accipies woodcut. On two plates in Sotheby's 'Principia Typographica.' Marcus Reinhard and Johann Grüninger. Incunabula at Grenoble. The 'Gutenberg' Bible. A short view of Berthelet's editions of the statutes of Henry VIII. On two Lyonnese editions of the 'Ars Moriendi.' Ulrich von Ellenbog and the press of S. Ulrich at Augsburg. The French royal Greek types and the Eton Chrysostom. The early printers of Köln. Tracts on early printing: i. List of the founts of type . . . used by the printers of the Southern Netherlands in the fifteenth century. ii. A note on Eberhard Frommolt of Basel, printer. iii. Additions to Campbell's 'Annales de la typographie Néerlandaise au 15e siècle.' Table of Supplements to Campbell. Additions to Campbell's Annales. Author register.

1912. HARRISSE Henry Harrisse. Étude biographique et morale avec la bibliographie critique de ses écrits. Par H. Vignaud. Paris, 1912. 1287

Lists 94 titles of printed works, manuscripts, etc., relating to the discovery of America, Columbus, Cabot, Vespuccius, Cortereal, Portuguese navigators, New France, Verrazzano, etc.

A eulogy of Harrisse by H. Cordier, entitled *Henry Harrisse, 1830–1910,* listing 82 of his works, appeared in the *Bulletin du Bibliophile,* Chartres, [1910] and was separately printed.

1919. HAEBLER Wiegendrucke und Handschriften. Festgabe Konrad Haebler zum 60. Geburtstage. Leipzig, 1919. 1288

Die Schriften Konrad Haeblers, p. 1–17, by E. von Rath, the editor. With nine essays from other hands. Reviewed in *The Library,* 1920, p. 52–56.

See also *Konrad Haebler zum 70. Geburtstag nebst ein Verzeichnis seiner Schriften von 1918–1927.* Von E. v. Rath. (*In* Frühdrucke aus der Bücherei V. v. Klemperer. Dresden, 1927, p. 21–29).

1922. VOULLIÉME Ernst Voulliéme als Inkunabelforscher. Ein Verzeichnis seiner Arbeiten zu seinem sechzigsten Geburtstag. Bonn, 1922. 1289

Edited by E. von Rath.

1925. COLLIJN Bok- och bibliotheks-historiska studier tillägnade Isak Collijn på hans 50-årsdag. Upsala, 1925. 1290

With a bibliography of Dr. Collijn's writings, contributions from Scandinavian bibliographers, and also from Haebler, Polain, Voulliéme, von Rath, Loubier, etc. Edited by Axel Nelson.

B. *American Bibliographers*

1907–24. MEDINA Homenaje que la Sociedad de Historia y Geografía tributa a su socio honorario Don José Toribio Medina con ocasión de enterar cincuenta años de labor histórica y literaria. Santiago de Chile, 1924. 1291

Contents in part: Acuerdos del consejo universitario, etc.; La prensa de Chile en el dia de la fiesta. La fiesta universitaria; en la Argentina; en Lima. Chiappa: La obra de Medina, notas biográficas. Discurso de Don Domingo Amunátegui. Vaisse: Medina y sus obras. Medina y Harrisse. Chiappa: Catálogo de las publicaciones de Don José Toribio Medina, 1873–1914 (titles no. 1–226). Cruz: Continuación de la bibliografía de D. Victor M. Chiappa (titles no. 227–307). Cruz: Bio-bibliografia.

In 1907 Don Chiappa issued *Noticias acerca de la vida y obras de Don José Toribio Medina* (*Biblioteca Medina*) and *Noticia de los trabajos intelectuales de Don José Toribio Medina* (*Biblioteca Medina II*), the latter listing 96 titles.

1924. EAMES Bibliographical essays. A tribute to Wilberforce Eames. June, MCMXXIV. [Cambridge, 1924.] 1292

A collection of thirty-one bibliographical essays contributed by friends of Wilberforce Eames — seventeen relating to Americana before 1800 and two to incunabula. Edited by George Parker Winship and Lawrence Counselman Wroth.

With a biographical sketch of Mr. Eames and a list of his works by Victor Hugo Paltsits; and bibliographical essays or other contributions by: H. L. Koopman, L. L. Nichols, A. H. Lerch, P. Merritt, W. C. Ford, H. W. Kent, J. T. Medina, C. L. Nichols, G. L. Kittredge, L. C. Wroth, L. C. Harper, T. J. Holmes, G. W. Cole, G. P. Winship, R. S. Granniss, C. S. Brigham, C. B. Clapp, O. Wegelin, R. G. Adams, L. C. Karpinski, H. R. Wagner, H. N. Stevens, J. B. Wilbur, V. W. Crane, A. J. Wall, H. G. Rugg, C. M. Cate, H. M. Chapin, A. C. Bates, J. H. Tuttle, A. Marx, and M. B. Stillwell.

INDEX

INDEX

Numerals in italics refer to numbered titles in Reference Sections V–VIII. Technical and specialized entries, subdivided for incunabula and Americana, will be found below under the headings: Bibliographical Methods, Terms and Usage; Engraving; Maps; Prnting: History, Diffusion. Page numbers are in Roman type.

Academies, Latin names of, *no. 12*
Acadia, *see* New France
Accountancy (15th century) *no. 348*
Acosta, Joseph de, 80, *no. 1245*
Acuña, C. de, 89
Adams, James, 155, 162
Adams, John, 115
Adams, Randolph G., *nos. 1016, 1081, 1252, 1284*
Aebi, J. L., *no. 121*
Aguas, A. de Oliveira, 145
Aguayo, San Miguel de, 122
Aguirre, Juan Bautista de, 149
Aguirre, Miguel de, 89
Aitken, P. H., *no. 504*
Alabanzas al . . . Sr. S. Joseph, 151
Alarcon, Fernando, 79
Albareda, A. M., *no. 220*
Alcade, Fr. Antonio, 151
Alcocer y Martínez, M., *no. 232*
Aldis, H. G., *no. 834*
Aldrich, S., *nos. 631, 1283*
Aldus Manutius, *see* Manutius
Alexander de Villa Dei, *nos. 428–430*
Allegri, M., *no. 801*
Alloüez, Claude Jean, *no. 929*
Almanacs (British colonies) 102, 111, 157, 160, 161, *nos. 983–989, 1054, 1106–1109;* (United States) *nos. 1106–1109*
Alqueza, Mathias, 151
Alta *or* Upper California, 86, 126–129, 155, *nos. 785, 905, 906, 910, 1215, 1251, 1252*
Alvarado, Pedro de, *no. 1243*
Alvarez, Manuel, 140
Alvord, Clarence Walworth, 105, 118, *nos. 1099, 1242, 1263*
Amador de los Rios, J., *no. 802*
Amat di S. Filippo, P., *nos. 663, 689, 753, 806*
America: Discovery of, 61, 67–69, 71, *nos. 653–668, 672–686, 748–759;* Naming of, 69, 70, *nos. 672, 679, 680*
America, Early Printing in: History, 152–153: **Spanish America,** 81–85, 136–151, 168, *nos. 835–852, 871–895, 901–904:b, 1216–1240;* Booksellers, *no. 822;* Engraving, 141, *no. 835;* Foreign influence, 155; Inquisition and restrictions, 83–85, *no. 822;* Revolutionary period, 136–139, 151, *nos. 1216–1223, 1225, 1230–1239;* Table of 'firsts,' 147–151; Type founding, 141, 143–144, *nos. 838–839, 874;* Watermarks, *no. 824.* **British Colonies,** 101–104, 111–120, 152–166, *nos. 975–1073, 1259;* Booksellers, *nos. 975, 1055;* Engraving, 157, *nos. 794, 1054, 1056;* Estimate of imprints, 152; Extent in 1762, 154; Foreign influence, 155; Foreign languages (French) 166, *no. 1193,* (German) 166, *nos. 1066–1067,* (Hebrew) *nos. 979, 1188;* Ink, 154, 163; Music, 166, *nos. 1019–1021;* Paper-making, 154, 159, *nos. 943, 982, 1064;* Persecution, 161; Press, liberty of, 109, 163, *no. 1063;* Press Restriction Acts, 153; Printing-press industry, 154, 163; Reprints of colonial imprints (British), *see nos. 650, 1267, 1271, 1273, 1274, etc.;* Revolutionary period, 113–120, 163–165, 167, *nos. 1074–1089, 1096, 1096:a, 1150;* Table of typographical descent, 155; Type found-

ing, 154, 163, *nos. 981, 1169–1170:a;* (Evans) *no. 975;* (Thomas) *no. 1259;* (Wroth) *no. 982*

Diffusion by Colonies and States: **Hispanic America,** 140–151; Argentina, 150, *nos. 876–879, 1224–1225;* Brazil, 145–149, *nos. 880–881:a, 1226–1228;* California, 155; Central America, 143, 148, *nos. 852, 901, 1222, 1223;* Chile, 150, *nos. 876, 882, 883, 1229, 1230;* Colombia, 144, 149, 151, *nos. 876, 884, 885, 901, 1231–1233;* Cuba, 148, 151, *nos. 901, 902;* Curazao, 151, *no. 901;* Ecuador, 149, 151, *nos. 876, 886, 901, 1234;* Guatemala, 134, 143, 148, *nos. 852, 1222;* Jamaica, 144, *no. 903;* Mexico, 81, 82, 85, 140–141, 143, 147, 149–151, *nos. 822, 835–851, 876, 901, 1216–1221;* New Mexico, 155; Panama, *nos. 901, 1223;* Paraguay, 131, 144, 148, *nos. 870, 876, 887–889, 1224;* Peru, 82, 85, 141, 142, 143, 147, 151, *nos. 871–873, 876, 890–895, 1235–1237;* Philippine Islands, 142, *nos. 904–904:b;* Porto Rico, 151, *nos. 900, 901;* Santo Domingo, 151, *no. 901;* Trinidad, 150, *no. 901;* Uruguay, *no. 1238;* Venezuela, 130, 149, 151, *nos. 876, 901, 1239;* Yucatan, 139, 151, *no. 1217*

By Colonies and States: **North America:** California (*see above* under Hispanic America); Canada, 167, 168, *nos. 939, 1203–1211;* Connecticut, 155, 159, *nos. 1049–1050, 1106, 1134, 1135, 1174, 1174:a;* Delaware, 155, 162, *no. 1073;* Georgia, 154, 155, 162, *nos. 1051, 1175;* Kentucky, 165, *no. 1191:a;* Louisiana, 145, 150, 155, 168, *nos. 901, 1176;* Maine, 166, *nos. 1177, 1178;* Maryland, 155, 157, *nos. 1052, 1053, 1179, 1180;* Massachusetts, 101, 152, 155–157, 166, *nos. 994–995, 1047–1048, 1054–1056, 1136, 1177, 1181–1184;* Middle West, 165, *nos. 1191–1191:a;* New Hampshire, 155, 161, 164, *nos. 1073 sub, 1184;* New Jersey, 155, 161–162, *nos. 1057, 1057:a; 1073, 1185, 1186;* New Mexico (*see above* under Hispanic America); New York, 155, 158, 163, *nos. 1058–1063, 1137, 1145, 1156, 1187–1189:a;* North Carolina, 155, 161, *nos. 1064, 1151, 1190;* Northwest Territory, 165; Nova Scotia, 167, *no. 1209;* Ohio, 165, *nos. 1191–1191:a;* Pennsylvania, 155, 157, 158, 165, 166, 168, *nos. 1065–1067, 1140, 1191:a–1194;* Rhode Island, 155, 159, 160, 164, *nos. 1068–1070, 1096:a, 1107:a, 1141, 1177, 1195, 1196;* South Carolina, 155, 160–161, *nos. 1071, 1197;* Tennessee, 165, *no. 1198;* Vermont, 155, 164, 165, *nos. 1142, 1199–1201;* Virginia, 155, 157, 160, *nos. 1072–1073, 1143–1144, 1202.* **United States,** 116–120, 165–167, *nos. 1074–1202*

By Towns, according to century in which printing started: **Sixteenth Century,** 147–151; Lima, 82, 85, 134, 141–143, 147, *nos. 871–873, 876, 890–985;* Manila, 142, *nos. 904–904:b;* Mexico City, 81–85, 134, 140–143, 147, *nos. 835–838, 849, 850;* Tenuchtiltlan (*see* Mexico City). **Seventeenth Century:** Annapolis, 155, 157; Boston, 155, 157, *no. 1177;* Cambridge, 101, 152, 155, 156, *nos. 1047–1048;* Guatemala, 134, 143, 148, *nos. 852, 1222;* Jamestown, 155, 157; Juli, 143, 147, *no. 892;* New York, 155, 158, *no. 1058;* Philadelphia, 155, 157, 168, *no. 1193;* [Pilgrim press, *Leyden, Holland*] *no. 944;* Puebla de los Angeles, 134, 143, 147, *nos. 846, 1220;* St. Mary's City, 155, 157. **Eighteenth Century:** Ambato, 144, 149, *no. 901;* Augusta, *no. 1177;* Baltimore, 155, *nos. 1052, 1179;* Bennington, *no. 1201;* Bogotá, 144, 149, *nos. 884–885, 1231, 1233;* Brooklyn, *no. 1189:a;* Buenos Aires, 139, 144, 150, *nos. 878, 1225;* Burlington, 155, 162; Charleston, 155, 161; Córdoba, 144, 150, *no. 879;* Dresden, Vt. (*see* Hanover, N. H.); Ephrata Cloister, Pa. 166; Falmouth, 166; Guadalajara de Mexico, 144, 151, *no. 1216;* Halifax, 167, *no. 1209;* Hanover, 155, 164, *no. 1200;* Hartford, *no. 1174;* Havana, 144, 148, *no. 902;* Kingston, 144, *no. 903;* Knoxville, 165, *no. 1198;* Lexington, 165, *no. 1191:a;* Loreto, 144, 148, *no. 870;* Montreal, 168, *nos. 939, 1207–1211;* Newark, *no. 1185;* Newbern, 155, 161; New London, 155, 159; New Orleans, 145, 150, 155, *nos. 901, 1176;* Newport, 155, 159, *nos. 1068–1070, 1096:a, 1177;* Nueva Orleans (*see* New Orleans); Nueva Valencia (*see* Valencia); Oaxaca, 144, 149, *nos. 845, 1219;* Pernambuco (*see* Recife); Perth Amboy, 155, 162; Pittsburgh, 165; Portsmouth, 155, 161; Providence, *no. 1070;* Puerto España, 145, 150, *no. 901;* Quebec, 167, 168, *nos. 939, 1203–1205, 1209–1210;* Quito, 144, 149, *nos. 886, 1234;* Recife, 145, 148, *nos. 880–881:a;* Rio de Janeiro, 145, 146, 149, *nos. 880–881;* Salem, *no. 1184;* Santiago de Chile, 139, 144, 150, *nos. 882, 1229, 1230;* Santiago de Cuba, 145, 151, *no. 901;* Savannah, 154, 155; Valencia, 130, 145, 149, *no. 901;* Veracruz, 144, 151, *nos. 847, 1221;* Warren, *no. 1070;* Westminster, 155, 165; Williamsburg, 155, 160, *no. 1073;* Wilmington, 155, 162; Woodbridge, 155, 161; Worcester, *no. 1181.* **Nineteenth Century:** Angostura, 151, *no. 901;* Arequipa, 151, *no. 1236;* Caracas, 139, 151, *no. 1239;* Cartagena de las Indias, 139, 151, *no. 1232;* Curazao, 151, *no. 901;* Cuzco, 151, *no. 1236;* Guayaquil, 151, *no. 901;* Maracaibo, 151, *no. 901;* Mérida de Yucatán, 139, 151, *no. 1217;* Monterey, 155; Montevideo, 139, 151, *no. 1238;* Panamá, 151, *nos. 901, 1223;* Popayán, 151, *no. 901;* Puerto Rico, 151, *no. 901;* Querétaro, 151, *no. 901;* Santa Fé, 155; Santa Marta, 151, *no. 901;* Santo Domingo, 151, *no. 901;* Trujillo, 151, *no. 1236;* Tunja, 151, *no. 901*

Americana: Collections of, *nos. 1277–1284;* Definition and scope, 61, 175; Preliminary survey of methods, 61–66; Reprints of rare editions, *nos. 1241–1251;* Text and reference sections, 67–169, 175, 183–185, 186–191, *nos. 650–1276. See also* Bibliographical Methods, Terms and Usage (Americana); and regional entries such as British colonies, Hispanic America, New France, New Netherland, New Sweden; the individual colonies, *etc.*

American Antiquarian Society, *Worcester, nos. 977, 996, 1037, 1056, 1115, 1248, 1277*

American Historical Association, *no. 1249*

American Library Association, 32, 187

Ames, Nathaniel, 161

Amram, D. W., 55, *no. 466*

Amzalak, M. B., *no. 467*

Anatomy (15th century) *nos. 384–387*

Andersson, A., *no. 295*

Andrade, Vincente de P., 143, *no. 840*

Anghiera, Pietro Martire d', *see* Martyr, Peter

Annan, G. L., *no. 938:a*

Annmary Brown Memorial (Providence), 15, 17, 18, 47, 56, *nos. 8, 1278*

Antigua, *no. 900*

Antilles, *no. 900:a*

Anunciacion, Domingo de la, 141

Anza, Juan Bautista, 127–128

Apian, Pierre, *nos. 760–761*

Araucana, La, see Ercilla y Zuñiga

Arber, A., *no. 389*

Arber, E., *nos. 709, 721, 1271*

Architecture (British colonies and United States) 119, *no. 1110*

Archiv für Buchbinderei, 199

Arco y Molinero, A. del, *no. 227*

Argentina, 129, 136, 137, 150, *nos. 745, 877–879, 1213, 1224, 1225, 1255–1257*

Aristotle (15th century editions) *nos. 351, 418*

Arithmetic (15th century editions) *nos. 349–350;* (British colonies) *nos. 1041–1042. See also* Mathematics

Arizona, *see* New Mexico

Arnaullet, P., *no. 86*

Artykelen, van't Overgaen, 101

Asher, A., *no. 727*

Asher, G. M., 89, 94, *nos. 789, 853, 912*

Ashley, F. W., *no. 1284*

Assier, A., *no. 338*

Astrology, *nos. 342, 351–352, 356*

Astronomy (15th century) 8, 12, *nos. 118, 342, 353–359, 563;* (New Spain) 83, *no. 1258*

Atkinson, G., 62, *no. 687*

Aubert, M., *no. 539*

Audiffredi, J. B., *no. 93*

Audin de Rians, S. L. G. E., *no. 434*

Aurora de Chile, La, 137

Avezac-Macaya, M. A. P. d', *no. 778*

Bacchiani, A., *no. 713*

Backer, A. de, and A. de, 98, 110, 132, *nos. 803, 919, 938*

Baer, L., *no. 601*

Bagrow, A., *no. 767*

Bahamas, *no. 900*

Baker, W. S., 119, *no. 1091*

Balboa, *see* Nuñez de Balboa

Balbus, Johannes, 8, *no. 49*

Ballads (British colonies), *nos. 994, 1083;* (United States), *nos. 1113, 1201*

Ballard, J. F., *no. 400*

Balli, P., 141

Bämler, J., *no. 644*

Bampi, G., *no. 251*

Bamps, C., *no. 180*

Bancroft, H. H., 128, *no. 1263*

Bandtkie, J. S., *no. 237*

Barack, K. A., *no. 520*

Barba, A. A., 89

Barbados, *nos. 900, 900:d, 1010*

Barbosa Machado, D., 85, *no. 854*

Barris Muñoz, R., *no. 363*

Bartlett, J. R., *no. 1281*

Bates, A. C., 118, *nos. 983, 1002, 1011, 1106, 1134, 1135, 1174*

Baudrier, H. L., and J., *no. 149*

Bautista, J., *no. 673*

Baxter, J. P., *no. 1244*

Bay, J. Christian, *no. 1251*

Bay, Jacob (*sic* in text), *see* Bey

'Bay Psalm Book,' 156, *nos. 1047, 1047:a;* (9th ed.) *no. 1019:a*

Bayerische Staatsbibliothek (formerly the Royal Library) *Munich,* 15, 18, 34, *no. 424*

Beaupré, J. N., *no. 320*

Beer, W., 112, *nos. 1022, 1148, 1157*

Behaim, M., 68, *no. 762*

Behring, *or* Bering, Vitus, 127, *no. 1253*

Belden, C. F. D., 111, *nos. 1008, 1131*

Bellemo, V., *no. 681*

Benavides, Alonso de, 87, *no. 908:a*

Benson, L. F., 119, *no. 1118*

Bentkowski, F., *no. 238*

Benzoni, G., 81, *nos. 801, 1245*

Bergman, J., de Olpe, 67

Bergmans, P., *no. 182, 189, 193*

Berjeau, J. P., 54, *no. 512*

Berlan, F., *nos. 73, 87, 97, 98*

Bermuda, *nos. 711, 896, 896:a, 900:d, 1010*

Bernal Diaz del Castillo, 80, 86, *no. 822:a*

Bernoulli, C., *no. 519*

Bernus, A., *no. 124*

Berton, P., *no. 148*

Beschrijvinghe van Virginia, Nieuw Nederlandt, 99

Beughem, Cornelius van, 47

Bey, J., 163

Bible, Editions of: (15th century) 5, 8, 16, *nos. 406–408, etc.;* (Bamberg) *see 36-line Bible;* (*42-line Bible*) 5, 8, 11, 12, 187, *nos. 47, 540, 541, 545* (*facs.*), *547, 549, 552, 558, 559, 560, 564 sub;* (Gutenberg Bible) *see 42-line Bible;* (Mentelin) 8; (Schoeffer) 8, *no. 47;* (*36-line Bible*) 8, *no. 33;* (in Bohemian) *no. 408;* (in Dutch) 12; (in Italian) *see* N. Y. P. L. *Bulletin,* Nov.

1929. *See also Gesamtkatalog*, Vol. IV, *nos. 4198–4324*, 'Biblia pauperum,' *nos. 4325–4327*

Bible, Editions of: (British colonies) 102, 156, *nos. 970, 990–993, 1000, 1001;* (United States) *nos. 1111–1112*

Bibliographers, Attitude of, 24, 26, 39, 40, 57; Tributes to (European) 55, 198, *nos. 1285–1290;* (American) *nos. 1291–1292*

Bibliographica, 54, 56

Bibliographical essays. A tribute to Wilberforce Eames, no. 1292

Bibliographical Methods, Terms and Usage **(Americana):** Americana, definition and scope, 61, 175; Bibliographical study, methods of, 61–66, 158–159 (*see also* 24, 26, 39, 40, 57); Bibliographical terms (definitions) 175–183, (foreign terms) 204–214; Bibliographies, *nos. 650–1292;* Bibliography *versus* manuscript records, 133, 175. ——— Blank leaf, 27, 29, 175–177; Bookbinding (early) 177, 185, 191–197; Brackets, 23, 29, 33, 187; Branded edges, *no. 828;* Broadside, 25; Card catalogue entries (early Americana) 33, 62, 186–188, (later Americana) 65–66, 188–199; Cataloguing, 62–66; Chain-lines, 25, 177; Charts, 63; Collation, 24–34, 63–66, 183–186, 191; Colophon (early Americana) 3, 19, 20, 22, 33; Conjugate leaf, 27, 28, 176; Copies (cropped) 177, (imperfect) 29, 33, 177, 185, (perfect) 177, 178, (uncut) 177, (unique) 177, 178, (unopened) 177, 178; Copy, Definition of, 178; Dates, Assignment of, 23, 101, 156; Diagrams, 63, 184; Duodecimo (12°) 25; Edition, 33, 65, 178, 184, 188; Exponent, 29; Facsimile, 179; 'Facsimile' reprint, 183; Fakes, *no. 19;* Filed record of analysis, 24, 32, 33, 34, 183, 186, 191; Foliation (early Americana) 26–30, 177, 184; Foliation equivalent to signaturing total, 30; Format, 24–26, 33, 63, 184, 186, 191; Gathering (of paper) 26, 28, 197; Identification (preliminary factors) 19, 20, 63; Illustrations, 184 (*see also* Engraving); Imperfections, 29, 33, 177, 185; Imprints (supplied) 23, 63, 180, 187, 189, 190; Interrogation point, 23; Issue, 33, 181, 184, 187, 189; Leaf counting, (*see* Foliation; Leaves (blank) 27, 29, 175–177, (inserted) 27, 30, (lacking) 27, 30, 177, (original) 176–177; Line counting (early Americana) 30; Line endings, 24, 35; Maps, 32, 33, 184, *nos. 738–800;* Octavo, 25, 190; Pagination, 63, 184, (equivalent to signaturing doubled) 63, 191; Paper, Folding of, 24–26, *nos. 19–20;* Parentheses, 23, 186; Portolan charts, 181; Press, Definition of, 182; Printers' device, 32, 182, 184; Provenance, 32, 33, 185, *no. 828;* Quarto, 25, 26; Quires, 26; Recto, 26; Reference numbers, 32–34, 64, 184, 186, *nos. 650–1276;* Re-issue, 181; Reprint, 182–183; Sewed fold, 26; *Sic*, 35, 190, 225; Signature marks, 28; Signaturing (Registration) 28–30, 33, 63, 176, 184, 190, (supplied, and with modern alphabet for non-Latin books after 1500) 29, (verified) 63; Size, 186 (*see also* Format); Temporary markers, 27, 30; Tentative record, 20, 21, 29, 32, 63, 185; Terms, 175–183, (foreign) 204–214; Title-page, 179, 183, 188; Type, 184; Type-facsimile reprint, 183; Verification, 39, 40, 43, 57, 58; Verso, 26; Watermark, 25, 177; Wire-lines, 25. *See also* McKerrow, *no. 19;* and Pollard, *no. 22*

Bibliographical Methods, Terms and Usage **(Incunabula):** Incunabula, Definition and scope, 43, 180; Bibliographical study, Methods of, 19–42, 158–159 (*see also* 24, 26, 39, 40, 57); Bibliographical terms (definitions) 24–28, 175–183, (foreign terms) xviii, 204–214; Bibliographies, 43–58, *nos. 1–600;* Chronology by countries, 10, 21, 50; Contractions and abbreviations (Latin) xvii, 4, 217–

225; (in bibliographical usage) 44–46, (in Hain) 35, 223–225; Handbooks, *nos. 17–23.* ——— Alphabet (Latin) 28, *no. 584;* Annotations, 23, 24, (in bibliographies) 40; Author-entry, 40, 41, 186, (Hain *vs. Gesamtkatalog*) 37; Author-entry bibliographies, 20–21, 43–49; Blank leaf, 27, 29, 175–177; Bookbinding, 177, 185, 191–195, (definitions) 195–197, (reference works) 198–201; Brackets, 23, 29, 33, 187; Broadside, 25; Calendar (Roman) 4, 19; Card catalogue entries, 33, 186–188, (duplicate for *Second Census*) 47; Cataloguing, 19–40, (aims) 40–42; Catchwords, 182; Chain-lines, 25, 177; Chronological place-entry system, 21, 50, (bibliographies) 49–51; Collation, 24–34, 183–185, (in Hain) 35, (in *Gesamtkatalog*) 37–39, 48, 49; Colophon, 3, 19, 20, 22, 33, 35, *nos. 459, 460;* Columns, 30, 38, 184; Conjugate leaf, 27, 28, 176; Copies (cropped) 177, (imperfect) 29, 33, 177, 185, (perfect) 177, 178, (uncut) 177, (unique) 177, 178, (unopened) 177, (untouched) 178; 'Copinger-Reichling,' 46; Copy, definition of, 178; Dates, 4, 19, 20, 23, (Proctor) 55, (Kalends, Ides, Nones) 4; Diagrams, 33, 184; Directors (*see* Guide-letters); Duernus, 180; Duodecimo (12°), 25; Edition, 33, 178, 184, 188; Engravings, 32 (*see also* Engraving); Explicit (author's colophon) 35; Exponent, 29; Facsimile, 179; 'Facsimile'-reprint, 183; Fakes, *nos. 19, 524;* Filed record, 24, 32–34, 183–185; Foliation, 26–30, 177, 184; (*vs.* signaturing) 30; Folio, 24–27, (F., ff., f., f°., fol.) 179, 224; Format, 24–26, 33, 184, 186, 191; Gathering (of paper) 26, 28, 197; Guide-letters, 13, 32; (in *Gesamtkatalog*) 32, 37, 38; 'GW,' 36; 'Hain-Copinger,' 44; 'Hain-Copinger-Reichling,' 46; 'Hain-Reichling,' 46; Identification, 19–24; Illustrations, 32, 184 (*see also* Engraving); Imperfections, 29, 33, 177, 185; Imprint 23, 180, 187; Incipit, 20; Index, 13, 182, *no. 480;* Initial letters, 8, 13, 32, 38, 184, *nos. 461, 611, 613;* Inserted leaf, 27, 29, 30; Interrogation point, 23; Issue, 33, 181, 184; Label-title, 12, 13; Leaf-counting (*see* Foliation); Leaves (blank) 27, 29, 175–177, (inserted) 27, 30, (lacking) 27, 30, 177, (original) 176–177; Line counting, 30, *no. 480;* Line endings, 24, 35; Manuscript foliation, 27, (signaturing) 29; Maps, 32, 33, 184, *nos. 768–771;* Marginalia (printed) 32, 184; Metal engraving (*see also* Engraving); 'Natural history method,' 50, *no. 170;* Notation (in bibliographies) 44; Numerals (mediaeval) 4, 19, *no. 375,* (Roman) 4, 19; Octavo, 25; Page references, 13, 26, 27; Paper, Folding of, 24–26, *nos. 19–20;* (shrinkage) 31, 38; Parentheses, 23; Place-names, Latin, xvi, 19, (Table) 228–248; Portolan, 181; Press, Definition of, 182; Printer's device or mark, 23, 31, 32, 182, 184, *nos. 512–538;* Provenance, 32, 33, 185; Publisher's mark, *nos. 512–538;* Quarternus, 180; Quarto, 25, 26; Quires, 26; Recto, 26; Reference numbers, 32–34, 184, 186, *nos. 1–600;* Registrum, 182; Reprint, 182–183; Rubrics, 38; Sewed fold, 26; *Sic,* 35, 190, 225; Signature marks, 26–29; Signaturing (Registration) 28–30, 33, 176, 182, 184; Size (*see* Format); Subject analysis, 40–42, 187, *nos. 320–442* (*see also* Incunabula—Subject analysis); Temporary markers, 27, 30; Tentative record, 20, 21, 29, 32, 185; Ternus, 180; Terms, 175–183, (foreign) 204–214; Title-caption, 20; Title-entry, 40; Title-page, 12, 13, 180; Type, 184 (*see also* Type designs, *etc.*); Type-facsimile reprint, 183; Type, Identification, 30, 52–53, *no. 577* (*see also* Type designs); Type, 20-line measurement, 30, 31, 37, 184; Type-page, 30; Ultimate goal, 40–42; Verification, 34–40, 43, 57, 58;

Verso, 26; Watermarks, 25, 54, 177, *nos. 599–600;* Wire-lines, 25; Woodcuts (*see also* Engraving). *See also* McKerrow, *no. 19;* Pollard, *no. 22;* and ALA *Rules,* 32; British Museum, *30, 31,* 55, 228–247; *Gesamtkatalog,* 23, 30, 31, 32, 38, 46, 228–247; John Rylands Library, 32; Klebs, 40

Bibliographical Society of America, 46, 47, *no. 10*

Bibliographical terms (English, French, German, Italian, Spanish) 204–213

Biblioteca Nacional, *Rio de Janeiro,* 85, *no. 854:a*

Bibliothèque Nationale, *Paris, 15, 18, nos. 134, 202, 539, 1264; see also* Pellechet, M. L. C.

Biggar, H. P., 62, *nos. 698, 699, 925, 1241*

Blades, W., 49, *no. 279*

Blaeu, W. J., 93, *no. 763*

Blank leaf, 27, 175–177

Bleau (*sic* in text), *see* Blaeu

Bles, Arthur de, *no. 649*

Block, A., 93, *no. 794*

Blockbooks, 177

Block-printing (Orient) *no. 485*

Blum, A., *nos. 602, 668*

Boardman, S. L., *no. 1177*

Boccaccio, *nos. 409–410*

Bodleian Library, *Oxford, nos. 4, 12, 479, 1274*

Bohatta, H., 56, *nos. 26, 321–325*

Boletín del Ejército, 137

Bolivia, *nos. 1213, 1255–1257*

Bologna, P., *no. 84*

Bolton, H. E., 79, 124, 128, *no. 1252*

Boner, U., 11, 12, *nos. 425, 620*

Bongartz, J. H., *nos. 1017, 1141*

Bookbinding (Early) 191–201; Binderies, 193, 194, 198; Binders, 198; Bookbinding terms, 192, 193, 195–197; Chained books, 197; Characteristics of early bindings, 193, 198; Collections, 198–201; History, 192–193; Identification, 193, 194; Internal evidence, 194; Leather, 196–197; Modern treatment, 195; Place of printing not necessarily place of binding, 193–194; Reference works, 198–201; Regional groups, 193, 199; Stamp printing in lettering, *no. 490;* Tooling (blind) 195, 197, (free) 196, (gold) 198; Towns (Augsburg) 193, 198, (Buda) 198, (Erfurt) 193, 194, 198, (Naples) 198, (Nuremberg) 193, 199, (Paris) 193, 198, (Vienna) 193, 198

Book-making, Evolution and factors in, *see* Printing, History

Books of Hours (15th century) 14, 56, *nos. 320–340, 631*

Book trade (15th century) 9, 14, 67, 194, 198, *nos. 26, 89, 248, 448, 449,* (America) *nos. 822, 975, 1055*

Boston Medical Society, *Boston,* 16, *no. 400*

Boston News-Letter, 159

Boston Public Library, *Boston,* 41, *nos. 401:a, 754, 1085, 1100, 1265*

Botel, H., *no. 208*

Bourdillon, F. W., *nos. 150, 422*

Boyd, W. K., 111, *no. 959*

Brackenridge, H. H., *no. 1079*

Bradford, Fielding, 165

Bradford, John, 165

Bradford, William, 96

Bradford, William, *printer,* 155, 157, 158, 162, *nos. 1015, 1058, 1210*

Bradshaw, Henry, 49–50, *nos. 170, 171, 183, 194, 278, 280, 426, 513, 1285*

Brandenburger, C., 146, *no. 880*

Brandis, Lucas and Matheus, *no. 644*

Brant, S., 68, *nos. 438, 439, 668*

Braud, D., 150, 155, 168

Bravo, Francisco, 83

Brazil, 69–71, 74, 81, 82, 85, 89, 132, 145, 146, 148, 149, *nos. 677, 745, 805, 853–861:a, 880–881:a, 912, 1213, 1226–1228*

Breeden-Raedt, 100

Brereton, J., 91, *no. 953*

Bresciano, G., *nos. 88, 93*

Breve y más compendiosa Doctrina Christiana, 81, 140, 147, *nos. 835–836*

Breydenbach, Bernardus de, *no. 441*

Briefe Relation of the Discovery . . . of . . . New England, 94; . . . Plantation of New England, 95

Brigham, C. S., 112, 118, 159, 164, *nos. 1023, 1149, 1242*

Brinley, G., *no. 1266*

Brinton, D. G., *no. 1263*

Briquet, C. M., 54, *no. 599*

British colonies (N. A.) 72, 74, 91–97, 100–104, 108–116, 120, 152–165, *nos. 681–686, 724–726, 734, 793, 940–1078. See also* Engraving; Maps; America, Early Printing in (British col.) History, and Diffusion; Type founding

British Guiana, *nos. 865:a, 900. See also* Hispanic America

British Museum, *London*, 15, 18, 30, 31, 39, 50–53, 55, 187, 188, (catalogue, 15th century) *nos. 4, 7, 15, 29, 64, 95, 101:a, 112, 201, 239, 249, 256, 263, 301, 316, 570, 571, 755–757, 1274*, (facsimiles) *nos. 570, 571*, (Germania typographica) *no. 15*, (place-names) 228–247; (general catalogue) *no. 1267;* (English books before 1640) *no. 263*, (French books before 1601) *nos. 125, 1267*, (German) *no. 580*, (Greek) *no. 581*, (Portuguese) *no. 1267*, (Spanish) *no. 201*, (Spanish-American) *no. 1267*

Brito, J., *no. 193*

Broadsides (British colonies) 101, *nos. 994–996, 1181, 1184;* (New France) *no. 939;* (U. S.) *nos. 1113–1116. See also* Bibliographical Methods, Terms and Usage (Americana)

Brothers of the Common Life, 4, 193

Brown, H. R. F., *no. 105*

Brown, John Carter, 15; *see also* John Carter Brown Library

Brown, R., *no. 348*

Brown and Gilmore, *firm*, 167

Bruner y Prieto, F., *no. 202*

Brunet, Gustave, *no. 401*

Brunet, Jacques Charles, *nos. 13, 326*

Brunn, G., *no. 288*

Brushfield, T. N., *no. 707*

Bry, *see* De Bry

Buache, P., 127, *no. 910*

Büchlin, Diss, 71

Buck, S. J., 118, *nos. 1139, 1167*

Buell, A., *no. 1169*

Burger, Konrad, 45, 52, 54, *nos. 4, 5, 31, 443, 447, 572, 583, 585*

Burriel, A. M., 130

Bushell, J., 167

Butsch, A. F., *nos. 603*

Buyer, J., *no. 152*

Cabeza de Vaca, *see* Nuñez Cabeza de Vaca

Cabot, John and Sebastian, 67, 72, 74, 75, *nos. 681–686, 721, 1245*

Cabrillo, Juan Rodríguez, *no. 905*

Calendar, 8, 12, *nos. 118, 354, 563, 649*, (Roman) 4, 19, 20, (Gregorian, Spanish colonies) 142, (British colonies) 156

California: Alta *or* Upper California, 86, 126–129, 155, *nos. 785, 905, 906, 910, 1215, 1251, 1252;* Lower California, 67, 105, 126, 130, *nos. 745, 910*

California, University of, *no. 1268*

Cambridge University Library, *Cambridge, England, nos. 264, 1274*

Campanius, J., 99

Campbell, M. F. A. G., 55, *nos. 9, 172*

Camus, A. G., *nos. 716, 736*

Canada, *see* New France

Candish, T., 75

Canibell y Masbernat, E., *no. 203*

Canto, Francisco del, 143, 147

Cantor, M., *no. 341*

Carayon, A., 98, 110, *nos. 804, 920*

Carbonelli, G., *no. 376*

Card catalogue entries, 186–191; *see also* Bibliographical Methods, Terms and Usage (Americana), (Incunabula)

Carnegie Institution of Washington, *no. 1263*

Carolina, *no. 791; see also* North Carolina; South Carolina

Carroll, C., 115

Carter, C. E., *nos. 1099, 1242*

Carter, T. F., *nos. 483–485*

Cartier, J., 67, 74, 75, 91, *no. 698*
Cartography, *see* Maps
Carvajal, B., *no. 667*
Carvalho, D. N., *no. 481*
Carver, J., 119, *nos. 1168–1168:a*
Cassan, J., 150
Castaldi, P., *nos. 81–82*
Cataloguing, *see* Bibliographical Methods, Terms and Usage (Americana), (Incunabula)
Catechisms (British colonies) 112, *no. 1125;* (New France) 167, *no. 1203;* (New Sweden) 99
Caxton, W., 11, 16, *nos. 279–284, 445*
Caza, F., *no. 364*
Censor de la Revolución, El., 137
Census of Fifteenth Century Books Owned in America, 46, 47, 187, 188, *nos. 10, 456; Second Census*, 47
Centinel of the North-Western Territory, 165
Central America, *see* Hispanic America; and entries under individual colonies
Chacon, J. M., 150
Chailley-Bert, J., 110, *no. 921*
Champlain, Samuel de., 91, 92, *nos. 699–700, 1241, 1245*
Champlain Society, 92, *no. 1241*
Chap-books, *nos. 1002–1007*
Chapin, H. M., 160, 164, *nos. 984, 1068, 1068:a, 1096, 1096:a, 1107, 1107:a, 1150, 1242*
Chapman, C. E., 128
Charlemagne Tower, *Collection*, 168, *nos. 900:d, 1010, 1209*
Charlevoix, P. F. Xavier de, 106, 131
Chauncy, C., 190
Chaves, J. F., 146
Chevalier Délibéré, Le, *no. 426*
Cheyney, E. P., *no. 1263*
Chiappa, V. M., *no. 1291*
Chile, 80, 85, 89, 137, *nos. 745, 780, 862–864:a, 876, 882, 883, 1213, 1229, 1230, 1255–1257*
Chinard, G., *no. 1263*
Choulant, J. L., 56, *nos. 377, 378, 384*
Christie, R. C., *no. 78*
Christie-Miller, S. R., *no. 1276*
Chronicles, 15th century, 12, *no. 601*, (Cologne) 5, (*Fasciculus temporum*) *nos. 412, 413*, (Nuremberg) 68, *no. 411.*
Chroniques de France, Les, 12
Church Collection, 82, 91, 96, 120, *nos. 651, 717, 728*
Cicero, 11, 12
Cieza de Leon, Pedro de, 78, 80, *no. 1245*
Cisneros, Joseph Luis de, 130, 149
Classics (15th century) 5, 11, 16, 17, *nos. 414–418*
Claudin, A., 54, 55, *nos. 126, 127, 133, 137, 140, 148, 150, 155, 156, 158, 158 sub, 160, 161, 166, 487*
Clayton-Torrence, W., 160., *nos. 1072–1072:a, 1202*
Clément-Janin, M. H., *no. 145*
Clements, *see* William L. Clements Library
Club for Colonial Reprints, *no. 1242*
Coci, G., *no. 224*
Cockerell, S., *no. 411*
Coester, A., *nos. 1212*
Cole, G. W., *nos. 10, 269, 651, 717, 728, 896, 896:a, 940, 945. See also* Church Collection.
Collation, 24–34; Tabulated record (including incunabula, 15th, 16th, 17th and 18th century Americana) 183–186. *See also* Bibliographical Methods, Terms and Usage (Americana), (Incunabula)
Collections, *see* Americana; Bookbinding (Early); Incunabula
Colleges and Universities (British colonies) 95, 113, 152, *nos. 995, 1038, 1114, 1116*, (Spanish America) 83, 135
Collijn, I., 51, 55, *nos. 40, 43, 44, 57, 240, 285, 286, 291–294, 353, 450, 567, 568, 604, 1290*
Colombia, *see* New Granada
Colonization companies (New France) 110, *no. 921*
Columbia University, School of Library Service, ix, 162
Columbus, Christopher, 61, 67–71, 73, 74, *nos. 659–668, 1245, 1269*

Columns, *see* Bibliographical Methods, Terms and Usage (Incunabula)
Comet, J., *no 218*
Commissione Colombiana, 82, *no. 660*
Condamine, Charles Marie de La, 132
Condition of copy, 177
Connecticut, 95, 100, 104, 111, 113, 118, 155, 159, *nos. 983, 1011, 1049–1050:a, 1106, 1134, 1135, 1174–1174:a*
Consentius, E., *no. 593*
Constituciones del Arçobispado, 141
Contarini, G. M., 70, *nos. 755–756*
Conway, W. M., *no. 605*
Cook, Ebenezer, *no. 1032*
Cook, James, *no. 973*
Cooke, Edward, 126
Copinger, W. A., 38, 44, 45, 46, *nos. 2, 9, 406, 414*
Copper engraving (15th century), *see* Engraving (15th century), Metal
Copy, Definition, 178
Cordier, H., *no. 1287*
Coronado, Francisco Vazquez de, 67, 74, 75, 79, *nos. 910–911, 1249*
Corrard de Breban, *no. 165*
Corte Real, Gaspar, *no. 1245*
Cortés, H., 67, 70, 74, 78, *nos. 1243, 1245*
Cortesão, J., *no. 316*
Cortes Society, *no. 1243*
Costansó, M., 127
Coster, L. J., 7, 16
Cotton, Henry, *no. 12*
Cotton, John, *no. 1040*
Courboin, F., *no. 606*
Cowan, R. E., 128, *nos. 905, 906*
Cowley, A. E., *no. 479*
Coykendall, F., 156
Crane, V. W., 111, *nos. 960, 960:a*
Crawford, J. L. L., *no. 718*
Crespi, J., 127
Crisis, The, 115
Crittenden, C. C., 112, *nos. 1024, 1151*
Crivelli, T., *no. 76*
Cromberger, J., 140, 141, 147
Crous, E., 51, 56, 222, *nos. 11, 27, 46, 53, 113, 451, 463, 488, 514, 540, 588*
Crozat, A., 122
Cruz, Juan de la, 141
Cuba, 121, 144, 145, 148, 151, *nos. 897, 897:a, 900, 901, 902*
Cundall, F., *nos. 831, 831 sub, 898, 900, 903*
Curaçao, 151, *nos. 900, 901*
Currency (British colonies) 112, *nos. 997, 1250*
Curtis Publishing Company, *no. 1082*
Curtius, C., *no. 45*
Cushman, R., 94
Customs, Religious (15th century) *no. 451*

Dalbanne, C., *no. 607*
D'Albertis, E. A., *no. 748*
Da Mosto, A., *no. 704*
Dampierre, J. de, *no. 900:a*
Dante, 17, *nos. 419–420*
Dapper, O., *no. 817*
Darien, *nos 831–834. See also* Panama
Davies, H. W., *no. 441*
Davila, Pedrárias, *no. 1269*
Davis, A. McF., *nos. 997, 1242*
Davis, James, 155, 161
Daye, S., 152, 155, *no. 1047*
De Bry, T., 70, 76, *nos. 695, 716–720*
Degering, H., *no. 94*
Delalain, P., *no. 128*
Delaware, 93, 98, 99, 103, 155, 162, *nos. 915–918, 1073. See also* New Sweden
De l'Isle, J. N., 127
Delisle, L., *nos. 141, 144, 155, 164, 428*
Demarcation, Line of, 81, *nos. 669–671*
Denis, J. M. K. P., 47, *no. 252*
Denominationalism (British colonies and United States) 102, 103, 109, 111–113, 117, 119, *nos. 941, 947–948, 979, 1036–1040, 1075, 1077, 1118–1122, 1164, 1165, 1250;* (New Sweden) 99
De Nouvion, V., *no. 866*
Denton, D., 101, *nos. 955–956*
Denys, N., 104, *nos. 933, 1241*
De Puy, H. F., 84, 103, 111, *nos. 805, 855, 900:b, 907, 967*
De Renne, W. J., *no. 961*
Desbarreaux-Bernard, *no. 327*

Deschamps, P. C. E., *no. 13*
De Soto, *see* Soto
De Villiers, J. A. J., *nos. 756, 773*
De Vinne, T. L., *no. 482*
Dexter, H. M., 111, *nos. 941, 1036, 1164*
Diaz del Castillo, *see* Bernal Diaz del Castillo
Dickinson, J., 115, *no. 1080*
Dictes or Sayengis of the Philosophhres, 11
Dinckmuth, K., *no. 644*
Dionigi da Parravicino, *no. 83*
Dionne, N. E., 62, 98, 167, *nos. 786, 922, 1203–1205*
Divinity (15th century) *no. 404*
Dobrizhoffer, M., 131
Doctrina Christiana (Mexico, 1539) 81, 140, 147, *nos. 835, 836;* (Lima, 1584) 82, 142, 143, 147, *nos. 873, 877, 892*
Dodgson, C., *no. 614*
Doesborgh, Jan van, *no. 675*
Dolch, W., *no. 250*
Dominica, *no. 900*
Donatus, 4, 5, 11, *nos. 539, 540, 555, 560*
Donck, A. van der, 100
Doolittle, I., 163
Doppelmayr, J. G., *no. 342*
Doughty, A., 110, *no. 923*
Drake, Sir Francis, 67, 72, 74, 75, 89, *nos. 701, 905, 1245*
Drake, M. and W., *no. 649*
Drama (British colonies) 112, 117, *no. 998;* (New France) 92, *no. 925;* (United States) *no. 1123*
Dreams (15th century) *no. 421*
Droz, E., *nos. 395, 421*
Drugs (15th century) *no. 388*
Dudik, B., *no. 302*
Dudley, L. H., *nos. 431, 435, 608*
Duff, E. G., 54, 55, *nos. 100, 265, 266, 267, 573, 631, 1273, 1283*
Dulany, D., 115
Dunn, *see* Woolley Facsimiles
Duplessis, G., *no. 415*
Durand, G., *no. 143*
Dutch colonies, *see* Dutch Guiana; New Netherland
Dutch East India Co., 93
Dutch Guiana, *nos. 865–865:a, 900. See also* Hispanic America
Dutch West India Co., 89, 94, 99, 101, *no. 912*
Dziatzko, K., *nos. 58, 541*

Eames, W., 62, 96, 112, 156, 158, *nos. 650, 661, 662, 707:a, 710, 735, 738, 768, 772, 952, 990, 1000, 1003 1047, 1047:a, 1058, 1125, 1292;* 'Eames volume,' *no. 1292*
Eastman, S. C., *no. 1273:a*
Ebeling, C. D., *no. 915*
Eccles, G. W., *no. 263*
Economics (15th century), 41
Ecuador, 149, 151, *nos. 876, 886, 901, 1213, 1234, 1255–1257*
Edelstein, Der, 11, 12, *no. 620*
Eden, R., 70, 73, *no. 721*
Edes, P., *no. 1177*
Edition, 178–179
Ejército Libertador, 151
Ejército Realista, 151
Ekelöf, J. A., *no. 741*
Eliot, J., 102, 156, *nos. 970, 1000–1001*
'Elvas, Gentleman of,' 79, 88, *nos. 712, 1249*
Emerson, E., *no. 564*
Eneström, G., *no. 347*
Engelhardt, Z., *no. 841*
Engraving (15th century) 12, 13, *nos. 25, 601–649;* (Anatomical cuts) *nos. 384–387;* (Chronicles) *nos. 411–413, 601;* (Discovery of New World) *no. 662,* title-page vignette; (Edelstein) 11, *no. 620;* (Euclid) *nos. 360–362;* (Fiction, farces and romance) *nos. 422–426;* (Herbals) *no. 390;* (Horæ, *etc.*) 14, *nos. 320–340;* (Initials) 8, 13, *nos. 461, 611, 613;* (Metal engraving) 13; (Music) *nos. 363–374;* (Printer's marks) 182, *nos. 512–538;* (Ptolemy) *nos. 768–771;* (Rappresentazioni) *nos. 431–432;* (Saints, Attributes of) *no. 649;* (Savonarola) *nos. 434–437, 437:a;* (Sermon-books) *nos. 438, 439, 667;* (St. Christopher) *no. 614*

Engraving, (Early American) *no. 1252*; (Spanish America) 141, *no. 835*; (British colonies) 157, *nos. 794, 1054, 1056*. *See also* Maps
Enschedé, C., *nos. 489, 565, 594*
Ephrata Cloister, Pa., 111, 166, *no. 1020*
Equator, Expedition to, 132
Ercilla y Zuñiga, Alonso de, 80, 84
Escalona Aguero, Gaspar de, 87
Espejo, Antonio de, 75, 87
Espinosa, Antonio de, 140, 141
Espinosa, Isidro Felix, 123
Essling, Prince d', 56, *nos. 328, 609*
Estado politico del . . . Peru, 129
Estete, Miguel de, *no. 706*
Estreicher, K. J. T., *nos. 233, 241*
Euclid (15th century) *nos. 360–362*
Evans, Charles, 62, 101, 110, 114, 120, 152, 154, 163, 164, 166, 190, *nos. 975, 1074*
Even, E. van., *no. 181*
Evolution in bookmaking, 11–14; *see also* Printing (15th century)
Exame de bombeiros, 146
Exquemelin, A. O., 90
Extrait de la Lettre du Roi a Monsieur Dabbadie, 150, 168
Eyre, G. E. Brisco, *no. 1271*

Fabri, J., *no. 300*
Facsimile, 179; 'Facsimile' reprint, 183
Fairfax Murray, 57
Falckner, D., *no. 1066*
Falk, F., *no. 490*
Falkner, T., 131
Farces (15th century) *no. 424*
Farfán, A., 83
Faria de Ataide e Melo, A., *no. 316*
Farrand, M., *no. 1012*
Fava, M., *no. 88*
Favaro, A., *no. 349*
Favre, G., *no. 122*
Faÿ, B., 117, 166, *nos. 1097, 1172*
Federalist, The, 116, 119, *no. 1087:a*
Ferguson, J., *no. 772:a*
Fernandes, V., *no. 316*
Fernández del Castillo, 83, *no. 822*
Fernández de Navarrete, M., 68, *nos. 688, 908, 1269*
Fernández de Oviedo y Valdés, Gonzalo, 70, 74, 78, 79, *nos. 706, 802*
Feuillée, L., 131
Ficker, O., *no. 103*
Fiction (15th century) *nos. 422–426*; (British colonies) 119; (United States) *no. 1124*
Field, T. W., *no. 968*
Figueroa, Maria de, Doña, 140
Filippo, *see* Amat di S. Filippo
Filson, J., *no. 796:a*
Filson Club, *no. 1251*
Finotti, J. M., 118, *no. 1075*
Fiol, S., *no. 241*
Fischer, J., *nos. 672, 749, 758, 759, 765*
Fitch, J., 117, *no. 797*
Flander, M., *no. 208*
Fleiuss, M., 145, *no. 881*
Flores, Francisca, Doña, 149
Florida, 67, 72, 74, 79, 80, 84, 87, 88, 91, 109, 120, 121, 124, *nos. 708, 783, 805, 900, 972, 1252*
Fogel, J., 200
Foliation, *see* Bibliographical Methods, Terms and Usage (Americana, early), (Incunabula)
Folio, 179–180; (in Hain) 224
Force, Peter, *no. 1251*
Ford, Paul Leicester, 111, 118, 119, 164, *nos. 942, 999, 1004, 1059, 1083, 1087, 1087:a, 1090, 1094, 1100, 1104, 1117, 1126, 1187, 1270*
Ford, Worthington Chauncey, 110, 118, 119, 190, *nos. 791, 798, 923:a, 938:a, 994, 1005, 1013, 1088, 1101, 1113, 1136, 1281*
Foreign Bibliographical Terms, Table, 204–214
Format, *see* Bibliographical Methods, Terms and Usage (Americana), (Incunabula)
Foster, J., 155, 157, *nos. 793:a, 1054*
Fournier, P. E., *no. 427*
Fowle, D., 155, 161
Fox, Justus, 163

Fox, Thomas, 162

Fracan da Montalboddo, 69, 71, *nos. 722–723*

Francis, W. W., *no. 381*

Franck, Jacob, 93

Franck, Sebastian, 81

Franklin, Ann, 160, *no. 1068*

Franklin, Benjamin, 119, 155, 161, 162, 168, *nos. 999, 1081–1085*

Franklin, James, 155, 159, *no. 989*

Franklin, James, Jr., *no. 1068:a*

Freedom, Religious (British colonies) 95; Freedom of the press (British colonies) 163, *no. 1063*

'*Freeman's Oath,' The*, 102, 156

Freimann, A., 55, *nos. 468, 469, 470, 515*

French, B. F., *no. 1263*

French Guiana, *nos. 865:a, 866–868, 900, 923:a, 938:a. See also* Hispanic America

Freneau, P., 118, *nos. 1086, 1158, 1242*

Frère, E., *no. 329*

Freys, E., *nos. 18, 433*

Frezier, Amédée François, 131–132

Friedenwald, H., *no. 1102*

Friedlaender, M. J., *no. 647*

Fritz, Samuel, 132

Frobisher, Martin, 67, 72, 75, *no. 1245*

Frommolt, E., *no. 169*

Fry, R., *no. 1242*

Fumagalli, Carlo, *no. 101*

Fumagalli, G., 55, 82, *nos. 65, 66, 81, 111, 663, 689, 806*

Fust, Johann, 7, 8, 16, *nos. 461, 498*

Gaçeta de Lima, 135

Gaffarel, P. L. J., *nos. 703, 705*

Gagnon, P., 62, 98, 167, *nos. 700, 924, 939*

Gaine, Hugh, 164, *nos. 1059, 1187*

Galloway, J., 115

Gálvez, Bernardo de, 126

Gamboa, Francisco Xavier de, 130

Ganong, W. F., *nos. 933, 934*

Garcia, B., 123

Garcia, R., *no. 856*

Garcia Icazbalceta, J., 62, 82, 83, 142, 147, *nos. 807, 821, 835, 842, 842:a*

García Romero, F., *nos. 206, 306*

Garcilasso de la Vega, 86, 88, 120, *no. 1245*

Gardiner, H., *no. 1244*

Garnett, R., 145, *nos. 458, 459, 877, 881:a, 887, 1224*

Garraux, A. L., 85, *nos. 857, 1226*

Garriga, Antonio, 148, *nos. 870, 889*

Gaselee, S., *no. 204*

Gaspesie, 106, *no. 934*

Gaullieur, E. H. A., *no. 123*

Gazeta de Buenos-Ayres, 136; . . . *de Lima, no. 891*; . . . *de Santiago de Cuba*, 151

Gazette de Québec, 167

Gazette françoise, 164, *nos. 1096:a, 1150*

Genet, E. C. E., 118, *no. 1138*

Genovés y Olmos, E., *nos. 205, 229*

Geometry (15th century) *nos. 360–362*

Georgia, 109, 111, 121, 154, 155, 162, *nos. 960–961, 972, 1051, 1175*

Gerardus de Lisa, *no. 102*

Gering, U., *no. 487*

Gerson, Johannes, 12, 141

Gesamtkatalog der Wiegendrucke, Kommission für den, 36–39, 47–49, 186, *nos. 11, 454*; (*vs.* Hain) 37, 49; (Use of brackets) 23, 32; (Columns) 38; (Initials) 32, 38; (Interrogation mark) 23; (Line count) 30; (Place-names) 228–247; (Rubrics) 38; (Running titles) 38; (Transliteration) 222; (Type) 31; (On catalogue card) 187; (Reichling) 46. ——— *Einblattdrucke, no. 452; Nachträge, no. 11*

Gesellschaft der Bibliophilen, *no. 668*

Gesellschaft für Typenkunde, 53, *no. 574*

Ghotan, B., *no. 300*

Giard, R., *no. 167*

Gibson, F., *no. 1119*

Gibson, S., 199

Gilbert, Capt. Bartholomew, 91, *nos. 953, 965, 1143*

Gilbert, Sir Humphrey, 75, *no. 1250*

Gilberti, Maturino, 141

Gilliodts van Severen, L., *no. 195*

Gilman, M. D., 165, *nos. 963, 1199*

Giraudet, E., *no. 163*
Giuliari, G. B., *no. 111*
Glareanus, H., *no. 764*
Glauning, O., 200
Glover, J., 152
Goddard, W., 163
Golder, F. A., *no. 1253*
Goldschmid, E., *no. 385*
Goldschmidt, E. Ph., 192–195, 198, *nos. 448, 490, 591, 1276*
Goldsmid, E., *no. 724*
Golovatzkii, J. F., *no. 242*
Gomara, *see* Lopez de Gomara
Gonzales Barcia, Andres, 120
Gonzales de Mendoza, 87
Gonzalez del Alamo, 148
Gonzalez Obregon, L., *no. 822:a*
Gooch, W., 160, *no. 1073*
Goold, W., *no. 943*
Goovaerts, A., *no. 365*
Gordon, C., *no. 348*
Gorges, Sir Ferdinando, *no. 1250*
Gorges Society, *no. 1244*
Gosnold, B., 91, *no. 953*
Gottlieb, T., 198
Gottschalk, P., *no. 669*
Götz, N., *no. 513*
Goyens, J., 106, *no. 924:a*
Grant, W. L., *no. 925*
Grapheus, B., *no. 400*
Gravier, G., 106, *nos. 708, 926, 927*
Gray, G. J., 199
Greely, A. W., 118, *no. 1105*
Green, Bartholomew, Jr., 167
Green, Samuel, 156
Green, Samuel A., 157, *nos. 794, 976, 1054*
Green, Timothy, 155, 165
Greene, Evarts B., 110, *nos. 1253:a, 1270:a*
Greenwood, I., *no. 1041*
Griffin, A. P. C., 117, 119, *nos. 928, 929, 1092, 1098*
Grijalva, Juan de, 70, 78
Griswold, A. T., *nos. 1025, 1152*
Grolier Club, *New York, nos. 423, 456, 1284*
Grüninger, Johann, *nos. 59, 330, 438, 611*
Gruyer, G., *no. 436*
Guadeloupe, *no. 900*
Guatemala, 134, 143, 148, *nos. 852, 1222, 1243*
Gumilla, José, 130
Guppy, Henry, 32
Gusman, P., *no. 610*
Gutenberg, Johann, 5, 7, 8, 11, 12, *nos. 46, 150, 487–503, 539–564*
Gutenberg Festschrift, 54

Haas, W., *no. 255*
Habré, C., 148
Haebler, Konrad, 10, 22, 30, 31, 37, 38, 50–56, 181, 200, *nos. 11, 17, 18, 28, 31, 42, 50, 67, 68, 129, 137, 206–210, 230, 268, 306–311, 330, 354, 407, 471, 472, 516, 517, 525, 575, 577, 578, 595, 596, 622, 664, 1288*
Hain, Ludwig, 33, 34–37, 47, 49, 187, 188, 223–225, *nos. 1, 9, 11*
Hakluyt, Richard, 70, 73, 74, 75, 87, 88, *nos. 724–726, 1245*
Hakluyt Society, 75, *nos. 690, 726, 1245*
Hale, G. E., *no. 1279*
Halifax Gazette, 167
Hall, B. H., *no. 1273:a*
Hall, H. J., *no. 1030*
Halle, J., *bookseller, no. 416*
Haller, J., *no. 238*
Halsey, R. T. H., *no. 1080*
Halsey, R. V., *no. 1127*
Hamilton, Alexander, 115, 116, 118, 119, *nos. 1087, 1088, 1104*
Hammett, C. E., 160, *nos. 1069, 1195*
Hammett, John, 159
Hanauer, A., *no. 39*
Haraszti, Z., *nos. 401:a, 668, 1001*
Harbeck, C. T., 118, *no. 1163*
Hariot, T., 93, *no. 964*
Harless, C. F., *no. 402*
Harper, L. C., 40, 97, *no. 950*
Harris, R., *no. 944*
Harrisse, H., 62, 68, 82, 98, *nos. 36, 56, 115, 151, 162, 168, 653–655, 665–*

667, 670, 682, 683, 691, 739, 740, 775, 776, 787, 930, 1287
Hart, A. B., *no. 1263*
Hartgers, Joost, 99
Harvard University, *Cambridge*, 15, 16, 113, 139, 152, *nos. 608, 995, 1240, 1284*
Hase, O. v., *no. 448*
Hasse, A. R., 111, *nos. 1009, 1014, 1132, 1137*
Hasselbach, N., 155, *no. 1052*
Haswell, A., *no. 1201*
Hauser, H., *no. 644*
Havre, G. v., *no. 518*
Hawkins, D. L., 162
Hawkins, Sir John, 75, *no. 1245*
Hawkins, Sir Richard, 142
Hawkins, Rush C., 15, *no. 1278*
Hazañas y La Rua, I., *no. 225*
Heartman, C. F., 119, *nos. 1006, 1079, 1109, 1128, 1159*
Heawood, E., *nos. 504:a, 757, 764*
Hebrew printing (15th century) 248, *nos. 466–479*
Hechavarria, S. J. de, 151
Heckethorn, C. W., *no. 116*
Heiland, K., *no. 424*
Heinrich of Cologne, 10
Heitz, P., 56, *nos. 331, 394, 453, 519–523, 600, 611*
Helin, M., *no. 421*
Hellmann, G., *nos. 351, 355*
Hendricks, C., 93, *no. 794*
Hennepin, Louis, 105, 106, *nos. 924, 924:a, 926, 929, 935*
Henry E. Huntington Library and Art Gallery, *San Marino*, 16, 17, 96, 120, *nos. 269, 651, 945, 1248, 1274, 1279. See also* Christie-Miller, Church Collections
Herbals, *nos. 389–393, 946*
Herbst, H., 199
Herrman, A., *no. 799*
Herrera, Tordesillas, Antonio de, 86, *no. 815*
Hess, A., *no. 200*
Hessels, J. H., *no. 767:a*
Hildeburn, C. S. R., 157, 158, 162, *nos. 1010, 1015, 1060, 1061, 1065, 1133, 1192*
Hill, F. P., *no. 1185*
Hill, G. F., *no. 375*
Hill, R. H., *no. 381*
Hind, A. M., *nos. 612*
Hispanic America, 67–77, *nos. 650–785, 801–911;* (colonization, 16th century) 78–85; (17th century) 86–90; (18th century) 120–135; (Revolutionary period) 136–139, *nos. 1212–1240. See also* America, Early printing in; Engraving; Maps; Printing; Type founding; entries under individual colonies, *etc.*
Hispanic Society of America, *New York*, *nos. 763, 1255–1257, 1280*
Hispaniola, *no. 784*
Hobson, G. D., 191, 199, 200–201
Hochfeder, C., *no. 240*
Hodge, F. W., *nos. 908:a, 1249, 1263*
Holländer, E., *no. 386*
Hollandsche Mercurius, 101
Holle, L., *no. 644*
Holmes, T. J., *nos. 1037, 1044, 1044:a*
Holt, J., *no. 1050*
Holtrop, J. W., 49, 54, *nos. 173, 190, 579*
Hondius, J., *no. 765*
Honduras, *no. 900*
Hopkins, S., 115
Horæ, see Books of Hours
Hortus Peruvianus Medicinalis, *no. 946*
Hough, F. B., 119, *no. 1093*
Houzeau, J. C., *no. 356*
Howard, C., *no. 1254*
Howard, M., 115
Howe, M. A., 166, *no. 1145*
Hudson, Henry, 76, 93, *nos. 702–703, 794, 1245*
Hudson Bay Company, *no. 1251*
Hughes, L., *no. 896:a*
Hugues, L., *nos. 673, 714*
Hülsen, C., *no. 442*
Hulshof, A., 198
Hulsius, Levinus, 70, 76, 77, *nos. 695, 727–729*

Humble request of his Majesties . . . Subjects, *no. 952*
Humphrey, C., 162
Hunnewell, J. F., *nos. 951, 1031*
Hunt, G., 118, *no. 1103*
Hunter, D., *nos. 505–508*
Huntington, *see* Henry E. Huntington Library
Hupp, O., *nos. 542–544*
Husung, M. J., xvi, 51, 198, 200, *nos. 11, 491, 524, 525, 589*
Huth, H., *no. 719*
Hygiene (15th century), *nos. 394–400*

Icazbalceta, *see* Garcia Icazbalceta
Identification, 19–24. *See also* Bibliographical Methods, Terms and Usage (Americana), (Incunabula)
Illinois, *see* New France
Illustrations (15th century), *see* Engraving
Imperfections, *see* Bibliographical Methods, Terms and Usage (Americana), (Incunabula)
Imprint, 180
Incunabula, 3–58, 216–248, *nos. 1–649;* Definition, 180; Description, 3–6; Bibliographical study, 24, 26, 39, 40, 43, 57 (*see also* Bibliographical Methods, Incunabula); Bibliographies, 43–58, *nos. 1–649* (alphabetical author-entry group, 43–49) (chronological place-entry or 'natural history' group, 49–51); Collections, 15–18, 48, *nos. 454–456, 1277–1284;* Handbooks, *nos. 12–23;* Histories and Surveys, *nos. 24–26;* Printing, History, Invention, and Diffusion (*see* Printing, 15th century); Tables (abbreviations, 216–225) (place-names, 227–248). For subject analysis *see*, 5, 11, 16, 40–42, 57, *nos. 320–442, 401–405;* Steele, *no. 404;* Boston Public Library, 41; Pollard, *no. 630;* Scholderer, *nos. 87:a, 102*
Independiente, El, 136
Indian linguistics (British colonies) 102, 103, 110, 111, 156, *nos. 970–973, 990, 993, 1000, 1001, 1207, 1210;* (Hispanic America) 81, 82, 84, 85, 123, 129, 140–142, 147, *nos. 806, 807, 816, 819, 821, 826, 827, 835, 842–842:a, 844, 854:a, 863, 864:a, 870, 888, 889, 892, 894, etc., 1230;* (New France) 97, 98, 110, 168, *nos. 937, 1207, 1210;* (New Sweden) 99
Indian relations, *etc.* (British colonies) 95, 103, 111, 114, *nos. 967–974, 990, 993,* captivities, 110, *no. 969;* (New France) 92, 97, 98, 104, 106–107, 110, 114, *nos. 919, 920, 927, 931, 932, 934, 938;* (New Netherland) 99, 100; (New Sweden) 99, *no. 916;* (Spanish America) 79, 80, 81, 86–89, 121–126, 131, 135
Indulgences, Papal (15th century), 5, 11, 12, 16, *nos. 298, 427, 548, 564; see also* von Klemperer catalogue, 181
Ingram, J. van Ness, 112, *no. 1155*
Ink (Orient) *no. 485;* (15th century) 9, *nos. 481–482;* (British America) 154, 163
Inquisition (Spanish America) 83–85, 141, *nos. 810, 822*
Insel-Verlag, *no. 545*
Invitation sérieuse aux Habitants des Illinois, 118, *nos. 1099, 1242*
Isis, *no. 400*
Issue, *Term*, 181
Izidoro da Fonseca, Antonio, 145, 146, 149

Jacobs, J., *no. 479*
Jagić, V. v., *no. 317*
Jahrbuch der Einbandkunst, 200
Jamaica, 144, *nos. 898, 900:d, 903*
Jameson, J. F., 94, 99, *nos. 712, 918, 1249*
Janvier, C. A., 142, *no. 835*
Jarry, L., *no. 154*
Jay, John, 116
Jefferson, Thomas, 115, 116, 119, *no. 1089*
Jefferys, T., 121
Jehan de Liège, *no. 167*
Jenkins, R., *no. 509*
Jenkinson, F. J. H., *no. 1285*

Jennings, O., *no. 613*
Jenson, Nicolas, 6
Jerome, St., *no. 276*
Jesuit Order, 84, 130, 132, 144, 147–150; *see also* Religious orders and missions
Jesuit Relations, 84, 97, 98, *nos. 803–805, 818, 919, 920, 931, 932, 938*
Jimenez Catalán, M., *no. 219*
Joachim, J., *no. 546*
Johann von Paderborn, 198
John Carter Brown Library, *Providence*, 16, 70, 82, 91, 96, 120, 142, 190, 200, *nos. 652, 675, 722, 755, 774, 871–873, 875, 890, 891, 1235, 1248, 1281*
John Crerar Library, *Chicago*, 16, 139, *nos. 379, 1240*
John of Westfalia, *see* Johann von Paderborn
John Rylands Library, *Manchester*, 15, 32, 57, *no. 614*
Johnson, A. F., *nos. 117, 125, 590*
Johnson, Allen, *no. 1263*
Johnson, Amandus, 99, *no. 916*
Johnson, Edward, 96
Johnson, Marmaduke, *155–157*
Johnston, G. P., *no. 833*
Johnston, James, 154, 155, 162, *nos. 1051, 1175*
Joliet, Louis, 105
Jones, C. K., *no. 1263*
Jones, S. K., *no. 944*
Josephson, A. G. S., *nos. 379, 492*
Josselyn, John, *no. 946*
Joutel, Henri, 105, 106, 122
Juan y Santacilia, Jorge, 132, 133
Juchhoff, R., xvi, *nos. 234, 257, 303, 526*
Juet, R., 93
Juvenile literature (British colonies) 112, *nos. 1002–1007;* (United States) *nos. 1125–1130*

Kalendarium Pennsilvaniense, 157
Karataev, I. P., *nos. 106, 243–245, 318*
Karpinski, L. P., *nos. 849, 1042, 1166*
Keen, G. B., *no. 917*
Keimer, S., 155, 162
Keith, G., 158
Kellogg, L. P., *no. 1249*
Keniston, H., 139, *no. 1213*
Kent, H. W., *166, no. 1193*
Kentucke Gazette, 165
Kentucky, 165, *nos. 796–797, 1191, 1191:a*
Keogh, A., *no. 564*
Kino, Eusebio Francisco, 130
Kittredge, G. L., *no. 429*
Klebs, Arnold C., 40, 56, 186, *nos. 390, 395*
Klemming, G. E., *nos. 295, 296*
Klemperer, V. von, *Collection*, 181
Klette, E., 200
Kneeland and Green, *firm, no. 991*
Knoblochtzer, Heinrich, *no. 62*
Knoxville Gazette, 165, *no. 1198*
Knuttel, W. P. C., 89, *no. 865*
Koberger, Anton, *no. 448*
Koch, T. W., *no. 419*
Koegler, H., *no. 118*
Koelhoff, Johann, the Elder, 13
Koopman, H. L., *nos. 1158, 1242*
Korte Verhael, 100
Kretschmer, K., 182, *no. 750*
Kristeller, [J.] P., 56, *nos. 425, 525, 527, 615–621*
Kruitwagen, B., *nos. 174, 175, 493, 494, 597*
Kunne, Albrecht, 37

Labande, L. H., *nos. 130, 138*
Lacombe, P., *nos. 126, 332*
La Condamine, Charles Marie de, 132
Lactantius, 9, 12
Laet, Joannes de, 93, 99, *no. 702*
Lagerström, H., *no. 297*
Lahontan, L. A. L. d'Arce, *Baron* de, 110, *no. 936*
La Lande, J. de, *no. 357*
Lam, S., *no. 235*
Lambert, A., *nos. 217, 221, 333*
Lancaster, *no. 356*
Landsberg, M., *no. 42*
Lane, W. C., *nos. 995, 1114*
Lange, H. O., *nos. 51, 54, 91, 287*

Langer, E., *no. 250*
Langlois, M., *no. 334*
Languet, Jean Joseph, 167, *no. 1203*
Las Casas, Bartholomé de, 79, 87, *nos. 823, 827, 829*
La Salle, Robert Cavelier, *sieur* de, 88, 105, 106, 122, *nos. 926, 929*
Latin grammars (15th century) 4, 5, *nos. 428–430, 539, 540, 560*
Laudonnière, René Goulain de, 72, 75, 91, *no. 704*
Laval, R. A., 144, *no. 882*
Laws (15th century) *nos. 215, 404;* (British colonies) 111, *nos. 1008–1018, 1064, 1175;* (Nova Scotia) *no. 1209;* (Quebec) *no. 1209;* (Spanish America) 84, 86, 87, 129, 135, 141; (United States) 118, *nos. 1131–1144*
Lechi, L., *no. 79*
Leclerc, E., *no. 528*
Le Clercq, C., 88, 105, 106, *no. 1241*
Ledieu, A., *no. 136*
Lee, J. T., 119, *nos. 1168–1168:a*
Leeward Islands, *no. 900:d*
Lelewel, J., *no. 751*
Lenox, James, 15, *nos. 729, 932;* Lenox Library, 15, 16, *nos. 662, 729, 737, 932, 942, 1282. See also* New York Public Library
Leon, Alonso de, 88
León, Nicolas, 130, 145, *no. 843*
León Pinelo, Antonio de, 86
Leonard, D., 115
Lepreux, G., *no. 131*
Le Rouge de Chablis, Les, *no. 626*
Lescarbot, Marc, 92, *nos. 925, 1241*
Le Talleur, Guillaume, *no. 159*
Le Verdier, P., *no. 159*
Lewis, T. H., *nos. 712, 1249*
L'Hote, A., *no. 142*
Library, The, 54, 56
Library of Congress, *Washington,* 15, 16, *nos. 405, 564, 746, 1101, 1103, 1248, 1284; see also* Ashley, Griffin, Ingram, Morrison, Phillips, Slauson, *etc.*
Libretto, see Martyr
Libri, G., *Collection, no. 343*
Lima, Peru, 82, 132, 137, 141–143, 147, *nos. 890–893*
Limburg, Johann, *no. 54*
Lindemann, E., *no. 358*
Lindeström, P. M., 99
Lines, *see* Bibliographical Methods, Terms and Usage (Americana, early), (Incunabula)
Linschoten, Jan Huygen van, 76, *no. 1247*
Linschoten-Vereeniging, *nos. 692, 1247*
Literature (15th century) *no. 404*
Littlefield, G. E., 157, *nos. 1043, 1055*
Littleton, A. H., *no. 366*
Liturgical works (15th century) 16, 56, *nos. 320–340*
Livingston, L. S., *nos. 674, 711, 953, 964, 1084*
London. Stationers' Company, *no. 1271*
Lone, E. M., 56, 312, *nos. 23, 456*
Lopéz Bueno, M., 151
Lopez de Gomara, Francisco, 79, *nos. 820, 830*
Lopez de Hinojoso, Alonso, 83
Loubier, H., 199, 200
Louisiana, 72, 88, 90, 105–110, 121–125, 145, 155, 168, *nos. 901, 910, 923:a, 926–929, 938:a, 1176*
Love, W. De L., 159, *no. 1049*
Lower California, 67, 105, 126, 130, *nos. 745, 910*
Lozano, Pedro, 131
Lucas, F. W., *no. 656*
Lydenberg, H. M., 143, *nos. 650, 1282*
Lyell, J. P. R., 56, *nos. 211, 312, 622*
Lyser, A. I., *no. 1268*

Mabbott, T. O., *no. 623*
McCreary, G. W., *nos. 1052, 1179*
McCulloch, C. C., *no. 380*
MacDonald, W., 111, *no. 1272*
Macfarlane, A. G., *no. 125*
Macfarlane, J., *no. 624*
Mackall, Leonard L., *no. 439*
McKerrow, R. B., 25, 27, *nos. 19, 20, 486, 510, 529, 1273*
Mackie, S. J., *no. 1243*
McLachlan, R. W., 168, *nos. 1207–1208*

McMurtrie, D. C., 142, 163, 168, *nos. 838, 871, 939, 1051, 1175, 1176*

Madan, F., 55, *nos. 276, 277, 566*

Madison, James, 116

Madsen, V., *no. 574*

Magalhães, P. de, *no. 1243*

Magellan *or* Magalhaens, Fernando, 67, 70, 74, *nos. 705, 705:a, 1245, 1269*

Maggs Bros., *nos. 861:a, 1276*

Maine, 94, 95, 100, 166, *nos. 949, 986, 1073, 1177, 1178, 1244, 1273:a*

Maittaire, M., 47

Malloch, A., *no. 381*

Mansion, Colard, *nos. 196, 409*

Manual de Adultos, 140, 147

Manuel II, King of Portugal, 57, *no. 313*

Manuscripts (15th century and before) *nos. 588–592;* manuscripts *vs.* Bibliography (Americana) 133, 175

Manutius, Aldus, *no. 108*

Manzoni, G., *nos. 104, 472:a*

Maps (Incunabula) *nos. 15, 16;* (Pre-Columbian) *nos. 748–754.* (New World, Maps of) 69, 70, *nos. 672, 739–742, 755–779*

  (Americana) 69, 70, 72–75, 88, 90, 92, 93, 99, 100, 105, 117, 121, 122, 125, 127, 130, 132, *nos. 738–747, 748–800, 1263.* By Name or Title, *nos. 756–779, 783, 792–799;* Apian, *nos. 760–761;* Behaim, *no. 762;* Blaeu, 93, *no. 763;* Block, 93, *no. 794;* Buache, 127, *no. 910;* Cabot, 72; Champlain, 92, *no. 1241;* Contarini, 70, *nos. 755–756;* Costansó, 127; Crivelli, *no. 76;* De l'Isle, 127, *no. 910;* Filson, *no. 796;* Fitch, 117, *nos. 774, 797;* Fritz, 132; Glareanus, *no. 764;* Hendricks, 93, *no. 794;* Herrman, *no. 799;* Hondius, *no. 765;* Hudson, 93, *no. 794;* Ilacomilus, *i.e.,* Waldseemüller; 'Janssonius-Visscher,' 100; Jefferys, 121; Laet, 99, *no. 702;* Kino, 130; Le Clercq, 88, 105; Lindeström, 99; Lok, *no. 774;* 'Margarita philosophica,' *nos. 772, 772:a;* Mercator, 75, *nos. 742, 766, 785;* Ortelius, 70, *nos. 742, 767, 785;* Portolans and portolan charts, 181, *no. 754;* 'Prototype map,' 100; Ptolemy, 16, 70, *nos. 76, 742, 768–771, 780;* Ramusio, 72, 73–74, 79, *no. 774;* Reisch, *nos. 772, 772:a;* Romans, *no. 774;* Roselli, *nos. 756, 773, 774;* Ruysch, 70; Sanson, 90; Smith, 92, 93, 94, *nos. 798, 800;* Stevens-John Carter Brown, 70, *no. 755;* Stobnicza, x, 70, *no. 774;* Thorne, *no. 774;* Verrazzano, 94, *nos. 775–777;* Waldseemüller, 69, 70, 71, *nos. 672, 680, 755, 758, 759, 774, 778, 779;* 'White Hills' map, *no. 793:a;* 'Wine Hills' map, *no. 793:a;* Wright-Molyneux, 75, *no. 774;* (in MS) de la Cosa, 72, Alvarez y Barreyro, 125.

  (Hispanic America) 90, *nos. 745, 780–785;* Amazon R., 132; Argentina, *no. 745;* Brazil, *nos. 745, 854:a;* Central America, *no. 745;* Chile, *nos. 745, 780;* Colombia, *no. 745;* Guiana, *nos. 745, 781;* Lower California, 130, *no. 745;* Mexico, *no. 745;* New Spain (modern), 79, *no. 1252;* Paraguay, *no. 745;* Peru, *no. 745;* Venezuela, *nos. 745, 781.* For California, Florida, New Mexico, *see* (North America) *Spanish colonies;* for Louisiana, *see* (North America) *French colonies.*

  (Island colonies) *nos. 745, 784*

  (North America) 72, 73, 74, 100, (*modern, in 1715*) 110, *nos. 791–800. British colonies:* Carolina, *no. 791;* Maine, 100; Maryland, *no. 792;* Middle colonies, *no. 793;* New England, *nos. 793:a, 1054;* New York, *nos. 789–790, 794;* Virginia, *nos. 798–800. Dutch colonies,* 93, 99, 100, *nos. 702, 777, 789, 790, 794. French colonies,* 92, *nos. 786–788, 929–931;* Louisiana, 88, 105, 122. *Russian explorations,* 127, *no. 910. Spanish colonies,* 90, *no. 782:* California, 127, *no. 785;* Central America (*see* Hispanic America); Florida, 121, *no. 783;* Mexico (*see* Hispanic America); New Mexico, 88, 105, (*MS*) 125; New Spain, *modern,*

79, *no. 1252. Swedish colonies,* 99. *United States, nos. 791–800;* Northwest territory, 117, *nos. 796–797*
Marcel, G. A., 98, *nos. 788, 930*
Marcos de Niza, *Friar,* 79
Marginal notes, *see* Bibliographical Methods, Terms and Usage (Incunabula)
Margry, P., 106
Mariéjol, J. H., *no. 730*
Marinis, T. de, *nos. 5, 74, 89, 625*
Markham, Sir Clements R., 135, *nos. 690, 726, 741*
Markland, John, 160
Marquette, 105, *no. 929*
Martens, Thierry, *no. 189*
Martin, A., *no. 1041*
Martineau, R., *no. 547*
Martinique, *no. 900*
Mártir ó Libre, 136
Martyr, Peter, 68, 70–74, *nos. 668, 721, 730–733*
Marx, A., xvii, 55, 248, *nos. 208, 473, 479*
Maryland, 95, 96, 97, 103, 115, 155, 157, *nos. 792, 950, 950:a, 1032, 1052, 1053, 1179, 1180*
Marzi, D., *nos. 28, 69*
Mason, J., *no. 1250*
Massachusetts, 94–96, 101, 102, 104, 111, 114, 115, 152, 155–157, 166, *nos. 951, 986, 987, 994, 995, 1000, 1001, 1012, 1013, 1037, 1038, 1044–1048, 1054–1056, 1136, 1177, 1181–1184, 1250*
Massachusetts Historical Society, *Boston, nos. 976, 1248*
Mathematics (15th century) *nos. 341–375;* (New Spain) 83, 141, *no. 849*
Mather family, 104, 112, 157, *nos. 1036–1038, 1044, 1044:a*
Matthews, A., *nos. 1013, 1136*
Maurelle, *see* Mourelle
Mayer, A., *no. 253*
Means, P. A., *no. 1243*
Mecham, J. L., 128
Medical science (15th century) 16, 57, *nos. 376–400;* (New Spain) 83, *nos. 835, 850*
Medina, J. T., 62, 82, 85, 89, 130, 134, 138, 142–144, *nos. 684, 780, 808–810, 823, 838, 844–847, 852, 862, 863, 872, 878, 879, 883, 884, 886, 888, 892–894, 899, 901, 902, 904, 1216–1223, 1225, 1229–1232, 1234, 1236–1239, 1291*
Meersch, D. J. van de, *no. 192*
Megapolensis, J., 99
Mémoire contre les Républicans, 123
Mena, R., *no. 824*
Mendez, J., 125
Mendez Bejarano, M., *no. 811*
Mendoza, Antonio de, 141
Menendez, F., 148
Mentelin, Johann, 8
Mercator, Gerard, 75, *nos. 742, 766, 774, 785*
Mercurio Peruano, 136
Meridian, Measurement of the arc of the, 132
Merritt, P., *nos. 1007, 1129*
Mesplet, Fleury, 168, *no. 1208*
Metal engraving, *see* Engraving (15th century), Metal
Metcalf, F. J., 111, 166, *nos. 1019, 1019:a, 1146, 1146:a*
Meteorology (15th century) *no. 351*
Meteren, Emanuel van, 93
Mexico, 67, 70, 78–87, 90, 129, 130, 134, 136, 140–143, 147, 149–151, *nos. 745, 821–830, 835–851, 876, 901, 1212, 1213, 1216–1221, 1243, 1258*
Meyer, W., *no. 444*
Meyer, W. J., *no. 530*
Michel, H., *nos. 196, 409*
Middleton, J. E., 110, *no. 923*
Middle West, 105–109, 118, 119, 165, *nos. 1191–1191:a, 1198, 1251, 1261; see also* New France
Missale Romanum, 141, *no. 851*
Missale speciale, nos. 543, 544, 550, 551, 560
Missals (15th century) *nos. 320–340, 543, 544, 550, 551, 560*
Mitre, B., *no. 869*
Modo de ganar el jubileo, 150, *no. 882*

Molina, Alonso de, 141
Molitor, R., *no. 367*
Monardes, Nicolás, *no. 946*
Monceaux, H., *no. 626*
Montalboddo, *see* Fracan da Montalboddo
Montanus, A., *no. 817*
Monterey, 127
Montgomery, R., *no. 961*
Montgomery, T. L., *nos. 1016:a, 1140*
Montserrat, *nos. 900, 900:d*
Moore, G. H., *nos. 1045, 1062*
Morgan Library, *see* Pierpont Morgan Library
Moretus, Jean, 18
Mori, G., *nos. 495, 496, 598*
Morison, S., *nos. 580, 591*
Morris, R. R., *no. 1253:a*
Morris, W., *no. 627*
Morrison, H. A., *nos. 985, 1108*
Mortet, C., *nos. 132, 497*
Moses, B., 83, 84, 134, 139, *nos. 812, 1214, 1255–1257*
Motta, E., *nos. 82, 83*
Mourelle, F. A., 128
Mourt, *or* Morton, George, 95
Moyllus, D., *no. 591*
Münster, S., *no. 721*
Munther (*sic* in text), *see* Muther
Murhard, W. A., *no. 344*
Murphy, H. C., *no. 702*
Murray, A. G. W., *no. 412*
Murray, Fairfax, *see* Fairfax Murray
Music (15th century) 12, *nos. 363–374;* (British colonies) 111, 166, *nos. 1019–1021*
Muther, R., 56, *no. 628*

Naeder Klagh-Vertoogh, 100
Narragansett Club, *no. 1251*
Natural history (15th century) *no. 377;* (Spanish America) 83, 84, 132, 133, 141
Navarrete, *see* Fernández de Navarrete
Nelson, A., *no. 1290*
Nelson, W., 112, 119, 162, *nos. 1026, 1057, 1057:a, 1120, 1153, 1186,*
Nesi, E., *no. 85*
Neuhaus, J., *no. 548*
Neumann, F., *no. 955*
Neumeister, J., *nos. 150, 327*
Nevis, *nos. 900, 900:d*
Newberry Library, *Chicago*, 16, *nos. 770, 969, 1248, 1284*
New England, 91, 93–96, 109, *nos. 794, 952–954, 974, 1003–1006, 1043, 1046, 1054, 1242, 1250*
New England Primer, *nos. 1004–1006*
Newfoundland, 74, 75, 108, 109, *no. 1250*
New France (Acadia, Canada, Illinois) 62, 67, 74, 75, 91, 92, 97, 98, 104–110, 114, 118, 167–169, *nos. 698–700, 786–788, 919–939, 971, 1099, 1203–1211, 1258; see also* Louisiana
New Granada (*i.e.*, Colombia) 84, 129, 130, 135–139, 144, 149, 151, *nos. 745, 876, 884, 885, 900, 901, 1213, 1231–1233, 1255–1258*
New Hampshire, 95, 109, 155, 161, 164, *nos. 986, 1073, 1184, 1250, 1273:a*
New Jersey, 103, 109, 113, 155, 161, 162, *nos. 1057, 1057:a, 1073, 1109, 1185–1186*
New Mexico and Arizona, 74, 75, 79, 84, 86, 87, 88, 105, 109, 124–126, 155, *nos. 910, 1249, 1252, 1258*
New Netherland, 91, 93, 94, 99–101, *nos. 702, 777, 789, 790, 795, 912–914, 1258*
New Spain (northern) 79, 84, 88, 120–129, *nos. 905–911, 1252, 1258. See also* Hispanic America, entries under individual colonies, *etc.;* modern map, 79, *no. 1252*
Newspapers (British colonies) 112, 144, 159, 161, 166, *nos. 903, 1022–1029:a, 1083, 1086;* (Spanish America) 135–137, 142, *no. 891;* (United States) 165–166, *nos. 1148–1157:a*
News-sheets (15th century), *nos. 659–668;* (Spanish America) 142
New Sweden, 91, 98, 99, 100, *nos. 915–918, 1258*
New Virginia Tobacco-Law, 160
New York, 101, 111–113, 155, 158,

163, *nos. 789, 790, 795, 955–958, 1014, 1015, 1028, 1058–1063, 1137, 1145, 1156, 1187–1189:a*
New York Academy of Medicine, *New York*, 17, *no. 400*
New York City, *no. 1138*
New York Historical Society, *no. 1248*
New York Public Library, *New York*, 76, 98, 143, *nos. 659, 661, 825, 900:c, 956, 965, 1095, 1105, 1143, 1248, 1282*. *See also* Lenox Library
Nichols, C. L., *nos. 10, 986, 991, 1109, 1181–1183*
Nicholson, E. W. B., *no. 445*
Nicolet, Jean, *nos. 928, 929*
Nider, Johannes de, 13
Nielsen, L. M., 55, *nos. 288–290, 298*
Nieremberg, I. E., 148
'Niños Expositos, La imprenta de los,' 150
Nordenskiöld, A. E., *nos. 657, 741, 752*
Nordin, F. G., *no. 296*
North Carolina, 111, 112, 155, 161, *nos. 959, 972, 1024, 1064, 1151, 1190*
Northwest Territory, 117, 118, 119, 165–167, *nos. 1139, 1167, 1209, 1251*
Norton's literary letter, no. 1273:a
Nova Caesaria, *see* New Jersey
Nova Scotia, *see* New France
Noyes, R. W., 162, *no. 1178*
Nuñez Cabeza de Vaca, Alvar, 67, 74, 79, *nos. 909, 1249*
Nuñez de Balboa, Vasco, 67, 74, *no. 705*
Nunn, G. E., *no. 773*
Nuno de Guzman, 74
Nuthead, Dinah, 155, 157
Nuthead, William, 155, 157
Nuttall, Z., *no. 1263*

O'Callaghan, E. B., *nos. 992, 1111*
Ocharte, Pedro, 140, 141
Odell, J., 115
Ogilby, J., 181
Ohio, 165, *nos. 796, 1191, 1191:a*
Ohly, K., *nos. 23, 232, 316*
Old South leaflets, *no. 1251*
Oliva, G., *no. 99*
Olmos, Andres de, 82, *no. 826*
Olschki, L. S., *nos. 437, 592, 629*
Oñate, Juan de, 86
Oppenheim, S., *nos. 865:a, 1188*
Optics (15th century) *nos. 342, 344, 400*
O'Reilly, A., 150
Orient, Passage to the, 67, 72, 75, 76, 78, 91, 93, *nos. 687–697, etc.*; Printing in the, *nos. 483–486*
Ortelius, A., 70, *nos. 742, 767, 767:a, 785*
Ortiz Parrilla, Diego, 121
Ortroy, F. van, *nos. 760, 766*
Oses de Alzua, J., 151
Osler, Sir William, *Bt.*, 56, *nos. 381, 381:a*
Otis, James, 115
Oviedo, *see* Fernández de Oviedo y Valdés
Oviedo y Baños, José de, 130

Pablos, Juan, 140, 141, 147
Pacificador del Perú, El, 137
Paciolo, Luca, *no. 348*
Paderborn, *see* Johann von Paderborn
Paesi nouamente retrouati, *see* Fracan da Montalboddo
Page, A. B., *no. 987*
Pagination, *see* Bibliographical Methods, Terms and Usage (Americana)
Paine, Nathaniel, *nos. 977, 996, 1037, 1056, 1115*
Paine, Thomas, 115–116
Palafox y Mendoza, Juan de, 147
Palau y Dulcet, A., *nos. 212, 813*
Palmer, H. R., *no. 417*
Paloú, Francisco, 128
Paltsits, V. H., 62, 94, 98, 106, 110, 111, 118, 164, *nos. 10, 549–551, 702:a, 713, 715, 913, 931, 933–936, 956–958, 988, 1050, 1086, 1154, 1158, 1160, 1206, 1242, 1246*
Panama, 67, 74, *nos. 900, 901, 1223*. *See also* Darien
Pansa, G., *no. 71*
Pansier, P., *no. 139*
Panzer, G. W., 47, 49
Paper-making (Orient) *no. 485*; (15th

century) 9, *nos. 504–511;* (British colonies) 154, 159, *nos. 943, 982, 1064*
Paraguay, 74, 81, 84, 105, 131, 144, 148, *nos. 745, 869–870, 887–889, 1213*
Parentucelli, Tommaso (Pope Nicholas V), 5
Parker, James, 155, 161
Parkman, Francis, 105
Parks, G. B., 75, *no. 725*
Parks, William, 155, 160, *no. 1073*
Parlane, J., *no. 832*
Parravicino, Dionigi da, *no. 83*
Parrington, V. L., 97, 111, *nos. 978, 1076*
Peddie, R. A., 54, *nos. 9, 21, 24, 64, 80, 169, 372, 455, 538, 649;* 'Peddie volume,' *no. 24*
Peirce, William, 156
Pellechet, M. L. C., 39, 46, *nos. 3, 9, 147*
Peña, Juan Antonio de la, 122
Penn, William, 104, *no. 1016*
Pennesi, G., *no. 731*
Penney, C. L., *no. 1280*
Pennsylvania, 104, 109, 111, 113, 115, 155, 157, 158, 165, 166, 168, *nos. 1016, 1016:a, 1020, 1065–1067, 1140, 1191:a, 1192–1194. See also* Maps; Music; Newspapers; Paper-making, *etc.*
Pereira da Costa, 145
Perez, L. M., *no. 897*
Perez de Almazan, Fernando, 123
Pérez Pastor, C., *no. 228*
Perez Velarde, Antonio, 125
Periodicals (British colonies) 112, *no. 1022;* (U. S.) 165, *nos. 1148, 1154:a*
Perrins, C. W. Dyson, *Collection,* 57, *no. 630*
Peru, 67, 71, 72, 74, 78, 80–82, 84–87, 90, 129, 131–139, 141–143, 147, 151, *nos. 706, 805, 871–873, 876, 890–895, 1212–1214, 1235–1237, 1243*
Pestilence (15th century) *nos. 394–400*
Peters, Phillis, *see* Wheatley, Phillis
Petit, Jean, *no. 517*
Petrarch, 17
Petrucci da Fossombrone, O., *nos. 369, 373*
Pfaff, F., *no. 38*
Pfister, Albrecht, 8, *nos. 33, 644*
Philippine Islands, 142, *nos. 899–899:b*
Phillips, Eleazer, Jr., 155, 160
Phillips, P. L., 110, *nos. 742, 743, 781–783, 792, 796–797, 799, 800, 858, 923, 1271*
Physical science (15th century) *no. 377;* (Spanish America) 83, 84, 132, 133, 141
Picolo, Francisco Maria, 130
Pierpont Morgan Library, *New York,* 15, 16, 17, 57, *nos. 631, 713, 1283*
Pieterssoen, H., *no. 597*
Pigafetta, A., 70, 74, *nos. 704, 704:a*
Pigouchet, P., 14
Pilgrim-books (15th century) *nos. 441, 442*
Pilgrim press, *Leyden, no. 944*
Pilling, J. C., 82, 98, 102, 110, *nos. 826, 848, 937, 970–973*
Pineda Ybarra, Joseph de, 148
Pizarro, Francisco and Hernando, 67, 71, 74, *no. 706;* Pedro, *no. 1243*
Place-names (15th century) 19, 228–247; Hebrew, 248; Academies *no. 12*
Planck, Stephen, *no. 442*
Plantin, Christopher, 17, *no. 26*
Plantin-Moretus Museum, *Antwerp,* 17, 18
Playing cards, *no. 485*
Plomer, H. R., 55, *nos. 270–272, 281, 282, 449, 531, 1273*
Poetry (British colonies) 112, 119, *nos. 1030–1034;* (New Netherland) 100; (Spanish America) 80, 84, 138, *no. 1257;* (United States) *nos. 1158–1162*
Poggendorff, J. C., *no. 345*
Pogo, A., *no. 706*
Polain, L., *nos. 3, 532*
Pollard, A. W., 24, 51, 55, 56, *nos. 7, 8, 22, 25, 29, 95, 101:a, 273, 274, 335, 381:a, 403, 432, 459, 460, 498, 533, 630–637, 649, 1274, 1283, 1286*
Polono, L., *no. 226*
Ponce de Leon, Juan, 67
Pontbriand, H. M. Dubreil de, *no. 939*
Portolá, Gaspar de, 127

Portolan charts, *see* Maps
'Portolano Rizo,' 182, *no. 750*
Porto Rico, 151, *nos. 900, 901*
Posada, E., 144, *nos. 885, 1233*
Pragmatica sobre los diez Dias del Año, 142, 147, *nos. 871–873*
Prayer Books (British colonies) *no. 1035*
Pre-Columbian discoveries, *nos. 656–658, 663, 748–754, 1250*
Press, *Definition,* 182
Preussische Staatsbibliothek (formerly the Royal Library) *Berlin,* 15, 18, 198
Priestley, H. I., 83, 99, 128, *no. 1258*
Prince Society, *no. 1250*
Printer of the *Speculum Humanae Saluationis, see Speculum . . .*
Printers (15th century) Itinerant, 10, *nos. 65, 68, 69*
Printer's device *or* mark, 23, 31, 32, 182, 184, *nos. 512–538;* Definition, 182
Printing (15th century): History, 3–14, *nos. 15–18, 24–26, nos. 1–649;* Advertisements, *nos. 443–447;* Blockbooks, 177; Bookbinding, 191–200; Book Prices, *nos. 448, 449;* Book Trade, 9, 14, 67, 194, 198, *nos. 26, 89, 248, 448, 449;* Broadsides (*see* Single leaves); Censorship (*see* Opposition to printing); Diffusion (*see* Printing, 15th century, Diffusion of); Engraving (*see* Engraving); Evolution of Book-making, 11–14, 17, 180, *no. 17;* abbreviations, 4, 215–223; catchwords, 13; colophons, 3, 4, 8, 12, 19, *nos. 458–460;* color printing, 8, 12, 13, *nos. 453, 461, 462;* dates, 4, 19; foliation, 12, 13; footnotes, 14; guide-letters, 13; illustrations, 12, 13, *nos. 601–649;* imprint, 13, 180; index, 13, 182; initial letters, 3, 8, 13, *nos. 601–649;* label-title, 12, 13; leaf numbers, 12, 13; margins, 3; pagination, 13; plates, folded, 13; printers' marks, 182, *nos. 512–538;* proof and proof reading, *nos. 567–569;* registrum, 13, 182; signatures, 13, 28; title-page, 8, 12, 13, *no. 460;* Experimental Period, 5, 7, 8, 9, 12, *nos. 17, 27, 539–564;* Guilds, 9, *nos. 86, 195;* Ink, 9, *nos. 418–482;* Invention of, 5, 7, 8, *nos. 27, 155, 487–503, 539–564;* License, 51; Opposition to Printing, 6, 9, 10, *no. 457;* Paper Making, 9, *nos. 504–511;* Playing Cards, *no. 485;* Private Presses, 9, *nos. 26, 127;* Printers' Marks, 182, *nos. 512–538;* Printing Presses, *nos. 565, 566;* Single Leaves, *nos. 353, 354, 386, 394–400, 427, 450–453, 562, 564, 614;* Type Casting, 7, 10, 12, *nos. 593–598;* Type Designs, 54–56, *nos. 584, 588–592;* abbreviations, 4, 217–221; Cyrillic type, 12, *nos. 106, 317–319;* facsimiles, *nos. 311, 463, 570–587;* Glagolitic type, *nos. 106, 319;* Gothic type, 8, *nos. 29, 30, 545, 588, 589, etc.;* Greek type, 12, *nos. 464, 465;* Hebrew type, 12, *nos. 466–479, 515;* Manuscript tradition, 3, 4, *nos. 588, 589, 592;* music, 12, *nos. 363–374;* numerals, 4, 19, *no. 375;* Roman type, 2, *nos. 101:a, 109, 591;* Type Identification, *no. 18;* Vernacular, Printing in, 11, 12, *nos. 23, 24;* Bohemian (Czech) *no. 408;* Danish, 12; Dutch, 12; English, 11; French, 12; German, 11, 68, *nos. 425, 548, 668;* Hebrew, 12, 248, *nos. 466–479;* Italian, 11, 67, 68; Portuguese, 12, *no. 313;* Spanish, 12, 67, 68, *no. 229* (*see also* von Klemperer catalogue, 181); Swedish, 12, *no. 298;* Watermarks, *nos. 599, 600*
Printing (15th century), Diffusion of: Chronology by countries, 10, 21. Histories and surveys, *nos. 8, 24–26.*

By Countries: Austria, 10, 21, *nos. 7, 249–255, 570–587;* Austria-Hungary (*see* Austria, Bohemia, Hungary, Moravia, Poland); Belgium, 9, 10, 11, 21, 67, 194, *nos. 182–198, 365, 413, 518, 526, 570–587;* Bohemia, 10, 21, *nos. 256–262, 408, 526;* Denmark, 10, 12, 21, 55, *nos. 285–290, 567;* England, 10, 11, 21, 55, 194, *nos. 263–284, 372, 392, 423, 504:a, 509, 512, 526, 531, 570–587;* France, 9, 10, 12, 14, 21, 54, 55, 67, 194, *nos. 23, 125–169, 326, 327, 329, 401, 487, 514, 528, 534, 566, 570–587, 642;* Germany, 5, 7–13, 21, 55, 68, 194, *nos. 7, 15, 27–64, 336, 339, 367, 375, 383, 396, 411, 413, 444, 446, 457, 461, 487–503, 512, 513, 520, 521, 537, 539–564, 570–587, 600, 611, 620, 621, 627;* Holland, 5, 7, 10, 21, 55, *nos. 170–181, 365, 489–503, 512, 526, 570–587, 594, 597;* Hungary, 10, 21, *nos. 199, 200;* Italy, 8–13, 21, 55, 67, 194, 248, *nos. 7, 28, 65–111, 328, 346, 369, 373, 375, 382, 431, 432, 434–437, 466, 472:a, 474, 474:a, 478, 511, 525, 527, 570–587, 591, 616, 617, 639;* Montenegro, 10, 21, *nos. 317–319;* Moravia, 10, 21, *nos. 301–305, 526;* Near East, *no. 475;* Poland, 10, 21, *nos. 233–248, 526;* Portugal, 10, 12, 21, 55, 248, *nos. 23, 306–316, 467, 468, 477, 516, 526, 570–587;* Spain, 10, 12, 21, 55, 67, 248, *nos. 23, 201–232, 363, 407, 468, 477, 516, 526, 570–587;* Sweden, 10, 12, 21, 55, *nos. 291–300, 568;* Switzerland, 9, 10, 21, 67, *nos. 7, 23, 27, 112–124, 169, 519, 522, 523, 570–587*

By Towns or *Provinces:* Maps showing printing towns, *nos. 15, 16;* Hebrew printing towns, 248; Fifteenth century place-names, 228–248. Abbeville, *nos. 136, 169;* Abruzzo, *no. 71;* Albi, *nos. 137, 169;* Alost, *nos. 189, 190;* Alsace (*see* Strassburg); Angoulême, *no. 169;* Antwerp, 9, 17, 67, 194, *nos. 191, 518;* Aquila, *no. 72;* Aragon, *no. 217;* Asti, *no. 73;* Audenarde, *no. 192;* Augsburg, 9, 12, 13, 194, *nos. 32, 336, 396, 627;* Avignon, *nos. 138, 139, 169;* Bamberg, 8, 11, 12, *nos. 33, 620;* Barcelona, 67, *nos. 218, 232;* Barco, *no. 466, etc.;* Basel, 9, 67, *nos. 115–120, 169, 519;* Basle (*see* Basel); Beromünster, *no. 121;* Bologna, 13, *nos. 74–77, 466, etc.;* Bordeaux, *nos. 140, 169;* Bréhan-Loudéac, *no. 169;* Brescia, *nos. 78–80, 466, etc.;* Bretagne, *no. 169;* Bruges, 11, *nos. 193–196;* Brussels, *no. 197;* Brünn, *no. 301;* Buda-Pest, *no. 200;* Burgos, *no. 232;* Caen, *nos. 141, 169;* Capodistria, *nos. 81, 82;* Cassalmaggiore, *no. 466, etc.;* Catalonia, *no. 232;* Cetinje, *no. 318;* Chablis, *no. 169;* Châlons-sur-Marne, *nos. 142, 169;* Champagne, *no. 169;* Chartres, *no. 143, 169;* Cluny, *nos. 144, 169;* Cologne, 9, 12, 13, *nos. 34, 35, 413, 457, 513;* Copenhagen, 12; Coria, *no. 232;* Cote-d'Or, *nos. 145, 169;* Cracow, *nos. 237–248;* Cremona, *no. 83;* Cuenca, *no. 232;* Delft, *nos. 172, 176;* Deventer, *nos. 172, 176;* Dijon, *nos. 145, 169;* Eltvil, 9, *no. 36;* Erfurt, 194, 199, 200; Faro, *no. 316;* Ferrara, 13, *nos. 84, 466, etc., 474:a;* Florence, 9, 13, 67, 68, *nos. 84, 85, 85:a, 431, 432, 434–437, 616, 617;* Franche-Comté, *nos. 160, 169;* Frankfort, 9, *nos. 37, 521;* Freiburg, *no. 38;* Geneva, *nos. 122, 123, 522;* Ghent, *no. 198;* Gouda, *nos. 172, 176;* Grenoble, *nos. 146, 169;* Guadalajara, *no. 468, etc.;* Haarlem, 7, *nos. 489–503;* Hagenau, *no. 39;* Hamburg, *no. 40;* Hasselt, *no. 180;* Heidelberg, *no. 41;* 's Hertogenbosch, *nos. 172, 176;* Ixar, *nos. 208, 468, etc.;* Kirchheim, *no. 58;* Kuttenberg, *nos. 256, 408;* Languedoc, *nos. 147, 169;* Lausanne, *no. 124;* Leiden, *nos. 172, 176;* Leipzig, *no. 42;* Leiria, *no. 316;* Lérida, *nos. 219, 232;* Limoges, *nos. 148, 169;* Lisbon, 12, *no. 316;* London, 194, *nos. 267, 449* (*see also* Westminster); Lorraine, *no. 169;* Louvain, *no. 413;* Lübeck, *nos. 43–45;* Lyons, 9, 12, 194, *nos. 149–152, 169, 327, 566, 642;* Mâcon, *no. 169;* Mainz 5, 7, 8, 9, 12, 55, *nos. 46–49, 339, 444, 446, 461, 487–503, 539–564;* Mallorca, *no. 232;* Mantua, *nos. 86, 466, etc.;* Mariefred, *no. 300;* Merseberg, *nos. 50–51;* Metz, *no. 153, 169;* Milan, 9, 12, *nos. 87–87:a;* Montalban, *no. 232;* Montserrat, *nos.*

220, 232; Munich, *no. 52;* Munster, (Westfalia) *nos. 53–54;* Nantes, *no. 169;* Naples, *nos. 88, 89, 466, etc.;* Narbonne, *no. 169;* Near East, *no. 475;* Nijmegen, *nos. 172, 176;* Normandie, *no. 169;* Nuremberg, 9, 68, 194, *no. 448;* Odense, *no. 290;* Olmütz, *no. 301;* Orléans, *nos. 154, 169;* Oxford, *nos. 276, 277;* Pamplona, *no. 232;* Paris, 9, 12, 14, 67, *nos. 155–157, 169, 326, 487, 534;* Parma, *nos. 90, 591;* Pavia, *no. 615;* Périgueux, *no. 169;* Perpignan, *no. 169;* Perugia, *nos. 91, 92;* Pieve di Sacco, *no. 466, etc.;* Poitiers, *nos. 158, 169;* Porto, *no. 316;* Prague, *nos. 256, 260, 408;* Provins, *no. 169;* Regensburg, *no. 55;* Reggio di Calabria, *no. 466, etc.;* Rome, 9, 67, *nos. 7, 93–96, 466, etc.;* Rotterdam, *no. 597;* Rouen, *nos. 159, 169, 329;* St. Albans, *no. 278;* St. Martensdyke, *no. 181;* Salamanca, *no. 232;* Salins, *nos. 160, 169;* Saluzzo, *no. 97;* Santiago de Compostela, *no. 232;* Saragossa, *nos. 221–224;* Savigliano, *no. 98;* Savoie, *no. 169;* Schoonhoven, *nos. 172, 176;* Seville, *nos. 225, 226, 232;* Sicily, *no. 99;* Soncino, *nos. 466, 472:a, 474, 478;* Speier, 13, *nos. 56, 413;* Stockholm, 12; Strassburg, 7, 8, 12, 68, *nos. 57–63, 520, 600, 611, 621;* Subiaco, 9, 11, *nos. 7, 100, 101:a;* Tarragona, *nos. 227, 232;* Toledo, *nos. 228, 232;* Toulouse, *nos. 161, 162, 169;* Tours, *nos. 163, 169;* Tréguier, *nos. 164, 169;* Trent, *nos. 250, 251;* Treviso, *no. 102;* Troyes, *nos. 165, 169;* Turin, *nos. 103, 104;* Ulm, 13, *nos. 64, 627;* Utrecht, 182, *nos. 172, 176;* Uzès, *nos. 166, 169, 327;* Vadstena, *no. 300;* Valencia, *nos. 229–231, 232, 407;* Valenciennes, *nos. 167, 169;* Valladolid, 68, *no. 232;* Venice, 9, 12–13, 194, *nos. 7, 26, 105–110, 328, 382, 639;* Vienna, *nos. 249, 250, 252–255;* Vienne, *nos. 168–169;* Verona, *no. 111;* Westminster, *nos. 267, 279–284;* Winterberg, *no. 256;* Zamora, *nos. 232, 468, etc.;* Zaragoza, *no. 232;* Zurich, *no. 523;* Zwolle, *nos. 172, 176*

Printing (America) History and Diffusion, *see* America, Early Printing in

Printing (Orient) *see* Orient, Printing in the

Privateering (United States) *no. 1163*

Prize causes (British colonies) 111, *no. 942*

Proclamations (15th century) *nos. 450–453*

Proctor, Robert, 22, 31, 38, 50, 51, 55, *nos. 4, 9, 32, 34, 35, 59, 146, 169, 172, 176, 184, 396, 464, 552, 583, 593, 631, 675, 1283, 1286*

Proenca, Raul e Anselmo, A., *no. 314*

Prognostics (15th century) *no. 355*

Prosdocimo de' Beldomandi, *no. 349*

Prothero, G. W., *no. 1285*

Provenance, *see* Bibliographical Methods, Terms and Usage (Americana), (Incunabula)

Psalmody (British colonies) 119, 156, 166, *nos. 1019, 1019:a, 1047, 1047:a, 1118;* (United States) *no. 1146*

Psalter, 1457, 8, 12, *nos. 462, 543*

Ptolemy, 16, 70, *nos. 76, 742, 768–771, 780*

Public documents (British colonies) 111, *nos. 1008–1018, 1272;* (United States) 118, *nos. 1100–1105, 1117, 1131–1144, 1272*

Publick Occurrences, 159

Pulkovo, Bibliotheca Speculae Pulcovensis. *Catalogus, no. 358*

Purchas, Samuel, 75, 93, *nos. 734, 1245*

Putnam, R., 126

Quaritch, Bernard, *nos. 676, 1276*

Questa e une opera necessaria, 1490, 182

Quicksilver, 79, 89

Quiles Galindo, Andres, 120

Quiñones y Escobedo, Francisco de, 148

Quivira Society, *no. 1251*

Raccolta, see Commissione Colombiana

Raleigh, Sir Walter, 72, 75, 91, *nos. 707, 707:a, 965, 1143, 1245*

Raleigh, W., *ed.*, *no. 726*
Ramusio, Giovanni Battista, 70, 72, 73, 74, 78, 79, *no. 735*
Rappresentazioni (15th century miracle-plays) *nos. 431–432*
Ratdolt, Erhard, 12, *nos. 107, 336, 639*
Rath, E. von, 181, *nos. 1, 11, 23, 124, 152, 169, 437:a, 553, 638, 1288–1289*
Ravenstein, E. G., *no. 762*
Reading, Thomas, 157
Recopilacion de Leyes, 87
Recsey, V., *no. 199*
Recueil des Histoires de Troye, 11
Redgrave, G. R., *nos. 107, 274, 438, 639, 668*
Reference numbers (Bibliographical usage), *see* Bibliographical Methods, Terms and Usage (Americana), (Incunabula)
Reger, Johannes, *no. 644*
Regiomontanus, 12, *no. 460*
Registration, *see* Bibliographical Methods, Terms and Usage (Americana), (Incunabula): Signaturing
Registrum, *Term*, 182
Reichhart, G., *nos. 14, 569*
Reichling, D., 45, 46, *nos. 6, 430*
Reinhard, Marcus, *no. 59*
Reisch, G., *nos. 772–772:a*
Religious orders and missions (Hispanic America) 79, 81, 84, 105, 122, 123, 125–128, 130, 131, 135, *nos. 803–805, 818;* (New France) 97, 98, 104, 105, 110, *nos. 919, 920, 927, 931, 932, 938;* (northern North America, in general) 97–99, 102–104, 110, *nos. 916, 919, 920, 927, 931, 932, 937, 938, 970–974, 1000–1001*
Religious works (British colonies and United States) 119, *nos. 941, 947–948, 1035–1040, 1044–1047:a, 1075, 1118–1122*
Remonstrantie, *1663*, 100
Renouard, A. A., *no. 108*
Renouard, P., *nos. 157, 534, 668*
Renouvier, J., *no. 640*
Reprint, *Term*, 182–183
Retana y Gamboa, W. E., *nos. 899:a, 904:a, 904:b*
Revolution (British colonies) 113–116, 118, 120, 164, *nos. 1074–1202;* (Spanish America) 129, 136–139, *nos. 1212–1240, 1255*
Rhein, A., 200
Rhode Island, 95, 102, 111, 113, 115, 155, 159, 160, 164, *nos. 984, 989, 1017, 1029, 1068–1070, 1096:a, 1107:a, 1141, 1177, 1195, 1196*
Ribadeneyra, *no. 805*
Ribault, Jean, 72, 74, 75, 91, *no. 708*
Ribeiro, A., *no. 641*
Ricardo, Antonio, 141–143, 147, *no. 871*
Ricaurte y Terreros, Juan, 144, 149
Riccardi, P., *nos. 346, 360*
Ricci, *see* Seymour de Ricci
Rich, O., *no. 1275*
Richenbach, J., 200
Richman, I. B., 128
Riemann, H., *no. 368*
Rifle-matches (15th century) *no. 433*
Ripoli, *see* S. Iacopo de Ripoli
Rivera, Captain, 127
Rivera, Heirs of Doña Maria, 123
Rivera, Pedro de, 125
Rivière, E. M., *nos. 818, 938*
Rivington, J., 124, 163, *no. 1189*
Rizo, Bernardino, 182
Roberts, W., 121
Roberts, W., *no. 535*
Robertson, J. A., *nos. 704:a, 899:b*
Roberval, Jean François de, 91
Robledo, Francisco, 147
Roden, R. F., 157, *no. 1048*
Rodrigues, J. C., *nos. 859, 1227*
Rohde, E. S., *nos. 392, 814, 946*
Rolewinck, W., 12, 188
Roman de la rose, *no. 422*
Romans, Bernard, 124, *nos. 774, 783*
Rondot, [C. F.] N., *no. 642*
Rosado, *see* Rousado da Cunha
Roselli, *nos. 756, 773*
Rosenbach, A. S. W., 111, 143, *nos. 979, 1077*
Rosenbach, Johann, *no. 208*

Rosier, J., 91, *no. 1244*
Rossi, A., *no. 92*
Roth, F. W. E., *no. 41*
Roth, H. L., *no. 784*
Rousado da Cunha, Luiz Antonio, 146, 149
Royal primer, *no. 1007*
Różycki, K. von, *nos. 246, 247*
'R-printer,' *see* Rusch, Adolph
Rudbeck, Baron, 200
Rugg, H. G., 165, *no. 1200*
Rusch, Adolph (commonly called the 'R-printer') *no. 57*
Rusk, R. L., 166, *nos. 1154:a, 1168:a, 1191*
Russian explorations (N. A.) 127, *nos. 906, 910, 1253*
Rutherford, L., 163, *no. 1063*
Rye, W. B., *no. 712*
Rylands, *see* John Rylands Library
Rylands, T. G., *no. 769*

Sabbe, M., *nos. 177, 185, 191*
Sabellicus, M. A. C., 68
Sabin, Joseph, 62, 63, 82, 91, 96, 98, 120, 189, *nos. 650, 815, 827*
Sabine, L., 118, *no. 1078*
Sabin Reprints, *no. 1251*
Sacchi, F., *no. 474*
Sachse, J. F., 111, 166, *nos. 1020, 1066*
Saenz de San Antonio, M., 122
Sagard, Gabriel, 97
St. Christopher, West Indies, *no. 900:d;* St. Croix, *no. 900;* St. Eustatius, *no. 900;* St. Kitts, *no. 900;* St. Lucia, *no. 900;* St. Thomas, *no. 900;* St. Vincent, *no. 900*
S. Iacopo di Ripoli, Press of, *nos. 84–85*
S. Ulrich, Press of, *no. 396*
Sala, R., *no. 828*
Saladini de Asculo, *no. 388*
Salcedo, P. Mateo, 147
Salley, A. S., 161, *nos. 1071, 1197*
Sánchez, J. M., *nos. 222, 418*
Sanchez, M. S., 139, *no. 1240*
Sancho, Pedro, *no. 1243*
Sandar, Max, *no. 449*
Sandys, George, 96
San Martín, J. J., 137
Sanpere y Miquel, S., *no. 213*
Santo Domingo, 151, *nos. 900, 901*
Santos, M. dos, *nos. 315, 860, 1228*
Sargent, G. H., 163, *no. 1189*
Sarnow, E. and K., *no. 677*
Sarton, G., 57, *nos. 26, 351, 355, 388, 400, 742*
Saville, M. H., *no. 1243*
Savonarola (15th century editions) 16, *nos. 434–437:a*
Sayle, C. E., *nos. 264, 643*
Schaeffler, Johann, *no. 644*
Schechter, F. I., *no. 538*
Scheibel, J. E., *no. 359*
Schmid, A., *no. 369*
Schmidel, *see* Schmidt, Ulrich
Schmidt, A., *no. 480*
Schmidt, Ch., *nos. 60, 61*
Schmidt, Ulrich, 81, *nos. 869, 1245*
Schneider, G., *no. 26*
Schoeffer, Johann, *nos. 339, 498*
Schoeffer, Peter, 8, 12, 16, *nos. 330, 339, 444, 461*
Scholderer, [J.] V., xvi, 51, 55, *nos. 7, 15, 29, 33, 87:a, 96, 102, 109, 110, 112, 119, 120, 250, 381:a, 417, 465, 474:a, 581*
Schorbach, K., *nos. 62, 499*
Schottenloher, K., *nos. 55, 336*
Schramm, A., 56, *no. 644*
Schreiber, W. L., 56, *nos. 331, 393, 397, 500, 645, 646, 649*
Schretlen, M. J., *nos. 536, 647*
Schröder, E., *no. 554*
Schröder, J. H., *no. 299*
Schubert A., *nos. 262, 304, 408*
Schück, H., *no. 300*
Schuller, R. R., 82, 144, 145, *nos. 744, 816, 817, 864, 864:a, 870, 889, 1263*
Schulte, A., *no. 214*
Schultz, F., *nos. 439, 668*
Schumacher, H. A., *no. 732*
Schwab, M., 55, *no. 475*
Schwarz, I., *nos. 250, 254*
Schwenke, P., 55, 200, *nos. 545, 555–558*

Science (15th century) *nos. 341–400, 404. See also* Medical science

Scott, J., *no. 833*

Seabury, Samuel, 115

Sebestyén, G. v., *no. 199:a*

Second Census of 15th Century Books owned in America, 47

Seidensticker, O., 166, *nos. 1067, 1194*

Seidlitz, W. v., *no. 337*

Sermon-books (15th century) *nos. 438, 439, 668*

Serra, Junípero, 127

Serrano y Morales, J. E., *no. 231*

Serrano y Sanz, M., *no. 223*

Service books (15th century) *nos. 166, 320–340*

Seymour de Ricci, 54, 55, 187, *nos. 47, 126, 133, 153, 169, 283, 340, 456, 559, 560, 564, 625*

Shea, J. D. G., *no. 1263*

Shearer, A. H., *no. 1157*

Short, Thomas, 155, 159, *no. 1049*

Shumway, D. B., *no. 723*

Sibley, J. L., *no. 1038*

Sieber, L., *no. 155*

Sighinolfi, L., *nos. 75, 76, 90*

Signaturing, *see* Bibliographical Methods, Terms and Usage (Americana), (Incunabula): Signaturing

Sigüenza y Gongora, Carlos de, 88, 106

Simon, A. L., *no. 440*

Simonsen, D., *nos. 476, 477*

Singer, C., *nos. 382, 387, 399*

Size, *see* Bibliographical Methods, Terms and Usage (Americana): Format, Size; (Incunabula): Format

Skeel, E. E. F., 119, *no. 1094*

Slauson, A. B., *nos. 1027, 1155*

Slijper, E., *no. 316*

Smith, Buckingham, *nos. 712, 909*

Smith, David E., *nos. 350, 849*

Smith, Capt. John, 92, 93, 94, 96, 189, *nos. 709–711, 798, 800, 970*

Smith, Joseph, 111, *nos. 947, 948, 1039, 1039:a, 1165*

Smyth, W. H., *no. 801*

Snell, Johan, *nos. 290, 300*

Soave, M., *no. 478*

Socard, A., *no. 338*

Society for the Propagation of the Gospel, 112

Solis, Antonio de, 86

Solorzano Pereira, Juan de, 86, 87

Sommervogel, C., 98, 110, *nos. 818, 938*

Sonneck, O. G., 111, 166, *nos. 1021, 1147*

Sorbelli, A., *no. 77*

Sorg, Anton, *no. 644*

Soto, Hernando de, 67, 72, 79, 88, *nos. 712, 1245, 1249*

Sousa Viterbo, F., *nos. 691, 693*

South Carolina, 103, 109, 111, 155, 160, 161, *nos. 962, 972, 1071, 1197*

Southern colonies (North America) *nos. 959–962; see also* entries under individual colonies

Southey, Robert, 85, *no. 861:a*

Spanish, Early printing in, 12; *see also Indulgence* [1473] in von Klemperer catalogue, 181

Spanish America, *see* Hispanic America, New Spain (northern), Spanish Southwest, entries under individual colonies

Spanish Southwest, 120–129, *nos. 905–911; see also* New Spain, and entries under individual colonies

Spargo, J., *no. 1201*

Speculum Humanæ Saluationis, 10, 182

Spirgatis, M., *no. 62*

Spooner, Alden, 155, 164

Spooner, Judah Padock, 155, 164, 165

Springer, H., *no. 370*

Squire, W. B., *no. 371*

Stade, Hans, 81

State Historical Society of Wisconsin, *no.* 1248

Steamboat, Inventor of, *no. 797*

Steele, R., 55, *nos. 372, 404*

Steendam, J., 100

Steere, R. P., 160, *nos. 1070, 1196*

Stehlin, K., *no. 120*

Steiner, B. C., *no. 1032*

Steinschneider, M., 55, *no. 479*

Stetson, J. B., *Jr.*, 85, *nos. 861, 1243*

Stevens, Henry, *of Vermont, nos. 658, 966, 1258:a, 1267, 1282*

Stevens, Henry N., 120, *nos. 720, 755, 770, 771, 793, 1258:a, 1276*

Stevenson, E. L., *nos. 763, 765, 779*

Stillwell, M. B., 47, 119, 188, *nos. 413, 1095, 1278*

Stobnicza map, x, *no. 774; end-paper*

Stockbridge, J. C., *nos. 1033, 1161*

Stocklein, Joseph, 132

Stokes, I. N. Phelps, 94, 111, 112, 118, 163, *nos. 713, 777, 790, 795, 914, 957, 958, 1028, 1138, 1156*

Strachey, William, 96

Struve, Otto, *no. 358*

Sudhoff, K. [F. J.], 56, *nos. 352, 383, 395, 398–400*

Sumario Cōpēdioso, 83

Swedish, Early printing in, 12, *no. 298*

Swem, E. G., *nos. 1018, 1144*

Sweynheim and Pannartz, *15th c. printers*, illus., facing page 2; 6, *nos. 95, 96, 100, 101:a*

Swift, L., *no. 1085*

Syllacio, Nicolò, 68, 71, *no. 668*

Szabó, Károly, *no. 200*

Taeuber and Weil, *booksellers, no. 400*

Tapley, H. S., *no. 1184*

Teichl, R., *no. 16*

Tennessee, 165, *nos. 1198, 1261*

Tenorio, M., *no. 226*

Ternaux-Compans, H., *nos. 867, 918*

Texas, 125, *no. 910. See also* New Mexico

Textbooks (British colonies) *nos. 1041–1043*

Thacher, John Boyd, 15, *nos. 668, 671, 733, 829. See also* Library of Congress

Theology (15th century) *no. 404*; (British colonies) *see* Denominationalism; Religious Works

Thévenot, M., 105, *nos. 736, 737*

Thierry-Poux, O., 54, 55, *nos. 134, 582*

Thirst (15th century) *no. 440*

Thomas, Henry, *nos. 125, 201, 215, 224, 316, 694, 1267*

Thomas, Isaiah, 153, 167, *nos. 1130, 1182, 1183, 1259*

Thomas-Stanford, C., *no. 361*

Thwaites, Reuben G., 98, 106, 110, 119, 165, *nos. 931, 935, 936, 1168, 1191:a, 1246, 1251*

Tiele, P. A., *nos. 695, 696*

Timothy, Lewis, 155, 161

Tobago, *nos. 865:a, 900*

Tobolka, Z., *nos. 258, 259*

Tompkins, H. B., 119, *no. 1089*

Tompson, B., *no. 1030*

Tonti, Henri de, 105, 106

Tordesillas, Treaty of, 81, *nos. 669–671*

Torquemada, Juan de, 86

Torresanus, Andreas, *no. 106*

Torrubia, José, 127

Tower Collection, 168, *nos. 900:d, 1010, 1133, 1209*

Travels (15th century), *nos. 441, 442*; (British colonies and United States) 117, 118, 119, *nos. 1154:a, 1167–1168:a, 1251, 1261*; (New France) *no. 931; see also* Voyagers and Explorers (America)

Trelles, C. M., *no. 897:a*

Trinidad, 150, *no. 901*

Trinity College, *Hartford, no. 1121*

Tronnier, [H. E.] A., *nos. 339, 648*

Trübenbach, K., *no. 677*

Trumbull, J. H., *nos. 1050:a, 1174:a, 1266*

Tucker, Josiah, *no. 1090*

Tuttle, J. H., *no. 1040*

Tyler, Moses Coit, 111, 118, *nos. 980, 1078*

Tyler, Royall, 117

Type, Identification of, Measurement of, *see* Bibliographical Methods, Terms and Usage (Incunabula)

Type designs (15th century) 54–56, *nos. 584, 588–592*; abbreviations, 4; table, 223–225; Cyrillic, 12, *nos. 106, 317–319*; facsimiles, *nos. 311, 463, 570–587*; Glagolitic, *nos. 106, 319*; Gothic, 8, *nos. 29, 30, 545, 588, 589*; Greek, 12, *nos. 464, 465*; Hebrew, 12, *nos.*

466–479, 515; manuscript tradition, *nos. 588, 589, 592;* music, 12, *nos. 363–374;* numerals, 4, 19, *no. 375;* Roman, *nos. 95, 109, 591;* transitional or semi-gothic, 30, 31. *See also illus.:* (Gothic) 222; (Roman) *facing page* 2
Type Facsimile Reprint, *Term,* 183
Type Facsimile Society, 53, *no. 583*
Type founding (15th century) 7, 10, 12, *nos. 593–598;* (Spanish America) 131, 141, 143, 144, 184, *nos. 838, 839, 874;* (British colonies) 154, 163, 184, *nos. 981, 1169–1170:a;* (Orient) *nos. 483–486*
Type page, 30

Ulloa, Francisco de, 74, 75
Ulloa, Juan Antonio de, 123, 132, 133
Ulrich von Ellenbog, *nos. 32, 396*
Underhill, John, 99
Ungut, Menardo, *no. 226*
United States, 116–120, 165–167, *nos. 1074–1202;* Middle West, 109, 118, 119, 165, 166, *nos. 1191, 1191:a, 1198, 1251, 1261;* Northwest Territory, 117, 118, 119, 165, *nos. 1139, 1167, 1251; see also* Maps. U. S. Constitution, 116, *no. 1117;* Constitutional convention, *no. 1008;* Continental Congress, 116, *nos. 1100–1103;* Public documents, 117, 118, *nos. 1100–1105*
Updike, [D.] B., 53, 154, *nos. 30, 70, 135, 178, 186, 216, 275, 584, 981*
Upper California, 86, 126–129, 155, *nos. 785, 905, 906, 910, 1215, 1251, 1252*
Uricoechea, E., *no. 745*
Uruguay, 139, *nos. 745, 1213, 1214, 1238*
Usselinx, W., 99, *no. 918*
Uzielli, G., *no. 753*

Valdés Tellez Giron, Mariano, 151
Valdivia, Luis de, *nos. 863, 864, 1230*
Valentin, G., *nos. 347, 362*
Van Hoesen, H. B., *no. 26*
Vanderhaeghen, F., *nos. 187, 198*
Vargas, Diego de, 88, 124
Varnhagen, F. A. de, *no. 678*
Varthema, Ludovico, 70, 78
Vecchioni, G., *no. 72*
Vega, *see* Garcilasso de la Vega
Velke, W., *no. 446*
Vellum, *nos. 12, 564. See also* Bookbinding, 194, *etc.*
Venezuela, 130, 136, 137, 139, 149, 151, *nos. 745, 781, 876, 900, 901, 1213, 1214, 1239, 1240; see also* Maps
Veracruz, 83, 141
Vérard, Antoine, *no. 624*
Verardus, Carolus, 67
Verification, *see* Bibliographical Methods, Terms and Usage (Americana), (Incunabula)
Vermont, 118, 155, 164, 165, *nos. 963, 986, 1142, 1199–1201, 1273:a*
Vernacular, Early printing in the, *see* Printing (15th century): History
Vernarecci, A., *no. 373*
Verrazzano, Giovanni, 74, 75, 94, *nos. 673, 713–715, 775–777*
Vertiz y Salcedo, Iuan Iosef, 150
Vespuccius, Americus, 67, 69–71, 74, 76, *nos. 672–680, 1269*
Vetancurt, Augustin de, 88
Vienna, Central-Comite zur Feier der Säcularfeier der Einführung der Buchdruckerkunst in Wien, *no. 255*
Vignaud, H., *nos. 679, 1287*
Villa-Señor y Sanchez, J. A., 125
Viñaza, [C. M. y M.] 82, *no. 819*
Vincent, A., *no. 197*
Vincent, J. B., *no. 188*
Vindel, F., *no. 1276*
Virgil, 15th century editions of, 17, *no. 414*
Virgin Islands, *no. 900*
Virginia, 72, 91–93, 95, 96, 99, 104, 111, 155, 157, 160, *nos. 798–800, 964–966, 1018, 1072–1073, 1143, 1144, 1202*
Vizcaino, Sebastian, 86, 126
Vizlant, J., *no. 208*
Vizlant, P., *no. 208*

Volf, J., *nos. 260, 305*
Volkmann, L., *no. 420*
Vostre, S., *no. 640*
Voulliéme, E., 51, 55, *nos. 31, 35, 63, 64, 114, 131, 447, 572, 585, 1289*
Voyagers and Explorers (America) 67–107, 117, *nos. 653–737, 1241–1251;* Collected narratives, 73–77, *nos. 716–737; see also* Travels

Wafer, Lionel, *nos. 831, 834*
Wagner, H. K. H., *no. 761*
Wagner, H. R., 79, 83, 85, 128, 129, 130, 142, *nos. 701, 785, 820, 830, 850, 910, 1215, 1263*
Waldman, M., *no. 1260*
Waldseemüller, Martin, 69–71, *nos. 672, 680, 755, 758, 759, 778, 779*
Wall, A. J., 119, *no. 1110*
Wallau, H., *no. 461*
Walter, F. K., *no. 26*
Walters, Henry, *Collection,* 57, *nos. 454–456*
Ward, Edward, *no. 1242*
Washington, George, 119, *nos. 1091–1095*
Watermarks, 25, 177, *nos. 506, 508, 510;* (15th century) 25, 54, 177, *nos. 599, 600;* (New Spain) *no. 824*
Watts, Isaac, *no. 1118*
Waymouth, George, 91, *no. 1244*
Weale, W. H. J., 199, *nos. 323, 340, 462*
Weeks, S. B., 161, *nos. 1064, 1190*
Weems, M. L., 119, *no. 1094*
Wegelin, O., 112, 119, *nos. 961, 998, 1034, 1123, 1124, 1162, 1189:a*
Wegener, J., *nos. 64, 586*
Weil, E., *nos. 52, 400, 537, 611, 649*
Weitenkampf, F., *no. 649*
Welt-Bott, see Stocklein
Wendel, C., *no. 374*
Wenssler, Michael, *no. 119*
Werrecoren, Pierre, *no. 181*
Westfalia, John of, *see* Johann von Paderborn
West Florida, 121–124. *See also* Florida, New Spain, and entries under individual colonies
West Indies, 67–69, 71, 81, *nos. 653–655, 659–680, 784, 801, 900, 907, 923:a, 938:a. See also* entries under individual islands
West New Jersey, *see* Delaware
Wharton, L. C., *nos. 106, 200, 236, 261, 319*
Wheatley, Phillis, 119, *no. 1159*
Whitaker, Alexander, 95
Whitemarsh, Thomas, 155, 161
Whitmore, W. H., *no. 1130*
Whitney, E. L., 111, *no. 962*
Whole Booke of Psalmes, 102, 156, *nos. 1047, 1047:a;* (9th ed.) *no. 1019:a*
Wiegendruck, *Term,* 180
Wiegendruck-Gesellschaft, 54, *no. 23*
Wieser, F. v., *nos. 672, 680, 758, 759*
Wilbur, J. B., 118, *no. 1142*
Wiley, E., 165, *no. 1198*
Wilkins, E. H., *no. 410*
Wilkins, Isaac, 115
William L. Clements Library, *Ann Arbor,* 16, 120, *nos. 1248, 1252:b, 1284*
Williams, Roger, 102, *nos. 970, 1242*
Williams, S. C., 119, *no. 1261*
Williamson, J., *nos. 949, 1178*
Willis, W., *no. 1273:a*
Winship, George Parker, 40, 46, 56, 103, 112, 118, 142, 144, 166, *nos. 10, 26, 284, 405, 501, 685, 686, 697, 834, 837, 838, 873, 876, 895, 911, 989, 1001, 1029, 1116, 1157, 1157:a, 1193, 1242, 1281, 1292*
Winslow, Edward, 95, *no. 1242*
Winsor, Justin, 85, 89, 92, 99, *nos. 746, 861:a, 954, 974; 1046, 1262*
Winthrop, John, 96
Wislocki, W., *no. 248*
Witchcraft (British colonies) 104, *nos. 1044–1046*
Wolf, J., *no. 364*
Wölffing, E., *no. 375*
Wood, C. A., *no. 400*
Wood, William, *no. 1250*
Woodcuts and Wood engraving, *see* En-

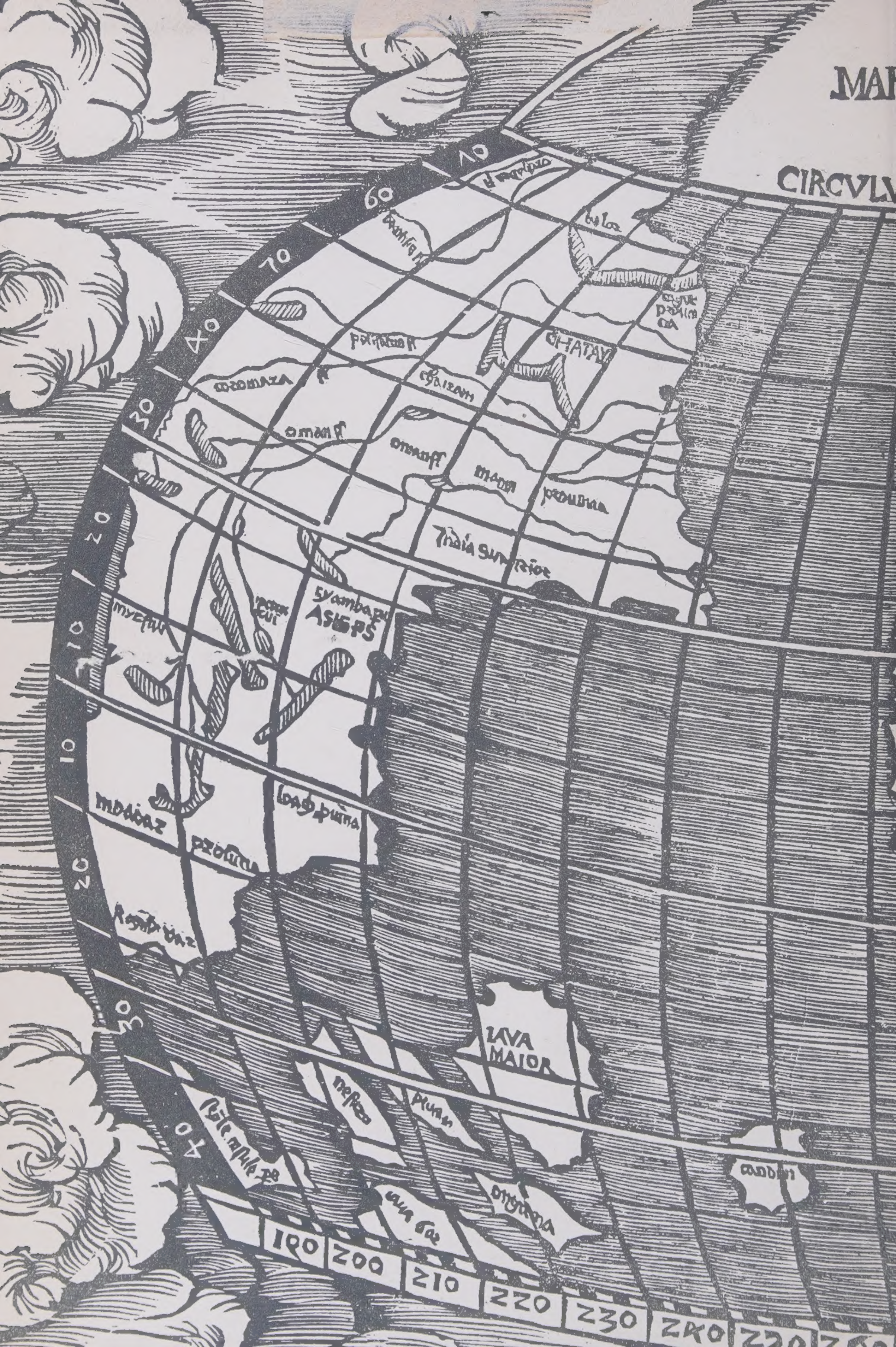
graving (15th century); Engraving (Spanish America)
Woolley Facsimiles, 53, *no. 587*
Worde, Wynkyn de, *no. 282*
Wright, J., 167, *nos. 851, 993, 1035, 1112, 1122, 1210*
Wright, J. K., *nos. 747, 1263*
Wroth, Lawrence C., 96, 110, 154–160, 162, 163, 165, 167, *nos. 669, 701, 754, 839, 868, 874, 938:a, 950:a, 950:b, 982, 982:a, 1053, 1073, 1169, 1170, 1170:a, 1173, 1180, 1211, 1281, 1292*
Wyss, A., *nos. 561, 562*

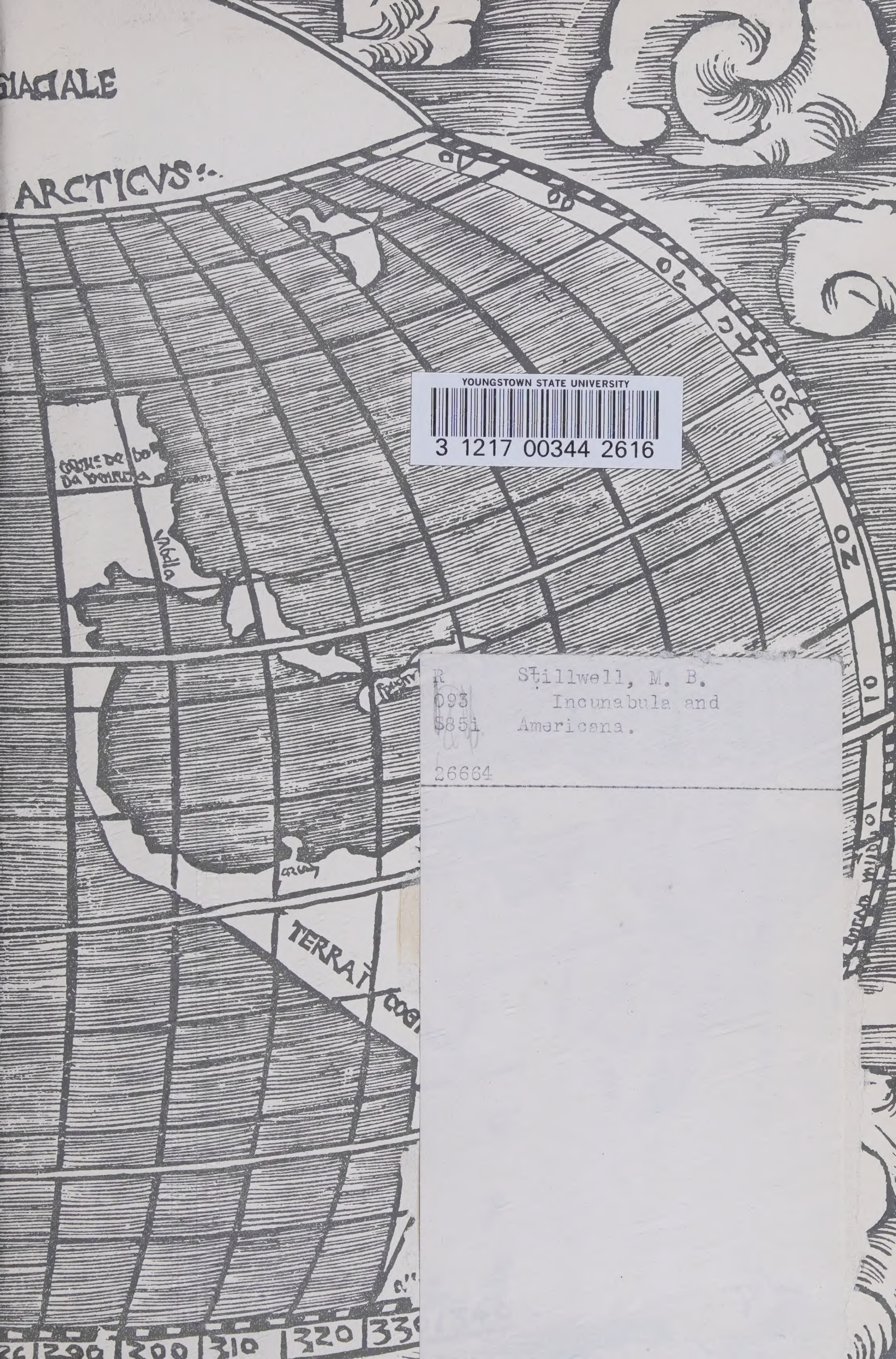
Xerés *or* Xerez, Francisco de, 71, 78, *nos. 706, 1245*
'Xylographic' books, 177

Yale University Library, *New Haven*, *nos. 564, 1029:a, 1248*
Yucatan, 70, 80, 139, 151, *nos. 678, 1217*
Zahradník, I. [T.], *no. 262*
Zainer, Günther, 9, *nos. 241, 644*
Zainer, Johann, *no. 644*
Zamora, Alonso de, 130
Zamorano, Augustin Vicente, 155
Zaretzky, O., *nos. 457, 538*
Zarncke, F., *nos. 439, 668*
Zedler, G., 55, *nos. 33, 48, 49, 179, 502, 503, 555, 563, 564*
Zeekere Vrye-Voorslagen, 100
Zel, *or* Zell, Ulrich, 5, 9
Zenger, Peter, 109, 163, *no. 1063*
Zeno, Nicolò and Antonio, *nos. 656, 657, 1245*
Zentralblatt für Bibliothekswesen, 54
Zimmerman, L., *no. 388*
Zonghi, A., *no. 511*
Zubly, John Joachim, 115
Zülch, W. K., *no. 37*
Zumárraga, Juan de, 82, 147, *no. 821*

COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY PRESS
Columbia University
New York

FOREIGN AGENT
OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS
Humphrey Milford
Amen House, London, E.C.


MA
CIRCVLV
CHATAY
India superior
Syamba p.
ASIE PS
IAVA MAIOR
candin
70
60
70
40
30
20
10
10
20
30
40
190
200
210
220
230
240


ARCTICVS
TERRA
290
300
310
320

YOUNGSTOWN STATE UNIVERSITY
3 1217 00344 2616

R
093
S85i
Stillwell, M. B.
Incunabula and
Americana.
26664